

## INFORMATION TO USERS

The most advanced technology has been used to photograph and reproduce this manuscript from the microfilm master. UMI films the text directly from the original or copy submitted. Thus, some thesis and dissertation copies are in typewriter face, while others may be from any type of computer printer.

**The quality of this reproduction is dependent upon the quality of the copy submitted.** Broken or indistinct print, colored or poor quality illustrations and photographs, print bleedthrough, substandard margins, and improper alignment can adversely affect reproduction.

In the unlikely event that the author did not send UMI a complete manuscript and there are missing pages, these will be noted. Also, if unauthorized copyright material had to be removed, a note will indicate the deletion.

Oversize materials (e.g., maps, drawings, charts) are reproduced by sectioning the original, beginning at the upper left-hand corner and continuing from left to right in equal sections with small overlaps. Each original is also photographed in one exposure and is included in reduced form at the back of the book.

Photographs included in the original manuscript have been reproduced xerographically in this copy. Higher quality 6" x 9" black and white photographic prints are available for any photographs or illustrations appearing in this copy for an additional charge. Contact UMI directly to order.

# U·M·I

University Microfilms International  
A Bell & Howell Information Company  
300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1346 USA  
313-761-4700 800-521-0600



**Order Number 9122111**

**A descriptive grammar of Nepali and an analyzed corpus**

Acharya, Jayaraj, Ph.D.

Georgetown University, 1990

**U·M·I**  
300 N. Zeeb Rd.  
Ann Arbor, MI 48106



**A DESCRIPTIVE GRAMMAR OF NEPALI  
AND AN ANALYZED CORPUS**

A Dissertation  
submitted to the Linguistics Department of the  
Graduate School of Georgetown University  
in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the  
degree of Ph. D. in Linguistics

by

Jayaraj Acharya

Washington, D.C.  
June 5, 1990

*Thesis 6063*

GEORGETOWN UNIVERSITY  
GRADUATE SCHOOL



The dissertation of.....Jayaraj Acharya.....entitled  
A Descriptive Grammar of Nepali and  
an Analyzed Corpus  
submitted to the department of.....Linguistics.....in partial  
fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of.....Doctor of Philosophy.....  
in the Graduate School of Georgetown University has been read and approved by the  
Committee:

Richard J. O'Brien, Jr.  
Andigam Sankar  
Richard P. ...

Roger W. Shuy  
Head of Department

June 5, 1990  
Date

Abstract

## A DESCRIPTIVE GRAMMAR OF NEPALI AND AN ANALYZED CORPUS

Jayaraj Acharya

This is a descriptive grammar of Nepali, the national language of Nepal. The theoretical framework for this description is provided by the system of the Tagmemic analysis developed by K. L. Pike, and used by the Summer Institute of Linguistics in analyzing the structures of many languages of the world. This grammar describes the forms and functions of the constructions of Nepali at phonological, lexical, and grammatical levels.

This descriptive grammar has two parts. Part One: Grammar contains twenty-four chapters, and describes the sound systems (segmental and suprasegmental phonemes), and the writing system of Nepali. This part also contains the definition and classification of the form classes (parts of speech) of Nepali in terms of their inflection, function, dependents, and lexical morphology. Then the descriptions of the phrase level structures (nominal structures, adjectival structures, and adverbial structures) follow. Finally, the clause types and sentential structures of Nepali are described.

Part Two: Analyzed corpus contains the Nepali text, literal English translation and roman transliteration of the story *Nāso* 'Ward' by Guruprasad Mainali, a famous short-story writer of Nepal. Then the clause structure analysis is presented. This clause structure analysis accounts for all the forms and their functions in the syntactic structure of Nepali. This analysis yields the grammatical categories and functions, and the syntactic structure of Nepali described in Part One.

## PREFACE

This is a descriptive grammar of Nepali, the national language of Nepal. The theoretical framework for this description is provided by the tagmemic system of linguistic analysis developed by K. L. Pike, and used by the Summer Institute of Linguistics. In tagmemic analysis language is seen as comprising three levels -- phonology, lexicon, and grammar. The present study attempts to describe the sound system (phonology), form classes (lexicon), and the phrase, clause, and sentence structures (grammar) of Nepali.

Although there are a few courses in Nepali, there is no systematic descriptive grammar of the language yet available. This work is intended to fulfill the need of such a grammar, and it contains a precise description of the sound system, writing system, morphology, and syntax of Nepali. Thus, it is a reference grammar which can be used as a guide by a language teacher with some linguistic training to teach Nepali. Based on this work, one can also develop scientific teaching materials. For this purpose, the description has been made more practical than theoretical. Each grammatical rule has been illustrated by examples taken from an analyzed corpus. And, in order to have control over the corpus, a famous short story by Guruprasad Mainali (1900-1981), namely *Nāso* 'Ward', was selected. All the clauses, phrases and words in the story have been analyzed, and the analysis has been presented in Part two. So in this description the examples prefaced by a reference number refer to the numbered text of *Nāso* cited in Part two.

*Bhojpuri grammar* by Shukla (1981) was helpful in organizing chapters in the phonology and writing system whereas *A Course in Romance Linguistics* by Frederick B. Agard (1984) was of great help in organizing the chapters in syntax.

This work was done as a Ph.D. dissertation in theoretical linguistics at the Graduate School of Georgetown University. I received a Fulbright scholarship (1984-1986) and a Georgetown University Graduate School Fellowship (1986-1989) which made it possible for me to do this work. I am, therefore, thankful to the Fulbright scholarship program and the Graduate School of Georgetown University for their generosity.

Personally, my heartfelt thanks are due to Professor Richard J. O'Brien, S. J. without whose constant guide and advice this work was not possible. My thanks are also due to Professors Shaligram Shukla and Richard Lutz who, together with Prof. O'Brien, formed the committee to read this dissertation.

Since May, 1989 I have been completely dependent on the income of my wife Usha Acharya, who worked hard to support my study despite the fact that she was expecting our second child in September 1989. I cannot remain without acknowledging my profound appreciation of her patience and hard work with which she supported the whole family.

June 5, 1990

Jayaraj Acharya



## List of Abbreviations

+	Obligatory	Compdev	compound equational verb
+	Optional	Cmpdiv	compound intransitive verb
AA:	Adverbial Adjunct function	Cmpdtv	compound transitive verb
ab	ablative case	CmpdtVP	Compound transitive verb phrase
AbA:	Ablative adjunct function	cn	common noun
ab cs.mkr	ablative case marker	CNP	Common noun phrase
abs.prt	absolutive participle	cond	conditional mode of verb
ac	accusative case	conj.prt	conjunctive participle
ac cs.mkr	accusative case marker	DC:	Dative complement function
AD:	Adverbial disjunct function	Dem.	Demonstrative
adj	adjective	Det.	Determiner
adjl	adjectival	DO:	Direct object function
AdjP	Adjectival phrase	dt	dative case
adv	adverb	dt cs.mkr	dative case marker
AdvCl	Adverbial clause	emph	emphatic
advl	adverbial	ev	equational verb
AdvP	Adverbial phrase	eVP	equational Verb Phrase
ag sb.mkr	agentive subject marker	EX	Exclamation function
AppCNP	Appositive common noun phrase	ex	exclamatory
AppPNP	appositive proper noun phrase	f	feminine
aux	auxiliary verb	fut	future tense of verb
Aux:	Auxiliary function	gn cs.mkr	genitive case marker
C:	Connector function	H:	Head
cc	coordinate conjunction	hon	honorific
cl	clausal	IA:	Instrumental adjunct function
Cla:	Classifier function	imp	imperative of verb
cla.	classifier form	impf	imperfective aspect
Cmpd	compound	impf.prt	imperfect participle
Cmpdadj	compound adjective	in	instrumental case
Cmpdadjl	compound adjectival	in cs.mkr	instrumental case marker
Cmpden	compound common noun		
CmpdCNP	Compound CNP		

intj	interjection	prf	perfective aspect of verb
iv	intransitive verb	prf.prog.prt	perfect progressive participle
iVP	intransitive verb phrase	prf.prt	perfect participle
LA:	Locative Adjunct function	pro	pronoun
LC:	Locative Complement function	pro-dem	pronoun (demonstrative)
lc	locative case	pro-interrog	pronoun (interrogative)
lc cs.mkr	locative case marker	proI.adj	pronominal adjective
Lim	Limiter	pro-pers	pronoun (personal)
m	masculine	pro-reflx	pronoun (reflexive)
mod	modified	pro-rel	pronoun (relative)
n	noun	prob.pst	probability past tense of verb
NCI	Noun clause	prog	progressive aspect of verb
neg	negative	proI	pronominal
nl	nominal	PrtCI	Participial clause
NIP	Nominal phrase	ProP	Pronominal phrase
NP	Noun phrase	pst.prf	past perfect of verb
nm	nominative case	pst.prog	past progressive of verb
nm.plzr	nominal pluralizer	Q:	Question function
NU:	Nuance semantic function	Qnt	Quantifier
nu	nuance	qw	question word
num	numeral	S:	Subject function
OC:	Object complement function	SC:	Subject complement function
onomat	onomatopoiac	sc	subordinate conjunction
P:	Predicate function	sg	singular
pl	plural number	tv	transitive verb
pn	proper noun	tVP:	transitive Verb Phrase
PNP	Proper Noun Phrase		
poss	possessive		
postf	postfinal		
pp	postposition		
PP	Postpositional Phrase		
pres	present tense of verb		
pres.prog	present progressive of verb		

## CONTENTS

Preface	iii
Abbreviations	iv

### Part one: Grammar

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	The Nepali language	1
1.2	The name Nepali	1
1.3	Nepali as an Indo-European language	2
1.4	Nepali and other languages of Nepal	4
1.5	Geographical distribution of Nepali	4
1.6	Dialects of Nepali	6
1.7	Nepali and Hinduism	7
1.8	Previous descriptions of Nepali	7
	1.8.1 Teaching materials	7
	1.8.2 Grammars	8
	1.8.3 Dictionaries	9
1.9	The purpose and scope of this study	10
1.10	Corpus	11
1.11	Transcription	12
1.12	Motivation of this description	13

### The sound system

<b>2</b>	<b>Segmental Phonemes</b>	<b>14</b>
2.0	Introduction	14
	2.0.1 Phones, phonemes, and allophones	14
	2.0.2 Segmental vs. suprasegmental phonemes	14
	2.0.3 Inventory of the principal consonantal and vowel sounds of Nepali	15
	2.0.4 Symbols employed in the phonetic and phonemic transcription	15
	2.0.5 Listing of the phonemes	16
2.1	Consonant sounds	16
	2.1.1 Definition and classification	16
	2.1.2 Supplementary sets of minimal pairs	19
	2.1.3 Variants of Nepali consonant phonemes	25
	2.1.3.1 Positional variants	25
	2.1.3.2 Deletion of aspiration	26
	2.1.3.3 Deletion of voicing	26
	2.1.3.4 Nasalization	26
	2.1.3.5 Minor variations	26
	2.1.4 Distribution of Nepali consonants	27
2.2	Vowel sounds	30
	2.2.1 Definition and classification	30

## Contents / vii

- 2.2.2 Supplementary sets of minimal pairs 31
- 2.2.3 Variants of Nepali vowel phonemes 31
- 2.3 The pronunciation of orthographic word-initial consonant clusters 32
- 2.4 The pronunciation of long consonants vs. geminates 33
  - 2.4.1 Gemination as a result of assimilation 34
  - 2.4.2 Sandhi without gemination 35
- 3 Suprasegmentals in Nepali 36**
- 3.0 Introduction 36
- 3.1 Inventory of Nepali segmental phonemes 36
- 3.2 Syllable and syllable structure in Nepali 37
- 3.3 Light vs. heavy syllables 38
  - 3.3.1 Light and heavy syllables in Nepali 41
- 3.4 Phonotactics 42
  - 3.4.1 Consonantal phonemes in syllable-initial position 42
  - 3.4.2 Consonantal phonemes in intervocalic position 42
  - 3.4.3 Consonantal phonemes in syllable-coda position 42
- 3.5 Phonetic stress: Its definition and function of stress in Nepali 42
  - 3.5.1 Stress and stress placement in Nepali 43
  - 3.5.2 Stress rules in Nepali 43
  - 3.5.3 Regular phonetic stress 43
    - 3.5.3.1 Nepali phonetic stress rule-1 (NSR-1) 43
    - 3.5.3.2 Nepali phonetic stress rule-2 (NSR-2) 44
    - 3.5.3.3 Compound words phonetic stress rule (CWSR) 45
    - 3.5.3.4 Phrase phonetic stress rule (PSR) 46
    - 3.5.3.5 Sentence phonetic stress rule (SSR) 46
  - 3.5.4 Emphatic functional phonemic stress (ES) for extra semantic emphasis 46
    - 3.5.4.1 Emphatic phonemic stress (ES) on free forms 47
    - 3.5.4.2 Emphatic stress (ES) on suffixes 47
      - 3.5.4.2.1 Emphatic stress (ES) and vowel lengthening 47
      - 3.5.4.2.2 Emphatic stress (ES) and vowel shortening
- 3.6 Pitch 50
- 3.7 Juncture 50
  - 3.7.1 Types of juncture 51
  - 3.7.2 Minimal pairs for open juncture (+) vs. close juncture (unmarked) 51
- 3.8 Rhythm 53
- 3.9 Pause 53
- 3.10 Intonation 55
  - 3.10.1 The grammatical role of intonation 55
    - 3.10.1.1 The intonation of statement and imperative statements 55
    - 3.10.1.2 The intonation of *hol/hoina* questions 56
    - 3.10.1.3 The intonation of *K*-questions 56
  - 3.10.2 The communicative role of intonation 57
    - 3.10.2.1 The lengthening of high pitch vowel 57
    - 3.10.2.2 The lengthening of low pitch vowel 59
    - 3.10.2.3 The lengthening of mid-level pitch vowel 60

The writing system

- 4 From phoneme to grapheme and grapheme to phoneme 62**
- 4.0 Introduction 62
- 4.1 From phoneme to grapheme 63
  - 4.1.1 Vowels 64
    - 4.1.1.1 Free forms of vowels 64
    - 4.1.1.2 Conjunct forms of vowels 65
  - 4.1.2 Glides 66
  - 4.1.3 Consonants 66
    - 4.1.3.1 Free forms of consonant symbols 66
    - 4.1.3.2 Conjunct forms of consonant symbols 67
      - 4.1.3.2.1 Regular conjunct forms of the consonant symbols 67
      - 4.1.3.2.2 Irregular conjunct forms of the consonant symbols 69
  - 4.1.4 Additional symbols: bindu, anusvār and visarga 70
    - 4.1.4.1 Bindu 70
    - 4.1.4.2 Anusvār 70
    - 4.1.4.3 Visarga 70
- 4.2 From grapheme to phoneme 72
  - 4.2.1 Vowels 72
  - 4.2.2 Glides 72
  - 4.2.3 Consonants 72
    - 4.2.3.1 Pronunciation of consonants without the virām stroke 72
    - 4.2.3.2 Voiced aspirates 73
    - 4.2.3.3 Pronunciation of the symbols ङ, ञ, ण 73
    - 4.2.3.4 The special consonant conjunct graphemes 74
    - 4.2.3.5 The pronunciation of orthographic word-initial CC clusters 74
    - 4.2.3.6 The symbol ञ् 74
- 4.3 Numeral 75
- 4.4 Punctuation marks 75

The form classes

- 5 The inflected and uninflected forms 77**
- 5.0 Introduction 77
- 5.1 Nouns 77
- 5.2 Adjectives 79
- 5.3 Verbs 80
- 5.4 Adverbs 82
- 5.5 Pronouns 83
- 5.6 Coordinating conjunctions 84
- 5.7 Subordinating conjunctions 84
- 5.8 Postpositions 85
- 5.9 Interjections 85

## Contents / ix

5.10	Vocatives	85
5.11	Nuance particles	86
5.12	Prefixes and suffixes	86
<b>6</b>	<b>Substitute forms</b>	<b>87</b>
6.0	Introduction	87
6.1	The major substitute forms	87
6.1.1	The <i>K</i> -form substitutes or interrogatives	87
6.1.1.1	The <i>K</i> -form classes	87
6.1.1.2	The distribution of <i>K</i> -forms	88
6.1.2	The <i>J</i> -form substitutes	89
6.1.2.1	The <i>J</i> -form classes	89
6.1.2.2	The distribution of <i>J</i> -form classes	89
6.1.3	The <i>D</i> -form substitutes or demonstratives	90
6.1.3.1	The <i>D</i> -form classes	91
6.1.3.2	The distribution of <i>D</i> -form classes	92
6.2	Numerals	93
	Notes on Chapter 6	97

## Nominal structures

<b>7</b>	<b>The common noun phrase</b>	<b>98</b>
7.0	Internal structure of the common-noun phrase	98
7.1	Common nouns as heads	98
7.2	Gender of nouns	99
7.3	Determiners in the CNP	100
7.3.1	Demonstratives	100
7.3.2	Limiters	100
7.3.3	Quantifiers (numbers) and classifiers	100
7.3.4	CNPs functioning as quantifying determiner	101
7.4	Modifiers in the CNP	101
7.4.1	Nouns or nominals as modifiers in CNP	101
7.4.2	Adjectives or adjective phrases as modifiers	102
7.4.3	Clauses as modifiers	102
<b>8</b>	<b>The proper noun phrase</b>	<b>103</b>
8.0	Internal structure of the proper-noun phrase (PNP)	103
8.1	Person names as heads	104
8.2	Place names as heads	105
	Notes for Chapter 8	105
<b>9</b>	<b>The pronoun phrase</b>	<b>106</b>
9.0	Internal structure of the pronoun phrase (ProP)	106
9.1	Pronouns as heads	106
9.2	Modifiers in the pronoun phrase	109
	Notes for Chapter 9	109

- 10 Dependent nominals functioning as modifiers in larger nominals 110**
- 10.0 Introduction 110
- 10.1 Characterizing modifiers 110
- 10.2 Appositive modifiers: Double-headed constructions 111
- 10.3 Genitive modifiers 112
- 10.4 Delimiting modifiers 116

### Adjectival structures

- 11 The adjective phrase 118**
- 11.0 Internal structure of the adjective phrase (AdjP) 118
- 11.1 Adjectives as heads 119
- 11.2 Quantifiers in the AdjP 120
  - 11.2.1 Adverbs of quantity 120
  - 11.2.2 Comparative quantifier phrases 121
    - 11.2.2.1 Comparatives with *bhandā* 'than'
    - 11.2.2.2 Comparative adjective phrase with *jhan* 'the more' 121
  - 11.2.3 Superlative quantifier phrases 121
  - 11.2.4 Elative superlative quantifier 122
- 12 Dependent adjectivals functioning as modifiers within CNPs 123**
- 12.0 Introduction 123
- 12.1 The imperfect participle *-ne* as modifier 124
- 12.2 The perfect participle *-eko* as modifier 125

### Adverbial structures

- 13 The adverb phrase 127**
- 13.0 Internal structure of the adverb phrase (AdvP) 127
- 13.1 Simple adverbs 127
  - 13.1.1 Derived adverbs 127
    - 13.1.1.1 Adverbs ending in *-ari* 'doing' 127
    - 13.1.1.2 Adverbs ending in *-sāth* 'with' 128
    - 13.1.1.3 Adverbs ending in *-pūrvaka* 128
  - 13.1.2 Non-derived adverbs 128
  - 13.1.3 Interrogatives, relaters, and demonstratives 129
- 13.2 Compound adverbials 130
- 14 The adverbial postpositional noun phrase 132**
- 14.0 Introduction 132
- 14.1 Postposition and its complements (NPs) 132
- 14.2 Postpositions occurring with the NPs in genitive case 133
- 14.3 Postpositions occurring with morphologically unmarked forms of the NPs 133

## Contents / xi

<b>15. Conjunctions: Coordinate and subordinate</b>	<b>135</b>
15.0 Introduction	135
15.1 Coordinating conjunctions	135
15.2 Subordinating conjunctions	138
<b>16 Interjection, vocatives, and nuance particles</b>	<b>141</b>
16.0 Introduction	141
16.1 Interjections	141
16.2 Vocatives	141
16.3 Nuance particles	142
16.3.1 Phrasal nuance particles	143
16.3.2 Statement nuance particles	144
16.3.2.1 Imperative statement nuance particles	144
16.3.2.2 Declarative statement nuance particles	144
16.3.2.3 Question statement nuance particles	144
Notes for Chapter 16	146

### Verbal structures

<b>17 The verb phrase</b>	<b>147</b>
17.0 Internal structure of the verb phrase (VP)	147
17.1 Verbs as heads	148
17.2 Auxiliary verbs in the VP	149
17.3 The negative verb forms	149
17.3.1 The negative prefix <i>na-</i>	149
17.3.2 The negative suffix <i>-na-</i>	150
17.4 Verbs which require the obligatory fronting of the dative complement	150
17.5 Modifiers in the VP	150
Notes for Chapter 17	151

### Clausal structures

<b>18 The clause: A general overview</b>	<b>158</b>
18.0 Internal structure of the clause (Cl)	158
18.1 Verbals as predicates	158
18.2 Subjects in the clause	159
18.3 Complements in the clause	159
18.3.1 Transitive verbs and their complements	160
18.3.1.1 Transitive-1 verbs (tv-1)	160
18.3.1.2 Transitive-2 verbs (tv-2)	161
18.3.1.3 Transitive-3 verbs (tv-3)	161
18.3.1.4 Transitive-4 verbs (tv-4)	162
18.3.2 Equational verbs and their complements	162
18.3.2.1 The identificational <i>hunu</i> 'be'	162
18.3.2.2 The existential <i>hunu</i> 'be'	163
18.3.2.3 The equational verbs-2 <i>dekhinu</i> and <i>lāgnu</i>	163



Contents / xii

18.3.3	Intransitive verbs and their complements	163
18.3.3.1	Intransitive-1 verbs (iv-1)	164
18.3.3.2	Intransitive-2 verbs (iv-2)	164
18.3.3.3	Intransitive-3 verbs (iv-3)	164
18.4	Subject-predicate linking by person-number-gender-honorific level inflection	164
18.5	Optional adverbial adjuncts	164
18.6	Other optional elements	165
18.6.1	Adverbial disjuncts (AD)	166
18.6.2	Exclamations	166
18.6.3	Connectors	166
18.6.4	The subjects	167
	Notes for Chapter 18	167
<b>19</b>	<b>Special types of clauses</b>	<b>169</b>
19.0	Introduction	169
19.1	Passive clauses	169
19.2	Imperative clauses	170
19.3	Question clauses	170
19.3.1	<i>K</i> -question clauses	170
19.3.2	<i>Holhoina</i> -question clauses	170
19.3.2.1	<i>Holhoina</i> -question with question intonation	170
19.3.2.2	<i>Holhoina</i> question with the tag <i>hagi</i>	170
<b>20</b>	<b>Finite dependent clauses:</b>	
	<b>Nominal, adjectival and adverbial</b>	<b>171</b>
20.0	Introduction	171
20.1	Finite dependent noun clause	171
20.2	Finite dependent adjective clause	171
20.3	Finite dependent adverbial clause with <i>bhane</i> 'if', <i>kinaki</i> or <i>kinabhane</i> 'because'	172
<b>21</b>	<b>Nonfinite dependent clauses:</b>	
	<b>Infinitive, participial and conditional</b>	<b>173</b>
21.0	Introduction	173
21.1	Nonfinite dependent noun clause with a verb in infinitive form	173
21.2	Nonfinite dependent adverbial clause as adverbial adjunct	173
21.3	Nonfinite dependent adverbial clause with a verb phrase in conditional form	174
	Note for Chapter 21	176
<b>22</b>	<b>Dependent clauses in expression of comparison</b>	<b>177</b>
22.0	Introduction	177
22.1	Comparisons of inequality	177
22.1.1	Symmetrical comparisons	177
22.1.2	Asymmetrical comparisons	179
22.2	Comparisons of equality	179
	Notes for chapter 22	

## Sentential structures

<b>23</b>	<b>The sentence</b>	<b>181</b>
23.0	The internal structure of the sentence (S)	181
23.1	Clauses as segmental constituents	181
<b>24</b>	<b>The sentence as speech act</b>	<b>182</b>
24.0	Introduction	182
24.1	Direct speech act	182
24.2	Indirect speech acts	183
24.2.1	Indirect speech acts with <i>re, are</i>	183
24.2.2	Indirect speech with <i>bahnera</i>	183
24.2.2.1	Reporting the actual speech act	183
24.2.2.2	Reporting the intention	184
24.3	Elliptical sentences as declarative speech acts	185
24.3.1	Reduced sentence with elliptical subject and object	185
24.3.2	Reduced sentences with elliptical predicate	185
	Notes for Chapter 24	186
	<b>References</b>	<b>188</b>

## Part two: Analyzed corpus

1.	<i>Nāso</i> : Text in the Devanagari script	191
2.	<i>Nāso</i> : 'Ward': Literal English translation	197
3.	<i>Nāso</i> : The roman transliteration of the Devanagari text	205
3.	<i>Nāso</i> : Clause structure analysis	213
4.	<i>Nāso</i> : Phrases (sorted)	309
5.	<i>Nāso</i> : Lexicon in order of occurrence	316
6.	<i>Nāso</i> : Lexicon in alphabetical order	357

## **PART ONE: GRAMMAR**

### **Chapter 1 Introduction**

**1.0 Introduction.** This chapter presents brief introductory notes on the Nepali language focussing especially on the number of native speakers of Nepali (1.1), the name Nepali (1.2), Nepali as an Indo-European language (1.3), Nepali and the other languages of Nepal (1.4), geographical distribution of Nepali (1.5), dialects of Nepali (1.6), Nepali and Hinduism (1.7), previous descriptions of Nepali (1.8), the purpose and scope of this study (1.9), corpus of this study (1.10), transcription (1.11), and motivation of this description (1.12).

**1.1 The Nepali language.** This study consists of a descriptive grammar of Nepali, the national language of Nepal. Nepali is spoken as a mother tongue by 58.4 per cent of Nepal's total population, which according to the 1981 census was 15,022,839. Besides the 58.4 % of the nation's population, who speak Nepali as their mother tongue, the rest of the people of Nepal speak Nepali as their second language. Thus, Nepali is the *lingua franca* for the nonnative speakers of Nepali in the country. Nepali is also a medium of a uniform, nation-wide, educational system, public administration, and mass communication (radio, newspapers, and TV). According to the Department of Communication, there were about 900 Nepali newspapers, journals, magazines and other periodicals registered in the department.

The Nepali language has also been used by literary writers in their literary works: poetry, novels, short stories, plays, essays, and research articles. The first major poet to use Nepali in his literary writing was Bhanubhakta Acharya (1814-1868), who translated the *Ramāyana* from Sanskrit, and wrote several other original works in Nepali, and thus contributed to the standardization of Nepali through his writings which are still popular in Nepal.

Today Nepali is also spoken and used in mass communication and literary works outside Nepal by about eight million people especially in northern India (the Darjeeling district of West Bengal, the Dehra Dun area of Uttar Pradesh, Sikkim, and Assam) and in the independent country of Bhutan.

**1.2 The name Nepali.** The language spoken by the Khas tribes of the hills of Nepal as their mother tongue was called by various names in different periods during the approximate 700 years of its development. The oldest name

## Chapter 1. Introduction / 2

of this language was probably *Khas bhāṣā* or *Khas kurā* 'the language of the Khas', a Himalayan mountain tribe whose origin is still obscure, although its language was definitely Sanskrit-derived. The name of the language 'Nepali' comes from the name of the country Nepal, not *vice versa*. The name Nepali was first used by Ayton, who wrote *A grammar of the Nepalese language* (1820). In Nepal itself the people continued calling it *Khas kurā* or *Parbartiyā* or *Parbate* 'the language of the hill people'. Likewise, it was called *Pahāri* 'the language of the mountains' by the people of the Gangetic plains of India. Clark (1969), however, used the term *Pahāri* as a cover term, not just for Nepali but for all other languages of the mountains of Nepal.

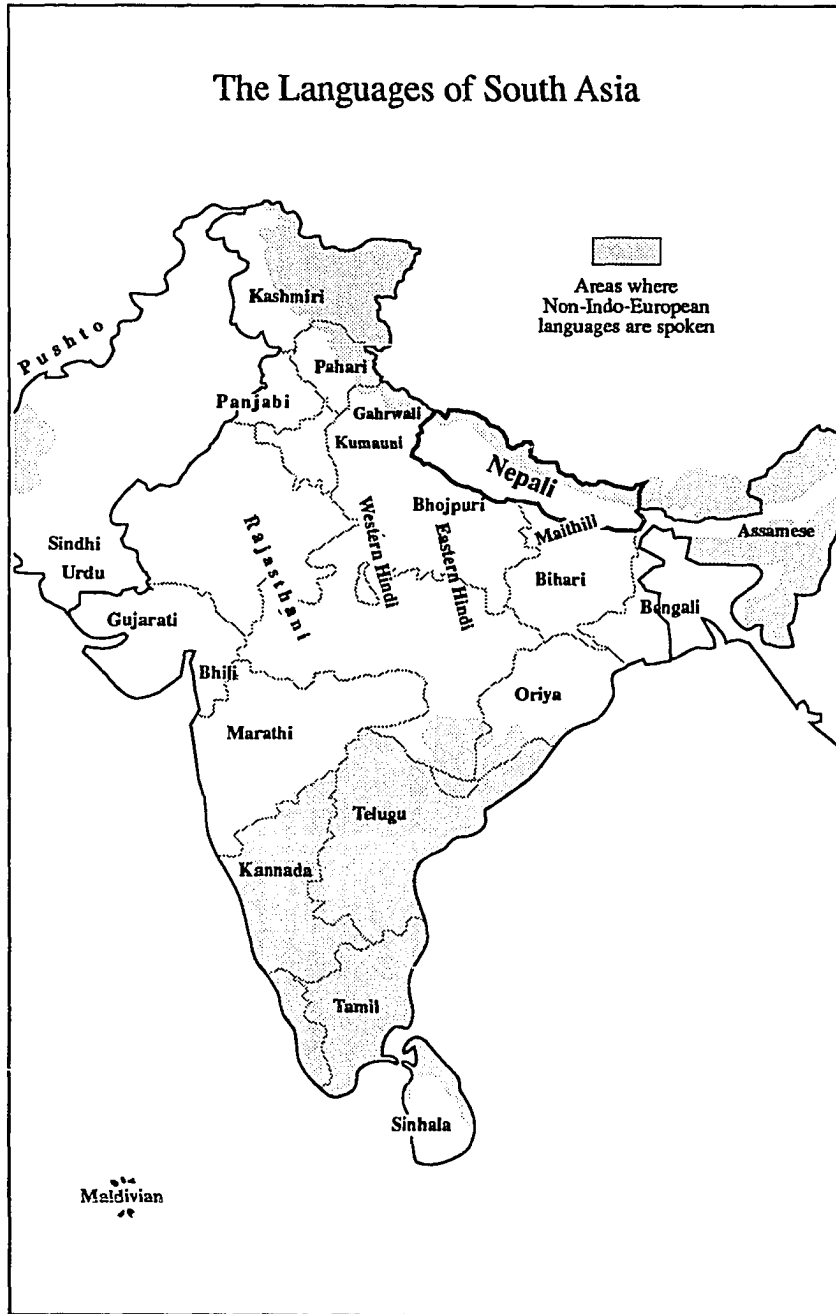
The Sanskrit scholars of Nepal, e.g. Śaktiballabh Arjyal, called this language *lokabhāṣā* 'vernacular' as opposed to Sanskrit, which for several centuries in Nepal was the language of scholars and royal edicts. Hinavyākaraṇī Vidyāpati, a poet of the early 19th century, used the name *Rājabhāṣā* 'the royal language' for the reason that it was the language of the royal court after the unification of modern Nepal since 1768.

The name *Gorkhali* 'the language of the people of Gorkha' was also used to refer to Nepali for about two centuries especially after the unification of modern Nepal by Prithvīnarayan Shaha (1720-1775), king of Gorkha, a principality in the hills of central Nepal. The name *Gorkhālī* or *Gorkhā Bhāṣā* 'the language of Gorkha' was used in Nepal until 1930 when the name of the *Gorkhā Bhāṣā Prakāśinī Samiti* 'The Gorkha language publishing committee' was changed into *Nepālī Bhāṣā Prakāśinī Samiti*. The titles of early Indian Nepali journals such as *Gorkhālī* (1916), *Gorkhā Mitra* (1924), *Gorkhā Samsār* (1926), *Gorkhā Sevak* (1935), and *Gorkhā* (1945), demonstrate the continuing prevalence of the name' (Hutt 1988:33).

**1.3 Nepali as an Indo-European language.** Nepali belongs to the Indo-European family of languages. The relation of Nepali to other Indo-European languages of South Asia is listed in Figure 1.1

**Figure 1.1** Nepali and other Indo-European languages of South Asia  
(Based on Shukla 1981:2).

Romany	Armenian Romany, Asiatic Romany, European Romany
Sinhalese	Maldivian, Sinhalese, Vedda
Eastern zone	Assamese, Bengali, Bhojpuri, Magahi, Maithili, Oriya
Northwestern zone	Lanhandā, Sindhi
Central zone	Banjiri, Bhili, Gujrati, Khandesi, Panjabi, Rajasthanī, Western Hindi
East Central zone	Eastern Hindi
Northern zone	Gahrwali, Kumauni, Nepali, Western Pahari

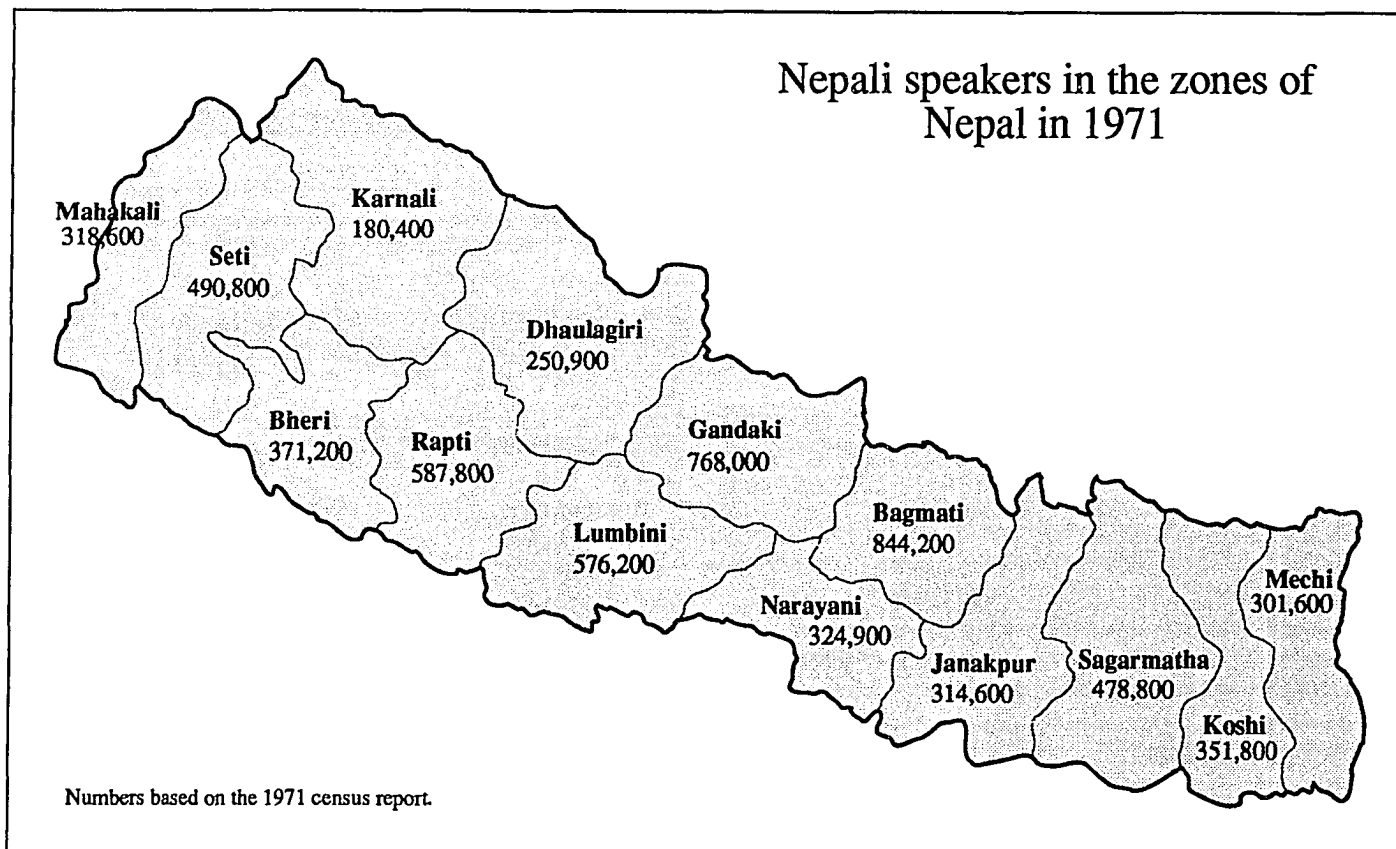


**1.4 Nepali and the other languages of Nepal.** Nepal is a multi-lingual nation. Because of its location between two major language families of the world, namely the Indo-Aryan and the Tibeto-Burman, Nepal has been a meeting point of several languages and cultures. There are as many as 36 different languages spoken in Nepal. They belong to four major language families: Indo-European (IE), Tibeto-Burman (TB), Austro-Asiatic (AA), and Dravidian (D). Some of them are spoken by less than 5000 speakers. Figure 1.2 lists the number of the native speakers of Nepali and those of the other languages spoken in Nepal.

**Figure 1.2** Native speakers of Nepali and of the other languages spoken in Nepal in 1981 according to the Central Bureau of Statistics.

Language	Number of speakers	Percentage
Nepali (IE)	8,767,361	58.4
Maithili (IE)	1,668,309	11.1
Bhojpuri (IE)	1,142,805	7.6
Tharu (IE)	545,685	3.6
Tamang (TB)	522,416	3.5
Newari (TB)	448,746	3.0
Avadhi (IE)	234,343	1.5
Rai Kirati (TB)	221,353	1.5
Magar (TB)	212,681	1.4
Gurung (TB)	174,464	1.2
Limbu (TB)	129,234	0.9
Bhote Sherpa (TB)	73,589	0.5
Rajvamshi (IE)	59,383	0.3
Satar (AA)	22,403	0.4
Danuwar (IE)	13,522	0.1
Sunuwar (TB)	10,650	0.1
Santhal (AA)	5,804	0.1
Thakali (TB)	5,289	0.1
Other languages	764,802	5.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>15,022,839</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

**1.5 Geographical distribution of Nepali.** Nepali, besides being the national language and the *lingua franca* of Nepal, is also widely distributed in all geographical regions of the country. Nepali is spoken in fourteen administrative zones, and the percentile distribution of the speakers of Nepali in these zones (Figure 1.3) indicates its nation-wide dominance over other languages in Nepal.



**Figure 1.3** Nepali speakers in the zones of Nepal in 1971. (Hutt 1988:33).

Zones	Total population	No. of Nepali speakers	Nepali speakers as a %	Other languages (over 25%)
Mechi	617,800	301,600	48.8	
Koshi	866,300	351,900	40.6	
Sagarmatha	1,313,500	478,800	36.5	Maithili 43.8%
Janakpur	1,265,800	314,600	24.9	Maithili 49.8%
Bagmati	1,497,000	844,200	56.4	
Narayani	1,103,000	234,900	21.3	Bhojpur 65%
Gandaki	1,023,100	768,000	75.1	
Lumbini	1,165,700	567,200	48.7	
Dhaulagiri	267,700	250,900	90.7	
Rapti	705,800	587,800	83.3	
Karnali	188,000	180,400	96.0	
Bheri	575,100	371,200	64.5	
Seti	597,100	490,800	82.2	
Mahakali	361,200	318,600	88.2	

**1.6 Dialects of Nepali.** Nepali, like every language, has many dialects or social variants. Although in this study it is not possible to go into the details of these social variations, it can be mentioned that such variations are found at all levels: phonological, lexical, and grammatical. The definition of a different dialect depends on how narrow or broad regional distinctions one decides to note. Within Nepal itself, there may be three broad dialectal divisions: Eastern (spoken in the hill districts of Mechi, Koshi, Sagarmatha and Janakpur zones), Central (spoken in Bagmati, Gandaki, Dhaulagiri zones, and the hill districts of Naryani, Lumbini and Rapti zones), and Western (spoken in Karnali zone, and the hill districts of Bheri, Seti and Mahakali zones). The Nepali spoken in Darjeeling district of West Bengal is regarded as yet another distinctly different dialect of Nepali. Of these dialects, the Western dialect shows greater difference (at phonological, lexical, and grammatical levels) from the rest.

A dialect may also be defined in terms of the social hierarchy of its speakers. In terms of the social hierarchy, the Central Nepali dialect is spoken as a mother tongue by the low (uneducated), middle (educated), and upper classes of the Brahmans and Ksatriya castes. The Central dialect of Nepali used in the textbooks and literary writings has been spoken by many generations of speakers who have lived in Kathmandu and the adjacent hills in the east and west.



**1.7 Nepali and Hinduism.** The dialectal variations of Nepali based on social hierarchy are related to some extent to the caste system of Hinduism, which is the major religion in Nepal. There are four castes (*varnas*) in a Hindu society, which divide the society into four classes. These classes, from the most prestigious to the least, are: the religious leaders (*Brāhmins*), the administrators and warriors (*Kṣatriyas*), the traders and craft workers (*Vaiśyas*), and the ordinary workers (*Śūdras*). A fifth class, called the *achut* 'untouchables' (those who reditionally did the most undesirable jobs), is outside the caste system.

The Nepali language reflects the caste system in Nepal. Karn (1986:3) observed that 'when addressing someone, it is necessary to use the appropriate level of respect by employing the pertinent form of the second person pronoun.' Although there are not as many lexical forms to differentiate levels of respect for the third person pronoun as there are for the second person pronoun, it is, nevertheless, quite necessary to select the appropriate form of the third person pronoun when referring to someone not to offend the addressee or the third person.

## 1.8 Previous descriptions of Nepali

**1.8.1 Teaching materials.** There are a few English-language texts designed to teach Nepali. The first is Major M. Meerendonk's *Basic Gurkhali grammar* (1949). The title of the book is misleading as it calls Nepali 'Gurkhali', and claims to be a grammar, but it is a course book with grammatical notes. Meerendonk's 'grammar' has two parts. Part I: Elementary has forty lessons with exercises and a few vocabulary lists. Part II: Advanced has ten lessons. In addition, the volume contains seven appendices: (a) Nepalese time, weights, and measures, (b) table of family relationships, (c) list of words common to English and Gurkhali, (d) the Darjeeling dialect, (e) letter writing, (f) the Nagari script, and (g) orthography.

The second important coursebook along the same line is T. W. Clark's *Introduction to Nepali* (1963), divided into three sections: (1) pronunciation, (2) noun and verb paradigms, (3) and texts in the Devanagari script. Although phonology is described in modern linguistic terms, the grammar is described in traditional semantic terms.

Clark's text concentrates almost entirely on morphology. He provides grammatical notes on the syntactic structures only as clues to the translation of the dialogues or short readings.

As a supplement to Clark's *Introduction to Nepali* (1963) Ruth Laila Schmidt prepared *A Nepali conversation manual* (1968) which has two parts containing 27 chapters in total. In addition to the 27 chapters, there are two supplementary reading sections. In the words of its author 'The purpose of this manual is to provide a collection of drills and dialogues, or narrative descriptions, as a supplement to section II of T. W. Clark 1963.'

Another English-language volume with teaching material is *Basic course in spoken Nepali* by Tika B. Karki and Chij K. Shrestha (no date). This course-

## Chapter 1. Introduction / 8

book was prepared to teach Nepali to American Peace Corps volunteers in Nepal. The text has forty lessons with vocabulary and dialogues. Grammatical notes accompany each lesson. In addition, the book contains a Nepali-English word list, a section on pronunciation, a section on the Devanagari script, and conjugation tables. The roman letters of this text represent the phonemic system of Nepali, unlike Clark's transliteration of the spelling system.

Although the pedagogical focus of Karki and Shrestha is different from that of Clark (speaking vs. reading), the theoretical basis for the two grammars is similar. Both texts emphasize the traditional system of cases. In addition, the structural analyses (e.g. the verbal structures) are, for the most part, based on traditional grammar and not formal descriptive linguistics.

*Conversational Nepali* (1971) by Maria Hari is a course for persons beginning to study Nepali. Nepali phonology is presented in the first 30 pages; then the lessons are presented, 120 in all. All the lessons are in the form of conversations. The first 16 lessons appear in a roman transliteration of the standard written Nepali. In lessons 16 to 30, the texts of all the early conversations are presented in [the Devanagari] script at the rate of two per lesson. From lesson 31 on, all new material is presented in the Devanagari script. Each lesson, consisting of eight to ten utterances, is followed by a list of vocabulary, grammatical notes, build-up drills, substitution drills, and, often, transformation drills. The conversations are grouped into different areas of experience, e.g. 1 Getting to know Nepal, 2 The market, 3 The home, 4 The school, 5 The office, 6 Conversation starters, etc. There is a grammatical index which helps the learner find particular grammatical structures incorporated in different lessons.

Recently, *A course in Nepali* by David Matthews (1984) has been available for learning Nepali. Like Clark's *Introduction to Nepali* (1963), Matthews (1984) concentrates on reading and translation. This course is different from that of Clark (1963) in that Matthews presents the lessons in Devanagari script, which may be a disadvantage to those who do not want to learn the script, but only wish to acquire a speaking knowledge. Matthews' coursebook is better than Clark's in that the language data Matthews uses is more the language of daily life.

*Nepali newspaper reader* (1984) by Champa Jarmul is, as its title suggests, a coursebook in advanced reading. Excerpts are taken from Nepalese newspapers and advanced level vocabulary and idioms are glossed. At the end of the book there is a word list in Devanagari alphabetical order with English glosses.

*The structure of spoken Nepali* Volume I (1989) by Krishna B. Pradhan is another volume of teaching material divided in eleven chapters. Like Matthews (1984), this material is presented in Devanagari script from the very beginning. *A practical guide to the script and pronunciation of the Nepali language* (1989), also by Pradhan, is available for learning the Devanagari script.

**1.8.2 Grammars.** The first grammars of Nepali were written by foreign scholars who were neither equipped with the insights of modern linguistics, nor did they have a very good command of the language which they attempted to

describe. J. A. Ayton wrote *A grammar of the Nepalese language* (1820) which can be best described as a very preliminary sketch by a foreigner. Rev. A. Turnbull attempted a more elaborate work, *Nepali grammar and vocabulary* (1888); but the language he described was the Darjeeling dialect of Nepali. Even if he had described the dialect of Kathmandu, it would sound archaic today since a century has lapsed since the first publication of his Grammar. Turnbull's methodology in writing his grammar was that of many traditional English grammars, which was to emulate the Latin grammatical model.

The first native Nepali grammarian who attempted to describe Nepali was Virendrakasari Arjyal (1849-1931), but his grammar was confiscated by the Rana rulers, and the manuscript remained unavailable until 1980 when a part of it was first published by J. Acharya (1980). The most well-known native grammars were Sharma (1912), Dikshitacharya (1913), Sharma (1919), Pradhan (1932), and Pandey (1947). All those native grammarians (except Arjyal) wrote prescriptive grammars, laying down rules for proper spelling and usage of words according to their concept of 'correctness'. They were inspired by the grammars of either Sanskrit or English. They borrowed the traditional definitions and classifications of the parts of speech of English and padded them with Nepali examples. In short, they produced Nepali versions of English prescriptive grammars taught in the British Indian schools. Most of the other grammars of Nepali by native grammarians followed Sharma (1919).

Recent works of foreign scholars are: Morland Hugh (1947), Meerendonk (1949), Clark (1963), Hari (1971), and Matthews (1984); but, as mentioned in (1.8.1), all these, except Morland Hugh, are courses in Nepali. So, their organization and presentation of materials is motivated by pedagogical needs.

There are also partial descriptions of the structure of Nepali by scholars associated with the Summer Institute of Linguistics (SIL). They include the following: Bandhu *et al* (1971), which describes the segmental phonology of Nepali leaving the suprasegmental phonology out of its scope. Bandhu (1973) analyses the clause patterns of Nepali on Pike's model of a four-cell tagmeme. Hari (1973) presents a 'Tentative systemic organization of Nepali sentences' focusing on the sentence level constructions.

A transformational sketch of Nepali syntax is presented in Southworth (1967). Although the book is available in some libraries and archives, it is not very useful to an ordinary reader who wants to learn about the structures of Nepali at phonological, morphological, phrase, clause, and sentence levels but is unacquainted with the formulations of modern transformational grammar.

**1.8.3 Dictionaries.** There is no comprehensive English-Nepali or Nepali-English dictionary. Meerendonk published a pocket dictionary *Basic Gurkhali dictionary* (1958) which has two sections: English-Nepali and Nepali-English. This dictionary, however useful, is too small containing barely 2,500 words.

A fairly comprehensive Nepali-English dictionary is Turner's *A comparative and etymological dictionary of the Nepali language* (1931). As its title suggests, the primary purpose of this dictionary is to give the etymology of Nepali words.

However, the dictionary also gives English meanings of the Nepali words. Although the dictionary has been organized on the Devanagari alphabetical order, a standard roman transliteration of the Devanagari script is also provided.

There are some Nepali-Nepali dictionaries such as those published by the Nepal Rājakiya Prajñā Pratisthāna (Royal Nepal Academy): *Nepālī śabdakośa* [Nepali dictionary] (1962) and *Nepali bṛhat śabdakośa* [A comprehensive Nepali dictionary] (1984). Dikshit's *Aṅgrejī Nepālī sājhā saṅkṣipta śabdakośa* (1976, 2nd ed.1987) is an English-Nepali dictionary which can be used by learners of Nepali as it helps them to find Nepali correspondences of English words.

**1.9 The purpose and scope of this study.** The purpose of this study is to provide a description of present-day standard Nepali as spoken in Kathmandu by means of techniques of structural analysis and description developed by post-Bloomfieldian linguistics. The analytical model employed in this study is tagmemic analysis developed by K. L. Pike, and used by the Summer Institute of Linguistics (SIL) to describe many languages of the world. Tagmemic analysis keeps track of language by means of the strings of form-function tagmemes at word, phrase, clause, and sentence levels. In Tagmemic analysis, the unit is the tagmeme--a correlation of a functional slot with a filler class. Thus, each function is filled by a form class in the construction of language, e.g. in a clause such as *I read your article*, there are three functional slots, namely Subject, Predicate, and Object. The subject functional slot is filled by the form *I* (personal pronoun), the predicate functional slot is filled by the form *read* (transitive verb), and the object functional slot is filled by the form *your book* (common noun phrase). (For further examples see Chapter 18). This form-function model includes a transformational component of the surface sentence forms such as active-passive transformation as one way of accounting for various sentence types. The purpose of this study, therefore, is:

(1) to provide a detailed analysis and description of what is sometimes labeled 'the surface grammar' of Nepali, accounting for all the items noted in previous grammatical descriptions of the language, and to incorporate them in their proper place and level within a total grammar of Nepali (Part One), and

(2) to analyze all the items which occur in a typical, standard Nepali text *Nāro Ward* (Part Two).

Attempting to achieve the stated purposes, this study provides, as far as a native speaker can, a taxitive (exhaustive) list of all the functional items which comprise the closed grammatical classes of the Nepali language.

In concrete terms, then, this description attempts (at the phonological level) to provide an accurate description of the Nepali sound system: its segmental phonemes and their principal allophones (Chapter 2), the Nepali syllable, and the suprasegmental features of Nepali stress, pitch, and intonation (Chapter 3).

This study also describes the writing and spelling system of Nepali and a description (1) of the fit between its writing system and its sound system and (2) of the fit between its sound system and its writing system (Ch. 4).

## Chapter 1. Introduction / 11

The inflected and noninflected form classes and a description of the inflectional morphology and of those open, and productive derivational formations which would not be listed in a standard dictionary are described in the study (Ch. 5 and Ch. 6);

Then this study attempts to provide a description of the phrase level structures: nominal structures (Chs. 7-10), adjectival structures (Chs. 11-12), adverbial structures (Chs. 13-16), verbal structures (Ch.17), clausal structures (Chs. 18-22), and sentential structures (Chs. 23-24).

Thus this description attempts to provide a practical grammar which may be useful to (1) anthropologists, (2) those faced with the necessity of learning the language, (3) computational linguists interested in applying computational techniques to texts written in Nepali, or (4) those interested in the structure of Nepali.

In accord with the practical purpose of the work as a reference grammar, those lexical stems are in preference chosen as basic for paradigms which most easily fit in with the existing dictionaries, e.g. Turner 1931. For the most part, only that part of derivation is treated which concerns those open derivational classes which are frequently not listed in current dictionaries, e.g. participles, adverbs, comparative and superlative forms, etc. Thus the detailed study of the stem derivation is left to the philologists and historical linguists to whom it most properly and profitably belongs (cf. O'Brien 1965:3).

A comprehensive treatment of Nepali as such has not been attempted yet. However, the author is aware that no grammar of any language is completely exhaustive. It is my hope that this descriptive grammar gives an adequate, fairly detailed outline of Nepali structure since it is based on the thorough tagmemic analysis of the Nepali text in Part Two.

**1.10 Corpus.** The corpus selected for the purpose of the proposed description is the present-day prestige dialect of Nepali spoken as the mother tongue by the Brahman and Ksatriya castes in Kathmandu, the capital city of Nepal, and in the hills around it. This dialect is regarded as the standard Nepali used in textbooks, newspapers, radio, TV, and administration.

In order to have a definite control over the corpus, and as a test of the validity of the grammar, one of the most famous short stories, *Nāso* 'Ward' by Guruprasad Mainali has been analyzed, and this analysis has yielded the categories described in the grammar. The function of the corpus text is:

- to provide a source to illustrate the structure of the language,
- to provide a test of the validity of the grammatical analysis,
- to provide a check that the grammar can in fact account for all the items in the text,
- to find out whether there is anything in the text which by chance was omitted in the grammatical description, and
- to provide an illustrative corpus of some length where a language-learner can observe the employment of the structures presented in the grammar.

This story *Nāso* is found in the Mainali's anthology entitled *Nāso*, and in most of the school and college textbooks of Nepali language and literature. Although the English translation which is given in Part Two was done by the author, another English translation of this story was also published by Professor Theodore Riccardi, Jr. in the *Himalyan Research Bulletin* (vol. 6, No. 8, 1988). Mainali, a Supreme Court judge, was a Brahman native speaker of standard Nepali. Thus, the corpus selected for this study is a most representative specimen of standard Nepali. Instances of the syntactic structure of Nepali taken from the *Nāso* text are cited by section, sentence and clause numbers, e.g. 3.2.1. Instances that are not taken from *Nāso* are supplied by the author of this grammar, who is also a native speaker of the same prestige dialect of Nepali. Such instances are not marked with a reference number.

In order to verify the adequacy of this description, instances of the syntactic structures of Nepali in all the studies listed in the References of this description have been used as a checklist.

**1.11 Transcription.** In this description, the Nepali text is presented in the phonemic transcription until the writing system is described (Chapter 4). After Chapter 4 onwards it is presented in transliteration of the written forms. This is done so since this study is based on the analysis of a written text. The system of transliteration of the Devanagari text is summarized in Figure 1.6.

**Figure 1. 6** Transliteration of Devanagari used in this study

Vowels:	अ a	आ ā	इ i	ई ī	उ u	ऊ ū	ऋ ṛ	ॠ ṝ
	लृ!	ए e	ऐ ai	ओ o	औ au	ं ṁ	ँ ṅ	:ḥ
Consonants:	Voiceless		Voiced					
	unaspirate	aspirate	unaspirate	aspirate	nasal			
	क ka	ख kha	ग ga	घ gha	ङ ṅa	Velars		
	च ca	छ cha	ज ja	झ jha	ञ ña	Palatals		
	ट ṭa	ठ ṭha	ड ḍa	ढ ḍha	ण ṇa	Alveopalatals		
	त ta	थ tha	द da	ध dha	न na	Dentals		
	प pa	फ pha	ब ba	भ bha	म ma	Bilabials		
	य ya	र ra	ल la	व va	<i>Antasthas</i> 'remaining inside'			
	श śa	ष ṣa	स sa	ह ha	<i>Uṣmas</i> 'warm'			
	क्ष kṣa	त्र tra	ज्ञ jña	Special consonant cluster symbols				

For further explanation of the terms *antasthas* and *uṣmas* see also the notes no. 3 and 4 under Figure 4.1.

Thus, this study employs two systems: (1) transliteration of the Devanagari text, and (2) transcription of the phonemes of Nepali. The difference between the two systems is summarized in the following columns

(1) Transliteration symbols for the Devanagari text:	(2) Transcription symbols for the phonemes in Nepali:
ā, ī, ū	/a:/, /i/, /u/
ṛ	/ri/
ś, ṣ, s	/s/
v	/b/
ṇ ñ n	/n/

The illustrations (phrases, clauses, sentences) quoted from the written text of *Nāso* 'Ward' follow the transliteration system, especially from Chapter 5 onwards, i.e after the writing system is described in Chapter 4.

**1.12 Motivation of this description.** This section, reviewing what has, or has not been done so far in terms of describing Nepali from a synchronic point of view, attempts to justify that such a description is urgent and worthwhile. Although Nepali has been used as the language of administration ever since modern Nepal's history began in 1768, the use of Nepali as a literary language was first made only by Bhanubhakta Acharya (1814-1868). Even then because of socio-political reasons the growth of Nepali as a medium of education and literature was not possible during the autocratic Rana regime (1846-1950) Although the regime did not impose any other language in Nepal, no books in Nepali were allowed to be published. Even the grammar of the language written by a native grammarian Virendrakesari Arjyal (1849-1931) was suppressed (J. Acharya 1980:103). The Rana regime was simply against the enlightenment of the people.

A comprehensive synchronic description of Nepali was never attempted by any Nepali linguist. The proposed description of Nepali, therefore, attempts to be as comprehensive as possible and present its phonological, morphological, and syntactic structure based on the study of forms and functions from a purely descriptive point of view. And, without going into the discussion of the merits of different linguistic approaches, the study attempts to describe the structure of Nepali in the clearest possible terminology so that an average educated reader trying to learn Nepali can readily see the structural map of the language and explore its data with a reliable tool in hand. Each technical term of linguistics has, therefore, been explained when it first occurs in the following chapters.

The need for such a description can be seen in view of the growing number of the learners of Nepali both in Nepal and overseas. It is hoped that the foreign learners of Nepali (Peace Corps Volunteers, development workers, and scholars of art, music, economy, anthropology, archaeology, architecture, sociology, history, religion, and culture of Nepal) will find it helpful in learning Nepali.

# The Sound System

## Chapter 2 The segmental phonemes

**2.0 Introduction.** This chapter describes the sounds which together constitute the Nepali 'stream of speech.' That stream may be viewed as constituted by a set of functional sound segments, namely the set of Nepali (1) consonant sounds (2.1) and (2) vowel sounds (2.2).

The environments in which the set of Nepali consonants and vowels occur are called syllables. This set of Nepali segmental sounds and syllables are accompanied by other sound features, 'the suprasegmentals' which cooccur with the distinctive set of Nepali consonants and vowels arranged in syllables. The structure of Nepali syllable and the accompanying suprasegmental features are described in Chapter 3.

**2.0.1 Phones, phonemes, and allophones.** The study of the sound system of any language is the subject matter of the subject of linguistics called phonetics which describes and classifies the sounds, or 'phones' of that language in terms of the way they are 'articulated' or produced. Not all of the sounds that human beings can articulate occur in any given language. So the phonetics for a particular language lists, classifies, and describes only the particular sounds which actually occur in that particular language, e.g. Nepali phonetics lists, describes, and classifies only the sounds which occur in Nepali.

The sounds, or 'phones' which do occur are further organized into a smaller set or system of functionally contrasting sounds for that particular language. These functionally contrastive sounds are called the 'phonemes' of that language, e.g. the set of Nepali phonemes. These are the sounds which are capable of signalling a difference of meaning for the speakers of Nepali. In English, for example, note the initial sound in the minimally contrasting pair *pit* vs. *bit*.

'Allophones' are the phonetic variants of particular phonemes; they are the particular phones which represent an individual phoneme in specific phonetic or syllabic environments. They are usually predictable according to the sound system of a given language.

In transcription, the 'phones' and 'allophones' are enclosed within square brackets ([ ]); the phonemes are enclosed within slant lines (/ /).

**2.0.2 Segmental vs. suprasegmental phonemes.** The sets of contrasting sounds which constitute the phonemes of Nepali may be grouped into two subsets: (1) the 'segmental' phonemes of Nepali and (2) the 'suprasegmental' phonemes of Nepali.



Segmental phonemes are the set of functionally contrasting sounds which are obtained by segmentation of a stretch of Nepali speech into a set of individual articulations.

The 'suprasegmental' phonemes in contrast to the segmental phonemes of Nepali are that set of contrasting sound features that may cooccur with the set of segmental sounds in order to signal a difference in meaning. They are stress, pitch, and juncture; they are discussed in Chapter 3.

The segmental phonemes are of two types: (1) consonants and (2) vowels. The description of the segmental sounds of Nepali is, therefore, a description of the particular set of consonants and vowels which occur in Nepali.

**2.0.3 Inventory of the principal consonantal and vowel sounds of Nepali.** Figure 2.1 presents an inventory of the principal consonantal and vowel sounds which occur in Nepali. The sounds are classified according to their type, manner, and point of articulation. Allophones of the same phonemes are enclosed within a circle. Allophones which are distant from their phonemic counterparts are connected by lines with arrowheads. The consonant sounds are described in section 2.1, and the vowel sounds are described in section 2.2.

**2.0.4 Symbols employed in the phonetic and phonemic transcription.** The symbols employed in Figures 2.1, 2.2, 2.3 etc. are not exclusively those employed by International Phonetic Association (IPA). In fact, in the interest of convenience, this description of the Nepali sound system deliberately uses a set of symbols which are readily available on a standard typewriter or computer. The transcription also uses some diacritical marks which differ from the IPA recommendations. The reasons for doing this were the same: ease, availability, and convenience.

For the definition of the terms as "aspirated", "voiceless", "voiced", "stops", "palatal", "alveopalatal", "velar" etc. see (2.1.1). The symbols employed to represent them are the following:

- (1) The aspirated voiceless and voiced stops are represented by /p<sup>h</sup> t<sup>h</sup> t̪<sup>h</sup> ch kh/ and /b<sup>h</sup> d<sup>h</sup> d̪<sup>h</sup> j<sup>h</sup> gh/.
- (2) The alveopalatal (retroflex) voiceless, voiced and nasal stops are represented by /t̪ t̪̣ d̪ d̪̣ ɳ/.
- (3) The palatal stops are represented by /c ch j jh ɲ /
- (4) The velar nasal is represented by the digraph /ŋ/ (IPA [ŋ]).
- (5) The mid central vowel (schwa) is represented by /ə/ (IPA [ə]).
- (6) The low central vowel is represented by /a/.
- (7) The oral vowels are represented by /i e a o u/ and the nasal vowels are represented by the diacritical marks on top, e.g.

/ĩ, ẽ, ɶ, ɶ̃, ʊ /

Thus, a dot (.) under a consonant symbol represents an alveopalatal (retroflex) stop; the tilde (~) on top of a vowel symbol represents nasalization; an *h* following a consonant represents an aspirated consonant. Note that this transcription is at the phonemic level. Note also that the transcription system

of the *Nāso* text as presented in (1.11) is slightly different, and reflects the writing system of Nepali, which does not show a one-to-one correspondence with the phonemic inventory of Nepali. See also Chapter 4 The writing system.

**2.0.5 Listing of the phonemes.** In this work, the so-called retroflex stops are listed as alveopalatal stops. The term 'alveopalatal' is preferred for the following reasons: (1) These stops are not retroflex to the extent they are in other Indian languages (Hindi, Marathi, Gujarati, etc.); (2) Speakers of Nepali hear a clear difference between their own pronunciation of these stops and that of the speakers of other neighboring Indian languages, i.e. these Nepali alveopalatal stops (/ɟ/, /t͡ʃh/, /t͡ʃ/, and /t͡ʃh/, are more fronted than those in Hindi; the amount of retroflexion is minimal. Thus, their pronunciation by the speakers of Nepali is characterised more by 'stoppage' than retroflexion.

Again, Nepali palatals (/c/, /ch/, /j/, and /jh/) are listed as stops rather than as affricates because the amount of affrication is minimal. They are articulated with the lamina of the tongue raised against the hard palate and their point of articulation is somewhat prepalatal (slightly ahead of English /c/ and /j/) and they are articulated with far less affrication than the English /c/ and /j/.

In Figure 2.1 the nasal stops (/m/, /n/, /ŋ/) are listed immediately after the stops, which is in conformity with the IPA Figure of consonant sounds and the Devanagari alphabet (see Ch 4) used in writing the Nepali texts. In Nepali there are no other sounds that can be inserted between the stops and nasals.

The flap [ɾ] (which is not a standard IPA symbol for a flap sound) and the trill [r] are listed separately in the Figure 2.1 because of phonetic and phonemic reasons in Nepali. Phonetically, there is only one flap in the articulation of [ɾ], but there are several flaps (or taps) of the tongue in the articulation of [r]. The phonemic reason is that in Nepali the difference between a flap and a trill sounds is a phonemic contrast, although many Indian languages do not make such a functional distinction. In other words, a flap [ɾ] in Nepali is an allophone (i.e. predictable variant) of the voiced alveopalatal stop (/ɟ/) and the voiced aspirated alveopalatal (/t͡ʃh/) whereas the trill /r/ is an independent (i.e. contrastive) phoneme. Contrasts for the flap and trill are given in 2.1. set #12.

**2.1 Consonant sounds.** Consonant sounds are defined as sounds that involve stoppage, friction or turbulence of the pulmonic air stream passing through the vocal tract.

**2.1.1 Definition and classification.** Nepali consonant sounds can be defined and classified in three ways: (1) according to their type, (2) according to their manner and (3) according to their point of articulation.

According to their type of articulation the Nepali consonants can be classified as belonging to one of the following seven types of sounds:

- (1) 'stop', a sound articulated by the complete closure for a moment of the air stream in the oral tract with a simultaneous closure of the

## Chapter 2. The segmental phonemes / 17

nasal cavity as well; the sudden release of the air stream (that builds up behind the closure) produces the 'stop' sound, e.g. English /p/;

- (2) 'nasal', a sound articulated with a closure of the air stream at a specific point of the oral cavity and with a simultaneous opening of the nasal cavity in order to allow the air stream to pass through it, e.g. English /n/;
- (3) 'lateral', a sound articulated with the air stream escaping through the oral cavity along the sides of the tongue; the tip of the tongue is kept in touch with the alveolar ridge and the nasal cavity is simultaneously closed, e.g. English /l/
- (4) 'flap', a sound articulated with a closure of the nasal cavity and as a single rapid contact between the tip of the tongue which flaps against the alveolar ridge causing momentary stoppage of the air stream through the oral cavity producing a stop-like sound, e.g. Spanish /r/ as in /pero/ 'but';
- (5) 'trill', a sound articulated similarly to a 'flap' except that the articulation results in a quick succession of multiple flaps, taps or vibration of the tip of the tongue, e.g. Spanish /rr/ as in /perro/ 'dog';
- (6) 'fricative', a sound articulated by the air stream being forced through a narrow passage at a specific point in the oral cavity with simultaneous closure of the nasal cavity; e.g. English /f/;
- (7) 'glide' a sound produced when the body of the tongue moves toward or away from a prominent adjacent vowel, e.g. /y/ and /w/.

According to the manner of articulation Nepali consonants may be further classified. They may be either (1) voiced or (2) voiceless.

- (1) A 'voiced' sound is the one in the articulation of which the vocal cords vibrate, e.g. English /b/;
- (2) A 'voiceless' sound is the one in the articulation of which the vocal cords do not vibrate, e.g. English /p/;

Both voiced and voiceless consonants may be further subclassified as (3) aspirated or (4) unaspirated

- (3) An 'aspirated' sound is a sound which is articulated with an audible (and simultaneous) burst of the pulmonic air stream, e.g. the /p/ in the English word *pot*;
- (4) An 'unaspirated' sound is the one which does not involve an audible burst of the air in its articulation, e.g. the /p/ in the English word *spot*.

The third basis of classifying the Nepali consonants is the point of articulation, i.e. the points at which the closure of the air or friction takes place. They are: (1) lips, (2) the back of the upper teeth, (3) a point slightly behind the alveolar ridge and ahead of the center of the palate, (4) the center of the hard

## Chapter 2. The segmental phonemes / 18

palate, (5) soft palate or velum, and (6) glottis. Thus, they are correspondingly called (1) bilabial, (2) dental, (3) alveopalatal, (4) palatal, (5) velar, and (6) glottal.

- (1) A 'bilabial' sound is articulated when the upper and lower lips come together to close the air stream momentarily and suddenly release the air to produce sounds, /p/ and /b/.
- (2) A 'dental' sound is articulated with the blade of the tongue coming in contact with the back side of the row of the upper front teeth, e.g. /t/.
- (3) An 'alveopalatal' sound is articulated by the tip and the blade of the tongue raised to come in contact with the area behind the alveolar ridge, i.e. behind the alveolar ridge and slightly ahead of the center of the hard palate, e.g. /tʃ/.
- (4) A 'palatal' sound is articulated with the central part of the tongue raised to come in touch with the hard palate, e.g. English /ch/. The differences between the English palatal affricates and the Nepali palatal stops are these: (a) there is much less affrication in the Nepali palatals; (Thus, they are perhaps more properly listed as 'stops' rather than 'affricates'); (b) they are articulated at slightly front part of the hard palate; and (c) the tongue is lax; i.e. there is not so much tension in the tongue muscles in the articulation of Nepali palatal stops as in the articulation of the English palatal affricates.
- (5) A 'velar' sound is articulated with the back of the tongue raised so that it comes in contact with the soft palate to form a closure of the air stream. When the air stream is released, it yields a velar sound, e.g. /k/, /g/ etc.
- (6) A 'glottal' sound is articulated by the vocal cords coming toward each other to create friction, e.g. [h], or even complete stoppage of the air stream, the glottal stop [ʔ]

**Figure 2.1** Inventory of the principal contoid and vocoid sounds of Nepali. Phones which are allophones of the same phoneme are enclosed in a circle, or connected by circles.

Type	Manner of articulation		Points of articulation					
			B	D	AP	P	V	G
Stops	vl.	unasp.	p	t	ʈ	c	k	
	vl.	asp.	ph	th	ʈʰ	ch	kh	
	vd.	unasp.	b	d	ɖ	j	g	
	vd.	asp.	bh	dh	ɖʱ	jh	gh	
Nasals	vd.		m	n	ɳ	ɳ̃	ng	
Fricatives				s	ʃ		h	
Laterals	vd.			l				
Flap	vd.				ɾ			
Trill	vd.				r			
Glides					y		w	
Vowels	High oral and nasal				i	ĩ	u	ũ
	Mid oral and nasal				e	ẽ	a	ã
	Low oral and nasal						a:	ã:
AP	Alveopalatal	B	Bilabial	D	Dental	asp. aspirate		
G	Glottal	P	Palatal	V	Velar	unasp. unaspirated		
vd.	voiced	vl.	voiceless	~	nasal vowel			

Note 1. In a narrow phonetic transcription, which attempts to represent the features of phonetic items in greater details, retroflexed consonants might be prefixed by a [ʔ] as a reminder of the subglottal tension which cooccurs with the articulation of these consonants. Similarly, vowels following aspirated consonants might be suffixed with a [\*] as a reminder of the breathy vowel allophones which occur in these positions.

Note 2. The digraphs /ph/, /th/, /kh/, etc. represent a single aspirated phoneme. The digraph /ng/ stands for velar nasal.

Note 3. The alveopalatal consonants are also termed 'retroflex consonants'. I prefer the term 'alveopalatal' because that is where they are articulated. Moreover, retroflex is not a point of articulation, but a manner of articulation in which the tip of the tongue curls backward to touch the alveopalatal region. Retroflexion is more perceptible in other Indo-European languages of South Asia than in Nepali.

**2.1.2 Supplementary sets of minimal pairs.** The following are supplementary sets of minimal pairs to support the phonemic oppositions among the segmental phonemes. The purpose of the present list is not to establish the phonemic oppositions--that was already adequately done by Bandhu et al. (1971)--but to provide supplementary data which would support the

Chapter 2. The segmental phonemes / 20

validity of their findings, and provide a resource for the phonological drills for students of Nepali.

The minimal pairs are listed in 14 sets. The Figure 2.2 provides an index which shows what oppositions are illustrated in the pairs listed in each set.

Figure 2.2 Sets of minimal pairs of Nepali consonant phonemes.

Set	Contrasts illustrated	Set	Contrasts illustrated
1	(a) #p-/#ph- (b) #b-/#bh-	6	#p-/#t-, #t-/#c-/#k-, #t-/#t-, #c-/#k-
2	(a) #t-/#th- (b) #d-/#dh-	7	#ph-/#th-, #th-/t̥h, #t̥h-/ch-/kh-, V̥thV/V̥t̥hV, -th#/-t̥h#, #ch-/#kh-
3	(a) #-t̥-/t̥h, #t̥-/t̥h-, V̥t̥V/V̥t̥hV (b) #d̥-/#d̥h-	8	#b-/#d-/#d̥-/#j-/#g-
4	(a) #c-/#ch- (b) #j-/#jh-, V̥jV-/V̥jhV	9	#bh-/#dh-, #dh/#d̥h, #jh-/#gh-
5	(a) #k-/#kh-, -k#/-kh#, (b) #g-/#gh-	10	#m-/#n-, -n#/-ng#, VmV/VngV, VnGV/VngGV
		11	#l-/#r-
		12	-r̥#/-r#
		13	#s-/#h-
		14	#ya:-/#wa:-

Note 1. The sign # represents the word-boundary. A hyphen (-) followed by a slash (/) represents the environment in which the items occur. For instance, the set 1 (a) #p-/#ph- means that the phonemes /p/ and /ph/ are contrasted in the environment where no other phonemic item precedes them, and where unspecified items follow them.

Set 1 Bilabials.

(a) Contrasts for voiceless bilabial stops: unaspirated vs. aspirated, e.g. /p/ vs. /ph/

/pa:lnu/ 'keep' (domestic animals)	/pha:lnu/ 'throw'
/parsi/ 'day after tomorrow'	/pharsi/ 'pumpkin'
/pul/ 'bridge'	/phul/ 'flower/egg'
/pohor/ 'last year'	/phohor/ 'dirt'
/pa:ʔo/ 'side'	/pha:ʔo/ 'estrangement'
/pal/ 'moment'	/phal/ 'fruit'

(b) Contrasts for voiced bilabial stops: unaspirated vs. aspirated, e.g. /b/ vs. /bh/

/ba:ri/ 'a dry cultivated field'	/bha:ri/ 'load'
/bal/ 'strength'	/bhal/ 'flood'
/ba:ʔo/ 'path'	/bha:ʔo/ 'a long stick'

Chapter 2. The segmental phonemes /21

/ba:t/ 'talk'	/bha:t/ 'cooked rice'
/boʔ/ 'tree'	/bhoʔ/ 'Tibet'
/bok/ 'carry'	/bhok/ 'hunger'
/boko/ 'male goat' (uncastrated)	/bhoko/ 'hungry'
/boli/ 'speech'	/bholi/ 'tomorrow'
/bira:lo/ 'cat'	/bhira:lo/ 'steep'
/bir/ 'brave'	/bhir/ 'precipice'

Set 2 Dentals.

(a) Contrasts for voiceless dental stop: unaspirated vs. aspirated, e.g.  
/t/ vs. /tʰ/

/ta:l/ 'lake'	/tha:l/ 'plate'
/ta:p/ 'heat'	/tha:p/ 'hold'
/ta:ro/ 'star'	/tha:ro/ 'barren female animal'
/ta:knu/ 'aim at'	/tha:knu/ 'be tired'
/tok/ 'decision'	/thok/ 'stock of salable goods'
/tal/ 'surface'	/thal/ 'the earth'
/sa:t/ 'seven'	/sa:th/ 'company'

(b) Contrasts for voiced dental stops: unaspirated vs. aspirated, e.g.  
/d/ vs. /dʰ/

/da:n/ 'donation'	/dha:n/ 'rice (brown)'
/da:i/ 'elder brother'	/dha:i/ 'nurse, midwife'
/da:m/ 'money'	/dha:m/ 'a religious shrine'

Set 3 Alveopalatals.

(a) Contrasts for voiceless alveopalatals: unaspirated vs. aspirated, e.g.  
/tʃ/ vs. /tʃʰ/

/ka:tʃ/ 'cut (imp.)'	/ka:tʃʰ/ 'wood'
/tʃok/ 'bite (imp.)'	/tʃhok/ 'hit (imp.)'
/ba:tʃo/ 'path'	/ba:tʃho/ 'clever'
/la:tʃo/ 'dumb'	/la:tʃho/ 'large stick'
/tʃa:tʃo/ 'blot'	/tʃa:tʃho/ 'smart'

(b) Contrasts for voiced alveopalatal stops: unaspirated vs. aspirated, e.g.  
/dʃ/ vs. /dʃʰ/

/dʃoka:/ 'bamboo baskets'	/dʃhoka:/ 'door'
/dʃa:knu/ 'invite'	/dʃha:knu/ 'cover (v.)'
/dʃa:li/ 'small basket, small branch'	/dʃha:li/ '(she) felled, knocked'

Chapter 2. The segmental phonemes / 22

Set 4 Palatals.

(a) Contrasts for voiceless palatal stops: unaspirated vs. aspirated, e.g.  
/c/ vs. /ch/

/cori/ 'theft'	/chori/ 'daughter'
/curi/ 'bangle'	/churi/ 'dagger'
/ca:k/ 'buttock'	/cha:k/ 'meal'
/ca:la:/ 'movement'	/cha:la:/ 'leather, hide, skin'
/cola:/ 'life cycle'	/chola:/ '(he) will touch'
/cop/ 'gum, resin, paste'	/chop/ 'cover (imp.)'

(b) Contrasts for voiced palatals: unaspirated vs. aspirated, e.g.  
/j/ vs. /jh/

/jel/ 'jail'	/jhel/ 'foul play'
/jutta:/ 'shoes'	/jhutta:/ 'bunches'
/ja:ri/ 'alimony'	/jha:ri/ 'pitcher'
/joḍi/ 'couple'	/jhoḍi/ 'easily losing temper (adj.)'
/juṭho/ 'contaminated'	/jhuṭho/ 'false'
/ba:je/ 'grandfather'	/ba:jhe/ '(they) quarreled'

Set 5 Velars.

(a) Contrasts for voiceless velar stops: unaspirated vs. aspirated, e.g.  
/k/ vs. /kh/

/ka:t/ 'cut (imp.)'	/kha:t/ 'bed frame'
/ka:m/ 'work, job'	/kha:m/ 'envelop'
/kera:/ 'banana'	/khera:/ 'waste'
/koṭ/ 'coat'	/khoṭ/ 'blame'
/kor/ 'leprosy'	/khor/ 'trap, prison'
/ka:lo/ 'black'	/kha:lo/ 'skin' (derogatory)
/kol/ 'oil pressing instrument'	/khol/ 'cover'
/ka:uli/ 'cauliflower'	/kha:uli/ '((you) (fem.)) shall eat'
/kinna/ 'buy (infinitive)'	/khinna/ 'sad'
/kaṭa:yo/ '(he) caused to cut'	/khaṭa:yo/ '(he) appointed'
/kasyo/ '(he) tightened'	/khasyo/ '(it, he) dropped'
/kar/ 'tax'	/khar/ 'a grass used in making roof'
/ca:k/ 'buttock'	/ca:kh/ 'interest'

(b) Contrasts for voiced velar stops: unaspirated vs. aspirated, e.g. /g/ vs. /gh/

/ga:m/ 'village'	/gha:m/ 'sun'
/goḍa:/ 'legs'	/ghoḍa:/ 'horse'
/gar/ 'do (imp.)'	/ghar/ 'house'
/ga:u/ 'sing'	/gha:u/ 'wound'



Chapter 2. The segmental phonemes / 23

Set 6. Contrasts for voiceless unaspirated stops, e.g.

/p/, /t/, /tʃ/ /c/, and /k/

/pa:t/ 'leaf'	/ta:t/ 'warm up (imp.)'
/ʔa:t/ 'bankrupt'	/ca:t/ 'lick (imp.)'
/ka:t/ 'cut (imp.)'	
/pa:l/ 'tent'	/ta:l/ 'lake'
/ʔa:l/ 'put a patch (imp.)'	/ca:l/ 'move (n.)'
/ka:l/ 'death, time'	

Set 7. Contrasts for voiceless aspirated stops, e.g.

/ph/, /th/, /tʰ/, /ch/ and /kh/

/pha:l/ 'throw (imp.)'	/tha:l/ 'plate'
/thok/ 'stock of salable goods'	/tʰok/ 'strike (imp.)'
/tha:n/ 'roll of cloth'	/tʰa:n/ 'take (it) in mind (imp.)'
/pha:m/ 'wooden jug'	/tha:m/ 'pillar'
/tʰa:m/ 'place, room'	/cha:m/ 'feel (imp.)'
/kha:m/ 'envelop'	
/sa:thi/ 'friend'	/sa:tʰi/ 'sixty'
/jetha:/ 'estate'	/je:tʰa:/ 'oldest'
/math/ 'churn (imp.)'	/ma:tʰ/ 'abbey'
/pa:thi/ 'a measure (2.5 kg.)'	/pa:tʰi/ 'young female goat'
/chal/ 'conspiracy'	/khal/ 'mortar'
/chola:/ '(it, he) will touch'	/khola:/ 'river'

Set 8. Contrasts for voiced unaspirated stops, e.g.

/b/, /d/, /d̪/, /j/ and /g/.

/bar/ 'bunyan tree'	/dar/ 'rate'
/dar/ 'rate'	/d̪ar/ 'fear'
/da:m/ 'price'	/d̪a:m/ 'branded scar'
/das/ 'ten'	/d̪as/ 'sting (imp.)'
/dil/ 'heart, mind'	/d̪il/ 'edge of a terrace'
/jara:/ 'roots'	/gara:/ 'terraces'
/ja:la:/ '(he) will go'	/ga:la:/ 'cheeks'
/joɖa:/ 'pair'	/goɖa:/ 'legs'

Set 9. Contrasts for voiced aspirated stops, e.g.

/bh/, /dh/, /d̪h/, /jh/ and /gh/

/bha:g/ 'share, run away (imp.)'	/dha:g/ 'boasting'
/dhoka:/ 'deception'	/d̪hoka:/ 'door'

Chapter 2. The segmental phonemes /24

/dhoi/ '(she) washed'	/ḍhoi/ 'female elephant'
/dhak/ 'nervousness'	/ḍhak/ 'a measure of weight'
/dhussa:/ 'thick rough blanket'	/ḍhussa:/ 'blow of fist'
/dher/ 'many'	/ḍher/ 'pile'
/dha:p/ 'patting on the shoulder (n.)'	/ḍha:p/ 'swamp'
/jhar/ 'come down'	/ghar/ 'house/home'
/jhoḍi/ 'easily losing temper'	/ghoḍi/ 'mare'

Set 10. Contrasts for nasals, e.g.

/m/, /n/ /ng/

/mel/ 'rapport'	/nel/ 'shackles'
/pin/ 'grind (imp.)'	/ping/ 'swing'
/na:mlo/ 'rope to carry loads'	/na:nglo/ 'winnowing tray'

Set 11. Contrasts for lateral and trill, e.g.

/l/ and /ɾ/

/luga:/ 'clothes'	/ruḡa:/ 'cold'
/la:m/ 'line'	/ra:m/ 'a proper name'
/loḍi/ 'tumbler'	/roḍi/ 'bread'

Set 12. Contrasts for flap and trill, e.g.

/ɾ/ and /r/.

/ma:ɾ/ 'rice broth'	/ma:r/ 'kill (imp.)'
/paɾ/ 'read' (imp.)'	/pa:r/ 'fall' (imp.)'

Note that the flap [ɾ] in Nepali is an allophone of /ḍ/. Thus, the real contrast here is between the /ḍ/ (which, in postvocalic position is realized as the flap [ɾ]) and the trill /r/.

Set 13. Contrasts for fricatives, e.g.

/s/ and /h/

/sa:t/ 'seven'	/ha:t/ 'hand'
/sola:/ 'shaft'	/hola:/ 'will be'

Set 14. Contrasts for glides, e.g.

/y/ and /w/

/ya:hã:/ 'here'	/wa:hã:/ 'there'
-----------------	------------------

Chapter 2. The segmental phonemes / 25

**2.1.3 Variants of Nepali consonant phonemes.** The norm of the form of the Nepali consonant phoneme is established by its occurrence in the word-initial position because it shows little allophonic variation in this position. However, in the word-medial and word-final positions many Nepali consonant phonemes show systematic allophonic variants. These changes are described under the following subheadings:

- 2.1.3.1 Positional variants
- 2.1.3.2 Deletion of aspiration
- 2.1.3.3 Deletion of voicing
- 2.2.3.4 Nasalization
- 2.1.3.5 Minor variations

**2.1.3.1 Positional variants.** Figure 2.3 lists the principal positional variants of the Nepali consonant phonemes. Since all of the consonant phonemes occur in word-initial position, that variant is taken as the 'norm' or cover symbol.

**Figure 2.3** Principal positional variants of the Nepali consonant phonemes.

Initial	Medial			Final
#_V	/N_V/	/N_C/	/NC_V/	/V_#/
/ph/	[ph]	[ph]	[ph]	[ph]
/b/	[b]	[b]	[b]	[b]
/d/	[d]	[d]	[d]	[d]
/ḍ/	[ṛ]	[ṛ]	[ṛ]	[ṛ]
/ch/	[h]	...	...	...
/kh/	[x]	[x]	...	...
/r/	...	[r]	...	...

Notes:

- # Word boundary
- \_ environment
- [V] vowel
- [C] consonant
- [ṛ] flap
- [x] velar fricative
- [h] voiceless glottal fricative
- ... nonoccurrence of an allophone of the phoneme

**2.1.3.2 Deletion of aspiration.** In a less careful and more normal speech the voiced aspirated stops of Nepali generally lose aspiration in word-medial and word-final positions. This phenomenon can be summarized in the Figure 2.3

**Figure 2.4** Deletion of aspiration. (cf. Bandhu et al. (1971: 26)

Phonemes	Replacement	Environment
/h/	∅	/N_C/
/bh/	/b/	/N_V, /N_C/, /N_#/
/d̪h/	/d/	/N_V, /N_C/, /N_#/
/t̪h/	/t/	#_ Voiceless stops
/d̪h/	/ɖ/	/N_V/, /N_C/, /N_#/
/j̪h/	/j/	/N_V/, /N_C/, /N_#/
/gh/	/g/	/N_V/, /N_C/, /N_#/

**2.1.3.3 Deletion of voicing.** The voiced bilabial stop /b/ and the voiced velar stop /g/ tend to be devoiced at the word final position.

**2.1.3.4 Nasalization.** The voiced unaspirated stops /b/, /d/, /g/ are replaced by /m/, /n/, /ng/ respectively, in postvocalic position before a nasal vowel. This phenomenon is supposedly distinct from the one whereby a syllable-final nasal nasalizes the preceding vowel.

**2.1.3.5 Minor variations.** There are other minor phonetic variations which occur in Nepali. They are termed 'minor variations' because they are quite obvious, quite ordinary, and quite predictable. Technically they can be termed as assimilation which refers to the influence exercised by one sound segment upon the articulation of another, so that the sounds become more alike, or identical. The following six minor variations are the most notable:

(1) **Vowels following aspirated stops.** Vowels following aspirated consonants tend to be quite 'breathy' (articulated with a great deal of air passing through the vocal tract). This is most noticeable in instances of vowels following /kh/, e.g. /khip/ 'safety pin', /khel/ 'play', /khola:/ 'river'. The vowels which occur in such positions are given a somewhat 'breathy' articulation, as one might expect.

(2) **Fronting of velar stops before /i/ and /e/.** The velar stops, i.e. /k/, /kh/, /g/, /gh/ are slightly fronted before the front vowels /i/ and /e/, e.g. /killa:/ 'fort', /khil/ 'sting', /khel/ 'play', /gilo/ 'soft', /ghera/ 'circle'.

## Chapter 2. The segmental phonemes /27

(3) **Variants of /l/.** Although very slightly backed variants of /l/ occur before the back vowels /u/ and /o/, the velarized or so-called "dark" /l/ does not occur. All the variants of the Nepali lateral phoneme are nonvelarized. Contrast the syllable initial /l/ in English *live* ("light") vs. syllable final /l/ in English *ball* ("dark").

(4) **Backing of /s/ before alveopalatal stops.** The phoneme /s/ shows alveopalatal variants in medial consonant clusters before alveopalatal stops, e.g. /kha:ʃto/ 'shawl', /puʃʃa/ 'plump' etc.

(5) **Alveopalatal and palatal variants of /n/.** Before alveopalatal and palatal consonants the dental /n/ shows alveopalatal and palatal variants, e.g.

[aŋɖa:] 'eggs'  
[raŋɖa:] 'plane (carpenter's tool)'  
[ʃaŋɖa:] 'unnecessary trouble'  
[paŋja:] 'gloves'  
[saŋco] 'in good health'

but, it remains the same elsewhere:

[anda:j] 'guess'  
[anta] 'elsewhere'  
[santa:n] 'children'.

(6) **The phonemic status of /ng/.** Given the assimilation described in (5), one is tempted to question the phonemic status of /ng/. The fact is that in Nepali this phoneme has a very low functional load (use in making a linguistic contrast). In the word-initial position it occurs only in some onomatopoeic words, e.g. /nga:r nga:r/ 'sound of cats quarrelling'.

However, /ng/ does show phonemic contrast with both /m/ and /n/ in the word-final positions, such as:

**/m/ vs. /ng/**  
/dam/ 'breath, asthma'                      /dang/ 'happily surprised'  
/sim/ 'swamp'                                    /sing/ 'horn'  
/ra:m/ 'Ram (personal name)'                /ra:ng/ 'solder (a metal welding substance)'

**/n/ vs. /ng/**  
/pin/ 'grind (imp.)'                            /ping/ 'ferris wheel'  
/ma:n/ 'obey (imp.)'                          /ma:ng/ 'ask for (imp.)'

**2.1.4. Distribution of Nepali consonants.** This section describes the distribution of Nepali consonants by giving examples in Sets 15-19. Figure 2.5 lists the sets.

Figure 2.5 Distribution of Nepali consonants.

Set	Environment illustrated
15	/#_V/
16	/V_#/
17	/V_V/
18	/V_CV/
19	/VC_V/

Set 15. Consonants in the environment /#\_V/:

/p/	/pa:lnu/ 'keep'	/ph/	/pha:lnu/ 'throw'
/b/	/ba:t/ 'talk'	/bh/	/bha:t/ 'cooked rice'
/t/	/ta:l/ 'lake'	/th/	/tha:l/ 'plate'
/d/	/da:n/ 'donation'	/dh/	/dha:n/ 'brown rice'
/ʈ/	/ʈok/ 'bite (imp.)'	/ʈh/	/ʈhok/ 'hit (imp.)'
/ʈʰ/	/ʈʰoka/ 'bamboo baskets'	/ʈʰh/	/ʈʰoka/ 'door'
/c/	/cori/ 'theft'	/ch/	/chori/ 'daughter'
/j/	/jutta/ 'shoes'	/jh/	/jhutta/ 'bunches'
/k/	/ka:m/ 'work, job'	/kh/	/kha:m/ 'envelop'
/g/	/ga:m/ 'village'	/gh/	/gha:m/ 'sun'
/m/	/ma:la/ 'garland'	/n/	/na:m/ 'name'
/ng/	/nga:r nga:r/ 'imitation of cats' quarrel'		
/s/	/sa:t/ 'seven'	/h/	/halo/ 'a plow'
/l/	/la:m/ 'row, line'	/r/	/ra:to/ 'red'
/y/	/ya:m/ 'season'	/w/	/wa:ri/ 'on the speaker's side of a river, or road'

Set 16. Consonants in the environment /V\_#/:

/p/	/ʌ:p/ 'mango'	/ph/	/sa:ph/ 'clean'
/b/	/sab/ 'all'	/bh/	/lobh/ 'greed'
/t/	/pa:t/ 'leaf'	/th/	/sa:th/ 'company'
/d/	/khed/ 'chase (imp.)'	/dh/	/bɑ:dh/ 'barrage'
/ʈ/	/ka:ʈ/ 'cut (imp.)'	/ʈh/	/a:ʈh/ 'eight'
/ʈʰ/	/ga:ʈʰ/ 'bury (imp.)'	/ʈʰh/	/ba:ʈʰ/ 'flood'
/c/	/sɑ:c/ 'save (imp.)'	/ch/	/kacʰ/ 'groin'
/j/	/ka:j/ 'deputation'	/jh/	/ba:jh/ 'quarrel'
/k/	/ca:k/ 'buttock'	/kh/	/ca:kh/ 'taste'
/g/	/la:g/ 'stick'	/gh/	/ba:gh/ 'tiger'
/m/	/na:m/ 'name'	/n/	/ka:n/ 'ear'
/ng/	/sing/ 'horn'	/s/	/sa:s/ 'breath'
/l/	/pha:l/ 'throw (imp.)'	/r/	/ba:r/ 'barrier'
/h/	...	/y/	...
/w/	...		

Chapter 2. The segmental phonemes /29

Set 17. Consonants in the environment /V\_V/:

/p/	/ʔa:pi/ 'liar'	/ph/	/ma:phi/ 'amnesty'
/b/	/sabai/ 'all'	/bh/	/sobha:/ 'a proper name'
/t/	/ta:to/ 'hot'	/th/	/sa:thi/ 'friend'
/d/	/madat/ 'help'	/dh/	/æ:dhi/ 'storm'
/ʃ/	/pa:ʃi/ 'rest house'	/ʃh/	/pa:ʃhi/ 'young female goat'
/ʈ/	/ja:ʈo/ 'cold'	/ʈh/	/buʈho/ 'old'
/c/	/sə:co/ 'true, key'	/ch/	/sa:chi/ 'witness'
/j/	/a:ja/ 'today'	/jh/	/bæ:jho/ 'barren'
/k/	/ka:ki/ 'aunt'	/kh/	/ka:khi/ 'armpit'
/g/	/bagar/ 'river bed'	/gh/	/lagha:r/ 'chase (imp.)'
/m/	/sama:/ 'hold'	/n/	/suna:r/ 'goldsmith'
/ng/	/sanga/ 'with'	/s/	/basa/ 'sit down'
/h/	/mohi/ 'tenant on land'	/l/	/malam/ 'ointment'
/y/	/a:yo/ '(he) came'	/w/	/kuwa:/ 'well'

Set 18. Consonants in the environment /V\_CV/:

/p/	/apʰero/ 'difficult'	/ph/	/a:phno/ 'one's own'
/b/	/sabda/ 'word, sound'	/bh/	/ka:bhre/ 'Kabhre (a district)'
/t/	/pa:tro/ 'calender'	/th/	/na:thro/ 'joining string'
/d/	/gaddi/ 'throne'	/dh/	/sodhla:/ '(he) will ask'
/ʈ/	/ka:ʈla:/ '(he) will cut'	/ʃh/	/uʃhla:/ '(he) will rise'
/ʈ/	/laʈnu/ 'fall/fight'	/ʈh/	/baʈnu/ 'grow'
/c/	/sə:cnu/ 'save'	/ch/	/pa:chnu/ 'lacerate'
/j/	/bajnu/ 'ring (v.)'	/jh/	/ba:jhnu/ 'quarrel (v.)'
/k/	/ba:klo/ 'thick'	/kh/	/ba:khro/ 'goat'
/g/	/ga:gro/ 'pitcher'	/gh/	/tighro/ 'thigh'
/m/	/ra:mro/ 'good'	/n/	/suntala:/ 'tangerine'
/ng/	/na:nglo/ 'winnowing tray'	/s/	/basca/ '(he) lives'
/h/	... ..	/l/	/pa:lcha/ '(he) keeps'
/r/	/garcha/ '(he) does'		
/y/	... ..		
/w/	... ..		

Set 19. Occurrence of consonants in the environment /VC\_V/:

/p/	/latpate/ 'clumsy'	/ph/	/chalpal/ 'discussion'
/b/	/subba:/ 'clerk'	/bh/	/garbhe/ 'posthumus child'
/t/	/anta/ 'elsewhere'	/th/	/hunthyo/ 'used to be'
/d/	/sabda/ 'word, sound'	/dh/	/bandhan/ 'bondage'
/ʈ/	/chaʈtu/ 'sly'	/ʃh/	/baʃhʈa:/ 'overly clever'
/ʈ/	/jhanʈa:/ 'flag'	/ʈh/	/okhalʈhungga:/ 'a place name'
/c/	/sacca:/ 'true'	/ch/	/pucchar/ 'tail'

Chapter 2. The segmental phonemes / 30

/j/	/darja:/ 'rank'	/jh/	/ramjham/ 'glamour'
/k/	/sarka:r/ 'government'	/kh/	/carkha:/ 'spinning wheel'
/g/	/cangga:/ 'kite'	/gh/	/nirgha:t/ 'severely'
/m/	/samma/ 'until, plain'	/n/	/sutnu/ 'sleep'
/ng/	/charlangnga/ 'clearly'	/s/	/ca:ksi/ 'a citrus fruit'
/h/	...	/l/	/halla:/ 'noise'
/r/	/khasro/ 'rough'	/y/	/ma:ryo/ '(someone) killed'
/w/	...		

**2.2 Vowel sounds.** This section describes the Nepali vowel phonemes and their variants.

**2.2.1 Definition and classification.** Vowel sounds are those sounds in the articulation of which there is no stoppage, friction, or turbulence of the air stream passing through the vocal tract. Since there is no stoppage, friction, or turbulence of air in the articulation of the vowel sounds, they are defined and classified in terms of:

- (1) the height to which the body of the tongue is raised in the mouth (High, Mid, Low),
- (2) whether the body of the tongue is fronted or retracted in the mouth (Front, Center, Back),
- (3) whether with the velum raised the air is passing through only the oral cavity (oral vowels) or whether with the velum lowered the air is simultaneously passing through the nasal cavity (nasal vowels).

Thus, the Nepali vowels can be distinguished as high, mid, or low in tongue-height and front, center, or back in terms of tongue fronting or tongue retraction. Moreover in all of these dimensions they may be divided into two sets with the further contrast of oral vowels vs. nasal vowels. Figure 2.6 displays the vowel phonemes of Nepali.

**Figure 2.6** The oral and nasal vowel phonemes of Nepali.

	Front	Central	Back
High	/i/ /ĩ/		/u/ /ũ/
Mid	/e/ /ẽ/	/a/ /ã/	/o/
Low		/a:/ /ã:/	

Note 1. The central vowels are listed as they are in order to indicate that the mid-central oral and nasal vowels /a/ and /ã/ at times (when in stressed position) show lower mid back allophones and the low central vowel /a:/ and /ã:/ at times (when preceded by the palatal stops) show some low front allophones. Impressionistically,



## Chapter 2. The segmental phonemes /31

the heaviest functional load seems to be carried by the low central nasal vowel /ɜ:/ and more minimal pairs are available for this oral/nasal opposition. In contrast, the high nasal vowels /i/ and /ɪ/ manifest the least functional load.

Note 2. Note also the fact that there is no oral vs. nasal contrast for /o/.

Note 3. Because of heavy lexical borrowing from Sanskrit, which Nepali speakers consider their 'classical language', the traditional Nepali writing system preserves the orthographic signs for both short and long vowels even though vowel length is not phonemic in Nepali. This, however, does not mean that at the phonetic level Nepali does not have phonetically long vs. short vowels. For example, stressed vowels are phonetically longer than unstressed vowels, and nasal vowels tend to be longer than oral vowels. Moreover, /e/ /a:/ and /o/ are phonetically longer than /i/ /a/ and /u/. This last point is of interest in the description of 'heavy' vs. 'light' syllables and in predicting the position of word stress; see 3.2-3.5).

---

**2.2.2 Supplementary sets of minimal pairs.** This section lists supplementary sets of minimal pairs for the Nepali vowel phonemes.

Set 20. Oral vowels: /i/, /e/, /a/, /a:/, /o/, /u/  
/khip/ 'safety pin'  
/khep/ 'trip'  
/khap/ 'tolerate, bear the pain (imp.)'  
/kha:p/ 'overlap (imp.)'  
/khop/ 'vaccination'  
/khup/ 'very'

Set 21. One more set of minimal pairs for the same oral vowels  
/mil/ 'agree (imp.)'  
/mel/ 'agreement'  
/mal/ 'fertilizer, manure'  
/ma:l/ 'goods'  
/mol/ 'price'  
/mul/ 'source, main, chief'

Set 22. Oral vs. nasal vowels: /i/ vs. /ĩ/, /e/ vs. /ɛ/, /a/ vs. /ã/, /a:/ vs. /ã:/,  
/u/ vs. /ũ/

/uhi/ 'same'	/uhĩ/ 'at the same place'
/pa:e/ 'they received'	/pa:ɛ/ 'I received'
/ta/ 'then'	/tã / 'you, thou'
/ka:tʰ/ 'wood'	/kã:tʰ/ 'suburbs'

**2.2.3 Variants of Nepali vowel phonemes.** In general it may be said that the allophonic distribution of the Nepali vowel phonemes is relatively simple. The variants which do occur can be quite easily described in a few

## Chapter 2. The segmental phonemes /32

general statements.

- (1) Vowel allophones following aspirated consonants tend to be 'breathy' or more aspirated. This is especially true after /kh/.
- (2) Stressed vowels tend to show slightly longer allophones than unstressed vowels.
- (3) The vowels /i/ /a/ and /u/ tend to be phonetically shorter than /e/ /a:/ and /o/.
- (4) Stressed /a:/ tends to show both longer and most open allophones. Moreover, this vowel also shows slightly fronted allophones before the palatal stops.
- (5) The glides (nonsyllabic) /i/ and /u/ which occur as pre-peak and post-peak satellites are transcribed as /y/ and /w/. They tend to show slightly more characteristically contoid allophones in pre-peak position and more characteristically vocalic allophones in post-peak position.

**2.3 The pronunciation of orthographic word initial consonant clusters.** Because of the heavy borrowing of vocabulary from Sanskrit, Nepali orthography, i.e. the Devanagari alphabet, does use CC clusters in the word-initial position in writing although a CC cluster is not allowed in the syllable structure of Nepali (see 3.2-3.4) .

Educated speakers of Nepali, whose pronunciation can be called "received pronunciation" may be able to pronounce the initial CC clusters in the same way as they are written. However, that goes against the grain of Nepali phonology. Majority of the speakers of Nepali pronounce the orthographic initial CC clusters according to the norms of the syllable structure of their language, which leads to the phonological phenomena such as **epenthesis, metathesis, deletion, and replacement.**

### **Epenthesis (insertion of a vowel sound between two consonants)**

Orthographic transcription:	Phonemic transcription:
<i>śrāpa</i>	/sara:p/ 'curse' (n.)
<i>trāsa</i>	/tara:s/ 'fear'
<i>prāṇa</i>	/para:n/ 'life'
<i>kṛyā</i>	/kiriya:/ 'post-obitral rites'

### **Metathesis (transposition of the vowel sound between the two consonants)**

Orthographic transcription:	Phonemic transcription:
<i>pramāṇa</i>	/parma:n/ 'evidence'
<i>śraddhā</i>	/sardha:/ 'respect'
<i>mṛga</i>	/mirga/ 'deer'

## Chapter 2. The segmental phonemes /33

**Deletion** (dropping off of one of the sounds--consonant sounds in this case):

Orthographic transcription	Phonemic transcription
<i>spas̥ʃa</i>	/pas̥ʃa/ 'clear'
<i>stotra</i>	/totra/ 'hymn'
<i>sthāpanā</i>	/tha:pana:/ 'founding'
<i>grāma</i>	/ga:m/ 'village'

**Replacement** (changing the nonexistent sound cluster into one that is totally different):

Orthographic transcription:	Phonemic transcription:
<i>deviramaṇa</i>	/debiraman/ 'a proper name'
<i>kṣatriya</i>	/chetri/ 'a caste name'
<i>kṣaṇa</i>	/chin/ 'moment'
<i>kṣetra</i>	/khet/ 'field'
<i>śrāvāṇa</i>	/sa:un/ 'a Nepali month' (July-Aug.)
<i>jñāna</i>	/gya:n/ 'knowledge'

**2.4 The pronunciation of long consonants vs. geminates.** Like many other Indian languages, Nepali has both long consonants and geminates. Though some phoneticians have referred to these consonants by only one term (i.e. either 'long consonants' or 'geminates'), it appears to be more logical to have both the terms as we can reasonably distinguish long consonants from geminates, at least in Nepali. For instance, the fricative, lateral, trill and nasals can be called long consonants whereas the stops can be termed geminates.

Long consonants are those in whose articulation the air passes continuously through the oral or nasal cavity. In this sense, they can be called continuants, although the "distinctive feature" phoneticians such as Chomsky and Halle do not call nasals continuants because the air does not pass through the oral cavity, but through the nasal cavity. However, it cannot be denied that the air does continuously pass through the nasal cavity just as it does in case of the nonnasal continuants,-- enough reason for us to call them continuants for our purpose.

Thus, it seems that the continuants can be subclassified as oral continuants and nasal continuants. We may also term all the continuants as long consonants as their articulation can be lengthened.

Geminates comprise those stops in whose articulation the tongue is held longer at a specific point where a given consonant is articulated. However, no matter how long the tongue is held, in its position, the articulation is not complete until it is released from the point where it is held. Thus, in the case of the geminates the hearer is uncertain what sound is going to be articulated; whereas in case of the long consonants the hearer hears what consonants are being lengthened.

In the case of geminates, the passing of the air cannot be lengthened as in case

## Chapter 2. The segmental phonemes /34

of long consonants; what can be lengthened is the stoppage or the closure of the passage before the consonant is articulated. When the continuants (e.g. /s/, /f/) are lengthened, we know what is being lengthened, because their actual articulation is lengthened; but in case of the stops, since the prearticulatory stoppage is held longer, we cannot know (until the stoppage is released) what stop sound is being articulated. Thus, geminates can be defined as an intermittent sequence of identical stops, but because of the syllable division between the two segments "a geminate cannot be regarded as simply a 'long' consonant" (Crystal, 1984: 158). This distinction leads us to group the long consonants and the geminates separately in Nepali.

The following are the Nepali long consonants:

/m/, /n/, /ng/, /l/, /r/ /s/

The following are examples of their occurrence:

/m/	/samma/ 'very plain (land)'
/n/	/ranna/ 'manner of getting heated'
/ng/	/ʃhingnga/ 'manner of standing straight'
/l/	/salla/ 'manner of flowing easily'
/r/	/sarra/ 'manner of blowing easily'
/s/	/wha:ssa/ 'manner of smelling bad'

The following are the Nepali geminates:

/p/, /b/, /t/, /d/, /ʈ/, /ɖ/ /c/, /j/, /k/, /g/

The following are examples of the occurrence of geminates. As defined, the geminates are a sequence of identical adjacent segments of a sound in a single morpheme. The syllable boundary is marked between the geminates.

Examples of the occurrence of geminates (syllables are divided one from the other by a period (·)):

/p/	/sap.pai/ 'all'
/b/	/dhab.ba:/ 'blot'
/t/	/pat.ti/ 'blade'
/d/	/rad.di/ 'useless'
/ʈ/	/saʈ.ʈ a:/ 'exchange'
/ɖ/	/aɖ.ɖa:/ 'office'
/c/	/sac.ca:/ 'truthful'
/j/	/saj.ja:/ 'decoration'
/k/	/pak.ka:/ 'certainly'
/g/	/ag.ga:/ 'one in the front'

**2.4.1 Geminata as a result of assimilation.** There are frequent instances of gemination in Nepali because of the assimilatory processes that take

## Chapter 2. The segmental phonemes /35

place within a morpheme (minimal grammatical unit) and across the morpheme boundaries. In this section, for the sake of completeness, gemination across the morpheme boundaries is mentioned. It is generally believed that the gemination takes place only within "a single morpheme". However, according to Acharya (1974: 182-183), the following instances of gemination across morpheme boundaries deserve consideration. In the following examples a period (.) marks syllable boundaries; a space marks the morpheme boundaries.

/bha:b. bha.na/ 'explain the meaning'  
/ã:p. pa:.kya/ 'the mango riped'  
/dud. dew/ 'give milk'  
/ha:t. ta:.to cha/ 'the hand is hot'  
/ḍhoḍ. ḍa.ḍyo/ 'the corn stalk burned'  
/kha:ṭ. ṭe.ḍo cha/ 'the cot is crooked'  
/ra:j. ja:n.cha/ 'Raj goes'  
/na:c. chi.na/ 'try to recognize the dance'  
/jug. ga.e/ 'ages passed by'  
/ka.ti.thok. kha:.ne/ 'how many things shall we eat?'  
/na:k. ka.nya:.yo/ '(he) picked (his) nose'

There are also instances of gemination after an assimilatory process takes places. Consider the following:

/lop. bha.yo/ => /lob. bha.yo/ '(it) disappeared'  
/da:p. ba.na:u/ => /da:b bana:u/ 'make a sheath (imp.)'  
/ha:t. dho/ => /ha:d. dho/ 'wash (your) hands'  
/bhat. de/ => /bha:d. de/ 'give rice' (imp.)  
/kha:ṭ. ḍha.la:.yo/ => /kha:ḍ ḍha.la:.yo/ '(he) knocked the cot'  
/pec.jha.ryo/ => /pej.jha.ryo/ 'the screw fell'  
/pã:c. ja.na:/ => /pã:j ja.na:/ 'five persons'  
/ek. gha.ṭa:u/ => /eg. gha.ṭa:u/ 'subtract one'  
/na:k. ga.yo/ => /na:g. ga.yo/ 'the honor was lost'

**2.4.2 Sandhi without gemination.** Sandhi is a term first used by Sanskrit grammarians, especially Pāṇini, to describe the phonological phenomena which occur at the adjoining borders when two items are juxtaposed. Because of the assimilatory process, certain consonants lose some of their features such as voicing, as they are assimilated by the adjacent phonemes. This phenomenon may not result in gemination, but it does result in assimilation, e.g. /bu.j.pa.ca:.yo/=>/buc.pa.ca:.yo/ '(he) pretended ignorance'.

After this description of the segmental phonemes of Nepali, Chapter 3 describes the suprasegmental phonemes of Nepali.

### Chapter 3. Suprasegmentals in Nepali

**3.0 Introduction.** This chapter describes the suprasegmental features which are those phonological features that cooccur with the phonological segments and may characterize elements larger than the segmental phonemes of a language, e.g. syllables, phonological phrases, and longer utterances. The suprasegmental features of those elements are: stress, defined as the force used in producing a syllable (3.5), pitch, defined as auditory sensation in terms of which a sound may be ordered on a scale from 'low' to 'high' (3.6), juncture, defined as phonetic boundary features which may demarcate grammatical units such as morpheme, word, or clause (3.7), rhythm, defined as perceived regularity of prominent units in speech (3.8), pause, defined as silence marking the grammatical boundaries in the stream of speech (3.9) and intonation, defined as a distinctive use of patterns of pitch, or melody (3.10).

**3.1 Inventory of Nepali segmental phonemes.** The suprasegmental features cooccur with the segmental phonemes of Nepali presented in Figure 3.1.

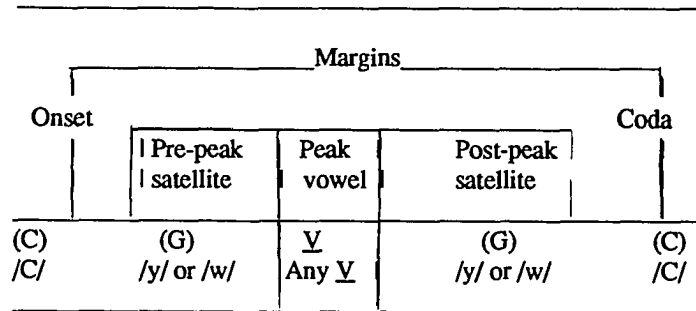
Figure 3.1 Inventory of Nepali segmental phonemes

Type	Manner of articulation		Points of articulation						
			B	D	AP	P	V	G	
Stops	vl.	unasp.	p	t	ʈ	c	k		
	vl.	asp.	ph	th	ʈh	ch	kh		
	vd.	unasp.	b	d	ɖ	j	g		
	vd.	asp.	bh	dh	ɖh	jh	gh		
Nasals	vd.		m	n			ŋ		
Fricatives				s				h	
Laterals	vd.			l					
Trill	vd.				r				
Glides					y		w		
Vowels		High oral and nasal			i ī		u ũ		
		Mid oral and nasal			e ɛ	a ɶ	o		
		Low oral and nasal				a: ɶ:			
AP	Alveopalatal	B	Bilabial	D	Dental	G	Glottal	P	Palatal
V	Velar	asp.	aspirated	vd.	voiced	~	nasal vowel		
	unasp.	aspirated	vl.	voiceless					

**3.2 Syllable and syllable structure in Nepali.** The structure of Nepali syllables is described in this section as a background to the description of the suprasegmental features (stress, pitch, juncture, rhythm, pause, and intonation). Syllable has been defined in many ways: according to the pulse theory, or prominence theory. According to the prominence theory some sounds are intrinsically more sonorous than others, and that each peak of sonority corresponds to the center of a syllable. These peaks are best illustrated by vowels, which have the greater carrying-power (Crystal 1980:342).

Nepali syllables are of the syllabic peak type. So, Nepali syllables are defined on the basis of syllabic peak. The peak of the Nepali syllable is simple: a syllable with a simple peak consists of a single vowel (V). A syllable with a simple vowel (V) may be accompanied by a pre-peak or a post peak satellite which consists of a glide (G) either palatal /y/ or velar /w/. (Glides are "transitional sounds" in the articulation of which "the vocal organs move towards or away from an articulation" (Crystal 1980:162)). The structure of the Nepali syllable is illustrated by the display in Figure 3.2.

Figure 3.2. The structure of Nepali syllable.



The same information can be conveyed more simply by the following formula (the parentheses indicating which items are optional, and the vowel V with the underscore indicating the element that constitutes the peak of the syllable):

$$\text{Syllable peak} = (C)(G)\underline{V}(G)(C)$$

Examples of Nepali syllable structure:

<u>V</u>	/u/	'that one (over there)'
<u>V</u> C	/oʰ/	'lip'
C <u>V</u>	/ko/	'who?'
C <u>V</u> C	/bas/	'sit down (imp.)'
CG <u>V</u>	/tyo/	'that one (close to you)'
CG <u>V</u> C	/pwaal/	'hole'
C <u>V</u> GC	/cayt/	'name of a month (April-May)'

### Chapter 3. Suprasegmentals in Nepali / 38

The allophones of the palatal and velar glides namely /y/ and /w/ which occur in pre-peak position are more consonantal in their phonetic characteristics than the allophones of the same glides /y/ and /w/ which occur in the post-peak position. The post-peak allophones of /y/ and /w/ are more vocalic in their phonetic characteristics. In the following list of Nepali words, the phonemic and phonetic variants are exemplified. The syllable boundaries are indicated by a period (.).

CVG.CV	/may.lo/	[mai.lo]	'dirty'
VG.CV	/aw.lo/	[au.lo]	'malaria'
CVG	/bha:y/	[bha:i]	'brother'
CVG	/kha:y/	[kha:i]	'having eaten'
CVG	/kha:w/	[kha:u]	'(please) eat'
VG	/ey/	[ei]	'this very one'
VG.CV	/ew.ʈa:/	[eu.ʈa:]	'one (item)'
CVG	/dhow/	[dhou]	'(please) wash'
VC.CVG	/um.ra:w/	[um.ra:u]	'nobleman'
CVG.CV.CV	/kha.y.ka.na/	[kha:i.ka.na]	'having eaten'
CGVG	/cya:w/	[cya:u]	'mushroom'
CV.GVG	/chi.ya:w/	[chi.ya:u]	'peep (imp.)'
CGVG	/bya:w/	[bya:u]	'give birth (imp.)'
CGVG	/bhya:w/	[bhya:u]	'finish (imp.)'
CV.GVG	/si.ya:w/	[si.ya:u]	'cause to stitch (imp.)'
CV.GV	/ma.ya:/	[ma:ya:]	'love'
CVG.GV	/may.ya:/	[mai.ya:]	'princess'
CV.GVG	/dhu.wa:w/	[dhu.wa:u]	'cause to wash (imp.)'
CGVG	/rwa:y/	[rwa:i]	'(she) caused to weep'
CGV.GV	/swa.yo/	[swa:yo]	'clothing looked good'
CVC.GV	/ka:ʈ.yo/	[ka:ʈ.yo]	'cut it (imp.)'
CV.CGV	/ka:ʈyo/	[ka:ʈyo]	'he cut'
CVC.CGVC.CV	/pak.kwa:n.na/	[pak.kwa:n.na]	'cooked grain'
CVC.CVC	/khal.lwa:ʈ/	[khal.lwa:ʈ]	'bald'
CGVC.CV	/cya:p.nu/	[chya:p.nu]	'press hard'
CGV.CV	/kwã:ʈi/	[kwã:ʈi]	'germinated beans'
CGVC	/pwa:l/	[pwa:l]	'hole'
CGVG	/mwa:y/	[mwa:i]	'kiss (n.)'
CV.CGV.GV	/pa.tya.yo/	[pa.tya.yo]	'(he) believed'
CVC.CGV.GV	/hut.tya.yo/	[hut.tya.yo]	'(he) threw'
CVC.CGVC.GV	/hut.tya.y.yo/	[hut.tya:y.yo]	'he was thrown'

**3.3 Light vs. heavy syllables.** Bloomfield (1933:120-121) describes sounds on the basis of sonority value. Sonority refers to the overall loudness of a sound relative to others of the same pitch, stress, and duration. The concept of sonority value has great pertinence to the description of Nepali syllables. In Nepali, the high and low sonority values are a key factor in determining the light



and heavy syllables. Figure 3.3, therefore, groups Nepali vowel sounds into (1) light and (2) heavy, which constitute the peak of light and heavy syllables. This grouping is based on the phonetic (not phonemic) length of the vowel sounds. Length of vowel is not phonemic in Nepali. However, this phonetic length of vowels is useful in defining the heavy vs. light syllables.

Figure 3.3. Phonetically light and heavy vowel sounds of Nepali

Light vowels:	i	a	u
Heavy vowels:	ĩ	ã	ũ
	i: ĩ:		u: ũ:
	e ɛ		o
		a: ɶ:	

1. Some linguists have used the terms 'weak syllable' vs. 'strong syllable' (Shukla 1981:31-32). Others use the terms 'light syllable' vs. 'heavy syllable' (Hogg & McCully 1987:37-41). The use of the terms 'light syllable' vs. 'heavy syllable' are preferred for two reasons: (1) the weight of the syllable may be better described as 'light' and 'heavy' than 'weak' and 'strong'. (2) Moreover, the terms 'light syllable' and 'heavy syllable' have already been in use in Nepali grammar which has borrowed the terms *laghu* 'light' and *guru* 'heavy' from Pāṇini.

Pāṇini (1.4.10-12), describing the syllables of Sanskrit, defined the short vowel as 'light', the long vowel as 'heavy', and a short vowel followed by CC as heavy. Panini's definition holds good in defining the weight of Nepali syllables. Although CC does not occur in a single Nepali syllable, the C.C sequence does occur, e.g. /pak.ka:/ 'mature'. In such sequences as CVC.CV the first syllable is heavy because of the C.C sequence that follows. In such sequences the primary phonetic stress occurs on the first syllable in Nepali (see 3.5.3.1)

2. Nasal vowels tend to be phonetically heavier than their nonnasal counterparts. Note also the fact that [i:, ĩ:] and [u:, ũ:] represent phonetically longer allophones in the stressed syllables. They are not phonemic, nor is stress phonemic in Nepali.

3. The mid vowels /e/ and /o/ are phonetically longer, and therefore heavier than the high short vowels /i/ and /u/ in Nepali. A possible explanation may be found in articulatory phonetics as well as the concept of sonority value of vowels. In articulatory terms, the articulation of /e/ involves greater muscular effort as the mouth opens wider and lips stretch wider than in the articulation of short /i/. The articulation of /o/ also involves wider opening of oral cavity than the articulation of /u/ as the tongue lowers further down or away from the roof of the oral cavity in the articulation of /o/ than in the articulation of /u/. The difference in muscular tension, tongue height, and the aperture in the oral cavity is the basis for assigning higher sonority values to the mid vowels than to the high vowels. For the same reason the low central vowel /a:/ is heavier, and has higher sonority value than the high vowels /i/ and /u/, and the mid vowels /e/ and /o/.

Chapter 3. Suprasegmentals in Nepali / 40

To further explain the weight of Nepali syllables, Figure 3.4 assigns several degrees of heaviness to the Nepali phonemes on the basis of sonority scale. Thus, by assigning different sonority values to the segmental phonemes of Nepali, Figure 3.4 attempts to present a clearer and more functionally useful basis on which the relative heaviness of syllables may be defined. As a result, phonetic stress assignment becomes predictable.

Assigning different values in a sonority scale is based on the concept, which Saussure (1966:44-62), Bloomfield (1933:120- 121) and many modern linguists have already used. Based on their works, particularly that of Silkirk (1984), Hogg and McCully (1986:33) define syllables in English on the basis of sonority values. The sonority value of a Nepali phoneme corresponds to the weight assigned to it in the present study: the higher the sonority value of a phoneme, the heavier it is; the lower its sonority value the lighter it is.

Figure 3.4. Sonority scale of Nepali phonemes.

Sounds	Sonority value	Examples
Voiceless unasp. stops	.1	p t ʈ c k
Voiceless asp. stops	.2	ph th ʈh ch kh
Voiced unasp. stops	.3	b d ɖ j g
Voiced asp. stops	.4	bh dh ɖh jh gh
Nasals	.5	m n ng
Fricatives	.6	s h
Laterals	.7	l
Trills	.8	r
Glides	.9	y w
Phonetic short vowels	1	i a u
Nasal vowels	2	ĩ ɹ ʊ
Phonetic long vowels	2	eɛ a: o
Vowels + glides	2	iw[iu] uy[ui] ey[ei] ay[ai] oy[oi] ew[eu] aw[au] ow[ou] a:y[a:i] a:w[a:u]
Vowels + nasal glides	3	iw[iu] uy[ui]
	3	ey[ei] ay[ai]
	3	ew[eu] ow[ou]
Any extra-long vowel	4	V3 V3 V3

Note 1. In vowels + glides the post-peak satellites (glides) make a syllable heavier. The pre-peak glides are more contoid and do not add to the weight of the syllabic peak.

Note 2. Any extra-long vowel is represented in standard written Nepali by the Devanagari character for three (3) immediately after the vowel. I have used the same convention so that the readers of Nepali texts will find it convenient.

As there are different ways of assigning pitch levels (Pike 1 to 4 = high to low vs. Trager-Smith 1 to 4 = low to high), similarly there are different ways of assigning sonority values. For instance, for Bloomfield (1933:120) the number 1 represents the highest sonority value, which he assigns to the vowels whereas for Hogg and McCully (1986:33) the number 1 represents the lowest sonority value, which they assign to the voiceless stops. Hogg and McCully (1987:33) also emphasize the usefulness of the concept as they write: "The usefulness of the concept of a sonority scale in the definition of a syllable lies in the fact that where sonority is greatest we have the centre of a syllable, whereas where the sonority is lowest we are near the edge of the syllable."

Using the concept of sonority value for the purpose of defining the light and heavy syllables in Nepali, I have assigned sonority values to the Nepali phonemes, as Bloomfield does, with but a few slight modifications. These modifications are intended to make the description simpler and clearer. I have assigned fractions represented by decimal numbers to the consonants to indicate their 'nonsyllabicity'. Following Bloomfield, I assign sonority value 1 to high vowels (for the definition of high, mid and low vowels see 2.2.1). For the practical purpose of defining the heaviness of certain syllables I have assigned sonority value 2 to mid and low vowels, nasal vowels, and nonnasal diphthongs; value 3 to nasalized diphthongs; and value 4 to phonetically extra-long vowels.

**3.3.1 Light and heavy syllables in Nepali.** Any CV syllable with short V without nasalization is defined as light syllable in Nepali. In other words, the short V with a consonant (voiced or voiceless) in the syllable onset position is not heavy. As Panini (1.4.11), long ago said of Sanskrit, 'a short V followed by a consonant cluster (CC) is heavy' and makes the syllable a heavy one, similarly, in Nepali, in a sequence such as VCCV where the syllable boundary is between the two Cs, the first of the two syllables (VC.CV) is heavy. Moreover, a light vowel becomes a heavy syllable if the syllable is nasalized. Figure 3.5 summarizes the Figure 3.4, and the discussion so far.

**Figure 3.5.** Degrees of heaviness of Nepali syllables according to the phonological components which compose them.

Segment component	Resultant degree of heaviness of syllables
1. Consonants	.1-9
2. /i/ /u/ and /a/	1
3. /ĩ/, /ũ/, /ã/, /e/, /o/ /a:/ and all vowels + glides	2
4. Vowels + nasal glides e.g. /ay/[aĩ], /aw/ [aũ], /a:y/[aĩ̃], /a:u/[a:ũ]	3
5. Phonetically extra-long vowels	4

After this description of the canonical shapes of Nepali syllables (3.2) and their weight (3.3), the next question that logically follows is: What phonemes can or cannot occur in the various positions of a syllable? The answer to the question leads to the description of the phonotactics of Nepali (3.4).

**3.4. Phonotactics.** Phonotactics refers to the 'specific arrangements (or "tactic behavior") of sounds or phonemes which occur in a language' (Crystal 1980:270). In Nepali, all of its vowel phonemes that constitute the syllabic peak can occur alone (V), with a pre-peak or post-peak glide (GV/VG) or single consonants in the margins (CGVGC). The CC clusters do not occur in the syllable-onset and syllable-coda positions. What happens to the CC clusters in the syllable-onset position in the loan-words from Sanskrit, Hindi, English has been described in (2.3).

The single consonant phonemes (Cs), which do not occur in syllable-onset, intervocalic, and syllable-coda positions are described in (3.4.1, 3.4.2, and 3.4.3).

**3.4.1 Consonantal phonemes in syllable-onset position.** All the consonants except velar nasal /ŋ/ and alveopalatal nasal /ɲ/ occur in the syllable-onset position. Though the velar nasal /ŋ/ is a phoneme in Nepali, minimal pairs can be found with /ŋ/ in the syllable-onset position. The velar nasal /ŋ/ occurs in the syllable-onset position only in onomatopoeic forms, e.g. imitation of cats' cry, /ŋya:r ŋya:r/. The alveopalatal nasal /ɲ/ does not occur in the syllable-initial position even in onomatopoeic forms.

**3.4.2 Consonantal phonemes in intervocalic position.** All consonantal phonemes except the voiced aspirate stops /bh/, /dh/, /ɖh/, /jh/, /gh/ occur in intervocalic position. (The phonemes /bh/, /dh/, /ɖh/, /jh/ and /gh/ show minimal pairs only in the word-initial positions and these voiced aspirate stops (/bh/, /dh/, /ɖh/, /jh/, and /gh/) are replaced by their unaspirate allophones (/b/, /d/, /ɖ/, /j/ and /g/) in intervocalic and syllable-coda positions.

**3.4.3 Consonantal phonemes in syllable-coda position.** All consonantal phonemes except the glottal fricative phoneme /h/ occur in the syllable-coda position in Nepali. The glides in the syllable-coda positions tend to be more vocalic in their phonetic characteristics e.g. /bha:y/ [bhaai] 'brother', /dew.taa/ [deu.ta:] 'god' etc. However, when the glides are followed by their corresponding counterparts i.e. /y/ followed by a /y/ and /w/ followed by /w/, their post-peak allophones are more contoid. For instance, /pa:yyo/ [pa:y.yo] 'was found', /pawwaa/ [paw.waa] 'inn'. (The period in the middle marks the syllable boundary).

**3.5 Phonetic stress: Its definition and function in Nepali.** Stress is defined as the relative loudness with which a syllable is uttered. The loudness of the stressed syllable is also accompanied by longer duration and

higher pitch than that of the unstressed syllables. As Panini (1.2.29) said of Sanskrit, there is more muscular tension in the vocal cords in the articulation of a stressed syllable.

In Nepali stress is not phonemic. Nevertheless, three levels of phonetic stress may be identified: primary stress (ˈ), secondary stress (ˌ) and the unstressed level (unmarked). The stress marks are placed before the stressed syllable in the present work.

**3.5.1 Stress and stress placement in Nepali.** The following sections describe the placement of stress in Nepali. The section (3.5.2) describes the rules for the placement of regular phonetic stress. All of these degrees of phonetic stress are merely predictable allophonic variants of unstressed Nepali syllables. As phonemically unstressed syllables they contrast not with each other functionally (although to achieve a 'good pronunciation', a language learner should try to produce the correct variant for each syllable when stress occurs), but with the functional phonemic 'emphatic stress' which can occur to mark any word. Sections (3.5.3.1-4) illustrate the regular stress rules with Nepali examples; section (3.5.4) describes the emphatic stress (phonemic) which can occur on any word (in a phrasal or clausal string), or even a bound morpheme. A bound morpheme (or bound form) is one which cannot occur on its own as a separate word, e.g. suffixes.

**3.5.2 Stress rules in Nepali.** With the exception of the unstressed clitics, the phonetic stress in Nepali words falls on the word-initial syllable, if the other syllables in the word are of equal weight, or heavier by only 1 degree. If any of the succeeding syllables is heavier than the word-initial syllable by 2 degrees, then the stress occurs on the succeeding heavy syllable. But this shift of allophonic stress takes place only if the succeeding syllable (heavier by 2 degrees) is immediately adjacent to the word-initial syllable. In other words, if there is an intervening syllable between the word-initial syllable and the heavier syllable, the phonetic stress does not occur on the succeeding heavier syllable. Some loan words from foreign languages show a different stress pattern e.g. /ki.'ta:b/ 'book' from Arabic.

What follows are examples and more detailed description of the allophones of the phonetic stress in Nepali i.e. Nepali stress rule (NSR).

**3.5.3 Regular phonetic stress.** The following sections (3.5.3.1-3.5.3.4) illustrate the Nepali phonetic stress rules with examples and sections (3.5.4.1-3.5.4.2) illustrate occurrences of phonemic emphatic stress in Nepali.

**3.5.3.1 Nepali phonetic stress rule-1 (NSR-1).** The phonetic stress in Nepali words occurs on the word-initial syllable if the syllables are of equal weight, or one is heavier than the other by just one degree of heaviness. For example, the following words, with the weight of their syllables indicated in the square brackets ([ ]), illustrate the regular phonetic stress pattern:

/ka:ka:/ [2-2] 'uncle'  
 /ba.sa/ [1-1] 'sit down (imp.)'  
 /ra:m.la:l/ [2-2] 'Ramlal (name of a person)'  
 /cha.no/ [2-2] 'roof'  
 /cha.ya:/ [2-2] 'shadow'  
 /dar.ba:r/ [2-2] 'palace'

**3.5.3.2 Nepali phonetic stress rule-2 (NSR-2).** The NSR-2 is that a syllable which is heavier by 2 degrees than its immediately preceding syllables has the primary stress on it; the word-initial syllable does not have the primary stress. Thus the NSR-2 overrides the NSR-1. Consider the following examples in which the stress falls on the heavier syllable which is not in the word-initial position:

/pa.'ka:w.cha/ [1-3-1] '(he) cooks'  
 /ba.'na:w.cha/ [1-3-1] '(he) makes'  
 /ga.'na:w.cha/ [1-3-1] '(it) smells (bad)'  
 /ʈa.'ra:w.cha/ [1-3-1] '(he) fears'

The second syllable in each of the tri-syllabic words is the heaviest one since it consists of a long vowel /a:/ as the peak nucleus followed by the glide /w/ at the post-peak position, which is phonetically realized as a nasalized vowel [ʋ] at the post-peak position. The syllable [a:w], with 3 degree of heaviness (Figure 3.5), in each example is heavier by 2 degrees than its immediately adjacent syllable which is of 1 degree. The NSR-2 also explains the stress placement in strings such as: /bho.ka:w.cha/ [2-3-1] '(he) feels hungry'

In /bho'ka:w.cha/, the peak of the word-initial syllable /bho/ has the mid vowel /o/, which is assigned 2 degree of heaviness (Figure 3.5). The third syllable [ka:w] which is assigned degree 3 of heaviness is heavier by only 1 degree (not 2 degrees) than its preceding neighbor /bho/. So, the stress does not occur on the second syllable. The NSR-2 also explains the stress placement in:

/bhak.bha.ka:w.cha/ [2-1-3-1] '(he) stutters'  
 /phat.pha.ta:w.cha/ [2-1-3-1] '(he) jabbbers'  
 /phaʈ.pha.ʈa:w.cha/ [2-1-3-1] '(he) flutters'  
 /chaʈ.pa.ʈa:w.cha/ [2-1-3-1] '(he) wriggles'

in which case, the stress occurs on the word-initial syllable, having 2 degree of heaviness (See 5.3.1). So the third syllable /ka:£/ having 3 degree of heaviness is heavier than the word-initial syllable by only 1 degree, not 2 degrees.

**3.5.3.3 Compound words phonetic stress rule (CWSR).** The NSR-1 (i.e the stress falling on the word-initial syllable) is the compound words' stress rule (CWSR) as well. When two words, each having the primary stress (ˈ) on the word-initial syllable, form a compound, the compound-word-initial syllable has the primary stress (ˈ). The word-initial syllable of the second word of the compound has the secondary stress (ˌ). For instance:

/ka:ka:/ [2-2] 'uncle'  
 /ba:bu/ [2-1] 'father'  
 /ka:ka:ˌba:bu/ [2-2-2-1] 'uncle (who is like father)'  
  
 /ba:bu/ [2-1] 'father'  
 /cho.ra:/ [2-1] 'son'  
 /ba:buˌcho.ra:/ [2-1-2-1] 'father and son'  
  
 /di.di/ [1-1] 'sister'  
 /bha:y/ [2] 'brother'  
 /di.diˌbha:y/ [1-1-2] 'sister and brother'  
  
 /ka:ʃh.ma:ɳ.ɖu/ [2-2-1] 'Kathmandu'  
 /po.kha.ra:/ [2-1-2] 'Pokhara'  
 /ka:ʃh.ma:ɳ.ɖu-po.kha.ra:/ [2-2-1-2-1-2] 'Kathmandu-Pokhara'

The vowels in the unstressed syllables, especially of compound words, tend to be reduced to either a mid central vowel (schwa [ə]) or are deleted (∅). For instance:

/cho.ra:/ [2-2] 'son(s)'  
 /cho.ri/ [2-1] 'daughter(s)'  
 /chor.ˌcho.ri/ [2-2-1] 'sons and daughters'  
  
 /ʃhu.li/ [1-1] 'older (feminine)'  
 /na:ni/ [2-1] 'girl/daughter'  
 /ʃhul.ˌna:ni/ [2-2-1] 'older girl/daughter'  
  
 /ʃhu.la:/ [1-2] 'big'  
 /da:y/ [2] 'brother'  
 /ʃhul.ˌda:i/ [2-2] 'older brother'  
  
 /je.ʃha:/ [2-2] 'older'  
 /ba:bu/ [2-1] 'father'  
 /je.ʃha:ˌba:bu/ [2-2-2-1] 'older uncle'  
  
 /pu.ra:ˌno/ [1-2-2] 'old (thing)'  
 /ɖi.hi/ [1-1] 'farm'

/pu.ra:n.`çi.hi/ [1-2-1-1] 'old farm'

In the dialect of Nepali spoken in the rims of the Kathmandu valley, the unstressed vowels in both words of a compound are reduced. For instance:

/ka:.ka:/ [2-2] 'uncle'

/ba:.bu/ [2-1] 'father'

/ka:.ka.`baw/ [2-1-2] 'uncle (who is like father)'

**3.5.3.4 Phrase phonetic stress rule (PSR).** In Nepali, the phrase stress rule also follows the compound stress rule. For instance:

/ka:ʃh.ma:ɳ.ɖu ja:.ne ba:.ʃo/ [2-2-1-2-2-2-2]

kathmandu go-impf.prt. way

'The way to Kathmandu'

/phe.wa:-ta:l ja:.ne ba:.ʃo/ [2-2-2-2-2-2-2]

phewa-lake go-inf.prt. way

'The way to Phewa lake'

/bi.ra:.la:.ko na:k/ [1-2-2-2-2]

cat-of nose

'The cat's nose'

**3.5.3.5 Sentence phonetic stress rule (SSR).** The sentence phonetic stress rule in Nepali puts stress on any one of the words in a sentence for emphasis. However, the stress in a word follows the word stress rule. For instance, the emphatic stress can occur on any free form in the following sentence:

/ma a:ja ghara ja:nna/

I today home-acc. go-not-1sg.pres.

'I do not go home today'

Depending on the emphasis on a specific part of the message, the word-initial syllable of any of the four words of the sentence /ma a:ja ghara ja:nna/ 'I do not go home today' can be stressed.

**3.5.4 Emphatic functional phonemic stress (ES) for extra semantic emphasis.** In longer strings such as phrases and sentences, a syllable of a free or bound form may be stressed functionally and phonemically to contrast with the nonemphasized items which exhibit only the degree of phonetic stress which pertains to semantically unstressed Nepali items. This type of stress is phonemic in Nepali as it has a special semantic function.



**3.5.4.1 Emphatic phonemic stress (ES) on free forms.** Emphatic phonemic stress (ES) falling on the initial syllable of a word emphasizes its lexical meaning. Generally, it is the lexical word, e.g. noun, adjective, verb, adverb, or their suffixes that are stressed. Grammatical words e.g. postpositions, conjunctions etc. are not usually accorded emphatic phonemic stress. However, in certain instances, conjunctions such as /ra/ 'and' are phonemically accorded emphatic stress when they assume extra semantic load as indicated by the emphatic stress, e.g.

/ha:mĩ buddhuu chaɽ 'ra ta biir chaɽ /  
we dumb be-1pl.pres. and ta (nuance particle) brave are  
'We are dumb, therefore we are brave'

In this context what the speaker means is that 'we [the Gurkhas, fighting as mercenaries, and losing lives for others] could not be brave and wise', i.e. 'brave without being dumb'.

As noted in (3.5.1), the regular stress occurs on the word-initial syllable. The emphatic stress (ES) can occur even on the suffixes (e.g. verbal suffixes) which do not necessarily constitute the word-initial syllable. However, it is notable that the emphatic stress still follows the pattern of regular stress as it occurs on the first syllable if it is a multisyllabic suffix.

**3.5.4.2 Emphatic stress (ES) on suffixes.** Unlike the regular stress (described in 3.5.3), and emphatic stress on free forms (described in 3.5.4.1), emphatic stress (ES) occurs on suffixes as well. The ES on suffixes, besides emphasizing the meaning of those suffixes, communicates the attitude of the speaker toward the addressee (understood in the social and linguistic context). Phonetically, the stress on these suffixes results either in lengthening (3.5.4.2.1) or shortening (3.5.4.2.2) of the stressed vowel.

**3.5.4.2.1 Emphatic stress (ES) and vowel lengthening.** The examples that follow illustrate the placement of emphatic stress in the suffixes. The emphatic stress in the suffixes is so heavy (as opposed to the regular stress) that it is accompanied by a phonetic lengthening of the stressed vowel and by a momentary glottal closure and sudden release of breath audible at the end of each stressed syllable, and is transcribed as [h].

In the following examples, the suffixes to the verbs are stressed and marked with ('). Such stress, accompanied by other factors, namely, lexical meaning, context and paralinguistic features (body gestures) results in communicating different shades of the speaker's attitudes. The following examples are sentential structures although the first seven strings consist only of verbs in different persons, numbers and tenses, they still constitute sentences. Since the verbs in Nepali inflect for persons, numbers, gender and tenses, the subject is optional. (See Chapter 18 for more details).

### Chapter 3. Suprasegmentals in Nepali /48

/tar'chuh/ (Confidence, when one's ability is doubted)  
cross-1sg.pres.  
'(I can) cross (the river etc.)'

/sak'chuh/ (confidence)  
can-1sg.pres.  
'(I) can'

/a:w.chah/ (Certainty, when possibility is questioned)  
come-3sg.pres.  
'(he will certainly) come'

/lai'ja:h/ (Emphatic order)  
take-go-imp.  
'Take it away'

/bha'yoh/ (Disbelief even when something is true)  
happen-3sg.pst.  
'(It) happened (but I don't believe)'

/ho'la:h/ (Disbelief)  
be-3sg.fut.  
'(I don't believe that) it will be'

/je garchaw ga'rah/ (Angry, reluctant permission)  
whatever do-2sg.pres. do-imp.  
'Do whatever you want'

/ke gare'koh?/ (Angry question)  
what do-prf.prt.  
'What (on earth) have you done?'

**5.4.2.2 Emphatic stress and vowel shortening.** This section describes the occurrence of emphatic stress and shortening of the stressed vowel, a particular phonological phenomenon in Nepali. The shortened vowel is indicated by (˘), an arbitrarily chosen sign in the present work. The definition of stress as 'involving a muscular tension' is applicable in such shortening of the stressed vowels as well. This phonological phenomenon in Nepali was fairly well described by the very first native grammarian Arjyal in his description of Nepali written c. 1891, who called it *ardha-hrasva* 'half short (vowel)'. However, none of the subsequent grammarians of Nepali, native or foreign, have treated this phenomenon in their works.

The stress and shortening of the stressed vowel occurring at the same time result in a kind of glottal closure. The stress and shortening takes place at the

### Chapter 3. Suprasegmentals in Nepali /49

final syllables of the verbs as in the following examples, each of which indicates a particular attitude of the speaker.

/naga'ra'/ (Friendliness, softening of prohibition)  
not-do-imp.  
'(Please) do not do (it)'

One can contrast the utterance of friendliness in /naga'ra'/ '(Please) do not do (it)' with the utterance /naga'ra3/ 'Don't do it' in which the same vowel is stressed with added length to mean a threat. These two types of phonological phenomenon are in mutually contrastive distribution in their semantic function. In the following statement

/tyo ta garna hūdai'na'/  
that *ta* -(nu) do-inf. be-not-3sg.pres.  
'That one should not be done'

because of the shortening of the stressed vowel both the speaker and hearer are aware of friendliness or softened prohibition although the statement just made is in contradiction to what is expected. Similarly,

/ga'ra'/ (Permission, softly given)  
do-imp.  
'Do (it); (I have no objection)'

/cor a:'yo' cor a:'yo'/ (Hurry)  
thief come-3sg.pst. thief come-3sg.pst.  
'The thief came, the thief came!'

/ja:w' ja:w'/ (Avoiding distraction)  
go-imp. go-imp.  
'Go, go (Don't be distracted)'

/le'kha' le'kha'/ (Avoiding distraction)  
write-imp. write-imp.  
'Please write, please write (don't be distracted)'

/ciṭhi le'khyaw'/?/ (Softened question)  
letter write-2sg.pst  
'Did (you) write the letter?'

/pa:ṭh pa'ḍhyaw'/?/ (Softened question)  
lesson read-2sg.pst.  
'Did (you) read the lesson?'

### Chapter 3. Suprasegmentals in Nepali /50

/yo ho'la:'?/ (Softened doubt)  
this be-3sg.fut.  
'Can it (possibly) be?'

/tyasle gar'la:'?/ (Softened doubt)  
that-agt. do-3sg.fut.  
'Will he (possibly) do it?'

/usle yo ka:m garna sak'la:'?/ (Softened doubt)  
he-agt. this work do-inf. can-3sg.fut.  
'Will he (possibly) be able to do this work?'

/na'ja:'/ (Secretly telling a secret)  
not-go-imp.  
'Do not go (there is danger!)

/ja:'/ (Secretly telling a secret)  
go-imp.  
'Go (there is no danger)'

/bha'yo'?'/ (Softened confirmation question)  
be-1sg.pst.  
'(Did you say) it happened?'

**3.6 Pitch.** Pitch is the relative height of the tone on which a syllable is produced. As an "attribute of auditory sensation" (Crystal 1980:272) pitch corresponds to the acoustic feature of frequency, which is based upon the number of complete cycles of vibration of vocal cords. Frequency is measured in Hertz (Hz), e.g. 440 Hz = 440 cps (cycles per second).

In the linguistic literature the levels of pitch in English, like the notation of the levels of stress, have been assigned in different ways, e.g. 1-2-3-4 (Trager-Smith) representing the levels of pitch from the low to the high, or conversely 4-3-2-1, i.e. low to high (Pike) to represent the same. In the present study three levels of pitch are distinguished in Nepali. The low level pitch is represented by 1, mid level pitch is represented by 2, and the high level pitch is represented by 3. These levels are of course relative to one another and each of these pitches varies according to the difference of stresses and junctures with which it cooccurs. A sequence of pitch levels and stress usually in a sentence or a part of sentence constitutes intonation pattern which is described and illustrated in (3.10).

**3.7 Juncture.** Juncture refers to the phonetic boundary features which may demarcate grammatical units such as morpheme, word or clause. The most obvious junctural feature is silence, but there may be other features which mark the beginnings and endings of grammatical units in connected speech. For

instance, word division may be signalled by a complex of stress, pitch, length and other features, as in the potential contrast between *that stuff* and *that's tough*, or *Ice cream* and *I scream*.

Terminal juncture refers to how an utterance ends. Internal juncture refers to the relative closeness with which syllables follow each other within the words or phrases of an utterance.

**3.7.1 Types of juncture.** There are two types of terminal junctures or ways in which an utterance can end: terminal juncture (#), and abrupt juncture (l). The terminal juncture (#) is accompanied by a pitch height that falls before a silence. The abrupt juncture is accompanied by a quick cessation of sound and is usually accompanied by a sustained holding of the pitch height of the voice at the conclusion of the group of syllables.

The distinction between these two types of terminal juncture is that they are used to signal the difference between complete utterance (terminal juncture #) and an incomplete utterance (abrupt juncture l).

The two types of internal junctures are: (1) open juncture (marked by +) and (2) close juncture (unmarked). In open juncture (+) there is a slight pause (+) between the syllables. In close juncture (unmarked), the syllables follow one upon the other closely with no perceptual pause between them.

**3.7.2 Minimal pairs for open (+) vs. close juncture (unmarked).** The following examples illustrate the contrast between open juncture (+) and close juncture (unmarked) in Nepali words, phrases and clauses. The boundaries of syllables in close juncture are marked by a period (.).

- (1) /sa:k+khay/ 'Where is the vegetable?'  
/sa:k.khay/ 'Blood relation'
- (2) /sun+di.na/ 'To give gold (inf.)'  
/sun.di.na/ '(she) does not listen/hear'
- (3) /ma:n+di.na/ 'to confer honor (inf.)'  
/mann.di.na/ '(she) does not agree/obey'
- (4) /swa:s.ni+ma:n.che/ 'wife agrees'  
/swa:s.ni.ma:n.che/ 'wife'
- (5) /dha:n+di.yo/ '(he) gave rice'  
/dha:n.di.yo/ '(he) sustained (something)'
- (6) /ha.ri+yo/ 'this (one is) Hari'  
/ha.ri.yo/ 'green'

Chapter 3. Suprasegmentals in Nepali /52

- (7) /ko+pa.ryo/ 'what (relation of yours) is (he)?'  
/ko.pa.ryo/ '(he) scratched'
- (8) /ko+yo/ 'who (is) this?'  
/ko.yo/ 'seed of the mango fruit'
- (9) /ja:.ne+ko/ 'who (is it that) is going?'  
/ja:.ne.ko/ 'known/understood'
- (10) /la.ga:+yo/ 'put it on (imp.)'  
/la.ga:.yo/ '(he) put it on'
- (11) /la:+yo/ 'take it (imp.)'  
/la:.yo/ 'he put it on'
- (12) /ra.kh+yo/ 'put it (imp.)'  
/ra:.khyo/ '(he) put it'
- (13) /ka:ʈ+yo/ 'cut it (imp.)'  
/ka:.ʈyo/ '(he) cut it'
- (14) /ho+la:/ 'yes, take it (imp.)'  
/ho.la:/ 'it may probably be'
- (15) /her+la:/ 'take a look (imp.)'  
/her.la:/ '(he) may look at it'
- (16) /paḥ+la:/ 'take (and) read it'  
/paḥ.la:/ '(he) may read'
- (17) /bas+cha/ 'there is a bus (there)'  
/bas.cha/ 'he sits/lives (there)'
- (18) /ba:s+cha/ 'there is a shelter (there).'  
/ba:s.cha/ '(rooster) crows'
- (19) /phul+cha/ 'there is flower (there)'  
/phul.cha/ '(flower) blossoms'
- (20) /ban+cha/ 'there is forest (there)'  
/ban.cha/ '(it) can be made'
- (21) /u+ka:.lo cha/ 'he is dark/black'  
/u.kɑ:.lo cha/ '(it) is uphill'

- (22) /ban.da+cha/ '(it) is closed'  
/ban.da.cha/ 'it is made'
- (23) /ka:m+cha/ '(there) is work'  
/ka:m.cha/ '(he) shivers'
- (24) /ga:w+chan/ 'there are villages'  
/ga:w.chan/ '(they) sing'
- (25) /yo+ni/ 'how about this?'  
/yo.ni/ 'vagina'
- (26) /na+gar/ 'do not do (it)'  
/na.gar/ 'town'
- (27) /pai.sa:+le/ 'give (me) money (imp.)'  
/pai.sa:.le/ 'with money'
- (28) /ki.ta:b+ma:.thi cha/ 'the book is upstair'  
/ki.ta:b.ma:.thi cha/ '(something) is over the book'
- (29) /ʧe.bul+ma:.thi.cha/ 'the table is upstairs'  
/ʧe.bul.ma:.thi.cha/ '(something) is on the table'
- (30) /sya:m+ka.hã: ga.yo?/ 'Where did Shyam go?'  
/sya:m.ka.hã: ga.yo?/ 'Did (someone) go to Shyam's (home)?'

**3.8 Rhythm.** Rhythm is defined as "perceived regularity of prominent units in speech" (Crystal 1980:307). Accordingly, "these regularities may be stated in terms of patterns of stressed vs. unstressed syllables, syllable length (long vs. short syllables), or pitch (high vs. low pitch), or some combination of these variables." English exhibits stress-timed rhythm.

Nepali, as Spanish and many other languages, exhibits a 'syllable-timed' rhythm. In other words, what determines the rhythm of an utterance is the number of syllables, whether stressed or unstressed, which occur in an utterance. Since stress is not phonemic in Nepali, the native speaker is not generally aware of the phonetically longer duration of a stressed syllable. For him each syllable is allotted approximately the same amount of time for its articulation.

**3.9 Pause.** Pause is a silence between the parts of utterances. Linguists (Cruttenden 1986:36, Crystal 1980:260) describe two types of pause: 'silent' or often 'filled' by certain sounds or fumble vowels (e.g. in English a mid central vowel schwa /ə/, in French a rounded lower mid front vowel /ø/ in Spanish /n/) or a continuous phonation of a the last phoneme before the next item is uttered.

### Chapter 3. Suprasegmentals in Nepali / 54

Pause has several functions. One of them is to demarcate "grammatical boundaries" (Crystal 1980:260) and "intonation groups" (Cruttenden 1986:36). In a normal speech event, the speakers of Nepali tend to pause at each of the grammatical functional slots. This type of pause at the end of each phrase or clause is more perceptible when the sentence is too long to be finished at one breath. Thus, the longer the sentence the more perceptible the pauses at the grammatical functional slots; the shorter the sentences, the less perceptible the pauses.

A pause of longer than normally expected duration may be described as hesitation or 'performance error' on the part of the speaker. However, the speakers of Nepali sometimes deliberately choose to pause longer to communicate a specific message (softening of statement, or contemplation) which is not communicated otherwise. This type of pause has a communicative function. However, since these are technically 'pragmatic' matters, they are not discussed systematically here, but merely mentioned and briefly illustrated to alert language learners to such phenomenon.

For instance, consider a case of 'filled' pause softening the statement (by the longer phonation of a vowel filling the pause):

Softened statement:

/timii<sup>3</sup> naja:w/  
you not-go-imp.  
'You do not go please'

Harsh (impolite) statement:

/timi naja:w/  
you not-go-imp.  
'Don't go'

Note that the word /timii<sup>3</sup>/ 'you' in (a) is the focus of prevention, or negative statement. The speaker knows that it will be impolite and offending to prevent the addressee from going. So, he softens the prevention by lengthening the final vowel of the word /timii/ 'you' so that the prevention sounds to be well-thought and well-meaning, and, therefore, even in the interest of the addressee. When the vowel is so lengthened as in (b), the statement is not polite.

The following are some more examples of pause, filled by the prolongation of a vowel, to indicate internal reflection on the semantic content of the statement:

Contemplated statements:

/yo ka:3m nagara/  
this work not-do-imp.  
'Please don't do this work'

Abrupt statements:

/yo ka:m nagara/  
this work not-do-imp.  
'Don't do this work'

/timi<sup>3</sup> paḏha; ma ka:m garchu/  
you study-imp. I work do-1sg.pres.  
'You study; I will do the work'

/timi paḏha, ma ka:m garchu/  
you study-imp. I work do-1sg.pres.  
'You study; I will do the work'



/ka:si3 ja:nu parcha/ Ka:si go-inf. must '(We) must go to Kasi (Banaras)'	/ka:si ja:nu parcha/ Ka:si go-inf. must '(We) must go to Kasi (Banaras)'
---	--

The words /ka:m/ 'work', /timi/ 'you', and /ka:si/ 'Banaras' are the focus of contemplation.

As stated in (3.9), pause marks the boundaries of intonation phenomena. The intonation boundaries marked by pauses are called variously by various linguists, e.g. "sense groups, breath groups, tone-groups, tone-units, phonological phrases, phonological clauses, or intonational phrases" (Cruttenden, 1986:35).

**3.10 Intonation.** Intonation consists of a combination of particular stress and pitch patterns to form an intonation contour which extends over an utterance. Intonation contours may contrast, one with the other; indeed most languages use a small set of such contrastive intonation contours to signal various grammatical meanings.

Thus, intonation may play several roles in a language. The first and most important role of intonation is to signal a grammatical structure. In this its role is similar to that of punctuation in written texts. Intonation marks sentences, clauses, and other boundaries. Intonation can also mark contrasts between clause types, e.g. questions, statements, or commands.

The 'second role of intonation is in the communication of personal attitude: sarcasm, puzzlement, anger etc. can be signalled by contrasts in pitch, along with other prosodic and paralinguistic features' (Crystal 1980:191).

The following sections illustrate both roles of intonation, i.e (1) the grammatical role in which intonation marks contrasts between clause types (3.10.1) and (2) the communicative role in which the speaker's personal attitude is communicated by intonation (3.10.2).

**3.10.1 The grammatical role of intonation.** The grammatical role of intonation described in this section is the role of intonation to mark the contrasts between clause types: statements, commands, and questions. Three basic intonation patterns marking three different clause types have been identified in Nepali:

- (1) The intonation of statements and imperative statements (3.10.1.1),
- (2) The intonation of *hol/hoina* -questions 'yes/no-questions (3.10.1.2),
- (3) The intonation of *K*-questions '*wh* -questions (3.10.1.3).

**3.10.1.1 The intonation of statement, and imperative statements.** The intonation of the statements and imperative statements shows 2-2-1 intonation pattern in contrast to *hol/hoina* questions 'yes/no-questions', which show a 2-1-3 intonation pattern, and *K*-questions '*wh* -question' which show a 2-2-2 intonation pattern:

Chapter 3. Suprasegmentals in Nepali / 56

Statements:	<i>ho/hoina</i> -questions:
/timi <sup>2</sup> ghara <sup>2</sup> gayaw <sup>1</sup> /[2-2-1] you home-ac go-2sg.pst 'You went home'	/timi <sup>2</sup> ghara <sup>1</sup> gayaw <sup>3</sup> / [2-1-3] you home-ac go-2sg.pst 'Did you go home?'
/usle <sup>2</sup> bha:t <sup>2</sup> kha:yo <sup>1</sup> /[2-2-1] he-nm(agt) rice eat-3sg.pst 'He ate rice'	/usle <sup>2</sup> bha:t <sup>1</sup> kha:yo <sup>3</sup> / [2-1-3] he-nm(agt) rice eat-3sg.pst 'Did he eat rice?'

The intonation of imperative statements shows the same pattern as that of the statements. An imperative statement is distinguished from a nonimperative statement by the inflected morphological form of the verb which is inflected for imperative vs. nonimperative statement.

Imperative statement:	Nonimperative statement:
/(timi <sup>2</sup> ) ghara <sup>2</sup> ja:w <sup>1</sup> / [2-2-1] (you) home-acc. go-imp. 'Go home'	/timi <sup>2</sup> ghara <sup>2</sup> gayaw <sup>1</sup> /[2-2-1] you home-ac go-2sg.pst 'You went home'
/(timi <sup>2</sup> ) bha:t <sup>2</sup> kha:w <sup>1</sup> /[2-2-1] (you) rice eat-imp. 'Eat rice'	/usle <sup>2</sup> bha:t <sup>2</sup> kha:yo <sup>1</sup> /[2-2-1] he-nm(agt) rice eat-3sg.pst 'He ate rice'

**3.10.1.2 Intonation of *ho/hoina*-questions 'yes/no-questions'.** The intonation of *ho/hoina*-questions 'yes/no questions' in contrast to statements and imperative statements shows a 2-1-3 intonation pattern. The *ho/hoina*-questions are so called because the answer to them is either *ho* 'yes' or *hoina* 'no'. Since there is no difference in the word order or verb form between statements and intonation questions, it is the intonation pattern itself which signals whether the utterance is a statement or question.

/timi <sup>2</sup> ghara <sup>1</sup> gayaw <sup>3</sup> /[2-1-3] you home-acc. go-2sg.pst. 'Did you go home?'
/usle <sup>2</sup> bha:t <sup>1</sup> kha:yo <sup>3</sup> /[2-1-3] he-agt. rice eat-3sg.pst 'Did he eat rice?'

**3.10.1.3 Intonation of *K*-questions 'wh-questions'.** *K*-questions are comparable to the 'wh-questions' in English, where the question words begin with *wh*-. In Nepali these questions begin with the *K*-. The *K*-questions in

contrast to statements, imperative statements and *ho/hoina*- questions 'yes/no'- questions show a /2-2-2/ intonation pattern in addition to the *k*-words (/ke/ 'what', /ko/ 'who', /kahã:/ 'where', /kahile/ 'when', /kasari/ 'how', and /kasto/ 'what kind'.

/timi<sup>2</sup> ke<sup>2</sup> garchau<sup>2</sup>?/[2-2-2]  
 you what do-2sg.pres.  
 'What do you do?'

**3.10.2 The communicative role of intonation.** Apart from the role that intonation plays in signalling grammatical structures, it also plays the role of communicating the attitude of the speaker toward the addressee and the content of the message. This section describes the role of intonation in communicating the speaker's attitudes of warning, certainty, surprise, intensity etc., i.e. ipragmatics in Nepali. To communicate those attitudes, the speakers of Nepali use the extra lengthening of vowels at high, low, or mid level pitches. The extra lengthened vowels are indicated by the Devanagari symbol for three (3) following immediately after the lengthened vowels, e.g. /i<sup>3</sup>/, /u<sup>3</sup>/, /e<sup>3</sup>/, /o<sup>3</sup>/, /a<sup>3</sup>/, /a:<sup>3</sup>/ etc. Like the emphatic stress described in (5.4), the extra lengthening of vowels at high, mid, or low level pitch takes place in the initial syllable of any (free or bound) morpheme. The following three subsections illustrate the communication of different attitudes by: (1) the lengthening of high pitch vowel indicated by 3<sup>3</sup> (3.10.2.1), (2) the lengthening of low pitch vowel indicated by 3<sup>1</sup> (3.10.2.2), and (3) the lengthening of mid pitch vowel indicated by 3<sup>2</sup> (3.10.2.3). Again, since these are 'pragmatic roles', they are merely illustrated here, not treated systematically.

**3.10.2.1 The lengthening of high pitch vowel.** The speakers of Nepali communicate intensification of the message by lengthening the high pitch vowel of the initial syllable of the verbal suffixes. For instance, in an imperative statement such as:

Intensified imperative:	Simple imperative:
/juwa: nakhele <sup>33</sup> s/ gambling not-play-imp. 'Do not gamble (I warn you)'	/juwa: nakheles/ gambling not-play-imp. 'Don't gamble'

the the syllble-initial vowel of the verbal suffix /-es/ is lengthened (e.g. /-e<sup>33</sup>s/) to express the intensity of warning. The following are further examples of the lengthening of vowels which indicate the intensification of statements made:

Chapter 3. Suprasegmentals in Nepali / 58

Intensification:

/bhayo<sup>33</sup>/  
happen-3sg.pst.  
'It happened (vindication)'

/gara<sup>33</sup>/  
do-imp.  
'Do it (all-out permission)''Do it'

/a:wno<sup>33s</sup>/  
come-imp.(honorific)  
'Come please'(urgency)

/bɛ:ci<sup>33</sup>rahe/  
live-cont.asp.-3sg.pst.  
'He lived (very long)'

/gari<sup>33</sup>rahe/  
do-cont.asp.-3sg.pst  
'He continued doing (intensely)'

Nonintensification:

/bhayo/  
happen-3sg.pst  
'It [just] happened'

/gara/  
do-imp  
'Do it'

/a:wnos/  
come-imp.(honorific)  
'Come please'

/bɛ:cirahe/  
live-cont.asp.-3sg.pst  
'He continued living'

/garirahe/  
do-cont.asp.-3sg.pst  
'He continued doing'

Note that in the previous examples of intensification the vowel of the initial syllable (/i/) of the continuative aspect-marker /-irah-/ is lengthened because it is the continuative aspect that is the focus of intensification. In case of the monosyllabic continuative aspect-marker /-tay/ or /-day/, /ay/ is lengthened, e.g.

Intensified statement:

/siktay<sup>33</sup> ja:w/  
learn-cont.asp go-imp.  
'Go on learning (intensely)'

/ganday<sup>33</sup> ja:w/  
count-cont.asp. go-imp.  
'Go on counting (intensely)'

Nonintensified statement:

/siktay ja:w/  
learn-cont.asp go-imp.  
'Go on learning'

/ganday ja:w/  
count-cont.asp. go-imp.  
'Go on counting'

Similarly, note that the initial syllabic vowel /-e/ of the suffix /-era/ ( of the absolute past participial suffix) is lengthened to indicate the intensity of absoluteness in the following example:

/bache<sup>33</sup>ra ja:w/  
protect-abs.pst.prt. go-imp.  
'Go protecting (yourself) very much'

### Chapter 3. Suprasegmentals in Nepali / 59

Consider the intensification in the following adjectives:

/ʔhu <sup>33</sup> lo/ 'very big'	/ʔhulo/ 'big'
/sa <sup>33</sup> no/ 'very small'	/sa:no/ 'small'
/bu <sup>33</sup> ʔha:/ 'very old (man)'	/buʔha:/ 'old man'
/hʌsi <sup>33</sup> lo/ 'very smiling (face)'	/hʌsilo/ 'smiling (face)'
/ghʌsi <sup>33</sup> lo/ 'very grassy (land)'	/ghʌsilo/ 'grassy (land)'
/kalkala:ʋ <sup>33</sup> di/ 'very tender (girl)'	/kalkala:ʋdi/ 'tender (girl)'
/taru <sup>33</sup> ni/ 'very young (girl)'	/taruni/ 'young (girl)'

The adjectives /ʔhulo/ 'big', /sa:no/ 'small' and /buʔha:/ 'old man' show the lengthening of the vowel in the word-initial syllable. Adjectives formed by suffix /-ilo/ such as /hʌsilo/ 'smiling (face)', /ghʌsilo/ 'grassy (land)' and by the suffix /-a:ʋdi/ e.g. /kalkala:ʋdi/ 'tender (girl)' show the lengthening of the vowel of first syllables of /-ilo/, and /a:ʋdi/. In the last example (/taruni/), the speaker feels (on the basis of analogy) that there is a morpheme boundary between /tar-/ and /-uni/, and lengthens the vowel /u/.

Note also that the vowel of the initial syllable of an adverb is similarly lengthened for intensification:

/timi ja <sup>33</sup> stay/ (intensified)	/timi jastay/ (Nonintensif.)
you (very) like	you like
'Exactly like you'	'Like you'

**3.10.2.2 The lengthening of low pitch vowel.** The speakers of Nepali communicate intensification of statements (and other connotations understood in the social and linguistic contexts) by lengthening the vowel at the low level pitch. For instance:

Intensification:	Nonintensification:
/naja:ʋ <sup>31</sup> / (Persuasion)	/naja:w/
not-go-imp.	not-go-imp.
'Do not go please'	'Do not go'
/nakuʔa <sup>31</sup> /	/nakuʔa/
not-beat-imp.	not-beat-imp.
'Do not beat (someone) please'	'Do not beat'
/u ja:la:ʋ <sup>31</sup> /	/u ja:la:/
he go-3sg.fut.	he go-3sg.fut.
'He will go (don't let him go)'	'He will go'

Note that the lengthening of low level pitch vowel in the verb from /ja:la:/ 'he will go' results not only in the intensification of the possibility of someone's going, but in the demand of extra attention and implication that the hearer is expected not to let the person go. A larger sociolinguistic context besides the phonemic intonation may help to condition them.

Note also that in the following two examples the lengthening of vowels at the low-level pitch is in phonemic contrast with the lengthening of the same at the high-level pitch. The lengthening of vowel at the low-level pitch means the intensification of softness; the lengthening of vowels at the high-level pitch means the intensification of threat/warning.

Intensification of softness:

/ra:mba:bu, ci:hi lekhyaw<sup>31</sup>?/  
Rambabu, letter write-2sg.pst.  
'Rambabu, did you write the letter?'

/ra:mbabau, a:ja ka:m nagara<sup>31</sup>/  
Ra:maba:bu, today work not-do-imp.  
'Rambabu, do not work today'

versus intensification of warning:

/ra:mba:bu, ci:hi lekhyaw<sup>33</sup>?/  
Rambabu, letter write-2sg.pst.  
'Rambabu, did you write the letter?'

/ra:mbabau, a:ja ka:m nagara<sup>33</sup>/  
Ra:maba:bu today work not-do-imp.  
'Rambabu, do not work today'

**10.2.3 The lengthening of the mid-level pitch vowel.** The speakers of Nepali communicate the intensity of warning by lengthening the mid-level pitch vowels at the initial syllable of the verbal suffix (/ -es/):

/naku:ʃe<sup>32s</sup>/  
not-hit-imp.  
'Do not hit (I warn you)'

/nakha:e<sup>32s</sup>/  
not-eat-imp.  
'Do not eat (it may hurt your health)'

The speaker's intent is to warn the addressee of the negative repercussions in the instances given.

### Chapter 3. Suprasegmentals in Nepali / 61

The following examples indicate that the lengthening of the vowel of the verbal suffix (/ -cha, / -la:/, / -o/) is restricted to the verb of the first of the two clauses juxtaposed to each other. The lengthening of vowels indicate specific connotations besides the general intensification of the statements. In the following statement, for instance, disapproval of action is indicated by lengthening the vowel, whereas the same sentence without the lengthening of vowel is makes a simple statement of the fact.

/a:phu ghoḍa:ma: caḍcha<sup>32</sup>, gurula:i hīḍa:wcha/  
self-nm horse-lc ride-3sg.pres., teacher-ac walk-cause-3sg.pres.  
'He (himself) rides the horse, (and) makes (his) teacher walk'

In the following statements persuasiveness is indicated by the lengthening of the vowels:

/yagya garawla:3<sup>2</sup> ani ban ja:wla:/  
sacrifice do-2sg.fut. and-then forest go-2sg.fut.  
'You will perform sacrifices (first); and you will go to the forest (afterwards)'

/yati paḍha<sup>32</sup> ghara ja:w/  
this-much read-imp. home go-imp.  
'Read this much; and go home'

/timi jastai cha<sup>32</sup>; hos gara/  
you like be-3sg.pres.; care do-imp.  
'(He) is just like you; be careful'

## Writing System

### Chapter 4

#### From phoneme to grapheme and grapheme to phoneme

**4.0 Introduction.** This chapter describes the writing system of Nepali, which uses the Devanagari alphabet, originally devised to transcribe Sanskrit. Devanagari is written from left to right. The Devanagari alphabet has no capital and small letters. In terms of dictionary citation, the alphabet is written in separate groups, i.e. the vowels and consonants. The alphabet also sub-groups the consonants on the basis of (1) the points of articulation and (2) manners of articulation (Figure 4.1).

**Figure 4.1** The Devanagari alphabet with standard roman transliteration

---

Vowels: अ a आ ā इ i ई ī उ u ऊ ū ऋ ṛ ॠ ṝ ए e ऐ ai ओ o औ au

---

Consonants:	Voiceless		Voiced		nasal	
	unasp.	asp.	unasp.	asp.		
क ka	ख kha	ग ga	घ gha	ङ ṅa	Velars	
च ca	छ cha	ज ja	झ jha	ञ ña	Palatals	
ट ṭa	ठ ṭha	ड ḍa	ढ ḍha	ण ṇa	Alveopalatals	
त ta	थ tha	द da	ध dha	न na	Dentals	
प pa	फ pha	ब ba	भ bha	म ma	Bilabials	
य ya	र ra	ल la	व va	<i>Antaḥsthas</i> (see note 3)		
श śa	ष ṣa	स sa	ह ha	<i>Uṣmas</i> (see note 4)		
क्ष kṣa	त्र tra	ज्ञ jña		Special clusters (see note 5)		

---

**Note 1.** The transliterations of the Devanagari consonants symbols in Figure 4.1 indicate that a vowel phoneme /a/ (mid central vowel schwa), without any graphic representation, is present in every consonant symbol. The absence of this vowel (/a/) is indicated in two ways: (1) by writing a half or incomplete form of the consonant, as ण /n/ in the word-medial position, and (2) by using a stroke (्) called *virām*, under the consonant symbol in word-final position, e.g. भन्छन् /bhanchan/ 'they say'.



2. The Devanagari alphabet in Figure 4.1 is presented in the same way as in any textbooks of the Nepali language. The alphabet presents the symbols for the consonant stops beginning with the phonemes articulated in the back of the oral cavity, i.e., velars, and proceeds toward the front of the oral cavity. The voiceless stops are listed first and the voiced phonemes afterwards. In the groups of both voiceless and voiced phonemes, the unaspirated phonemes are listed before the aspirated ones.

3. The phonemes /y/, /r/, /l/ and /w/, and their Devanagari symbols य, र, ल and व representing them respectively are called *antasthas* 'remaining inside'. The phonetic fact is that in the articulation of these Nepali phonemes the pulmonic airstream does not release with as much force as in the articulation of the stops or plosives. Thus, the relatively weak release of breath in the articulation of /y/, /r/, /l/, and /w/ seems to be the reason for calling them *antasthas* '(the pulmonic air-stream) remaining inside (the oral cavity)'

4. The fricatives /ʃ/, /ʒ/, /s/, /h/ and their Devanagari symbols ष, ञ, स and ह are termed *uṣmas* 'warm' for the fact that the articulation of these fricatives is characterized by the continuous outflow of warm pulmonic airstream. The warmth of the air in their articulation is more perceptible owing to the fact that they involve continuation of the outflow of air. In articulation of the stops (plosives) the outflow of the airstream is quicker, and the perception of the warm air is less prominent.

5. Although there are many more conjuncts than just the three listed in Figure 4.1, they are transparent in the sense that the reader can identify the consonants in the conjuncts. In case of the consonant conjuncts /kʃ/, /tʃ/ and /jñ/, the symbols representing them (क्ष, त्र, and ज्ञ respectively) are not so transparent. They are, therefore, included in the alphabet as new symbols. However, the consonant clusters represented by these symbols do not occur in Nepali words; these symbols are used only in transcribing the words borrowed from Sanskrit. Since the consonant conjuncts /kʃ/, /tʃ/ and /jñ/ represented by the symbols क्ष, त्र and ज्ञ do not occur in Nepali words, the speakers of Nepali pronounce them differently, e.g. क्ष /kʃa/ [chya], त्र /tra/[tara] and ज्ञ /jña/ [gyā].

**4.1 From phoneme to grapheme.** The stress, whether phonetic or phonemic, is not marked in Nepali. Although most of the phonemes have one-to-one correspondences in written forms, there are a number of exceptions which are explained in (4.2.1-4.2.3). One major exception is in the case of Hindi and Sanskrit loan words, which are spelled the same way as they are spelled in the source languages regardless of the nativization process in Nepali. The resultant discrepancy is due to the difference in the phonemic inventories of Nepali, Sanskrit, and Hindi.

A quick glance at Figure 4.1 and Figure 4.2 will show that the Devanagari alphabet (adopted by Nepali without necessary modifications) has more graphemes than the phonemes of Nepali.

The argument presented by the traditional grammarians in favor of borrowing the Devanagari alphabet without modification is that Nepali has also borrowed about 80 % of its literary words from Sanskrit, and that the borrowed words must be spelled in the same way as they are spelled originally in Sanskrit and

Hindi. So, although it is possible to have one-to-one correspondence in the phonemic representation of Nepali using Devanagari, a prescriptive tradition has been followed in the Nepali writing system.

**Figure 4.2** Inventory of Nepali segmental phonemes and the corresponding Devanagari graphemes

Type	Manner of articulation	Points of articulation					
		B	D	AP	P	V	G
Stops	vl. unasp.	p प	t त	ʈ ट	c च	k क	
	vl. asp.	ph फ	th थ	ʈh ठ	ch छ	kh ख	
	vd. unasp.	b ब	d द	ɖ ड	j ज	g ग	
	vd. asp.	bh भ	dh ढ	ɖh ढ	jh झ	gh ञ	
Nasals	vd.	m म	n न			ŋ ङ	
Fricatives			s स				h ह
Laterals	vd.			l ल			
Trill	vd.			r र			
Glides				y य		w व	
Vowels:	High oral and nasal			i इ iई		u उ uऊँ	
	Mid oral and nasal			e ए eएँ	a अ अअँ	o ओ	
	Low oral and nasal				a: आ अ:अँ		
AP	Alveopalatal	B	Bilabial	D	Dental	G	Glottal
P	Palatal	V	Velar	asp.	aspirated	unasp.	unaspirated
vd.	voiced	vl.	voiceless	~	nasal vowel		

**4.1.1 Vowels.** The Devanagari symbols of the vowels have two forms: (1) free forms which are written when the single vowels constitute the syllables, and (2) conjunct forms which are written when the vowels are preceded by consonants or glides to constitute CV or GV syllabic structures.

**4.1.1.1 Free forms of vowels.** The free forms of the Devanagari vowel symbols are the following:

a	ā	i	ī	u	ū	ɾ	ɽ	e	ai	o	au
अ	आ	इ	ई	उ	ऊ	ऋ	ॠ	ए	ऐ	ओ	औ

**4.1.1.2 Conjunct forms of vowels.** The corresponding conjunct forms of the free forms of the vowel symbols used in the CV or GV syllable structures are the following:

Vowels	a	ā	i	ī	u	ū	ṛ	ṛī	e	ai	o	au
Free forms	अ	आ	इ	ई	उ	ऊ	ऋ	ॠ	ए	ऐ	ओ	औ
Conjunct forms		।	ि	ी	ु	ू	ृ	ी	े	ै	ो	ौ

Note that the vowel symbol अ /a/, has no corresponding conjunct form, which means its presence is indicated by nothing but the shape of the bare consonant symbol. The absence of the vowel phoneme /a/ is marked by the stroke (,) called *viram*. Following are illustrations of the conjunct forms of vowels with क (/k/), forming CV syllables:

k + a = ka	क + अ =	क
k + ā = kā	क + आ =	का
k + i = ki	क + इ =	कि
k + ī = kī	क + ई =	की
k + u = ku	क + उ =	कु
k + ū = kū	क + ऊ =	कू
k + ṛ = kṛ	क + ऋ =	कृ
k + ṛī = kṛī	क + ॠ =	कृी
k + e = ke	क + ए =	के
k + ai = kai	क + ऐ =	कै
k + o = ko	क + ओ =	को
k + au = kau	क + औ =	कौ

Following is the same information in summary:

ka	kā	ki	kī	ku	k	kṛ	kṛī	ke	kai	ko	kau
क	का	कि	की	कु	क	कृ	कृी	के	कै	को	कौ

All the other consonant symbols (except र/r/) join with the conjunct vowel symbols in the same fashion. The symbol र shows an exception to this regularity when it joins with the vowel symbols उ /u/ and ऊ /ū/ as it is written as र /ru/ and र /rū/ respectively, not as रु and रू as expected. The symbol र also shows a number of irregular conjunct forms when it is conjoined with other consonant symbols (see 4.1.4.2).

**4.1.2 Glides.** The Nepali glides /y/ and /w/ are more consonantal in their phonetic characteristics in pre-peak position, and are represented by symbols य and व respectively. In post-peak position the glides are more vocalic in their phonetic characteristics, and are represented by the Devanagari vowel symbols इ and उ in the writing system of Nepali. For instance,

In pre-peak position:

GV.	/yo/ [io] यो	'this'
GV.CV	/ya.hɔː/ [ja.hɔː] यहाँ	'here'
GV.CV	/wa.ri/ [ua.ri] वारि	'on this side'
GV.CV	/wa.hɔː/ [ua.hɔː] वहाँ	'there (remote)'
CGV.CV	/tya.hɔː/ [tia.hɔː] त्यहाँ	'there (proximate)'
CGVC	/lwa.ng/ [lua.ng] ल्वाङ्	'clove'

In post-peak position:

VG	/a:w/[a:u] आउ	'come (imp.)'
VG.CV	/a:w.la:/[a:u.la:] आउला	'he will come'
VG.CVG	/a:w.chaʋ/[a:ʋ.chaʋ] आउँछौं	'we come'
CVG	/bha:y/[bha:i] भाइ	'brother'
CVG.CV	/la:w.la:/[la:u.la:] लाउला	'he will wear'
CVG.CV	/ma:y.lo/[ma:i.lo] माइलो	'second eldest male'

Thus, in VG structures (post-peak position), glides are transcribed by the writing symbols as vowels because of their phonetically vocoid characteristics.

The glide /y/ followed by another glide /y/ as in CVG.GV structures, e.g /pa:y.yo/ 'was found', is spelled with half of the grapheme य as पाय्यो or alternatively as पाइयो. No instance of the glide /w/ followed by similar glide /w/ being represented by the half form of व is found.

**4.1.3 Consonants.** Just as the vowel symbols have both free and conjunct forms, similarly the consonant symbols also have both free and conjunct forms. However, the free and conjunct symbols of the consonants do not look so radically different as the free and conjunct symbols of the vowels do. They are exemplified in section (4.1.3.2).

**4.1.3.1 Free forms of the consonant symbols.** Free forms of the Devanagari consonant symbols are listed in Figure 4.1. They are presented again in section (4.1.3.2) with a viram stroke (,) indicating the absence of the mid central vowel schwa /a/ which is otherwise supposed to be present in every single, free consonant symbol. In other words, Devanagari writing system does

not have a separate distinct written symbol for schwa (ə) when it is conjoined with the consonant symbols.

**4.1.3.2 Conjoint forms of the consonant symbols.** When two consonants conjoin with each other in CC or CG clusters, they are written in regular ways (4.1.3.2.1) and irregular ways (4.1.3.2.2).

**4.1.3.2.1 Regular conjoint forms of the consonant symbols.** The regular conjoint forms of the consonant symbols are written in three ways:

(1) The first way of writing a conjoint consonant symbol is the one in which the first consonant's symbol is written half-shape, and the second consonant's symbol is written full-shape. This group consists of those consonant symbols in which the first consonant has a vertical stroke somewhere on it. Following are the examples in Devanagari alphabetical order:

k + kã क् + का क्का as in पक्का pak.kã 'mature'  
 kh + ya ख् + य = ख्य as in मुख्य mukhya 'main'  
 g + ya ग् + य = ग्य as in योग्य yogya 'proper' etc.  
 gh + yo घ् + यो = घ्यो as in नाघ्यो nāghyo 'he crossed'  
 c + cã च् + चा = च्चा as in बच्चा baccã 'child'  
 j + jã ज् + जा = ज्जा as in मज्जा majjã 'fun'  
 j + ya ज् + या = ज्या as in ज्याला jyālã 'wages'  
 jh + yã झ् + झ्या = झ्या as in झ्याल jhyāl 'window'  
 ñ + ca ञ् + च as in पञ्च pañca 'five, a political worker'  
 ṛ + ya ण् + य = य as in पुण्य puṇya 'religious merit'  
 t + yo त् + यो = त्यो as in त्यो tyo 'that one'  
 th + yo थ् + यो = थ्यो as in हुन्थ्यो hunthyo 'it used to be'  
 dh + yã ध् + या = ध्या as in ध्यान dhyān 'meditation'  
 n + yã न् + या = न्या as in न्यानो nyāno 'warm'  
 p + yã प् + या = प्या as in प्यारो pyāro 'dear'  
 ph + yã फ् + या = फ्या as in फ्याउरो phyāuro 'fox'  
 b + yã ब् + या = ब्या as in ब्याउनु byāunu 'to give birth'  
 bh + yã भ् + या = भ्या as in भ्याकुतो bhyākuto 'frog'  
 m + wã म् + वा = म्वा as in म्वाइ mwāi 'kiss'  
 y + yã य् + या = य्या as in शय्या śayyã 'bed'  
 l + lo ल् + लो = ल्लो as in पल्लो pallo 'next'  
 v[b] + yã व् + व्या = व्या as in व्यायाम vyāyāma 'excercise'  
 ś + yã श् + या = श्या as in श्याम śyāma 'Shyam (proper noun)'  
 ṣ + ṭa ष् + ट = ष्ट as in शिष्ट ṣiṣṭa 'cultured, educated'

(2) The second way of writing a conjoint consonant symbol is the one in which the first consonant symbol is written full-shape, and the second consonant

symbol is written half-shape, or is at least modified. These consonant symbols include the letters ङ, छ, ट, ठ, ड, ढ, which has the first consonant with य to form CG clusters. The absence of the inherent /a/ in the first consonant symbol is not symbolized by the *virām* stroke ( ˘ ), but by a modification in the symbol य which is written as ष to indicate the conjunct:

ṅ + yā ङ् + या = ङ्या as in ङ्याउ ṅyāu ' "mew" sound of cat'  
 ch + yā ॡ + या = ॡ्या as in ॡ्याप्नु chyāpnu 'splash'  
 † + yā ट् + या = ट्या as in ट्याम्को †yāmko 'a small drum'  
 †h + yā ठ् + या = ठ्या as in ठ्याम्म †hyamma 'manner of exactly fitting'  
 † + yā ड् + या = ढ्या as in जैँड्याहा †dyāhā 'drunkard'  
 †h + yā ढ् + या = ढ्या as in ढ्याम्म †yamma 'sound of explosion  
 (onomatopoiac form)

When ङ, छ, ट, ठ, ड, ढ, are conjoined with व, the absence of the inherent /a/ in the first symbol is indicated by the *virām* stroke ( ˘ ) given under the first symbol because the second symbol in the conjunct remains unchanged, e.g.

ṅ + wā ङ् + वा = ङ्वार as in ङ्वारं ṅwāra 'snarling of cat'  
 ch + wā ॡ + वा = ॡव as in ॡवली chwāli 'stalk of wheat'  
 † + wā ट् + वा = †व as in †वाक् †wāk 'a small drinking vessel'  
 † + wā ठ् + वा = †व as in †वाङ्क †wāṅka 'falling sound'  
 †h + wā ढ् + वा = †व as in †वङ्क †hwāṅ 'dustbin'

There is an exception in this second way of writing conjunct consonants. The symbol ङ conjoined with the symbols क, ख, ग and घ is written on top of those symbols:

ṅ + ka ङ् + क = ङ्क as in अङ्क aṅka 'number'  
 ṅ + kha ङ् + ख = ङ्ख as in शङ्ख śaṅkha 'conch'  
 ṅ + ga ङ् + ग = ङ्ग as in अङ्ग aṅga 'body'  
 ṅ + gha ङ् + घ = ङ्घ as in सङ्घ saṅgha 'union'

Likewise, ट् + ट, ठ् + ठ and ड् + ढ are also written one on top of the other, e.g.

† + †ā ट् + टा = †टा as in लट्टा †ṭṭā 'matted hair'  
 † + †hā ठ् + टा = †टा as in चिट्ठा ciṭṭhā 'lottery'  
 † + †ā ड् + ढा as in अड्डा aḍḍā 'station, post, district headquarters'

(3) The third way of writing a consonant conjunct symbol is the one in which the second consonant symbol in the CC clusters is written half. This is

illustrated by the case in which the second item in the conjunct is the symbol र which is conjoined in various ways with other symbols in the Devanagari alphabet.

With the letters having vertical strokes:

g + ro ग् + रो = ग्रो as in गाम्रो gāgro 'pitcher'  
 gh + rā घ् + रा = घ्रा as in तिघ्रा tigrā 'thigh'  
 p + ra प् + र = प्र as in प्रश्न praśna 'question'  
 b + ra ब् + रा = ब्रा as in ब्राह्मण brāhmaṇa 'Brahman (a caste)'

With the symbols having rounded bottoms such as छ, ट, ड, and ढ the symbol र is conjoined in the following way:

ch + re छ् + रे = छ्रे as in माछापुछ्रे māchāpuchre 'Machapuchre (proper name of a mountain in the Himalayas)'  
 t + ra ट् + र = ट्र as in ट्रक trak 'truck'  
 ḍ + ra ḍ् + र = ḍ्र as in ढ्रम ḍram 'drum'  
 ḍh + ra ḍ्ह् + र = ḍ्ह्र as in मेह्र मेḍhra 'penus (Sanskrit word)'

When the symbol र stands for the phoneme /r/ that is in the onset position of the second syllable as in CV.CGV structure, the /r/ is represented by symbol - , e.g. पयो pa.ryo 'it fell in', गयो ga.ryo 'he did it'

When the symbol र stands for the phoneme /r/ that is in the coda position of the first syllable as in CVC.CV, the /r/ is represented by the symbol ्र e.g. गर्न gar.na 'to do (inf.)', मर्न mar.na 'to die (inf.)'.

#### 4.1.3.2.2 Irregular conjunct forms of the consonant symbols.

Following are the irregular conjunct forms of different consonant symbols; they are listed in the Devanagari alphabetical order.

k + ta क् + त = क्त as in भक्त bhakta 'devotee'  
 k + ṣa क् + ष = क्श as in अक्षर akṣar 'letter'  
 j + jñ ज् + ज्ञ as in मज्जा majjā 'pleasure'; regular form मज्जा  
 j + jñ ज् + ज्ञ as in ज्ञान jñān 'knowledge'  
 ṅ + ca ञ् + च = ञ्च as in मञ्च manca 'pavillion'  
 ṅ + ja ञ् + ज = ञ्ज as in मञ्जरी mañjari 'sprout'; regular form: मञ्जरी  
 t + to ट् + तो = त्तो as in पत्तो patto 'whereabouts'  
 d + ga ट् + ग = ट्ग as in सद्गति sadgati 'Deliverance'  
 d + ghā ट् + घा = ट्घा as in उद्घाटन udghāṭana 'inauguration'; regular form उद्घाटन  
 d + dā ट् + दा = ट्दा as in मुद्दा muddā 'legal case' regular form मुद्दा  
 d + dha ट् + धा = ट्धा as in शुद्ध śuddha 'correct, pure'

## Chapter 4. The writing system / 70

d + ma द् + म = म् as in पद्म padma 'lotus' regular form: पद्म  
d + ya द् + य as in पद्य padya 'verse'  
d + ra द् + र = द्र as in शूद्र śūdra 'Shudra (a caste)'  
d + wā द् + वा as in विद्वान् vidwān 'scholar'  
h + na ह् + न = ह्न as in अपराह्न aparāhna 'afternoon'; regular form अपरान्ह  
h + ma ह् + म = ह्य as in ब्राह्मण brāhmṇa 'Brahman (a caste)'  
h + ya ह् + य = ह्य as in गुह्य guhya 'secret'  
h + ro ह् + रो as in गालो gāhro 'difficult'; regular form गान्हो  
h + lā ह् + ला = ह्ला as in प्रह्लाद prahlāda 'Prahlaḍ (name of a man)'  
h + wā ह् + वा = ह्वा as in ह्वात् whāṭṭa 'manner of throwing'

**4.1.4 Additional symbols: bindu, anusvār and visarga.** The Devanagari writing system also uses additional symbols which are called *bindu*, *anusvār* and *visarga* (all Sanskrit names).

**4.1.4.1 Bindu.** *Bindu* is called 'sirbindu' in Nepali, and is inconsistently used to represent the nasal stops that are homorganic with the adjacent stops, e.g.

aṅka अङ्क is also written as अंक 'number'  
aṅcala अञ्जल or अञ्जल is also written as अंचल 'zone'  
kaṅṭaka कण्टक is also written as कंटक 'thorn'  
panta पन्त is also written as पंत 'Panta (a family name)'  
samma सम्म is also written as संम 'plain, flat'

The inconsistency in the use of *bindu* lies also in the fact that *bindu* is used to represent nasal stops that are not homorganic, e.g.

/kaṅsa/ कंस 'Kaṅsa (a proper name)'  
/sya:ngja:/ स्यांजा 'Syāñjā (name of a district in Nepal)'  
/raṅgha:/ रंघा 'Raṅghā (name of a village)'

**4.1.4.2 Anusvār.** *Anusvār* is the sign (̣) used to indicate the nasalization of vowel, e.g.

sāṅga सैंग 'with'  
gāṅga गाउँ 'village'

In Nepali the *anusvār* is also used inconsistently, since *sirbindu* is often used interchangeably with the *anusvār*, e.g.

sāṅga सैंग or संग 'with'  
gāṅga गाउँ or गाउं 'village'



## Chapter 4. The writing system / 71

**4.1.4.3 Visarga.** *Visarga* is a sign (:) which is used in the Devanagari writing system to represent a vowel followed by a glottal fricative. This sign is used only in the words borrowed from Sanskrit, e.g.

duḥkha [du\**k*ha] दुःख 'sorrow, hardship'  
antaḥkaraṇ [anta\**k*araṇ] अन्तःकरण 'soul, heart'

The phonemic transcription of the Nepali text is the following:

/na:so/

/gharma: cancala:sri bhaykana pani debiramanka: santa:n thienan. santa:n hos bhanna:ka: nimitta haraek upa:ya gare, cauta:ro cine, ba:ṭo khane, pasupatima: maha:dip ba:le, gae sa:l haribamsa pura:n laga:e, taypani subhadra:ko kokh saphal huna sakena. joripa:ri sāga ṭhoka:baji parda: dhan, bal, buddhi sabai kura:ma: unko jit hunthyo tara aputo bhaneko sunnebittikai unko abhima:n dhulo hunthyo, a:tmaglanile pa:ni hunthe. pura:na: bica:rka: ma:nis thie, santa:n bina: a:phno baibhabla:y tuccha samjanthe/.

The Devanagari transcription of the Nepali text is the following:

नासो

घरमा चञ्चलाश्री भइकन पनि देवीरमणका सन्तान थिएनन् । सन्तान होस् भन्नका निमित्त हरएक उपाय गरे, चौतारो चिने, बाटो खने, पशुपतिमा महादीप बाले, गए साल हरिवंश पुराण लगाए, तैपनि सुभद्राको कोख सफल हुन सकेन । जोरीपारीसंग ठोकाबाजी पर्दा घन, बल, बुद्धि सबै कुरामा उनको जित हुन्थ्यो तर 'अपुतो' भनेको सुन्ने-बित्तिकै उनको अभिमान धूलो हुन्थ्यो, आत्मग्लानिले पानी हुन्थे । पुराना विचारका मानिस थिए, सन्तान बिना आफ्नो वैभवलाई तुच्छ सझन्थे ।

Standard roman transliteration of the Devanagari text is the following:

nāso

gharamā cañcalāśrī bhaikana pani devīramṇakā santāna thienan. santāna hos bhannākā nimitta haraeka upāya gare, cautāro cine, bāṭo khane, paśupatimā mahādīpa bāle, gae sāla harivaṇśa purāṇa lagāe, taipani subhadrāko kokha saphala huna sakena. jorīpārisaṅga ṭhokābājī pardā dhna, bala, buddhi savai kurāmā unako jita hunthyo tara 'apūto' bhaneko sunnebittikai unako abhimāna dhūlo hunthyo, āmaglānile pāni hunthe. purānā vicārakā mānisa thie, santāna vinā āphno vaibhavalāi tuccha samjhanthe.

**4.2 From grapheme to phoneme.** The phonemic transliteration, the Devanagari transcription, and the standard transliteration of a Nepali text indicate that there is no one-to-one correspondence in the Devanagari transcription of Nepali. One of the reasons for such a lack of correspondence is that loan words from Sanskrit and Hindi are written in their Sanskrit and Hindi spellings. But they are pronounced according to a different phonemic system of Nepali. This phenomenon leads one to the question: How does one go from graphemes to phonemes, or how are the Devanagari graphemes pronounced phonemically in Nepali? This question is addressed in sections (4.2.1-4.2.3).

**4.2.1 Vowels.** In the writing system of Nepali, although the Devanagari symbols for both short and long vowels are used, but since length is not phonemic in Nepali, both the short and long vowel symbols are pronounced as short by Nepali native speakers, e.g.

i free form: इ as in इच्छा 'desire'	conjunct form ि as in किन 'why'
i: free form: ई as in ईश्वर 'god'	conjunct form: ी as in चीन 'China'
u free form: उ as in उठ 'get up'	conjunct form: ू as in कुन 'which'
u: free form: ऊ as in ऊन 'wool'	conjunct form: ू as in कूत 'rent of land'

The grapheme ऋ representing the vocalic /ɾ/ is used only in loan words from Sanskrit, and is pronounced as /ri/ (consisting of two Nepali phonemes) by the speakers of Nepali, e.g. ऋषि, ऋण, कृष्ण are pronounced as: /risi/, /rin/, /kirisna/. Note that the vocalic /ɾ/ does not exist in the phonemic inventory of Nepali. But it does exist in the graphemic inventory of Nepali. Hence this transition from grapheme to phoneme.

**4.2.2 Glides.** The Devanagari symbols य and व for glides /y/ and /w/ respectively, are pronounced more like consonants (with certain degree of friction) in the onset position. The glides /y/ and /w/ are transcribed with the vowel symbols इ and उ respectively in coda position, and are pronounced as [i] and [u].

**4.2.3 Consonants.** The Devanagari consonant symbols represent a one-to-one correspondence to the Nepali consonant phonemes. The exceptions are described in the sections (4.2.3.1-4.2.3.5).

**4.2.3.1 Pronunciation of consonants without the virām stroke.** All free forms of consonant symbols in Nepali such as क, च, ट, त, प, unless otherwise indicated, are pronounced as /ka/ /ca/ /ʈa/ /ta/ pa/. Thus, the symbols क, च, ट, त, प represent consonant phonemes /k/, /c/, /ʈ/, /t/, /p/ followed by a mid central vowel schwa /a/, which has no written symbol when conjoined with a consonant. The absence of /a/ is marked either by writing a half-form of the consonant symbol in the word-medial position, or by the virām stroke ( ) at the

word-final position. However, the virām stroke is not always used in written Nepali. So, there arises a question: where is the *virām* stroke used to mark the absence of the vowel /a/, and where is it not used? The answer is the following:

The *virām* stroke is consistently used to mark the absence of the vowel /a/ in the verbal forms, so मन, भन्, भन्छ, भन्छन्, भनिस् are pronounced exactly the way they are written. The viram stroke is not used to mark the absence of the vowel /a/ in the word-final position of nouns and other forms, so the vowel /a/ in the final position of those forms is not pronounced, e.g. राम /ra:ma/ (CV.CV) is pronounced as राम् /rām/ (CVC). In complex or compound forms the morpheme-final /a/ is omitted, e.g.

केशवदेव *keśavadeva* is pronounced as केशव्देव् /kesabdeb/  
 रामप्रसाद *rāmaprasāda* is pronounced as राम्प्रसाद् /rāmaprasād/  
 जवाहरलाल *jawāharalāla* is pronounced as जवाहर्लाल् /jawāharlāl/  
 छिमेकका *chimekākā* is pronounced as छिमेक्का /chimekkā/  
 उनलाई *unalāi* is pronounced as उन्लै /unlāy/

However, the final /a/ in the written form रत्न *ratna* is not omitted in pronunciation because such omission of the final /a/ creates a CVCC syllable which does not exist in Nepali. So the written forms like रत्न पुस्तक भण्डार *ratna pustaka bhaṇḍāra* is pronounced as रत्न पुस्तक् भण्डार् *ratna pustak bhaṇḍār* 'Ratna Book Store'.

**4.2.3.2 Voiced aspirates.** The graphemes representing the voiced aspirate stops घ, झ, ढ, ध, भ are pronounced as their unaspirate counterparts ग, ज, ढ, द, ब in post-vocalic positions, e.g.

बाघ is pronounced as बाग् 'tiger'  
 बाँझो is pronounced as बाँजो 'barren'  
 बाढी is pronounced as बाढि 'flood'  
 बाधा is pronounced as बादा 'obstacle'  
 उँभो is pronounced as उँवो 'upward'

**4.2.3.3 Pronunciation of the symbols ष, ष, स.** The symbols ष *śa*, ष *ṣa*, and स *sa* are pronounced as स *sa*. The symbols ष and ष are used only in words borrowed from Sanskrit, e.g.

शोषण pronounced as सोसण् 'exploitation'  
 मिशु pronounced as सिसु 'child'  
 विशेष pronounced as बिसेस् 'special'  
 भाषा pronounced as भासा 'language'  
 सुशील pronounced as सुसिल 'Sushil (personal name)'  
 विशिष्ट pronounced as बिसिस्ट 'special'

**4.2.3.4 The special consonant conjunct graphemes.** The special consonant conjunct graphemes क्ष, त्र and ज्ञ are pronounced as /chya/ /tara/, and /gyā/ respectively by the Nepalese, e.g.

क्षेत्र *kṣetra* pronounced as क्षेत्र 'field'  
कक्षा *kakṣā* pronounced as कक्षा 'class'  
त्रिलोक *triloka* pronounced as त्रिलोक 'three worlds'  
त्रिभुवन *tribhuvana* pronounced as त्रिभुवन 'three worlds'  
ज्ञान *jñāna* pronounced as ग्यान् 'knowledge'  
अज्ञान *ajñāna* pronounced as अग्यान् 'ignorance'

Besides the special conjunct symbols क्ष, त्र, ज्ञ, a special Devanagari conjunct symbol ॐ is also used in Nepali, and is pronounced as /om/ although in Sanskrit it stands for /aum/ which means the trinity of Hindu gods.

**4.2.3.5 The pronunciation of orthographic word-initial CC clusters.** The other conjuncts representing CC clusters which do not occur in the word-initial positions in Nepali are pronounced with the insertion of the phoneme /a/. See also section (2.3).

व्रत pronounced as वर्त 'vow'  
प्रथम pronounced as पर्यम् 'first'  
श्राद्ध pronounced as सराद् 'annual obeisance to the deceased ancestors'  
ग्रहण pronounced as गरन् 'eclipse'  
मृग pronounced as मिरग 'deer'  
क्रिया pronounced as किरिया 'post-obital rites'  
प्रीति pronounced as पीर्ति 'love'  
कृष्ण pronounced as किरिस्न or किस्न Krishna (personal name)  
स्कूल pronounced as इस्कूल 'school'  
स्थिति pronounced as इस्थिति 'situation'  
स्पष्ट pronounced as इस्पष्ट 'clear'  
प्रधानमन्त्री pronounced as पधार्निमन्त्री 'Prime Minister'

**4.2.3.6 The symbol ह्र.** The symbol ह्र for glottal fricative phoneme /h/ is not pronounced in the post-vocalic position. For instance,

अहिले pronounced as ऐले 'now'  
कहिले pronounced as कैले 'when?'  
पहिले pronounced as पैले 'before'  
पहिरो pronounced as पैरो 'landslide'  
गहिरो pronounced as गैरो 'deep'  
थाहा is pronounced as थाहा or था 'knowledge'

## Chapter 4. The writing system / 75

**4.3 Numerals.** The Devanagari numerals are written and pronounced in the following way:

Devanagari	Arabic	Spelled in letters	Pronounced as:
०	0	शून्य	sunne or sunna:
१	1	एक	ek
२	2	दुई	dui
३	3	तीन	tin
४	4	चार	ca:r
५	5	पाँच	pā:c
६	6	छ	cha
७	7	सात	sa:t
८	8	आठ	āṭh
९	9	नौ	nau
१०	10	दस	das

The Devanagari symbols for numerals, after a thousand (haja:r), are divided at every tenth position, and are spelled and pronounced as:

1	एक ek
10	दश das
100	शय sae
1000	हजार haja:r
10, 000	दश हजार das haja:r
1, 00, 000	लाख la:kh
10, 00, 000	दश laK das la:kh
1, 00, 00, 000	करोड karoḍ
10, 00, 00, 000	दश करोड das karoḍ
1, 00, 00, 00, 000	अरब/अर्ब arab/arba
10, 00, 00, 00, 000	दश अरब! दश अर्ब das arab/das arba
1, 00, 00, 00, 00, 000	खरब/खर्ब kharab/kharba
10, 00, 00, 00, 00, 000	दश खरब/दश खर्ब das kharab/das kharba

**4.4 Punctuation marks.** In many printed texts of Nepali one may not find consistency in the use of the punctuation marks. Most of the punctuation marks used in modern Nepali texts are borrowed from Hindi and English. The older Nepali texts used a few punctuation marks such as full stop mark ( । ) or double full stop marks ( ॥ ) used in Sanskrit texts majority of which were in verse.

The following punctuation marks are used in modern Nepali texts:

	Full stop to mark the end of a statement, as म नेपाली छुँ ।
,	Comma to mark the concatenation of the same functional slot, as राम, सीता र लक्ष्मण बन गए ।
-	hyphen to mark the compound forms as भलो-कुभलो, सुख-दुःख, Hyphen also is used to mark the break of a word, as देवी-रमणलाई
" ... "	Quotation to mark the reporting speech, as उसले भन्यो -- "आज म स्कूल जान्नु ।"
;	Semi-colon like full stop marks the end of a complete statement followed by another complete statement closely related to the previous one, as पुराना विचारका मानिस यिए; सन्तान बिना आफ्नो वैभवलाई तुच्छ सम्झन्थे ।
. .	Abbreviation marks, as एम्. ए. , त्रि. वि. वि.
...	To mark a part of text missing, as म ... स्कूल गइन ।
-	Dash to mark that the following statement is proposed by the current statement as, उसले भन्यो-- "आज म स्कूल जान्नु ।"
( )	Parentheses to mark a remark which, without being a grammatically entegral part of the statement, explains the statementmade, as प्याण्टको बगलीमा देब्रे हात हालेर, दाहिनेले छडी हल्लाउँदै (तेस्रो हात भएको भए त्यसले चुरोट अवश्य लिने थियो) त्यसले कसरी हाम्रो भाव जानेछ र भन्यो-- "यो सूट गुलाम मुहम्मदले सिएको; ठट्टा होइन ।"
?	Question mark to mark a question statement: यो के हो?
!	Exclamation mark to mark an exclamatory statement: घेरै राम्रो ! गजब ! श्याबाश !

## The Form Classes

### Chapter 5 The inflected and uninflected forms

**5.0 Introduction.** This chapter describes the inflected and uninflected forms which are the open and closed form classes (traditionally called 'the parts of speech') of Nepali. The open classes are those classes whose membership is in principle indefinite or unlimited. New items are continually being added, as new ideas, inventions, etc. emerge. The open form classes are noun (5.1), adjective (5.2), verb (5.3), and adverb (5.4). The closed form classes are those whose membership is fixed or limited; new items are not regularly added. The closed classes are pronoun (5.5), coordinating conjunction (5.6), subordinating conjunction (5.7), postposition (5.8), interjection, (5.9), vocative (5.10), and nuance particle (5.11).

Cutting across these major form classes are substitute forms (described in Chapter 6) which manifest an overlaid grammatical function independent of the particular form class to which the form belongs.

The open form classes are divided and classified on the basis of the following four criteria which are more or less useful for each form class to define the members of each class. Those criteria are: (1) whether a particular form class is inflected or not, (2) what function does a form class have in grammatical structures, (3) what dependents does it take as the head of that grammatical structure, and (4) what characteristic lexical morphology does it have to isolate it from other form classes. The descriptions of each form class in the following paragraphs further clarify the four criteria used to define them. These four criteria for each form class might be discussed in different order for each class depending upon which criteria might be more useful or practical in defining a particular class. However, in this description a uniform order has been followed to avoid confusion.

#### 5.1 Nouns.

**Inflection.** Nouns are defined as those forms which inflect for number (singular vs. plural) and for the set of seven cases listed and displayed in Figure 5.1 and 5.2. They do not inflect for gender (masculine vs. feminine) but belong directly to a determined or undetermined gender class.

Traditional grammars define nouns as inflected for gender as well as inflected for case and number, e.g. *choro* 'son' vs. *chori* 'daughter' but this grammar prefers to treat such forms as separate lexical items, independent of each other.

Professional titles and cast names in Nepali show a gender contrast, but this contrast is shown by derivational morphology, not by inflectional morphology (Cf. 7.2).

Nepali nouns show inflectional contrasts for singular vs. plural, e.g. *mānis* 'man' *mānisharu* 'men', and show inflectional contrasts for nominative, accusative, instrumental, dative, ablative, genitive, and locative cases. These case-number suffixes are presented in Figures 5.1 and 5.2.

Nepali nouns (except those that end in *-o*) do not show contrast for a vocative case form. Although nouns ending in *-o* do show a form which is lexically a vocative, e.g. *chorā* 'O son' which contrasts with the nominative case form *choro* 'son', it would seem preferable to assign such instances to either the lexicon or derivational formation. The same might be said of similar formations such as *lāṭā* 'O dumb one' vs. *lāṭo* 'dumb'. Moreover, such contrasts are diminishing in certain dialects of Nepali, e.g. Darjeeling dialect.

**Figure 5.1** The number and case suffixes of nouns

Cases	Singular	Plural
Nominative (Nm)	- Ø	-haru
Accusative (Ac)	-lāi	-haru-lāi
Instrumental (In)	-le	-haru-le
Dative (Dt)	-lāi	-haru-lāi
Ablative (Ab)	-bāṭa	-haru-bāṭa
Genitive (Gn)	-ko	-haru-ko
Locative (Lc)	-mā	-haru-mā

**Figure 5.2** Number and case inflections of the noun *mānis* 'man'

Cases	Singular	Plural
Nm	<i>mānis</i>	<i>mānis-haru</i>
Ac	<i>mānis-lāi</i>	<i>mānis-haru-lāi</i>
In	<i>mānis-le</i>	<i>mānis-haru-le</i>
Dt	<i>mānis-lāi</i>	<i>mānis-haru-lāi</i>
Ab	<i>mānis-bāṭa</i>	<i>mānis-haru-bāṭa</i>
Gn	<i>mānis-ko</i>	<i>mānis-haru-ko</i>
Lc	<i>mānis-mā</i>	<i>mānis-haru-mā</i>



## Chapter 5. Inflected and uninflected forms / 79

**Function.** Nouns function as the heads in noun phrase (NP) structures; such NPs function in the clauses as verb subjects for all verbs, as nominative subject complements for equational verbs, as accusative (direct) object complements of transitive verbs, dative complements of intransitive verbs, and adverbial complements and adjuncts for all classes of verbs. Moreover, they also function as dependents of postpositions (pp) in the postpositional phrases (PP).

**Dependents.** The dependents of noun are determiners, i.e. demonstratives (7.3.1), specifiers (7.3.2), and modifiers, i.e. adjectives, numerals, (7.4) and the dependent nominals (10.1-10.4).

**Lexical morphology.** The most frequent noun-forming derivational suffixes are *-yāī*, *-āi*, e.g. *mūrkhā* 'foolish' < *mūrkhayāī* 'foolishness', *hā:s* 'laugh' < *hāsāi* 'laughter', *hīḍ* 'walk' < *hīḍāi* 'walking'.

### 5.2 Adjectives.

**Inflection.** Adjectives end in *-o* and inflect for gender (masculine vs. feminine), and number (singular vs. plural), e.g.

Singular number:			Plural number:
Masculine	Feminine	Masculine / feminine	
<i>rāmro</i> 'handsome'	<i>rāmri</i> 'beautiful'	<i>rāmra</i> 'handsome, beautiful'	
<i>bāṭho</i> 'clever'	<i>bāṭhi</i> 'clever'	<i>bāṭhā</i> 'clever'	
<i>lāṭo</i> 'dumb'	<i>lāṭi</i> 'dumb'	<i>lāṭā</i> 'dumb'	
<i>kālo</i> 'black'	<i>kāli</i> 'black'	<i>kālā</i> 'black'	
<i>moṭo</i> 'fat'	<i>moṭi</i> 'fat'	<i>moṭā</i> 'fat'	
<i>sāno</i> 'small'	<i>sāni</i> 'small'	<i>sānā</i> 'small'	
<i>ṭhulo</i> 'big'	<i>ṭhuli</i> 'big'	<i>ṭhulā</i> 'big'	
<i>buḍho</i> 'old'	<i>buḍhi</i> 'old'	<i>buḍhā</i> 'old'	
<i>taruno</i> 'young'	<i>taruni</i> 'young'	<i>tarunā</i> 'young'	

Nepali adjectives (adj) end in *-o* e.g. *rāmro* 'handsome' *bāṭho* 'clever', *lāṭo* 'dumb', *kālo* 'black', *moṭo* 'fat', *sāno* 'small', *ṭhulo* 'big', *buḍho* 'old' *taruno* 'young', etc. which inflect for gender and number.

Nepali also includes a set of uninflected adjectival forms borrowed from Hindi or Sanskrit, which show the same distribution and functions as adjectives, e.g.

*asal keṭo* 'good boy'      *asal keṭi* 'good girl'  
*asal keṭāharu* 'good boys'      *asal keṭīharu* 'good girls'

**Function.** The adjectives function as the heads of the adjective phrase (AdjP) structures. The AdjP's function as subject complements in clauses with equational verbs, e.g. *u dherai baliyo cha* 'he is very strong'. The AdjP's also function as pre-head modifiers in the noun phrases (NP) structures, e.g. *birāmī mānis* 'a sick man'.

**Dependents.** The dependents of the adjectives are quantifiers which quantify the adjectives, by showing degrees of intensity including the comparative and superlative forms.

**Lexical morphology.** There are several derivational suffixes that mark the adjectives in Nepali. The suffix *-ilo* derives adjectives from nouns and verbs, e.g. *ras* (n.) 'juice' > *rasilo* 'juicy'; *hā:s* 'smile' > *hāsilo* 'smily'; *mal* 'fertilizer' > *malilo* 'fertile'. Similarly, the suffix *-lī* derives the adjectives from place names, e.g. *gorkhā* 'Gorkha (name of a district), > *gorkhālī* 'related to Gorkha', *pālpā* 'Palpa (name of a district)', > *pālpālī* 'related to Palpa'; *jhāpā* 'Jhapa (name of a district)' > *jhāpālī* 'related to Jhapa'.<sup>1</sup>

### 5.3 Verbs

**Inflection.** Verbs in Nepali inflect to show contrasts for the first, second, and third persons, singular and plural numbers, masculine and feminine gender of a subject in third person singular and tense (present, past, and future), for person: *jānchu* 'I go', *jānchas* 'you go', *jāncha* 'he goes'; for number: *jāncha* 'he goes', *jānchan* 'they go'; for gender: *jāncha* (m) 'he goes', *jānche* (f) 'she goes'; and for tense: *jānchu* 'I go', *jānechu* 'I will go', *gaē* 'I went'. The verbs also inflect to show contrasts of the grades of honorifics in second and third persons, e.g. *jānchas* 'you go (low grade honorific (LGH))', *jānchau* 'you go (mid grade honorific (MGH))', *jānuhuncha* 'you go (high grade honorific (HGH))'.

The verbs also inflect for infinitive, e.g. *jānu* 'go' < *jāna* 'to go'; for perfective participle, e.g. *gaeko* 'gone'; for imperfective participle, e.g. *jāne* 'going'; for conjunctive participle, e.g. *jādā* 'when going'; for absolutive participle, e.g. *gaera* 'having gone'.

The verbal inflections or verbal inflectional suffixes indicate that there are at least three levels of honorifics reflected in everyday spoken Nepali. Those three levels are: Low grade honorific (LGH), mid grade honorific (MGH) and high grade honorific (HGH). The difference of gender is also marked in LGH second and third person singulars. This makes the verbal inflectional system fairly complicated. So, in Figure 5.3 the LGH forms of second and third person masculine only are presented. In actual social interactions, however, the HGH forms are mostly used by the people. Among close friends the MGH is common. The LGH is used by the speaker only in referring to those persons whose social status is clearly lower than that of the speaker. The forms of

Chapter 5. Inflected and uninflected forms / 81

address determined by social relations are presented in Chapter 9. For a foreign learner, it is better not to use the LGH since there is a risk of offending someone. Figure 5.3 represents the inflectional suffixes of Nepali verbs in 'Present tense', 'Simple past tense' and 'Definite future tense'. (For a full range of inflectional suffixes of Nepali verb in finite forms is see Figure 17.1).

Figure 5.3 The inflectional suffixes of Nepali verbs

Present tense		
Singular	Plural	Persons and genders (m/f)
-chu	-chaŋ	First person
-chas	-chau	Second person (LGHm)
-ches	-chau	Second person (LGHf)
-chau	-chau	Second person (MGHm)
-chyou	-chau	Second person (MGHf)
-nuhuncha	-nuhuncha	Second person (HGHmf)
-cha	-chan	Third person (LGHm)
-che	-chan	Third person (LGHf)
-chan	-chan	Third person (MGHm)
-chin	-chan	Third person (MGHm)
-nuhuncha	-nuhuncha	Third person (HGHm/f)
Simple past tense		
Singular	Plural	Persons and genders (m/f)
-e	yaŋ	First person
-is	-yau	Second person (LGHm/f)
-yau	-yau	Second person (MGHm/f)
-nubhayo	-nubhayo	Second person (HGHm/f)
-yo	-e	Third person (LGHm)
-i	-e	Third person (LGHf)
-e	-e	Third person (MGHm)
-in	-e	Third person (MGHf)
-nubhayo	-nubhayo	Third person (HGHm/f)
Definite future tense		
Singular	Plural	Persons and genders (m/f)
-nechu	-nechaŋ	First person
-nechas	-nechau	Second person (LGHm/f)
-nechau	-nechau	Second person (MGHm/f)
-nuhuncha	-nuhuncha	Second person (HGHm/f)
-necha	-nechan	Third person (LGHm/f)

## Chapter 5. Inflected and uninflected forms / 82

-nechan	-nechan	Third person (MGHm)
-nechin	-nechan	Third person (MGHm/f)
-nuhunecha	-nuhunecha	Third person (HGHm/f)

---

**Function.** The verbs function as the head of the clause structure. As heads of the clause structure, verbs stand either alone or in construction with various types of complements, e.g. direct object, object complement, and subject complements, adverbial complements, and optional adverbial adjuncts. (For further details see Ch. 18).

**Dependents.** Verbs show various dependents, called complements, which subclassify them into three main types: (transitive, equational, and intransitive). Transitive verbs take direct objects as complements; equational verbs take subject complements as dependents; and intransitive verbs are marked by the absence of either direct object or subject complements.

Verbs, as heads of the clausal structures, also cooccur with indirect dative complements (dependents) such as the adverbial complements, adverbial adjuncts, and adverbial disjuncts.

**Lexical morphology.** The verbs have simple or compound stems, marked by the infinitive suffix *-nu* when they are cited in the dictionary, e.g. *khānu* 'eat', *lāunu* 'wear', *sutnu* 'sleep', *runu* 'cry' etc. The forms *khā-*, *lā-*, *sut-*, *ru-* are simple stems, and *-nu* marks their citation forms. In compound verb stems, the first stem is suffixed with *-i-* and then the second stem is joined, e.g. *khāidinu* 'eat at someone's request, or without someone's knowledge'. In *khāidinu* the first stem *khā-* is followed by the suffix *-i-*, and the second verb stem *di-*. Then follows the citation form marker *-nu*. Verbs derived from nouns and adjectives are marked by the derivational suffix *-āu*, e.g. *rog* (n.) 'disease' *rogāunu* (v.) 'be sick'. The derivational suffix *-āu* also marks the causative verb stems, e.g. *garṇu* 'do' < *garāunu* 'cause someone to do'. Likewise, the progressive mood is marked by *-irah-* 'progressive mood marker', and the perfective aspect of verbs is marked by derivational suffixes *-eko-* 'perfective aspect marker'.

### 5.4 Adverbs.

**Inflection.** Adverbs in Nepali are uninflected forms. Adverbs show the gradation of comparative and superlative degrees by syntactic means of their dependents (quantifiers or adverbs of quantity).

**Function.** Adverbs occur as independent or as the head of an adverbial phrase (AdvP) structure, and function as dependents of the verb, i.e. as complements or adjuncts, e.g. *rāmraī khāu* 'eat well'. Adverbs also function as quantifiers (or intensifiers) of adjectives, e.g. *sāhrai rāmro* 'very good', or other adverbs, e.g. *sārai chīṭo* 'very fast'. The adverbs which function as quantifiers of

## Chapter 5. Inflected and uninflected forms /83

adjectives, or quantifiers of other adverbs are "adverbs of quantity" described in (11.2.1).

The comparative and superlative formations of the adverbs are syntactic, not morphological, e.g.

Comparative: *ali bistārai* or *jhan bistārai* 'more slowly'

Superlative: *jyādai bistārai* 'extremely slowly'

**Dependents.** The dependents of the adverb are quantifiers that indicate the gradation of adverbs, e.g. *bistārai* 'slowly', or *jhan bistārai* 'more slowly', and *jyādai bistārai* 'extremely slowly'. Such constructions with adverbs as heads and their dependent adverbs (quantifiers) are called analytic comparative and superlative constructions. (See Chapter 13 for a detailed description of adverbs).

**Lexical morphology.** Adverbs are marked by the derivational suffixes *-arī*, *-sāth*, *-bittikai*, and *-pūrvak*, e.g. *rām̐rari* 'well', *khus̐sāth* 'happily', *jānebittikai* 'as soon as going', and *ānandapūrvak* 'happily'. Those adverbs which are not so marked by derivational suffixes are adverbials. Adverbials function and distribute in the same way as adverbs in phrasal and clausal constructions.

### 5.5 Pronouns.

**Inflection.** Pronouns constitute a small closed class of forms that inflect for case and number in a way analogous to nouns. (See Chapter 9 for further details). Pronouns belong indirectly to the gender of nouns to which they anaphorically refer.

The gender of pronoun, like the gender of a noun, is shown syntactically in the third person by its cross reference tie to verb for which they function as subject.

**Function.** Pronouns occur as head of the Pronoun phrase (ProP), and function as subject, or (direct or indirect) object complements, and adjuncts of verbs.

**Dependents.** Pronouns, as heads of the Pronoun phrases (ProP), do not occur with dependents such as determiners since the pronouns are inherently [+definite] or [+determined]. Note in contrast that the common nouns as the heads of the common noun phrases (CNPs) do take the determiners as their dependents.

**Lexical morphology.** Pronouns are marked by their simple (underived) forms that distinguish them from other form classes. The traditional grammars sometimes speak about pronominal adjectives as if they were pronouns, e.g. *tyo* 'that', *yo* 'this', *kun* 'which'.

### 5.6 Coordinating conjunctions.

**Inflection.** The coordinating conjunctions are a closed class of uninflected forms. They are the following:

<i>ani</i> 'and then'	<i>athavā</i> [athaba:] 'or',
<i>ki</i> 'or'	<i>kī ... kī</i> 'either ... or',
<i>kintu</i> 'but'	<i>na ... na</i> 'neither ... nor',
<i>naki</i> 'but not'	<i>parantu</i> 'but'
<i>ra</i> 'and'	<i>taipani</i> or ( <i>yadyapi</i> )... <i>taipani</i> 'even then'
<i>tara</i> 'but'	<i>tathā</i> 'and'
<i>vā</i> 'or'	<i>yā</i> 'or' and

**Function.** The coordinating conjunctions function as connectors of equal level constituents at all levels -- word, phrase, and clause level. The items which precede coordinating conjunctions and those that follow them need not both be of the same filler class, but both fill the same functional slot (Cf. 15.1).

**Dependents.** The words, phrases and clauses connected by the coordinating conjunctions are not dependents since the coordinating conjunctions are not the heads of such constructions, but connect coordinate structures. Items in a series show the connector (coordinating conjunction) only between the last two items in the series.

**Lexical morphology.** As uninflected and underived class, the coordinating conjunctions are marked by their simple stems, or complex stems (e.g. *atha-vā* or *tai-pani* 'but then'), and lack of lexical morphology.

### 5.7 Subordinating conjunctions

**Inflection.** Subordinating conjunctions are a closed uninflected class. The closed list is: *ki* 'that', *bhane* 'if', *pachi* 'after', *aghi* 'before', *pachi* 'if', *pani* 'although', *yadi* 'if', and the subordinating relative conjunctions, i.e the *J*-form substitutes described in (6.1.2).

**Function.** The function of subordinating conjunctions is to mark dependent (adverbial, or noun) clauses as subordinate to the principal clause in sentential structures.

<i>ki</i> 'that' (marks noun clause)	<i>agāḍi</i> 'before' (marks adverbial cl.)
<i>pachāḍi</i> 'after' (marks adverbial cl.)	<i>bhane</i> 'if' (marks adverbial cl.)
<i>pachi</i> 'after' (marks adverbial cl.)	<i>aghi</i> 'before' (marks adverbial cl.)
<i>pachi</i> 'if' (marks adverbial cl.)	<i>pani</i> 'although' (marks adverbial cl.)
<i>yadi</i> 'if' (marks adverbial cl.)	<i>yadyapi</i> 'if' (marks adverbial cl.)

**Dependents.** The dependent of a subordinating conjunction is a subordinate clause. The subordinate clause may be a relative adjectival clause, relative

## Chapter 5. Inflected and uninflected forms / 85

adverbial clause marked by the *J*-form substitutes, adverbial clause, or a noun clause. (For further details see 15.2).

**Lexical morphology.** The subordinating conjunctions are simple forms which do not show derivational or inflectional morphology.

### 5.8 Postpositions.

**Inflection.** Postpositions (comparable to prepositions in English) are called postpositions (pp) in Nepali since they occur after the nouns or noun phrases (NPs) with which they stand in construction. Postpositions are an uninflected, simple, or complex closed class of forms which function as the head of adverbial postpositional phrases (PP) which function as adverbial complements or adjuncts to the verbs in clausal structures.

**Function.** The postpositions (pps) function as head in the postpositional adverbial phrase (PPs) structure. The PPs are dependent on verbs since they stand in a clausal construction as adverbial adjuncts, e.g. *agāḍi* 'in front of'; *ghar agāḍi bagāīcā cha*. 'There is a garden in front of the house.'

**Dependents.** The dependents of the postpositions are nouns or noun phrases (NPs) or pronoun phrases (ProPs) of which the postpositions are heads.

**Lexical morphology.** Postpositions are a simple, or complex closed class without inflectional morphology. Postpositions are described in greater details in Chapter 14.

**5.9 Interjections.** Interjections constitute a small closed class of forms which show no inflection, dependents, or lexical morphology. They function as syntactically independent parenthetical minor sentences, semantically complete, but structurally reduced. Thus the interjections are in a way syntactically complete and syntactically independent of other elements in phrasal, or clausal structures. The most frequent interjections in Nepali are:

ā 'yes, (approval)'	ā hā 'no (disapproval)'
oho (in great surprise)	e3 (in surprise)
ābui (in fear)	ayyā (in pain)
lau (in surprise)	laukhā (in vindication)
chiḥ 'Fie!'	dhat (Indignation)
dhattekā (Frustration)	jā (Regret)
la (Here you go)	lā (Vindication)

**5.10 Vocatives.** Vocatives are also uninflected forms. They differ from interjections in that the vocatives, e.g. *e, ai, he, o, oi* may stand in construction

with the nouns, e.g. *e gopal* 'O Gopal!', *he īśvar* 'O God' to form independent parenthetical minor sentence types. The forms *sarkār* 'Lord (lit. government)' and *hajur* 'Sir!' are also used as vocatives. Noun stems without inflectional or derivational suffixes (i.e. nominative forms) also function as vocatives, as *gopal* 'Gopal!'

**5.11 Nuance particles.** Nuance particles belong to a small closed set of uninflected forms, show no characteristic lexical morphology, and occur in a syntactically independent way in phrases and statements. They are characterized by their having no dependents. Hari (1973) calls them "attitudinal particles", "undefined particles", "emphasis particles" and "specification particles", which 'nuance' the lexical and emotional import of clauses. These particles without distinct lexical meaning of their own add a special nuance to the statements which are otherwise devoid of such nuance. The nuance particles in Nepali are: *are, cāhī, hai, ki, kyāre, lau, na, nai, ni, po, ra, and ta*. These are described in greater details in (16.3).

**5.12 Prefixes and suffixes.** This list of the form classes of Nepali might be concluded by referring to the fact that the items discussed so far are all free forms in contrast to both the derivational prefixes and suffixes which are bound forms. The prefixes precede the forms to which they are attached, e.g. *be-, nir- an-* 'negative' as in *bekārī* 'unemployment', *nirdos* 'innocent', *anapaḍh* 'illiterate'; suffixes follow the forms to which they are attached, e.g. *- lī* as in *gorkhālī* 'related to Gorkha'. Prefixes and suffixes are not treated as separate class of forms since they are bound to one or other of the major form classes or 'parts of speech'.



## Chapter 6 Substitute forms

**6.0 Introduction.** The substitute forms are defined as "those classes of free forms which manifest a particular overlaid grammatical function, independent of the form class to which the items belong and dependent upon the lexical content of the stem as formal marker or specifier of either a domain of reference or of a formal grammatical structure" (O'Brien 1965:131).

Thus, the total lexicon of Nepali consists of a number of form classes; but cutting across the divisions of those form classes are substitute forms which include words that have already been classified as belonging to various form classes. The various substitute forms signal and specify domains of reference and grammatical meaning, over and above the meaning of the item (lexical meaning), or of a class of items. Thus, the substitute forms have double function: (1) as members of a form class, and (2) as members of a function class.

As members of a form class they manifest the function proper to the form classes (nouns, pronouns, adjectives, and adverbs) as constituents of their own proper construction.

As members of a function class they are recognized as items which simultaneously perform an overlaid function by signalling either a domain of reference or grammatical meaning, that is not proper to any other form class, and which operates independently of the form class to which the item belongs.

**6.1 The major substitute forms.** The major substitute forms in Nepali are: (1) The *K*-forms, or interrogatives which signal questions, (2) The *J*-forms, or subordinators, which signal dependent constructions (clauses), and (3) *D*-forms, or demonstratives, which signal independent constructions (nouns or noun phrases).

**6.1.1 The *K*-form substitutes or interrogatives.** The *K*-forms are those forms which in Nepali are all *K*-initial (forms beginning with the /*k*/), and signal a question, particularly a question asking for supplementary information. (However, not all forms beginning with *K* are interrogative substitutes.)

**6.1.1.1 The *K*-form classes.** The *K*-forms are grouped according to the classes they belong. Following are the *K*-form classes that occur in Nepali:

(1) *K*-form pronouns

*ko* 'who?'

*kun* 'which one?'

*ke* 'what?'

## Chapter 6. Substitute forms / 88

### (2) *K*-form adjectives

<i>kati</i> 'how much?'	<i>kun</i> 'what, which one?'
<i>kasto</i> (m.) 'what kind/type?'	<i>kastī</i> (f.) 'what kind/type?'
<i>kastā</i> (pl) 'what kinds/types?'	<i>katro</i> 'what size?'

Note that the *K*-form substitute *kasto* 'what kind/type', like the other o-ending adjectives in Nepali, inflects for gender, number and case. Similarly, the *J*- form substitute *jasto* 'which kind', and *D*-form substitute *tyasto* 'that kind' inflect for gender, number and case when they distribute as adjectives (adjectivals).

### (3) *K*-form adverbs

<i>kahile</i> 'when?'	<i>kahā</i> 'where?'
<i>katā</i> 'whither?'	<i>kahī</i> 'wherever?'
<i>kasari</i> 'how?'	<i>kina</i> 'why?'

### (4) *K*-form interjection

*ke* (unstressed) signals yes/no type questions.

**6.1.1.2 The distribution of *K*-forms.** The *K*-forms are distributed according to their class, but they must be recognized as signalling items in order to understand the grammatical meaning of the utterance, e.g.

### (1) *K*-form pronouns

<i>ko</i>	<i>ko ho?</i> 'Who is it?'
<i>kun</i>	<i>kun ho?</i> 'Which one is it?'
<i>ke</i>	6.32.3 <i>ke khāu</i> 'What shall I eat?'

### (2) *K*-form adjectives

<i>kati</i>	<i>kati paisā cha tyahā?</i> 'How much money is there?'
<i>kun</i>	2.62.3 <i>kun daulathako chaina garekī chu ra?</i> 'What wealth have I enjoyed?'
<i>kasto</i> (m)	6.20 <i>sāno bābu kasto cha ni?</i> 'How is the little boy?'
<i>kastī</i> (f)	7.73 <i>kastī thi.ī?</i> 'How was she?'
<i>kastā</i> (pl)	6.21.1 <i>kastā hunthe?</i> 'How could he be?'
<i>katro</i>	<i>katro ghar cha?</i> 'What size house is it?'

### (3) *K*-form adverbs

<i>kahile</i>	6.46 <i>kahile jānches?</i> 'When will you go?'
<i>kahā</i>	7.15 <i>kahā basekī raicha?</i> 'Where is she staying?'
<i>katā</i>	<i>nepāl katā?</i> 'Whither Nepal?'
<i>kahī</i>	<i>uslāi kahī dekyaw?</i> 'Did you see him anywhere?'

<i>kasarī</i>	1.15.1 <i>kasarī kṛtaghna bañūn?</i> 'How could he be ungrateful?'
<i>kina</i>	2.43 <i>kina pallo koḥāmā sāreko?</i> 'Why did you move it to the next room?'

(4) *K*-form interjection

<i>ke</i>	2.16.2 <i>ke subhadrāle sāco manale sallāha dieko ho?</i> 'Did Subhadra give her consent with sincere mind?'
-----------	--

**6.1.2 The *J*-form or relative substitutes.** The *J*-form substitutes are those forms which are *J*-initial and, while being a constituent of a clause, signal that the clause is a dependent (adjective or adverbial) clause. Thus the *J*-forms are similar to subordinate conjunctions as they mark the subordinate adjectival or adverbial clause (Cf.15.2), but they are different from subordinate conjunctions as they are constituents of the subordinate clause. The *J*-forms signal dependence while replacing the noun, or noun phrase in a clause.

**6.1.2.1 The *J*-form classes.** The *J*-forms are grouped according to the classes they belong. Following are the the *J*-form classes that occur in Nepali:

(1) *J*-form pronouns

<i>jo</i> 'who (+human)'	<i>jas</i> 'who (allomorph of <i>jo</i> in oblique cases)'
<i>jaso</i> 'whatever'	<i>josukai</i> 'whosoever (+human)'
<i>jesukai</i> 'whatsoever'	<i>junsukai</i> 'whosoever (allomorph of <i>jesukai</i> in oblique cases)'

(2) *J*-form adjectives

<i>jasto</i> (m) 'that kind'	<i>jasti</i> (f) 'that kind'
<i>jastā</i> (pl) 'those kind'	<i>jatro</i> 'which size'
<i>jati</i> 'as much'	<i>jun</i> 'which'
<i>junsukai</i> 'whatsoever'	

(3) *J*-form adverbs

<i>jahile</i> 'when'	<i>jahā</i> 'where'
<i>jasarī</i> 'in which way'	

The Hindi cognate *jaba* 'when' (of Nepali *jahile* 'when') is also commonly used in Nepali.

**6.1.2.2 The distribution of *J*-form classes.** The *J*-forms are distributed according to their form class, for they substitute the noun, adjective, or adverb in the clause (whether anaphoric or nonanaphoric); but they must be known as signalling items, for they have overlaid function of signalling that the relative clause in which they appear is dependent, e.g.

## Chapter 6. Substitute forms / 90

### (1) *J*-form pronouns

<i>jo</i>	2.28.2 <i>jo aghillo dinako pāṭha birsera abelā gurukahā pugdacha</i> 'Who, forgetting his lesson, arrives late at his guru's.'
<i>jas</i>	4.23.2 <i>jasalāi paramēśvarale ṭhageko cha</i> 'whom the god has deceived.'
<i>jaso</i>	<i>jaso bhannuhuncha</i> 'Whatever you say'
<i>je</i>	<i>je cha tyahī deu</i> 'Give what you have'
<i>josukai</i>	<i>jesukai hos</i> 'Whosoever may be'
<i>jesukai</i>	<i>jesukai gar</i> 'Do whatsoever (imp.)'

### (2) *J*-form adjectives

<i>jasto</i>	<i>jasto bābu ustai choro</i> 'Like father, like son.'
<i>jastī</i>	<i>jastī āmā ustai chorī</i> 'Like mother, like daughter.'
<i>jastā</i>	<i>jastā guru ustai celā</i> 'Like teacher, like students.'
<i>jatro</i>	<i>jatro ghar bahe pani sānai huncha</i> 'Whatever size the house is, it is still small.'
<i>jati</i>	<i>jati paisā cha uti deu</i> 'Give as much money as is there.'
<i>jun</i>	<i>jun kām garna khojyo tyahi kām gāro huncha</i> 'Whatever job one tries to do, the same job becomes hard.'
<i>junsukai</i>	<i>junsukai kurā pani gāro cha</i> 'It is hard to do whatever one tries to do.'

### (3) *J*-form adverbs

<i>jahile</i>	<i>jahile bahnachau uhile jānchu</i> 'I will go when you ask me to do so.'
<i>jahā</i>	<i>jahā icchā tyahā upāya</i> 'Where there is a will, there is a way.'
<i>jasarī</i>	<i>jasarī maile bhaneko thiḌ, tyasarī kām bhaena</i> 'The work was not done in the way I had asked.'

**6.1.3 The *D*-form substitutes or demonstratives.** The *D*-form substitutes or demonstratives, as a function class, are not as distinct as the *K*-forms and *J*-forms but are presented here because of the obvious parallelism with the other two classes. The *D*-form substitutes are so called, not because they are *D*-initial as the *K*-form and *J*-form substitutes are *K*-initial and *J*-initial respectively, but because they function as demonstratives. In conjunction with the *K*-forms, the *D*-forms signal a response; in conjunction with the *J*-forms, the *D*-forms signal independence or co-relativity. So they can also be called correlative forms.



*tyahā* 'there (nonemphatic spatial mediate)  
*tyahī* 'right there (emphatic spatial mediate)  
*uhā* 'there (nonemphatic spatial remote)  
*uhī* 'right there (emphatic spatial remote)  
*yasarī* 'this way (proximate)  
*tyasarī* 'that way (mediate)  
*usarī* 'that way (remote)'

**6.1.3.2 The distribution of D-form classes.** The *D*- form classes occur in independent clauses, and need to be known as signalling items when they occur in conjunction with the *J*- forms, or the *K*-forms.

(1) *Y*-form pronouns (proximate demonstrative)

*yo*            *yo mero choro ho* 'This is my son'  
*yī*            *yī merā chorā hun* 'These are my sons'  
*yaso*        *yaso nagara* 'Don't do like this.'  
*yasto*        5.13.1 *yasto andhakāra rātrimā pani kasaile dekhcha ki ...*  
                  'Someone may see even in such a dark night ... '  
*yastai*        2.6 *eka dina yastai rita sāga unale subhadrāko pāṇigrahaṇa*  
                  *garethe* 'One day he had married Subhadra in the same way.'  
*yatro*        7.18.2 *yatro sampattikī māliknī bhaikana subhadra...* 'Subhadra,  
                  being owner of such a big property ... '

(2) *T*-form pronouns (mediate demonstrative)

*tyo*            *tyo rāmro chaina* 'That is not good'  
*tī*            *ti rāmṛā chainan* 'Those are not good'  
*tyaso*        2.58 *kina tyaso bhanis?* 'Why did you say so?'  
*tyatro*        6.29.2 *āphno tyatro daulatha choḍera yahā eka chāka khāera yahā*  
                  *baskī chu* 'Leaving that big property of my own, I am staying  
                  here having just one meal a day.'

(3) *U*- form pronouns (remote demonstrative)

*u*            *u ko ho?* 'Who is he?'

(1) *Y*- form adjectives (proximate demonstrative)

*yo*            2.5 *prārabdhale yo umeramā unalāi pheri dulāhā banāyo*  
                  'The destiny mede him a bride at this age again.'  
*yī*            4.29 *...yī rukha vṛkṣa savai yinai santānahinā ramāṇikā sāthī thie*  
                  'These trees were friends of this very childless lady.'

(2) T-form adjectives (mediate demonstrative)

<i>tyo</i>	4.32.3 ... <i>tyo kurā manovijñāna najānekā deviramaṇalāi thāhā bhaena</i> 'That fact was not known to Deviraman who did not know psychology'
<i>tī</i>	3.5 <i>tī mūka paṅṣīharu pani bālakasāga ānanadapūrvaka khelirahekā thie</i> 'Those mute birds played happily with the child.'

(3) U- form adjectives (remote demonstrative)

<i>u</i>	1.13.1 <i>u avasthā smajhādā gahabharī āsu hunthyo</i> 'When he remembered that condition, his eyes would be filled with tears.'
<i>usto</i>	<i>tā usto byakti hos?</i> 'Are you that kind of person?'
<i>utro</i>	<i>tā utro byakti hos?</i> 'Are you that great a person?'

The distribution of the D- form adverbs

<i>ahile</i>	1.15.1 <i>ahile ... kasarī kṛtaghna banūn</i> 'How could he be ungrateful now?'
<i>ahilyai</i>	<i>ahilayai jāu</i> 'Go right now (emphatic)'
<i>uhile</i>	<i>uhile yasto calan thiyo</i> 'Such was the practice then.'
<i>uhilyai</i>	<i>u uhilyai gayo</i> 'He went right then.'
<i>yahā</i>	<i>yahā timi ke garchau?</i> 'What are you doing here?'
<i>yahī</i>	6.6 <i>yahī gaurighāta phupukahā basekī chu</i> 'I am staying right here at my aunt's place at Gaurighat.'
<i>tyahā</i>	<i>tyahā ko cha?</i> 'Who is there?'
<i>tyahī</i>	<i>kitāb tyahī cha</i> 'The book is right there.'
<i>uhā</i>	<i>uhā kohī pani chaina</i> 'There is nobody there'
<i>uhī</i>	<i>uhī jāu</i> 'Go right there.'
<i>yasarī</i>	<i>yasarī gara</i> 'Do it this way.'
<i>tyasarī</i>	<i>tyasarī gara</i> 'Do it that way.'
<i>usarī</i>	<i>usarī</i> (archaic) <i>nagara</i> 'Do not do it that way.'

6.2 Numerals. The numerals in Nepali may be divided into:

- (1) cardinal adjectives or adjectivals, answering 'how many'
- (2) ordinal adjectives answering 'which one of a series',
- (3) distributive adjectives answering 'how many each', and
- (4) ordinal adverbials answering 'which time of a series'

Chapter 6. Substitute forms / 94

(1) Cardinal adjectives	(2) Ordinal adjectives	(3) Distributive adjectives	(4) Ordinal adverbials
1 ek	pahilo	ek-ek <sup>1</sup>	ek paḷ a <sup>2</sup>
2 dui	dosro	dui-dui	dui paḷa
3 tin	tesro	tin-tin	tin paḷa
4 cār	cawtho	cār-cār	cār paḷa
5 pāc	pācatu	pāc-pāc	pāc paḷa
6 cha	chaiṭaṭu	cha-cha	cha paḷa
7 sāt	sātaṭu	sāt-sāt	sāt paḷa
8 āṭh	āṭhaṭu	āṭh-āṭh	āṭh paḷa
9 naw	navaw	naw-naw	naw paḷa
10 das	dasau <sup>3</sup>	das-das	das paḷa
11 eghāra	eghāraṭu	eghāra-eghāra	eghāra paḷa
12 bāra	bāraṭu	bāra-bāra	bāra paḷa
13 tehra	tehraṭu	tehra-tehra	tehra paḷa
14 caudha	caudhaṭu	caudha-caudha	caudha paḷa
15 pandra	pandraṭu	pandra-pandra	pandra paḷa
16 sohra	sohraṭu	sohra-sohra	sohra paḷa
17 satra	satraṭu	satra-satra	satra paḷa
18 aṭhāra	aṭhāraṭu	aṭhāra-aṭhāra	aṭhāra paḷa
19 unnāis	unnāisaṭu	unnāis-unnāis	unnāis paḷa
20 bis	bisaaṭu	bis-bis	bis paḷa
22 ekkāis	ekkāisaṭu	ekkāis-ekkāis	ekkāis paḷa
23 teis	teisaaṭu	teis-teis	teis paḷa
24 caubīs	caubīsaṭu	caubīs-caubīs	caubīs paḷa
25 paccīs	paccīsaṭu	paccīs-paccīs	paccīs paḷa
26 chabbīs	chabbīsaṭu	chabbīs-chabbīs	chabbīs paḷa
27 sattāis	sattāisaṭu	sattāis-sattāis	sattāis paḷa
28 aṭṭhāis	aṭṭhāisaṭu	aṭṭhāis-atṭhāis	aṭṭhāis paḷa
29 unantīs	unantīsaṭu	unantīs-unantīs	unantīs paḷa
30 ṭīs	ṭīsaṭu	ṭīs-ṭīs	ṭīs paḷa
31 ekatīs	ekatīsaṭu	ekatīs-ekatīs	ekatīs paḷa
32 battīs	battīsaṭu	battīs-battīs	battīs paḷa
33 tettīs	tettīsaṭu	tettīs-tettīs	tettīs paḷa
34 cautīs	cautīsaṭu	cautīs-cautīs	cautīs paḷa
35 paītīs	paītīsaṭu	paītīs-paītīs	paītīs paḷa
36 chattīs	chattīsaṭu	chattīs-chattīs	chattīs paḷa
37 saītīs	saītīsaṭu	saītīs-saītīs	saītīs paḷa
38 aṭṭīs	aṭṭīsaṭu	aṭṭīs-aṭṭīs	aṭṭīs paḷa
39 unancālis	unancāliṣaṭu	unancālis-unāncalis.	unancālis palta
40 cālis	cāliṣaṭu	cālis-cālis	cālis paḷa



Chapter 6. Substitute forms / 95

41 ekcālis	ekcālisau	ekcālis-ekcālis	ekcālis palṭa
42 bayālis	bayālisau	bayālis-bayālis	bayālis palṭa
43 tricālis	tricālisau	tricālis-tricālis	tricālis palṭa
44 cawaālis	cawaālisau	cawaālis-cawaāis	cawaālis palṭa
45 paīālis	paīālisau	paī tālis-paī tālis	paīālis palṭa
46 chayālis	chayālisau	chayālis-chayālis	chayālis palṭa
47 satcālis	satcālisau	satcālis-satcālis	satcālis palṭa
48 aṭhcālis	aṭhcālisau	aṭhcālis-aṭhcālis	aṭhcālis palṭa
49 unancās	unancāsaw	unancās-unancās	unancās palṭa
50 pacās	pacāsau	pacās-pacās	pacās palṭa
51 ekāunna	ekāunnau	ekāunna-ekāunna	ekāunna palṭa
52 bāunna	bāunnau	bāunna-bāunna	bāunna palṭa
53 tripanna	tripannau	tripanna-tripanna	tripanna palṭa
54 caunna	caunnau	caunna-caunna	caunna palṭa
55 pacpanna	pacpannau	pacpanna-pacpanna	pacpanna palṭa
56 chapanna	chapannau	chapanna-chapanna	chapanna palṭa
57 santāunna	santāunnau	santāunna-sant.	santāunna palṭa
58 anṭhāunna	anṭhāunnau	anṭhāunna-anṭ.	anṭhāunna palṭa
59 unānsāṭhi	unānsāṭhiyaṭ	unānsāṭhi-un.	unānsāṭhi palṭa
60 sāṭhi	sāṭhiyaṭ	sāṭhi-sāṭhi	sāṭhi palṭa
61 eksaṭṭhi	eksaṭṭhiyaṭ	eksaṭṭhi-eksaṭṭhi	eksaṭṭhi palṭa
62 baysaṭṭhi	baysaṭṭhiyaṭ	baysaṭṭhi-baysaṭṭhi	baysaṭṭhi palṭa
63 trisaṭṭhi	trisaṭṭhiyaṭ	trisaṭṭhi-trisaṭṭhi	trisaṭṭhi palṭa
64 causaṭṭhi	causaṭṭhiyaṭ	causaṭṭhi-cawsaṭṭhi	causaṭṭhi palṭa
65 paīsaṭṭhi	paīsaṭṭhiyaṭ	paīsaṭṭhi-pa.	paīsaṭṭhi palṭa
66 chayasatṭhi	chayasatṭhiyaṭ	chayasatṭhi-cha.	ṭṭhi chayasatṭhi palṭa
67 sataṭṭhi	sataṭṭhiyaṭ	sataṭṭhi-sat.	sataṭṭhi palṭa
68 aṭhasatṭhi	aṭhasatṭhiyaṭ	aṭhasatṭhi-ath.	aṭhasatṭhi palṭa
69 unānsattari	unānsattariyaṭ	unānsattari-unān.	unānsattari palṭa
70 sattari	sattariyaṭ	sattari-sattari	sattari palṭa
71 ekahattar	ekahattaraṭ	ekahattar-ekahattar	ekahattar palṭa
72 bahattar	bahattaraṭ	bahattar-bahattar	bahattar palṭa
73 trihattar	trihattaraṭ	trihattar-trihattar	trihattar palṭa
74 cawhattar	cawhattaraṭ	cawhattar-cawhattar	cawhattar palṭa
75 pacahattar	pacahattaraṭ	pacahattar-pac.	pacahattar p.
76 chayahattar	chayahattaraṭ	chayahattar-cha.	chayahattar p.
77 satahattar	satahattaraṭ	satahattar-satah.	satahattar
78 aṭhahattar	aṭhahattaraṭ	aṭhahattar-aṭh.	aṭhahattar palṭa.
79 unāsi	unāsiyaṭ	unāsi-unāsi	unāsi palṭa
80 asi	asiyaṭ	asi-asi	asi palṭa
81 ekāsi	ekāsiyaṭ	ekāsi-ekāsi	ekāsi palṭa
82 bayāsi	bayāsiyaṭ	bayāsi-bayāsi	bayāsi palṭa

Chapter 6. Substitute forms / 96

83 triyāsi	triyāsiyaṭṭi	triyāsi-triyāsi	triyāsi paḷḷa
84 caurāsi	caurāsiyaṭṭi	caurāsi-caurāsi	caurāsi paḷḷa
85 pacāsi	pacāsiyaṭṭi	pacāsi-pacāsi	pacāsi paḷḷa
86 chayāsi	chayāsiyaṭṭi	chayāsi-chayāsi	chayāsi paḷḷa
87 satāsi	satāsiyaṭṭi	satāsi-satāsi	satāsi paḷḷa
88 aṭṭhāsi	aṭṭhāsiyaṭṭi	aṭṭhāsi-aṭṭhāsi	aṭṭhāsi paḷḷa
89 unānṇabbe	unānṇabbeaṭṭi	unānṇabbe-unān.	unānṇabbe palṭa
90 nabbe	nabbeaṭṭi	nabbe-nabbe	nabbe paḷḷa
91 ekānṇabbe	ekānṇabbeaṭṭi	ekānṇabbe-ekān.	ekānṇabbe palṭa
92 bayānṇabbe	ekānṇabbeaṭṭi	bayānṇabbe-bayā.	bayānṇabbe palṭa
93 triyānṇabbe	triyānṇabbeaṭṭi	triyānṇabbe-tri.	triyānṇabbe palṭa
94 caurānṇabbe	caurānṇabbeaṭṭi	caurānṇabbe-ca.	caurānṇabbe palṭa
95 paṇcānṇabbe	paṇcānṇabbeaṭṭi	paṇcānṇabbe-pa.	paṇcānṇabbe palṭa
96 chayānṇabbe	chayānṇabbeaṭṭi	chayānṇabbe-cha.	chayānṇabbe palṭa
97 santānṇabbe	santānṇabbeaṭṭi	santānṇabbe-sant.	santānṇabbe palṭa
98 aṭṭhānṇabbe	aṭṭhānṇabbeaṭṭi	aṭṭhānṇabbe-ant.	aṭṭhānṇabbe palṭa
99 unānsae	unānsayaṭṭi	unānsae-unānsae	unānsae paḷḷa
100 śaya	śayaṭṭi	śaya-śaya	śaya paḷḷa

The numbers multiplied by ten are written in the following way:

1	ek
10	das
100	śaya
1,000	hajār
10,000	das hajār
1,00,000	lākh
10,00,000	das lākh
1,00,00,000	karod
10,00,00,000	das karod
1,00,00,00,000	arab/arba
10,00,00,00,000	das arab/das arba
1,00,00,00,00,000	karab/kharba
10,00,00,00,00,000	das kharab/das kharba

**Notes on Chapter 6**

1. The distributive numeral adjectives *ek-ek*, *dui-dui*, *tin-tin*, *cār-cār*, *pāc-pāc*, *cha-cha*, *sāt-sāt*, which show reduplication of the stem, also have dialectal variants as *ekek*, *du-dui*, *ti-tin*, *ca-cār*, *pa-pāc*, *cha-cha*, *sa-sāt*, *ā-āḥ*, *na-nau*, and *da-das*.

2. The adverbial marker *paḷḷa* 'times' has several dialectal variants: *paḷak*, *coḷi*, *tāli*, and *bār*.

3. Forms such as *dasāḷ*, *sayāḷ*, *hajāraḷ* etc. also mean tens, hundreds, thousands, etc. in the CNP's where the head noun is in plural number, e.g. *hajārāḷ mānisharu* 'thousands of people.'

## Nominal Structures

### Chapter 7 Common-noun phrase

**7.0 Internal structure of the common-noun phrase.** This chapter describes the internal structure of the common-noun phrase (CNP) in Nepali. A common-noun phrase in Nepali consists of three functional slots: (1) the optional determiner (Det:) functional slot marked by the sign  $\pm$ , (2) an optional modifier (Mod:) slot marked by the sign  $\pm$ , and (3) an obligatory head (H:) slot marked by the plus sign (+). The filler classes of the determiner (Det:) slot are described in (7.3). The filler classes of the modifier (Mod.) slot are described in (7.4). The filler class of the head (H:) slot is the common (cn) described in (7.1). The structure of the CNP (and the linear order in which its constituents cooccur) is represented by the following formula:

$CNP = \pm Det: \pm Mod: +Head:$

In the formula, the sign  $\pm$  means that these attributes optional since they cooccur with certain heads, but do not cooccur with others. The head is, of course, obligatory. The structural formula of the CNP is illustrated by the following examples:

5.4.2  $\pm$ त्यो  $\pm$ विशाल +नभस्थल  
 $\pm$ tyo  $\pm$ viśāla +nabhasthala  
 $\pm$ Det: demonstrative prol.adj  $\pm$ Mod: adjl +H: cn  
 $\pm$ that  $\pm$ vast +firmament  
'that vast firmament'

**7.1 Common nouns as heads.** The common noun as the head (H:) slot is filled by an obligatory (+) common noun stem and with optional ( $\pm$ ) plural marker *-haru* followed by inflectional suffixes for cases. Thus, the formula:

$H: +stem \pm plural suffix +inflectional suffix$

means that the common noun head is either singular or plural and that the plural suffix is occurent in the environment of some heads, nonoccurrent in that of other heads. The inflectional suffix is required if it is necessitated by the semantic purport, e.g.

Chapter 7. The common-noun phrase /99

*mānis* 'man'  
*mānis(haru)* 'men'  
*mānis(haru)lāi* 'to men'

The common nouns ending in *-o* like *ḍoko*, *boko*, *choro* etc. have their allomorphs ending in *-ā* such as *ḍokā*, *bokā*, *chorā* etc. when they are followed by the optional plural marker, or by a case inflection, e.g.

Singular	Plural	Inflectional forms
<i>ḍoko</i> 'a basket'	<i>ḍokā(haru)</i> 'baskets'	<i>ḍokāmā</i> 'in the basket'
<i>boko</i> 'male goat'	<i>bokā(haru)</i> 'goats'	<i>bokāle</i> 'by the male goat'
<i>choro</i> 'son'	<i>chorā(haru)</i> 'sons'	<i>chorālāi</i> 'to the son'

**7.2 Gender of nouns.** Every noun (proper or common) in Nepali belongs to either masculine or feminine gender. Although the traditional Nepali grammars talk about masculine, feminine, neuter, and common genders, there are only two genders (masculine and feminine) as reflected morphologically in the verbs. Thus, gender in Nepali is a syntactic property. In other words, the gender of nouns is indicated morphologically by the form of verbs, not by the form of nouns, e.g.

*śāradā jāncha* (m) 'Sharada goes'      *śāradā jānche* (f) 'Sharada goes'  
*durgā gayo* (m) 'Durga went'      *durga: gaī* (f) 'Durga went'

Note: The above examples indicate that *Sharada* and *Durga* can be names of a man or a woman, but the difference of gender is reflected in and by the form of verbs. As an exception, a closed set of the caste names and professional titles borrowed from other languages in Nepali indicate that these forms (referring to persons belonging to a caste, or having a professional title) differentiate the male or female individuals by means of derivational suffixes; as *-ni*, *-ini* for females.

Male:  
*gharti* 'Gharti'  
*newār* 'Newar'  
*sārki* 'Sarki'  
*ḍākṭar* 'doctor'  
*cākar* 'servant'

Female:  
*ghartinī* 'Ghartini (caste)'  
*newārni* 'Newar (caste)'  
*sarkinī* 'Sarki (caste)'  
*ḍākṭarnī* 'doctor (professional title)'  
*cākarnī* 'maid (professional title)'

**7.3 Determiners in the CNP.** The determiners in the CNP may be filled in the strict linear order by: (1) demonstratives (pronominal adjectives), (2) limiters which may be either the limiting forms: *harek* or *haraek* 'each' *pratyek* 'each', *kehi* 'some', *sabai* 'all', *alikai* 'a little', or a pronoun in genitive case, (3) quantifiers which are the numerals (cardinal or ordinal) with (4) optional [+human] or [-human] classifiers. The demonstratives, limiters, quantifiers, and classifiers can be called 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th order determiners. The formula is:

$\pm\text{Det}: \pm \text{demonstrative} \pm \text{limiter} \pm \text{quantifier} \pm \text{classifier}$

In the following example, the first four items are determiners of the common noun phrase presented in parentheses. The head of the common noun phrase is the last item in the string:

$\pm\text{yī} \pm\text{merā} \pm\text{cāra} \pm\text{janā}$  (साहै प्रिय मित्रहरू)  
 $\pm\text{yī} \pm\text{merā} \pm\text{cāra} \pm\text{janā}$  ( $\pm\text{sāhrai} \pm\text{priya} +\text{mitraharu}$ )  
 $\pm\text{Det}: \text{dem.} \pm\text{lim}(\text{pro-gn}) \pm\text{qnt}(\text{num}) \pm\text{cla}(\text{+hum}) (\pm\text{advl} \pm\text{adj} +\text{cn-pl})$   
 $\pm\text{these} \pm\text{my} \pm\text{four} \pm\text{human} (\pm\text{very} \pm\text{dear} +\text{friends})$   
 'These four (very dear friends) of mine'

**7.3.1 Demonstratives.** Demonstratives (dem) form a small closed subset of determiners which are inflected for number. They are (proximate): *yo*, 'this' *yī* 'these'; and (remote): *tyo* 'that' *tī* 'those'. These demonstratives are a closed set of forms described in details in (6.1.3.1 and 1.1.3.2).

**7.3.2 Limiters.** Limiters are a closed set of forms which, as determiners, follow the demonstratives in the linear order of occurrence. The limiters are either definite such as: *harek* 'each', *pratyek* 'each', or indefinite such as: *kehi* 'some' *keval* 'only', *ekai* 'same', *uhi* 'same', *aru* 'other', *kunai* 'certain', *aghillo* 'first', *pachillo* 'last', *antim* 'final', *alikai* 'a little', *thorai* 'a little' *sabai* 'all'. The nouns and pronouns in possessive forms also function as limiters.

**7.3.2 Quantifiers (numbers) and classifiers.** The Quantifiers (qnt) are cardinal numbers such as: *ek* 'one', *dui* 'two', *tin* 'three', followed by one of the two classifiers (+human classifier or -human classifier). The quantifiers followed by classifiers (clas) distribute like adjectives when they stand in construction with the head nouns in the common-noun phrase.

The classifier *janā* occurs with [+human] count nouns; the classifier *waṭā* occurs with [-human] count nouns e.g.

[+human] classifier:	[-human] classifier:
$\pm\text{pāc} + \text{janā} + \text{mānis}$	$\pm\text{tin} + \text{waṭā} + \text{kalam}$
$\pm\text{five} + [\text{+human}] + \text{men}$	$\pm\text{three} + [\text{-human}] + \text{pens}$
'five men'	'three pens'

## Chapter 7. The common-noun phrase / 101

Note that the form of *ek* 'one' and *waṭā* 'classifier.' is *euṭā*. Other forms show two free variants each, e.g.

dui waṭā 'two ones'	duiṭā 'two ones'
tin waṭā 'three ones'	tinoṭā 'three ones'
cār waṭā 'four ones'	cāroṭā 'four ones'
pāc waṭā 'five ones'	pācoṭā 'five ones'
cha waṭā 'six ones'	chaoṭā 'six ones'
sāt waṭā 'seven ones'	sātoṭā 'seven ones'
āṭh waṭā 'eight ones'	āṭhoṭā 'eight ones'
nau waṭā 'nine ones'	nauoṭā 'nine one'
das waṭā 'ten ones'	dasoṭā 'ten ones'

Classifiers do not occur with expressions of telling time, or with nouns which denote periods of time, e.g. *ek baje* 'one o'clock'; *das din* 'ten days'.

**7.3.3 CNP's functioning as quantifying determiner.** Noun-phrases denoting units of quantity or measure occur as quantifying determiners and are embedded CNP's in higher level CNP. For instance,

±ek kilo +rāmro ālu  
±Det: CNP +H: CNP  
±one kilo +good potato  
'a kilo of good potato'

Note that the common noun phrase (CNP) *ek kilo* 'one kilo' occurs as a quantifying determiner to the higher level common noun phrase (CNP) *rāmro ālu* 'good potato'.

**7.4 Modifiers in the CNP.** The modifiers in the CNP are expansions of the basic CNP structure. These expansions are dependent on a higher level CNP, e.g. *devīramaṇakā duḥkhako laharī* 'the wave of Devīramaṇ's sorrow'. A common-noun phrase stands in conjunction with optional modifiers. These optional modifiers are either nouns or noun phrases subsumed as 'nominals' discussed in Chapter 10, adjectives or adjective phrases subsumed as 'adjectivals' discussed in more detail in Chapter 12, postpositional phrases described in Chapter 14, or clauses described in Chapters 20, 21, and 22.

**7.4.1 Nouns or noun phrases as modifiers in CNP.** Nouns (common or proper) or noun phrases function as modifiers in the CNP when they cooccur with a common noun. In such constructions also the first noun is the modifier, and the final noun is the head of the CNP, e.g.

nepāli bhāṣā	'Nepali language'
bhaktapur jillā	'Bhaktapur district'
ganḍakī aīcal	'Gandaki zone'
harivaṃśa purāṇa	'Harivaṃśa purāṇa (legends)'
hindū dharmā	'Hindu religion'
pis kor swayamsebak	'Peace Corps volunteer'

**7.4.2 Adjectives or adjective phrases as modifiers.** Adjectives as modifiers occur after the determiners and before the head of the CNP, e.g.

5.4.2 ±त्यो ±विशाल + नभ-स्थल  
 ±tyo ±viśāla +nabha-sthala  
 ±Det: prol.adj ±Mod: adjl +H: compound common noun  
 ±that ±vast +firmament  
 'that vast firmament'

Besides the adjectives and adjective phrases, dependent adjectivals also modify nouns or noun phrases. The dependent adjectivals are described in Chapter 12.

**7.4.3 Clauses as modifiers.** The clauses that function as adjectives are dependent modifiers of the noun. For instance,

1.12..2 ±सुभद्रा ±(+दुलही +भएर) +आउँदा-को +बखत  
 ±Subhadrā ±(+dualahī +bhaera) +āūḍā-ko +bakhata  
 ±S:pn-nm ±AD:Cl (+SC:cn-nm +P:ev1-abs.prt) +P:ev1-conj.prt-ko +H:cn  
 ±subahdrā (+bride +being) +coming-of +time  
 'The time when Subhadra came (as a bride)'

Note. In the analysis of 1.12..2 ±Subhadrā ±(+dualahī +bhaera) +āūḍā-ko +bakhata the first item ±Subhadrā fills the subject slot in the clause which modifies the item +bakhata 'time' filling the obligatory head (H) slot of the CNP. In the clause modifying the head noun 'time', there is an embeded clause filling the slot AD (adverbial disjunct). The AD being an optional item in the main clause is marked with the plus and minus (±) sign, but the items ('bride' and 'being') in this AD clause presented in parentheses are obligatory within the structure of this AD clause, so they are marked with the plus (+) sign.

2.22.1 ±सन्तान विना ±स्वर्गको बाटो ±छेकिन्छ +भन्ने +हिन्दू धर्म  
 ±santāna vinā ±svarga-ko bāṭo ±chekincha ±bhanne +hindū dharmā  
 ±AA:PP ±S:CNP-nm +P:tv1p-3sg.pres +P:tv1-impf.prt +H: CNP  
 ±children withou ±heaven-of path +blocked-is +saying +Hindu religion  
 'The Hindu religion which says that without children the path to heaven is blocked'



## Chapter 8. Proper-noun phrase

**8.0 Internal structure of the proper-noun phrase (PNP).** This chapter discusses the internal structure of the proper-noun phrase in Nepali. The proper-noun phrase consists of a proper-noun (pn) as obligatory head and of an optional modifier. The order of the functional constituents of the proper-noun phrase is shown in the formula:

PNP =  $\pm$ Mod: +H:

The modifier functional slot (Mod:) is optional, and is filled by adjectives or adjectivals. The head functional slot (H:) is obligatory and is filled by the place and person names (person names are personal names given by parents).

Person and place names in Nepali do not cooccur with determiners (demonstratives, limiters, quantifiers), e.g. *\*tyo deviraman*, *\*yo subhadrā*, *\*mero naulī*, *\*kati laksmī*, *\*dui sushil* etc. Proper names as such are inherently determined as definite, and thus do not cooccur with any of the determiners that the common nouns cooccur with. However, the person names do occur with the modifiers (adjectives or adjectivals).

The formula for PNP is exemplified by the following examples:

1.5.1  $\pm$  बिचरी +सुभद्रा  
 $\pm$ Mod:adj +H:pn  
 $\pm$ bicārī +subhadrā  
 $\pm$ poor +Subhadra  
'Poor Subhadra'

1.14.1  $\pm$  कङ्गाल +देवीरमण  
 $\pm$ kaṅgāla +devīramaṇa  
 $\pm$ Mod:adj +H:pn  
 $\pm$ penniless +Devīraman  
'Penniless Deviraman'

3.12.1  $\pm$  सन्तानेच्छुक + देवीरमण  
 $\pm$ santānecchuka +devīramaṇa  
 $\pm$ Mod:adj  $\pm$ H:pn  
 $\pm$ desirous-of-offspring +Devīraman  
'Deviraman, desirous of offspring'

## Chapter 8. Proper-noun phrase / 104

**8.1 Person names as heads.** When functioning as heads, person names consist of an obligatory person name with optional modifiers but without plural number. In other words a person name does not inflect for number since the person name is inherently singular as it refers to an individual (who has been given the name) is inherently singular. When the plural number suffix *-haru* occurs with a person name, it does not stand as a plural number marker; it stands for the other (unspecified) names semantically associated with the person name with which it cooccurs. For instance,

7.41. +देवीरमण +नौलीहर  
+H: pn-nm +H:pn-nm-pl.  
+devīramaṇa +nauḷī-haru  
+Deviraman +Nauli-plural suffix  
'Deviraman, Nauli and others'

Person names, like common nouns, have a syntactic property of gender which is in one-to-one correspondence with the sex of the individual that is referred to by the name. The gender of the person names is reflected in the gender concord they have with the forms of verbs, e.g.

*sāradā gayo* (m.) 'Sarada went'    *sāradā gai* (f.) 'Sarada went'  
*durgā gayo* (m.) 'Durga went'    *durgā gai* (f.) 'Durga went'

When the person names of masculine gender such as *sāradāprasād* and *durgāprasād* are reduced as *sāradaā* and *durgā*, their gender is ambiguous as they can refer to females of the same names. Their gender is disambiguated by the finite form of the verb in the clausal structure.

Person names are chosen by the parents based on such factors as caste, position in the family, and sex of the child. So it may be sometimes possible to guess the caste of a person from the name if the person's first name is a typical one. However, there is not much rigidity in caste adherence in Nepal. Moreover, the names given to men and women cut across caste distinctions. So one cannot always be right in one's guess.

The family names indicate the caste of the person more accurately, though not infallibly. Some typical family names are:

Brahmans:	Acharya, Adhikari, Aryal, Baral, Bhandari, Bhatta, Bhattarai, Chapagain, Devkota, Dhakal, Dhungel, Dixit, Ghimire, Joshi, Khanal, Kharel, Koirala, Marahatta, Mishra, Nepal, Pandey, Pandit, Pant, Paudel, Pokhrel, Pudasaini, Rijal, Sharma, Subedi, Tiwari, Tripathi, Wagley.
Kṣatriyas:	Adhikari, Basnet, Bhat, Bista, Chand, Karki, Kathayat, Khadayat, Khadka, Khatri, Kuwar, Malla, Pandey, Prasai,

## Chapter 8. Proper-noun phrase / 105

	Rana, Shaha, Singh, Swar, Thapa
Vaiśyas:	Baniya, Joshi, Shrestha, Sthapit,
Śūdras:	Mali, Malakar, Manandhar,

The Nepalese give their children two names, a first name, e.g. Bishwanath, Toyanath, Ramprasad (cf. Figure 8.1) and a family name. Figure 8.1 illustrates some common Nepali first names.

**Figure 8.1** Common Nepali first names by caste and sex.

Male:	Female:
Caste: Brahman	Some common names are:
First names end in: <i>-rāj, -nidhī, -nāth, -prasād</i> etc.	Anita, Ritaa, Kamala, Sunita, Shobha
Examples: Toyaraj, Lilanidhi, Naranath, Ramprasad	
Caste: Kṣatriya	Same as Brahman women's names
First names end in: <i>-bahādur</i>	
Examples: Rambahadur, Shyambahadur, Haribahadur, Krishnabahadur	
Caste: Vaiśya	
Same as for Kṣatriya (men and women's first names)	
Caste: Śūdra	
Jeṭhā 'first boy'	Jeṭhī 'first girl'
Māilā 'second boy'	Māilī 'second girl'
Kānchā 'third boy'	Kānchī 'third girl'
Note: The first names Kānchā 'youngest boy' and Kānchī 'youngest girl' are usual forms of address for a member of a higher caste to any child, regardless of position in the family, in the Śūdra caste.	

**8.2 Place names as heads.** Place names when functioning as heads consist of an obligatory place name. As with the person names, place names do not inflect for number as they refer to one geographical place name, as *Kathmandu, Garurighat, Nepal, Pokhara, Lamjung, Okhaldhunga*.<sup>1</sup>

### Notes for Chapter 8

1. In poetry the certain place names may be found to be used with more than one modifier, e.g. *mero pyāro okhaldhungā* 'My sweet Okhaldhunga' by a famous Nepali poet Siddhicaran Shrestha.

## Chapter 9 The pronoun phrase

**9.0 Internal structure of the pronoun phrase (ProP).** The pronoun phrase (ProP) consists of an optional modifier slot and the obligatory head slot. In certain instances the optional modifier slot occurs after the head slot. The linear order of the functional constituents of the ProP is presented in the following formula:

ProP =  $\pm$ Mod: +H:  $\pm$ Mod:

In the formula the sign  $\pm$  means that the element that follows this sign occurs optionally with certain personal pronouns and does not occur with other personal pronouns. For instance the plural number suffix *-haru* occurs with *timi* 'you', *tinī* 'he,she (peer level)', and *wāhā* 'he (honorific)'; *as*; *timi* 'you (sg.)' vs. *timīharu* 'you (pl)'; *tinī* 'he,she' vs. *tinīharu* 'they' and *wahā* 'he, she' vs. *wāhāharu* 'they'. The plural number suffix *-haru* occurs optionally with the pronoun *hāmī* 'we', which shows an alternative form *hāmīharu* 'we'.

As indicated in the formula, certain modifiers precede the head pronoun, while others follow it. Examples of each are presented in (9.2).

**9.1 Pronouns as heads.** The pronouns (pro) constitute a small closed class and belong indirectly to the gender (masculine vs. feminine) of the nouns which they substitute, but are not inflected for gender. The gender of the pronouns is expressed morphologically by the verbs with which they stand in syntactic construction. Compared to nouns, pronouns inflect more irregularly for case and number. Following are the personal pronouns and their honorific forms:

Person	Singular	Plural
First	<i>ma</i>	<i>hāmī(-haru)</i>
Second		
Level of respect		
Low Grade Honorific (LGH)	<i>tā</i>	<i>timī-haru</i>
Mid Grade Honorific (MGH)	<i>timī</i>	<i>timī-haru</i>
High Grade Honorific (HGH)	<i>tapāī</i>	<i>tapāī-haru</i>
Third		
Low Grade Honorific (LGH)	<i>u, tyo</i>	<i>uni-haru, tinī-haru</i>
Mid Grade Honorific (HGH)	<i>tinī</i>	<i>tinīharu</i>
High Grade Honorific (HGH)	<i>wahā</i>	<i>wahāharu</i>

In formal conversations *tapāĩ* and *tapāĩ-haru* (second person HGH) show variants *yahā* and *yahā-haru*. The form *yahā* and *wahā* are also used in formal conversations as third person honorifics: *yahā* (lit. 'here') for proximate third person, *wahā* (lit. 'there') for nonproximate one.

Figure 9.1 Inflections of the personal pronouns in singular number

Cases	1st p.	2nd p. (LGH)	2nd p. (MGH)	2nd p. (HGH)	3rd p (LGH)	3rd p. (MGH)	3rd p. (HGH)
Nm	ma	ɽ	timĩ	tapāĩ	u, tyo	uni	wahā
Ac	malāi	ɽlāi	timĩlāi	tapāĩlāi	uslāi	unalāi	wahālāi
In	maile	ɽaile	timĩle	tapāĩle	usle	unale	wahāle
Dt	malāi	ɽlāi	timĩlāi	tapāĩlāi	uslāi	unalāi	wahālāi
Ab	mabāṭa	ɽbāṭa	timĩbāṭa	tapāĩbāṭa	usbāṭa	unabāṭa	wahābāṭa
Gn	mero	tero	timro	tapāĩko	usko	unako	wahāko
Lc	mamā	ɽmā	timĩmā	tapāĩmā	usmā	unamā	wahāmā

Figure 9.2 Inflections of the personal pronouns in plural number

Cases	1st p.	2nd p. (LGH,MGH)	2nd p. (HGH)	3rd p. (LGH,MGH)	3rd p. (HGH)
Nm	hāmĩ-(haru)	timĩ-haru	tapāĩhru	tinĩharu	wahāharu
Ac	hāmĩ-(haru)lāi	timĩ-harulāi	tapāĩharulāi	tinĩharulāi	wahāharulāi
In	hāmĩ-(haru)le	timĩ-harule	tapāĩharule	tinĩharule	wahāharule
Dt	hāmĩ-(haru)lāi	timĩ-harulāi	tapāĩharulāi	tinĩharulāi	wahāharulāi
Ab	hāmĩ-(haru)bāṭa	timĩ-harubāṭa	tapāĩharubāṭa	tinĩharubāṭa	wahāharubāṭa
Gn	hāmro, hāmĩ-haruko	timĩ-haruko	tapāĩharuko	tinĩharuko	wahāharuko
Lc	hāmĩ-(haru)mā	timĩ-harumā	tapāĩharumā	tinĩharumā	wahāharumā

Inflections of the second person *tapāĩ* (HGH) follow the pattern presented in Figure 9.3. The formal variants of *tapāĩ* are *yahā* and *hajur*, both inflecting on the pattern presented in Figure 9.3. The Royal honorific used to refer to the king and his family *sarkār* (lit. 'government') is used as both second person and third person pronoun, and follows the regular pattern presented in Figure 9.3.

Inflection of the third person pronoun *wahā* 'he, she' (HGH) follows the pattern presented in Figure 9.3.

Figure 9.3 presents the list of personal pronouns displaying the pronouns based on all the possible combinations of person, number and honorific level. Figure 9.4 is a table of second person pronoun usage by caste and age.

Figure 9.3 Personal pronouns.

	Singular:	Plural
First Person:	ma	hāmī-haru
Second Person:		
Level of respect		
Low	tā	timī-haru
Equal	timī	timī-haru
High (informal)	tapāī	tapāī-haru
High (formal)	yahā	yahā-haru
Honorific	hajūr <sup>2</sup>	hajūr-haru <sup>2</sup>
Royal honorific	sarkār	sarkār-haru
Third person		
Level of respect		
Low	tyo	tinī-haru
Equal	tinī	tinī-haru
High	wahā	wahā-haru
Royal honorific	sarkār	sarkār-haru, mausūph-haru

Figure 9.4 Second person pronoun usage by caste and age.

Speaker's caste	Addressee's caste	Addressee's age (relative to speaker)	Pronoun
1 Brahman	Brahman	Peer	tapāī
		Senior	yahā
		Junior	timī
2 Brahman	Kṣatriyas	Same as Brahman	timī
3 Brahman	Vaiśyas	Peer	timī
		Senior	tapāī
		Junior	timī
4 Brahman	Śūdras	Peer	timī
		Senior	timī
		Junior	tā
5 Brahman	Royal family	All ages	sarkār
6 Vaiśyas	Brahmin	All ages	hajūr
7 Śūdras	Brahman	All ages	hajūr

## Chapter 9. The pronoun phrase / 109

**9.2 Modifiers in the pronoun phrase.** Pronouns do not occur with the determiners (demonstratives, numerals, and classifiers), but they do cooccur with certain modifiers.

The following modifiers precede the pronouns they stand in construction with:

*keval* 'only'                      *khāli* 'only'

The following modifiers follow the pronouns they modify:

*eklai* 'alone'                      *mātrai* 'only, alone',  
*dubai* 'both'                      *sabai* 'all'  
*āphai* 'oneself'

### Notes for Chapter 9

1. Note that in Nepali, personal pronouns do not show morphological gender. The gender of the pronouns is related to, and determined by the gender of the noun of which they are anaphoric substitutes. The gender of those pronouns, which function as subjects is manifested by the morphological form of the verb with which they stand in a 'subject-predicator' relationship. The gender of the 'non-subject' grammatical complements is not manifested by the verb.

2. The pronoun *hajūr* 'you (honorific)' indicates higher honorific. Thus, there are a total of five levels of respect for the second person pronoun and four levels of respect for the third person pronoun.

## Chapter 10

### Dependent nominals functioning as modifiers in larger nominals

**10.0 Introduction.** This chapter describes the structure of the dependent nominals and their functioning as modifiers in larger CNPs. These dependent nominals are divided into four subgroups: (1) characterizing modifiers (10.1), (2) appositive modifiers (10.2), (3) genitive modifiers (10.3), and (4) delimiting modifiers (10.4). The order of the functional constituents of the larger nominals with dependent nominals as modifiers is presented in the following formula:

Larger CNP = +Mod: +H:

Although all the 'modifiers' (characteristic modifiers, appositive modifiers, genitive modifiers, and delimiting modifiers) show the identical functional slots, they are distinguished by the items which occur as fillers.

(1) The fillers of the characteristic modifier slots are adjectives, adjectival phrases, or adjectival clauses.

(2) The fillers of the appositive modifier slots are nouns filling both head slots in the double-headed constructions; the nouns filling both head slots are in the same cases.

(3) The fillers of the genitive modifier slots are marked by the genitive case forms of nouns and pronouns.

(4) The fillers of the delimiting modifier slots are pronominal adjectives. When they occur independently in a syntactic structure, they occur like pronouns (with anaphoric reference), inflecting for cases, and distribute as complements or adjuncts of the verbs. But when they occur in the CNP structures they function as modifiers as they stand in construction with the nouns (heads).

**10.1 Characterizing modifiers.** Characterizing modifiers, that is modifiers describing the head (noun), are formally different from other modifiers. The characterizing modifiers are adjectivals, or participial forms of verbs with their complements. The following examples drawn from Part Two (the analyzed corpus of the *Nāśo* text) illustrate the structure of the characterizing modifiers:

2.25 ±गाउँले ±छिमेकीहरू  
±gāule ±chimekīharu  
±Mod: adj. +H: cn  
±villager ±neighbors  
'village neighbors'



- 2.59.1 +नरमाइलो लाग्नुपर्ने +कुरा  
 +naramāilo laḡnupame +kurā  
 ±Mod: Cl. +H: cn  
 +unpleasant striking +matter  
 'the matter to be unhappy about'
- 2.67.8 ± सब भन्दा ठूलो +सन्तोष  
 ± sava bhandā ṭhulo +santoṣa  
 ±Mod: AdjP. +H: cn  
 ± all than great +satisfaction  
 'the greatest satisfaction'
- 3.32 ± आँगनमा चरिरहेका +परेवा  
 ± āḡanamā carirahekā +parevā  
 ±Mod: Cl. +H: cn  
 ± courtyard-in wandering +pigeons  
 'the pigeons wandering in the courtyard'
- 4.3.1 ± तीर्थ गर्ने +इच्छा  
 ± tīrtha game +icchā  
 ±Mod: Cl. +H: cn  
 ± pilgrimage doing +desire  
 'a desire to go on a pilgrimage'

**10.2 Appositive modifiers: Double headed constructions.**

Appositive modifiers occur in noun phrases which are double-headed constructions consisting of two or more head slots, all obligatory, filled by two or more juxtaposed noun phrases which show the same case. This may be represented as follows:

$$\text{NApp} = \text{+H: NP} \quad \overset{\text{case tie}}{\text{+H: NP}}$$

Apposition is the juxtaposition of two forms or sets of forms lexically designating the same entity. The fact that the two forms designate the same entity can only be known from the lexicon extralinguistically. Without this extralinguistic information it is impossible to distinguish apposition from the construction of connection when the second member is not marked by a connector. In addition it would otherwise be difficult to distinguish the syntactic construction of a 'compound noun'.

Although structurally apposition consists of no more than the simple juxtaposition of two noun phrases each filling a head slot, the noun phrase in the second headslot serves to identify more completely the noun phrase filling the first slot, e.g.

- 1.2.7 ± हरिवंश +पुराण  
± harivaṃśa + purāṇa  
±Mod: pn +H: cn  
±harivaṃśa +legend  
'Harivaṃśa the legend'
- 2.1 ± फागुन +महीना  
± phāguna +mahīnā  
±Mod: pn +H: cn  
± Phagun +month  
'the month of Phagun (February-March)'
- 2.49 ± नौली +घर्तिनी  
± naulī +ghartīnī  
±Mod: pn +H: cn  
± Nauli +slave  
'Nauli the slave'
- 4.1 ± माघ +महीना  
± māgha +mahīnā  
±Mod: pn +H: cn  
+Magh +month  
'The month of Magh (January-February)'
- ± काले +कामी  
± kāle +kāmī  
±Mod: pn +H: cn  
± Kale +blacksmith  
'Kale the blacksmith'

**10.3 Genitive modifiers.** Genitive modifiers are marked by the genitive case suffix *-ko* of nouns, or genitive cases of pronouns; as *mero* 'my, 'mine', *hāmro* 'our, ours' *timro* 'your, yours', and *āphno* 'one's own'. Thus the genitive case of nouns and pronouns represents the adjectival use of nouns and pronouns, e.g.

- 1.2.8 ± सुभद्राको +कोख  
± subhadrāko +kokha  
±Mod: pn-gn +H: cn  
±Subhadra-of +womb  
'the womb of Subhadra'

- 1.3.1 ±देवीरमणको +जित  
 ±devīramaṇa ko +jita  
 ±Mod: pn-gn +H: cn  
 ±Deviraman-of +victory  
 'Deviraman's victory'
- 1.3.3 ±उनको +अभिमान  
 ± unako +abhimāna  
 ±Mod: pro-gn +H: cn  
 +he-of +pride  
 'his pride'
- 1.4.2 ±आफ्नो +वैभव  
 ± āphno +vaibhava  
 ±Mod: pro-gn +H: cn  
 ± one's-own +wealth  
 'ones own wealth'
- 1.6.3 ±छिमेकका +आइमाइ  
 ± chimekakā +āimāi  
 ±Mod: cn-gn +H: cn  
 ±neighborhood-of +women  
 'women of neighborhood'
- 1.6.4 ±धामी झौंकीको +बूटी-जन्तर  
 ± dhāmī jhā:krīko +būṭī- jantara  
 ±Mod: cmpdcn-gn +H: cmpdcn  
 ±Shamman-soecerer-of +herb-amulets  
 'the amulets of the shamman's'
- 1.6.5 ±देवीदेवताको +भाकल  
 ±devīdevatāko +bhākala  
 ±Mod: cmpdcn-gn +H: cn  
 ±goddess-gods-of +promise  
 'promise to the gods and goddesses'
- 1.14.2 ±सुख दुःखकी +साथी  
 ±sukha duḥkhakī +sāthī  
 ±Mod: cmpdcn-gn +H: cn  
 ±happiness-unhappiness +friend  
 'a freind in weal and woes'

- 2.1.1 ±फागुन महीनाको +विहानी पखको +सिरेटो  
 ± phāguna mahīnāko ± bihānīpakhako +sireṭo  
 ±Mod: modified-cn-gn ±Mod: cn-gn +H: cn  
 ±Phagun month-of +morning-hour-of +cold-wind  
 'the cold wind of the morning in the month of Phagun (Feb.-March)'
- 2.6 ±सुभद्राको +पाणिग्रहण  
 ± subhadrāko +pāṇigrahaṇa  
 ±Mod: pn-gn +H:cn  
 ±Subhadra-of +wedding  
 'the wedding of Subhadra.'
- 2.9.2 ±बाह्र वर्षकी ±अबोधबालिका  
 ±bāhra barsakī ±abodha bālikā  
 ±Mod: CNP-gn +H:CNP-nm  
 ±twelve year-of ±innocent girl  
 'a twelve-year old innocent girl'
- 2.23.2 ±भोगको +लालसा  
 ± bhogako + lālasā  
 ±Mod: cn-gn +H:cn-nm  
 ±enjoyment-of ±desire  
 'the desire for sense gratification'
- 2.29 ±आफ्नो +तीव्र इच्छा  
 ±āphno +tīvra icchā  
 ±Mod: pro-gn +H:CNP-nm  
 ±one's-own +intense desire  
 'one's own great desire'
- 2.31 ±आफ्नो +काम  
 ±āphno + kāma  
 ±Mod: pro-gn +H:cn-nm  
 ± one's-own +work  
 'one's own work'
- 2.41.2 ±तिम्रो +ओच्छयान  
 ±timro +ochyāna  
 ±Mod: pro-gn +H:cn-nm  
 ±your +bed  
 'your bed'

2.48.2 ± आफ्नो +दोलाई  
 ±āphno +dolāī  
 ±Mod: pro-gn +H:cn-nm  
 ±one's-own +quilt  
 'one's own quilt'

2.53.2 ±घरकी +पुरानी चाकनी  
 ± gharakī +purānī cākarnī  
 ±Mod: cn-gn +H:CNP-nm  
 ±house-of +old maid  
 'the old maid in the house'

The genitive case markers *-ko*, *-ro*, and *-no* show their allomorphs (variants of minimal grammatical units) *-kā*, *-rā* and *-nā* when the genitive modifiers modify the nouns in plural number, or nouns in oblique cases, e.g.

1.6.4 ±सन्तानका +आशाले  
 ± santānakā +āśāle  
 ±Mod: cn-gn +H:cn-nm  
 ±offspring-of +hope-by  
 'in the hope of [having] an offsprings'

1.12.2 ±देवीरमणका +आँखा  
 ±devīramaṇakā +ākhā  
 ±Mod: pn-gn +H:cn-nm  
 ±Deviraman-of +eyes  
 'Deviraman's eyes'

Since the genitive modifiers function as adjectives, they show inflections not just for number but also for gender. For instance, the genitive case markers *-ko*, *-ro* and *-no* show their allomorphs *-kī*, *-rī* and *-nī* when they stand in construction with the nouns of feminine gender; as:

2.50 ±घरकी +पुरानी चाकनी  
 ± gharakī + purānī cākarnī  
 ±Mod: cn-gn +H:CNP-nm  
 ±home-of +old maid  
 'the old maid at home'

2.54 ±सुभद्राकी ±... सुखदुःखकी +साथी  
 ± subhadrākī ±... sukhaduḥkhakī ± sāthī  
 ±Mod: pro-gn ... ±Mod: cmpdcn-gn +H:cn-nm  
 ±Subhadra-of ... ±happiness-unhappiness-of +friend  
 'Subhadra's (female) friend in weal and woes'

7.21.1 ±मेरी +गृहलक्ष्मी  
±merī +gṛhalakṣmī  
±Mod: pro-gn +H:cn-nm  
±my +gṛhalakṣmī  
'My gṛhalakṣmī (symbol of prosperity)'

±तिमी +छोरी  
±tīmī +chorī  
±Mod: pro-gn +H:cn-nm  
±your +daughter  
'your daughter'

±आपनी +पत्नी  
±āphnī +patnī  
±Mod: pro-gn +H:cn-nm  
±one's-own +wife  
'one's own wife'

**10.4 Delimiting modifiers.** The difference between the characterizing modifiers and the delimiting modifiers is that the characterizing modifiers are adjectives, adjective phrases, clauses. The delimiting modifiers are only pronominal adjectives in nominal case, e.g.

1.2.1 ±हरएक +उपाय  
±haraeka +upāya  
±Mod: pro-nm +H:cn-nm  
±every +effort  
'every effort'

1.8.2 ±अर्को +विवाह  
±arko +vivāha  
±Mod: pro-nm +H:cn-nm  
±another +marriage  
'another marriage'

2.42 ±पल्लो +कोठा  
±pallo +koṭhā  
±Mod: pro-nm +H:cn-nm  
±next +room  
'the next room'

2.65.5 ±कुनै +दिन  
±kunai +dina

±Mod: pro-nm +H:cn-nm  
±certain +day  
'certain day'

2.66 ±अलि +दिन  
± ali +dina  
±Mod: pro-nm +H:cn-nm  
± few +day  
'a few days'

7.10.1 ±सवै +कुरा  
±savai +kurā  
±Mod: pro-nm +H:cn-nm  
± all +matters  
'all things'

## Adjectival Structures

### Chapter 11 The adjective phrase

**11.0 Internal structure of the adjective phrase (AdjP).** This chapter describes the internal structure of the adjective phrase (AdjP). The internal structure of the adjective phrase (AdjP) consists of the obligatory head slot filled by an adjective, and an optional modifier slot filled by a qualifier (qul) or quantifier (qnt) adverb. The linear order in which the functional constituents of AdjP's occur is shown in the following formula:

AdjP =  $\pm$ Mod: +H:

The following examples drawn from Part Two (the analyzed corpus of the *Nāso* ) text illustrate the structure of the AdjP in which the quantifiers precede the head:

1.10.1  $\pm$  बहुत +पतिपरायणा  
 $\pm$ bahuta +patiparāyaṇā  
 $\pm$ Mod: adv (qnt) +H: adj.  
 $\pm$  very +loyal-to-husband  
'very loyal (to husband)'

5.1.1  $\pm$  ज्ञन् +भयङ्कर  
 $\pm$  jhan +bhayaṅkara  
 $\pm$ Mod: adv (qnt) +H: adj.  
 $\pm$  more +dreadful  
'more dreadful'

6.17.5  $\pm$  साहे +नराम्रो  
 $\pm$  sāhrai +narāmro  
 $\pm$ Mod: adv (qnt) +H: adj.  
 $\pm$ very +bad  
'very bad'



7.7.1 ± केही +शान्त  
 ± *kehī +sānta*  
 ±Mod: adv (qnt) +H: adj.  
 ± somewhat +pacified  
 'somewhat pacified, quiet'

7.31.1 ± एकदम +साफ  
 ± *ekadama + sā:pha*  
 ±Mod: adv (qnt) +H: adj.  
 ± very +clean  
 'Very clean'

In the following instances the place of quantifiers is filled by the interrogative adverbial substitute forms. In terms of their meanings, or as substitute forms with overlaid grammatical function (cf. Ch. 6), the interrogative adverbs pose questions, and the forms that answer those questions are quantifiers. Thus, the interrogative adverbial substitute forms fill the same slot in the AdjP as the quantifiers do, e.g.

4.24 ± कति +मतलबी ?  
 ± *kati +matalabī ?*  
 ±Mod: interrog.adv (qnt) +H: adj.  
 ± how +selfish  
 'How selfish?'

6.3.4 ± कति +दुन्ली ?  
 ± *kati +dublī ?*  
 ±Mod: interrog.adv (qnt) +H: adj.  
 ± how +thin  
 'How thin?'

**11.1 Adjectives as heads.** Within the internal structure of the adjective phrase, an obligatory adjective occurs as the head, e.g.

*rāmro* 'handsome'  
*aglo* 'tall'  
*hoco* 'short'  
*kangāl* 'penniless'  
*birāmī* 'sick'  
*asal* 'good'

## Chapter 11. The adjective phrase / 120

Adjectives ending in *-o* which occur in the head slot reflect the gender and number of the noun with which they stand in construction. In other words, they simply manifest those morphological changes to mark the syntactic relationship to the gender of nouns with which they stand in construction with, e.g.

*rāmro keḷo* 'handsome boy'      *rāmri keḷi* 'beautiful girl'  
*rāmra keḷāharu* 'handsome boys'      *rāmra keḷīharu* 'good girls'

The Nepali adjectives which end in *-o* show inflected 'evaluative' forms ending in *-ai* which show an evaluative degree of quality. [These 'evaluative' forms are not allomorphs but are similar to the syntactic comparative and superlative forms.] Then an evaluative connotation 'fairly' or 'more or less' is added to the meaning of such adjectives, e.g.

*thulo* 'big'      *thulai* 'fairly big'  
*sāno* 'small'      *sānai* 'fairly small'  
*hoco* 'short'      *hocai* 'fairly short'  
*aglo* 'tall'      *aglai* 'fairly tall'  
*moḷo* 'fat'      *moḷai* 'fairly fat'

The adjectival *sab* 'all', though not ending in *-o*, also shows an inflection for its evaluative form ending in *-ai* which adds to its meaning the connotation 'fairly' or 'more or less'. For instance, *sab* 'all' vs. *sabai* 'more or less all'

**11.2 Quantifiers in the AdjP.** Quantifiers in the AdjP are divided into four categories: (1) words of quantity (11.2.1), (2) comparative quantifier phrases (11.2.2), and (3) superlative quantifier phrases (11.2.3).

**11.2.1 Adverbs of quantity.** The adverbs of quantity are the following:

*ajha* 'more'      *alīk* 'somewhat'  
*alīkati* 'a little'      *bahut* 'very'  
*dherai* 'many'      *jyādai* 'very'  
*kehi* 'some, somewhat'      *sārhai* 'extremely'

These adverbs of quantity function as quantifying determiners in the CNP, e.g.

*ajha gāro kām* 'more difficult task'  
*alīk pharak kāgaj* 'somewhat different paper'  
*alīkati lāmo bāḷo* 'a little long way'  
*bahut patiparāyaṇā ramaṇī* 'a very loyal wife'  
*dherai narāmro khabar* 'very bad news'  
*jyādai dherai paisā* 'very much money'

## Chapter 11. The adjective phrase / 121

*kehī rāmro pariṇām* 'a somewhat better result'  
*sāhrai narāmro rog* 'an extremely bad disease'

**11.2.2 Comparative quantifier phrases.** Comparative quantifier phrases are divided into two groups: (1) comparatives with *bhandā* 'than' (11.2.2.1) and (2) comparatives with *jhan* 'further' and *ajha* 'more' (11.2.2.2).

**11.2.2.1 Comparative with *bhandā* 'than'.** Comparative quantifier phrases with *bhandā* 'than' consist of two obligatory nominals, i.e. common noun, proper noun, pronoun, plus a comparative degree quantifier *bhandā* 'than' and a head filled by an adjective. The order of these obligatory constituents is shown in the formula:

CompP-*bhandā* = +nominal +comparative *bhandā* +nominal +head(adj)

+भाग्य +भन्दा +पुरुषार्थ +ठुलो [+हो]  
+bhāgya +bhandā +puruṣārtha +!hulo [+ho]  
+nominal +comparative +nominal +adj.head [+predicate]  
+luck +than +hard-work +great [+is]  
'Hard work is greater than luck.'

**11.2.2.2 Comparative adjective phrase with *jhan* 'the more'.** Comparative quantifier adjective phrases with *jhan* 'the more' consist of an obligatory nominal, the comparative *jhan* 'the more', and an obligatory head slot filled by an adjective. Unlike comparatives with *bhandā* 'than', comparatives with *jhan* 'the more' do not consist of more than one nominal in the clause. Thus, *jhan* 'the more' is anaphoric to the nominal of the preceding clause. The order of the constituents is shown in the following formula:

Comp-*jhan* = + nominal + comparative (*jhan*) +head

5.1.1 +रात्री +झन् +भयङ्कर [+प्रतीत +हृत्प्यो]  
+rātrī +jhan +bhayaṅkara [+pratīta +hunthyo]  
+nominal +comparative +complement [predicate phrase]  
+night +more +terrifying [+appeared +was]  
'The night appeared more terrifying.'

**11.2.3 Superlative quantifier phrases.** Superlative quantifier phrases with *sabbhandā* 'most-of-all' consist of an obligatory subject, the superlative *sabbhandā* 'most-of-all' and an adjective head. The order of the constituents is shown in the formula:

## Chapter 11. The adjective phrase / 122

SupP-*sabbhandā* = +subject + superlative (*sabbhandā*) + complement

+सगरमाथा +सबभन्दा भग्लो [+पहाड +हो]  
+sagaramāthā +sabbhandā +aglo [pahāḍa +ho]  
+subject +super. (*sabbhandā*) +head [+subject complement +pred.]  
Sagarmāthā +most-of-all +high +mountain +is  
'Sagarmatha (Mt. Everest) is the highest mountain.'

The order of the constituents of the superlative quantifier phrases indicates a statistical order (the most frequent order). However, the position of the subject is changeable. This is illustrated by the following example:

2.67.8 +सबभन्दा +ठुलो [+सन्तोष +यही +हो ]  
+sababhandā +ṭhulo [+santoṣa +yahī +ho]  
+superlative qnt. +head [+subject +subject complement +pred]  
+most-of-all +great [+satisfaction +this +is]  
'This the greatest satisfaction'

**11.2.3.4 Elative superlative quantifier.** The elative superlative quantifier *sabaibhandā* is used in expressions with more emphatic connotations than the superlative quantifiers express, e.g.

4.27 ± यो घर +सुभद्रालाई +संसारमा +सबैभन्दा +प्यारो [+वस्तु +थियो ]  
±yo ghara +subhadralāi ±saṁsāramā +sabaibhandā +pyāro vastu +thiyo  
±S: CNP-nm +DC: pn-dt +LC: cn-1c +elative superlative qnt +H:  
adj [subj.compl. +pred]  
± this house +Subhadra-to +world-in +most-of-all +dear thing +was  
'This house was the very dearest thing in the world for Subhadra.'

## Chapter 12

### Dependent adjectivals functioning as modifiers within CNPs

**12.0 Introduction.** This chapter describes the structure of the dependent adjectivals functioning as modifiers. The dependent adjectivals modify the CNPs. So it makes an easier and clearer presentation if the dependent adjectivals are described with reference to the CNPs they modify. The CNP structures with dependent adjectivals have an optional modifier slot filled by one of the two types of the dependent adjectivals described in (12.1) and (12.2), and an obligatory head slot filled by a noun. The linear order of the functional slots in the CNP structures with the dependent adjectivals as modifiers is presented in the following formula:

CNP (with DepAdjls) = +Mod: +H:

Dependent adjectivals are derived verbal adjectives (participles). The participles are divided into two subclasses: (1) imperfect participle marked by the suffix *-ne*, and (2) perfect participle marked by the suffix *-eko*. The imperfect participle marked by the derivational suffix *-ne*, functioning as a dependent adjectival, is not inflected for tense, person, number, gender, and aspect. The perfect participle marked by the derivational suffix *-eko* is not inflected for tense and person, but it is inflected for number, and gender, e.g.

Singular		Plural
Masculine	Feminine	Masculine, Feminine
<i>-eko</i>	<i>-ekī</i>	<i>-ekā</i>

In the cases where the mode (nonprogressive vs. progressive) is marked, the imperfect participial suffixes *-ne*, and perfect participial suffix *-eko* follow the progressive mode marker *-irah-*. The nonprogressive mode is unmarked, e.g.

Nonprogressive mode		Progressive mode	
Imperfect participle	Perfect participle	Imprf.prt.	Prf.prt
<i>-ne</i>	<i>-eko</i> m. sg.	<i>-iraha-ne</i>	<i>-irah-eko</i> m. sg.
<i>-ne</i>	<i>-ekī</i> f. sg.	<i>-iraha-ne</i>	<i>-irah-ekī</i> f. sg.
<i>-ne</i>	<i>-ekā</i> pl.	<i>-iraha-ne</i>	<i>-irah-ekā</i> pl.

Chapter 12. The dependent adjectivals /124

The internal structure of all participles consists of the stem of the verb, and with the addition of one of the participial suffixes, i.e. *-ne* (12.1), or *-eko* (12.2).

**12.1 The imperfect participle *-ne* as modifier.** The dependent adjectivals characterizing the head (noun) with the imperfect participle-*ne* consist of an obligatory derived verbal adjective, that is a verb with imperfect participle *-ne*, and an obligatory head (noun).

CNP (with DepAdjl)-*ne* = +Mod: v-impf.prt(-*ne*) +H: cn

**Figure 12.1** Adjectivals formed from the imperfect participle *-ne*, modifying nouns in the CNP structures

Verb stems	Imperfect participle (- <i>ne</i> )	Head (noun)	
<i>khā</i>	<i>khāne</i>	<i>kurā</i>	<i>khāne kurā</i> 'eating things (food)'
<i>jānu</i>	<i>jāne</i>	<i>mānche</i>	<i>jāne mānche</i> 'the going man'
<i>lekhnu</i>	<i>lekhne</i>	<i>kalam</i>	<i>lekhne kalam</i> 'writing pen (pen for writing)'
<i>paḍhnu</i>	<i>paḍhne</i>	<i>kitāb</i>	<i>paḍhne kitāb</i> 'reading book'

Dependent adjectivals with the imperfect participle *-ne* may cooccur with the obligatory direct object (+DO), if the verb (in the imperfect participial form) is a transitive verb, and the head slot filled by a noun. The order of the functional constituents of the CNP with dependent adjectivals is shown in the formula:

CNP (with DepAdjl-*ne*) = (+DO:) +P: tv-impf.prt(-*ne*) +H: cn

The formula is illustrated by the following example,

2.12.1 +दुलही +अन्माउने [+वेला]  
 +dualhī +anmāune +velā  
 +DO: cn-ac +P: tv1-impf.prt(-*ne*) +H: cn-nm  
 +bride +giving-away +time  
 'The time to give away the bride'

Adjectivals formed from the perfect participle *-ne* frequently occur in Nepali. Figure 12.2 presents some examples of adjectival phrases with a direct object and the participle *-ne*.

**Figure 12.2** Adjectival phrases with a nominal and the participle *-ne*.

Direct Object	Verbs in imperfect participle <i>-ne</i>	Head noun modified by the DepAdjl
2.12.1 <i>dulahī</i>	<i>anmāune</i>	<i>velā</i> 'the time to send away the bride'
2.55.1 <i>duḥkha</i>	<i>pokhne</i>	<i>bhāḍo</i> '(lit.) the pot to pour one's sorrow' (a friend to share pain)
3.3.2 <i>parevālāi</i>	<i>pakrane</i>	<i>koṣis</i> 'the effort to catch the pigeon'
4.3.1 <i>ūrtha</i>	<i>game</i>	<i>icchā</i> 'a wish to go on a pilgrimage'
<i>kām</i>	<i>game</i>	<i>mānche</i> 'a work doing man (a worker)'

**12.2 The perfect participle-*eko* as modifier.** Dependent adjectivals marked with *-eko* which characterize the head noun consist of an obligatory past participle *-eko* and an obligatory head. Figure 12.3 presents some examples of perfect participle *-eko* as dependent adjectivals modifying the head noun.

**Figure 12.3** Perfect participle *-eko* marking the dependent adjectivals modifying the head noun.

Verb stems	Perfect participle <i>-eko</i>	Head noun
2.37.1 <i>sut-</i>	<i>sutiraheko</i>	<i>koṭhā</i> 'the room one slept in'
<i>sodh-</i>	<i>sodheko</i>	<i>praśna</i> 'the asked question'
<i>dekh-</i>	<i>dekheko</i>	<i>kurā</i> 'something seen'

Dependent adjectivals with the perfect participle *-eko* may cooccur with an optional complement slot ( $\pm C$ ), the predicate slot (+P:) filled by a verb (marked by the perfect participial suffix *-eko*), and the head slot (+H:) filled by a noun. The order of the functional constituents of the CNP with dependent adjectivals is shown in the following formula:

CNP (with DepAdjl-*eko*) = +Mod: ( $\pm C$ : any compl.) +P: v-*eko* +H: cn

The complement, an optional element, can be a noun in instrumental case, dative case, ablative case, locative case, or any noun phrase or postpositional phrase filling the same functional slot, i.e. complement. For instance,

## Chapter 12. The dependent adjectivals /126

### Instrumental complement:

± तपाईंले +भनेको +खबर  
± tapāīle +bhaneko + khabar  
± C: pro-in +P: tv1-prf.prt (-eko) +H:  
± you-by +told +news  
'the news told by you'

### Dative complement:

± उसलाई +दिएको +पैसा  
± usalāī +dieko + paisā  
± DC: pro-dt +P: tv2-.prf. prt +H: cn-nm  
± him-to +given +money  
'The money given to him'

### Ablative complement:

± अमेरिकाबाट +आएको +चिठी  
± ametikābaṭa +āeko +ciṭhī  
± AbC: pn-ab +P: iv1-prf.,prt +H: cn-nm  
America-from +come +letter  
'A letter from America'

### Locative complement:

± लण्डनमा +भेटेको +मान्छे  
± laṇḍanamā +bheṭeko +mānche  
± LC: pn-lc +P: tv1-prf.prt +H: cn-nm  
London-in +met +man  
'A man met in London'



## Adverbial Structures

### Chapter 13 The adverb phrase

**13.0 Internal structure of the adverb phrase (AdvP).** This chapter describes the internal structure of the adverb phrase. The internal structure of the adverb phrase (AdvP) consists of an optional complement slot ( $\pm C$ :) filled by an instrumental, dative, ablative or locative complement, an optional modifier slot ( $\pm Mod$ :) filled by a quantifying adverb, and an obligatory head ( $+H$ :) filled by simple adverbs, or adverbials (13.1), or compound adverbials (13.2). The order of the functional constituents of the adverb phrase is presented in the following formula:

$$\text{AdvP} = (\pm C:) \pm \text{Mod} + H:$$

In the formula ( $\pm C$ :) means that the optional complement ( $\pm C$ :) is realized in certain instances, but not in others. For instance, the following adverbial phrase shows that the optional complement is realized in it:

±घरबाट ±धेरै +टाढा  
±gharabāṭa ± dherai +ṭāḍhā  
±C: cn-ab ±Mod: adv (qnt) +H: advl  
±home-from ±very +far  
'very far from home'

**13.1 Simple adverbs.** Simple adverbs act as the head in an adverb phrase and are divided into two categories: (1) derived adverbs (13.1.1), and (2) nonderived adverbs.

**13.1.1 Derived adverbs.** The derived adverbs are grouped into three subclasses: (1) adverbs ending in *-arī* (13.1.1.1), (2) adverbs ending in *-sāth* (13.1.1.2), and (3) adverbs ending in *-pūrvaka* (13.1.1.3). The derived adverbs consist of a stem (adjective, adverb, or noun) and one of the following suffixes: *-arī*, *-sāth*, and *-pūrvaka*. The suffix *-arī* occurs with the Nepali stems; the suffix *-sāth* occurs with stems borrowed from Hindi; and the suffix *-pūrvaka* occurs with stems borrowed from Sanskrit.

**13.1.1.1 Adverbs ending in *-arī* 'doing'.** Adverbs ending in *-arī* 'in a manner' are derived from Nepali adjectives, and Nepali adverbs. The underlying linear order consists of an adjective stem, or an adverb stem plus the

## Chapter 13. The adverb phrase / 128

adverb suffix *-arī* 'in a certain way or manner', i.e.

Nepali Adjective stem:	Derived adverbs in <i>-arī</i>
rāmro 'good, handsome'	<i>rāmrarī</i> 'in a good manner, well'
bes 'good'	<i>besarī</i> 'very well, very much'
susta 'slow'	<i>sustarī</i> 'slowly'

Nepali Adverb stem:	Derived adverbs in <i>-arī</i>
kaso 'how (interrog.)'	<i>kasarī</i> 'in what way'
jaso 'how (relative)'	<i>jasarī</i> 'in which way'
tyaso 'that way (demonst.)'	<i>tyasarī</i> 'in that way'

**13.1.1.2 Adverbs ending in *-sāth* 'with'.** Adverbs ending in *-sāth* 'with' are derived from Hindi adjectives or nouns. The underlying linear order consists of a Hindi adjective or noun stem plus the adverb suffix *-sāth*, e.g.

Hindi noun, adj-stems:	Derived adverbs in <i>-sāth</i>
<i>khuśī</i> (adj.) 'happy'	<i>khusisāth</i> 'with happiness (happily)'
<i>dikdārī</i> (n.) 'sadness'	<i>dikdārisāth</i> 'with sadness (sadly)'
<i>phūrti</i> (n.) 'vigor'	<i>phūrtisāth</i> 'with vigor (vigorously)'

**13.1.1.3 Adverbs ending in *-pūrvaka*.** Adverbs ending in *-pūrvaka* are derived from nouns. Adverbs ending in *-pūrvaka* are of Sanskrit origin. The underlying linear order consists of a Sanskrit noun stem plus the adverb suffix *-pūrvaka*, e.g.

Sanskrit noun stems:	Derived adverbs in <i>-pūrvaka</i>
<i>utsāha</i> 'enthusiasm'	<i>utsāhapūrvaka</i> 'enthusiastically'
<i>ānanda</i> 'happiness'	<i>ānandapūrvaka</i> 'happily'
<i>dhairya</i> 'patience'	<i>dhairyapūrvaka</i> 'patiently'

**13.1.2 Nonderived adverbs.** Nonderived adverbs are 'adverbials' since they do not show the derivational suffixes that characterize the adverbs. The adverbials are distinguished from the adverbs only on the basis of their forms (morphology). In terms of distribution, the adverbials fill the same functional slots as the adverbs do.

The Figure 13.1 presents a list of adverbials of most frequent occurrence.

Figure 13.1 Adverbials of most frequent occurrence

aba 'from now on'	abelā 'late'
ahile 'now, at this time'	āja 'today'
aghi 'before, previously'	āphukhusi 'voluntarily'
ahile 'now'	akasmāt 'suddenly'
ākhira 'finally'	ali 'a little'
atyanta 'extremely'	ahilyai 'right now'
barābar 'frequently'	bholi 'tomorrow'
bhaepani 'although'	bahut 'very'
bharkhar 'recently'	bāhira 'outside'
bittikai 'as soon as'	cāḍai 'soon, quickly'
eklai 'alone'	caṭakka 'completely'
ekdam 'completely'	jahā 'where'
jahile 'when'	jhanḍai 'almost'
jasari 'in which way'	jatā 'which way'
kahā 'where?'	kahile 'when?'
kasari 'in which way?'	katā 'which way, whither?'
kahilekāhī 'sometimes'	kahilyai 'ever'
kehi 'somewhat'	kina 'why?'
paraspara 'mutually'	mātra 'only'
najikai 'near'	pachi 'afterwards'
pachiltira 'behind'	pheri 'again'
pani 'also'	pilpil 'atwinkle'
saberaī 'early'	sāhrai 'very'
sadaiva 'always'	samma 'only'
talatira 'downward'	tyahā 'there'
tyasari 'in that way'	tyatā 'there, on that side'
uhile 'then'	utā 'on that side'
vyarthai 'unnecessarily'	yahā 'here'
yastarī 'in such a way'	yatā 'here, on this side'

**13.1.3 Interrogatives, relators and demonstratives.** Among the nonderived adverbs presented in Figure 13.1, some of them are substitute forms (cf. Chapter 6). These substitute forms are grouped into three subclasses: interrogatives, demonstratives, and relators which are correlative forms. In other words, the demonstrative adverbials answer the questions posed by the interrogatives. For instance, the question *kahā* 'where?', is answered by *tyahā* 'there', or *yahā* 'here'; *kahile* 'when?' is answered by *uhile* 'then' or *ahile* 'now';

*kasarī* 'how' is answered by *tyasarī* 'that way' or *yasarī* 'this way'. Although these forms have already been treated in Chapter 6, Figure 13.2 presents these correlative forms for a quick reference here.

Figure 13.2 Interrogatives, relatives, and demonstratives

K-Interrogatives	J-Relatives	D-(t-y-u-a)-Demonstratives
kahā 'where'	jahā 'where'	tyahā 'there' yahā 'here'
kahile 'when'	jahile 'when'	uhile 'then', ahile 'now'
kasarī 'how'	jasarī 'which way'	tyasarī 'that way' yasarī 'this way'
katā 'which way'	jatā 'which way'	tyatā 'that way' yatā 'this way'

**13.2 Compound adverbials.** Compound adverbials are combinations of two adverbials. The fact that they are compound adverbials is indicated by the hyphen (-) in their transcribed form although there is no hyphen in their Devanagari orthography, e.g.

<i>agāḍi-paṭṭi</i> 'in front'	<i>aghil-tira</i> 'in front'
<i>āmane-sāṃne</i> 'face to face'	<i>bīcabīca-mā</i> 'intermittently'
<i>mās-tira</i> 'upward'	<i>māthi-tira</i> 'upward'
<i>mun-tira</i> 'downward'	<i>pachil-tira</i> 'behind'
<i>pāri-paṭṭi</i> 'on the other side'	<i>tala-tira</i> 'beneath'

The traditional Nepali grammars call the second element in such compound adverbial 'postpositions' (comparable to 'prepositions' in the English language). Of course, they are treated as postpositions (cf. Chapter 14) when they fill the head slot in the postpositional phrase (PP) structures with complements. When they occur alone, they are called compound adverbials, and they distribute in the same way as the simple adverbs, adverbials, or adverb phrases (AdvP), i.e. as fillers of the optional adverbial adjunct (AA:) slot in clausal structures, e.g.

±उ ±अगाढिपट्टि ±स-यो  
 ±u ±agāḍipaṭṭi ±saryo  
 ±S:pro-nm ± AA: advl +P: iv1-3sg.pst  
 ±he ±in front +moved  
 'He moved in front.'

Chapter 13. The adverb phrase / 131

±अधिल्लिर +नबस  
±ahiltira +nabasa  
±AA: advl +P: iv1-neg.imp.  
±in-front +not-sit  
'Do not sit in front'

±उनीहरु ±आमने-सामने +उभिए  
±unīhru ± āmane-sāmane +ubhie  
±S: pro-nm ±AA: advl +P: iv1-3pl.pst  
±they ± face-to-face +stood  
'They stood face-to-face'

## Chapter 14 The adverbial postpositional noun phrase

**14.0 Introduction.** This chapter describes the structure of the adverbial postpositional noun phrase (PP) in Nepali. (Postpositions are equivalent to prepositions in English). The postpositional phrase consists of a noun or a noun phrase (NP) filling the functional slot of obligatory complement (+C:), and a postposition (pp) filling the obligatory head (+H:) slot. The linear order in which the functional constituents of the postpositional phrase (PP) occur is presented in the following formula:

PP= +C: +H:

The formula is illustrated in the following instance,

+घर +अगाडि  
+ghara +agāḍi  
+C: cn +H: pp  
+house + in front  
'In front of the house'

**14.1 Postposition and its compliments (NPs).** A postposition filling the obligatory head slot (+H:) of the postpositional phrase (PP) stands in construction with the noun phrases (NPs) filling the optional complement slot ( $\pm$ C:). Some of the postpositions, e.g. *aghi* 'before' or *pachi* 'after', which may occur alone filling an optional adverbial complement or adjunct slot ( $\pm$ AA:) in a clausal structure may also occur as nonderived adverbials (cf. 13.2).

The forms *aghi* 'before', and *pachi* 'after' which may occur with clausal constructions are classified as subordinating conjunctions (cf. 15.2). They are homophonous forms which belong to different classes (subordinating conjunctions, postpositions, or adverbials).

The following is a list of Nepali postpositions:

agāḍi 'in front'	aghi 'before'
anusār 'according to'	bābajud 'in spite of'
bāhek 'except'	bāhira 'outside'
bamojim 'according to'	bhar 'throughout'
bhari 'all over, in full'	bhitra 'inside, in, into'

Chapter 14. The adverbial postpositional phrase / 133

biruddha 'against'	dekhi 'since'
jasto 'like'	jhaĩ 'like'
dvārā 'by'	kahā 'in, at (location)'
madhye 'among'	mani 'under'
māthi 'on, above, over'	muni 'under'
nagic 'near'	nagicai 'very near'
nimitta 'for for the sake of'	nimti 'for, for the sake of'
nera 'near'	nira 'near'
pāri 'across (a river or road)'	pachāḍi 'behind'
pachi 'after'	paṭṭi 'on the side of'
sāga 'with'	samma 'up to'
sāmunne 'right in front'	sāmu 'in front of'
sita 'with'	tala 'below, under'
tira 'toward'	vāre [ba:re] 'about'
vinā [bina:] 'without'	wāri 'on the closer of two sides'
waripari 'around'	

**14.2 Postpositions occurring with the NPs in genitive case.** A small group of postpositions which belong to this group occur with the complements (NPs) in genitive case. These postpositions occur with the NPs in genitive case only if the NPs refer to [+human] beings. They do not occur with NPs in genitive case if the NPs refer to [-human] beings.

The following are examples of these postpositions cooccurring with complements (NPs) only in the genitive case:

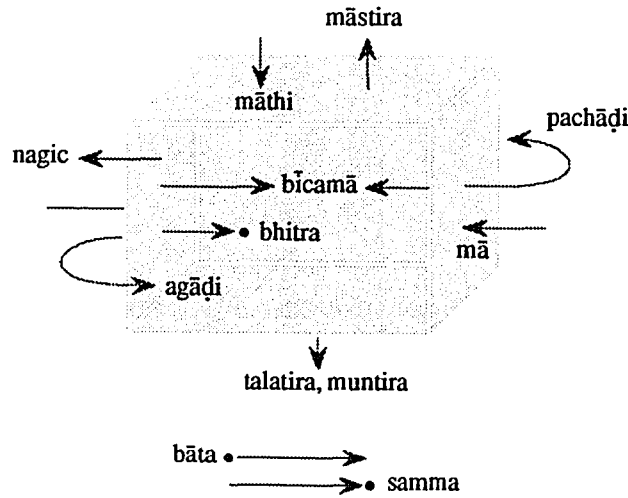
<i>agāḍi</i> 'in front of'	<i>mero agāḍi nabasa</i> 'Do not sit in front of me'
<i>bābajud</i> 'in spite of'	<i>tyaskā bābajūd</i> 'In spite of that'
<i>nimitta</i> 'for the sake of'	1.2.2 <i>santānakā nimitta</i> 'for the sake of offsprings'
<i>nimti</i> 'for'	<i>mero nimti yo gara</i> 'Do it for me please'
<i>pachāḍi</i> 'behind'	<i>gharako pachāḍi rukh cha</i> 'There is tree behind the house'
<i>sāmunne</i> 'right in front'	<i>gharako sāmunne pokhari cha</i> 'There is a pond right in front of the house.'
<i>sāmu</i> 'in front of'	1.12.2 <i>devīramaṇakā ākhākā sāmu</i> 'In front of the eyes of Deviraman'
<i>viruddha</i> 'against'	<i>tyo mero viruddha bolcha</i> 'He talks against me'

**14.3 Postpositions occurring with morphologically unmarked forms of the NPs.** Of the postpositions listed in (14.1) the following is a list of postpositions occurring with the morphologically unmarked forms of

nouns or noun phrases (NPs):

aghi 'before'	anusār 'according to'
bāhek 'except'	bāhira 'outside'
bamojim 'according to'	bhar 'throughout'
bhari 'all over, in full'	bhitra 'inside, in, into'
dekhi 'since'	jasto 'like'
jhaĩ 'like'	dvārā 'by'
kahā 'in, at (location)'	madhye 'among'
mani 'under'	māthi 'on, above, over'
muni 'under'	nagic 'near'
nagicaĩ 'very near'	nera 'near'
nira 'near'	pāri 'across (a river or road)'
pachi 'after'	paṭṭi 'on the side of'
sāga 'with'	samma 'up to'
sita 'with'	tala 'below, under'
tira 'toward'	vāre [ba:re] 'about'
vinā [bina:] 'without'	wāri 'on the closer of two sides'
waripari 'around'	

Figure 14.1 Schematic diagram illustrating the points and directions of Nepali postpositions.





## Chapter 15 Conjunctions: Coordinate and subordinate

**15.0 Introduction.** This chapter describes the conjunctions, which belong to a small set of uninflected particles. Conjunctions fill the connector function slot (+C:), and conjoin two or more structures (words, phrases, or clauses). Conjunctions are of two types: coordinating conjunctions conjoining any two equal structures (15.1), and subordinating conjunctions conjoining unequal structures, e.g. a clause dependent on a word, phrase, or clause (15.2). The structures conjoined by conjunctions are called conjunctive structures (CX). The linear order of the functional constituents of coordinating conjunctive structures (CoCX) is presented in the following formula:

$$\text{CoCX} = \pm\text{H: } \pm\text{H: } \pm\text{H: } \dots \text{+H: } \text{+C: } \text{+H:}$$

The items which fill the head slots (+H:) preceding and following the connecting slot (+C:) may be words, phrases, clauses, or sentences. The preceding and following items need not both be of the same filler class but both always fill the same functional slots. This is illustrated in (15.2).

**15.1 Coordinating conjunctions.** The coordinating conjunctions conjoin any two equal structures: words, phrases, clauses, or sentences. Nepali coordinating conjunctions are presented alphabetically in Figure 15.1.

**Figure 15.1** Coordinating conjunctions and the elements they conjoin.

Coordinating conjunctions	Words	Phrases	Clauses
<i>ani</i> 'and then'	-	-	+
<i>athavā</i> 'or'	+	+	+
<i>ki</i> 'or'	+	+	+
<i>kī ... kī</i> 'either ... or'	+	+	+
<i>kintu</i> 'but'	-	-	+
<i>na ... na</i> 'neither ... nor'	+	+	+
<i>naki</i> 'but not'	-	-	+
<i>parantu</i> 'but'	-	-	+
<i>ra</i> 'and'	+	+	+
<i>taipani</i> or ( <i>yadyapi</i> )... <i>taipani</i> 'even then'	-	-	+
<i>tara</i> 'but'	-	-	+
<i>tathā</i> 'and'	+	+	-
<i>vā</i> 'or'	+	+	-
<i>yā</i> 'or'	+	+	-

## Chapter 15. Conjunctions / 136

The Figure 15.1 indicates what elements are conjoined by which coordinating conjunctions. The coordinating conjunctions *ani* 'and then', *naki* 'but not', *parantu* 'but', *taipani* 'even then', and *tara* 'but' conjoin only clauses and sentences. The coordinating conjunctions *athavā* 'or', *ki* 'or', and *ra* 'and' conjoin words, phrases, and clauses. Following are examples of coordinating conjunctions in use:

*ani* 'and then'  
±अनि ±के ±भयो ?  
±ani ± ke ±bhayo?  
±C:cc ±S:pro-interrog +P:iv1-3sg.pst  
±And then ±what ±happened  
'And then, what happened? '

*athavā* 'or'  
2.28.4 ±अथवा ±त्यस अपराधीको जस्तो ±थियो  
± athavā ±tyasa aparādhīko jasto ±thiyo  
±C: cc +SC: AdjIP +P: ev1-3sg.pst  
±or ±that criminal-of like ±was  
'Or, it was like that of that criminal ... '

*ki* 'or'  
4.31.1 ±जान्थिन् ±कि ±जाँदैनथिन्  
±jānthin + ki ±jādainathin  
+P: iv1-3sg..pst. +C: cc +P:iv1-3sg..pst.neg  
+she-would-go +or + she-would-not-go  
'Whether she would go or not'

*ki ... ki* 'either ... or'  
±कि ±त्यो ±जान्छ, ±कि ±म ±जान्छु  
±ki ± tyo ±jāncha, + ki ± ma ±jānchu  
+C: cc ±S: pro-nm +P: iv1-3sg.pres +C: cc ±S: pro-nm +P: iv1-3sg.pres  
+either ± he ±goes +or ±I ±go  
'Either he goes, or I will go.'

*kintu* 'but'  
5.5.1 ±किन्तु ... ±बीचैमा ±लुप्त ±भयो  
+ kintu ... ± bīcāimā + lupta ±bhayo  
+C: cc ±AA: cn-lc +SC: adj-nm +P: ev1-3sg.pst.  
+But ... ± middle-in ±lost ±was  
'But it disappeared in the middle ... .'

Chapter 15. Conjunctions / 137

*na ... na* 'neither ... nor'

+न ±उ अॉफु +आयो +न +कसैलाई +पठायो

+na ± u āphu + āyo + na + kasailāi + pathāyo

+C: cc ±S: pro-nm pro-reflex +P: iv1-3sg.pst. +C: cc +DO: pro-ac +P: tv1-3sg.pst

+neither ± he himself +came +nor +anyone +he-sent

'Neither he came himself, nor did he sent anyone.'

*naki* 'but not'

4.42.1-4.42.3 ±मानिसको पाण्डित्य ± अरुलाई उपदेश गर्नामा +काम +लाग्दछ +नकि +आफुलाई +परिआउँदा

+mānisako pāṇḍitya ± arulāi upadeśa garnamā +kāma +lāgdacha +naki +āphulāi +pariāūdā

±S: CNP-nm ±LA: CNP-lc +SC: cn-nm +P: ev1-3sg.pres +C: cc +DC:pro-dt +P: iv2-impf.prt

±man's wisdom ±other-to advice doing-in +use +strikes +but not +onselef-to +when-it-comes

'A man's wisdom is useful in advising others, but not himself.'

*parantu* 'but'

2.15.4 +परन्तु +देवीरमणका कपालमा +अर्कै विचारको द्वन्द्व +हुन लागेको थियो

+parantu ± devīraṃaṅkā kapālamā ±arkai vicārako dvandva +huna lāgeko thiyo

±C: cc ±LA: CNP-lc ±S: CNP-nm +P: iVP1-pst.prf-aux-3sg.pst

+But ± Deviraman-of head-in +another thought-of conflict +being started was

'But in Deviraman's mind, another troubling thought arose.'

*ra* 'and'

4.14 ±आखिर +लक्ष्मी +र +सुशीललाई ±पनि ±साथमा +लिए

± ā:khira +lakṣmī +ra +suśīlalāi ±pani ± sāthamā +lie

± AA: advl +DO: pn-ac +C: cc +DO: pn-ac ±AA: advl ±AA: cn-lc +P: tv1-3sg.pst

± Lastly +Laksmi +and +Sushil ± also ±company-in +he-took

'In the end, he took Laksmi and Sushil as well.'

*taipani* 'even then'

1.2.8 +तैपनि ±सुभद्राको कोख +सफल +हुन सकेन

+taipani ± subhadrā:ko kokha +saphala +huna sakena

±C: cc ±S: CNP-nm +SC: adj-nm +P: eVP1-inf.aux-3sg.pst-neg

+Even-then ±Subhadra-of womb +fruitful +to-be could-not

'Even then Suubhadra's womb could not be fruitful.'

A clause, occurring with the coordinating conjunction *taipani* 'even then', stands in construction with the preceding clause which is redundantly and optionally marked by *yadyapi* which is glossed as 'although' and wrongly treated

as subordinating conjunction by traditional grammars of Nepali. However, the following illustration proves that *yadyapi* is not a subordinating conjunction and that it only redundantly marks the first of the two coordinate clauses connected by the coordinating conjunction *taipani* 'even then'.

*yadyapi* ... *taipani* 'although ... even then'  
 ±यद्यपि ±कुरा +सत्य +हो ±तैपनि +मलाई +राम्रो +लागेन  
 ±yadyapi ±kurā +satya +ho ±taipani +malāī +rāmro +lāgena  
 ±C: sc ±S: cn-nm +SC: adj-nm +P: ev1-3sg.pres ±C: cc +DC: pro-dt +SC:  
 adj-nm +P: ev2-3sg.pst.  
 ±although ±matter +true +is ±even-then +me-to +good +did-not-strike  
 'Although it is a true fact, even then I do not not like it.'

*tara* 'but'  
 1.3.3 +तर +अपूतो' +भनेको +सुन्ने ±बित्तिकै,  
 +tara + 'apūto' +bhaneko +sunne ±bittikai,  
 +C: cc +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-prf.prt +P:tv1-impf.prt ±AA: advl  
 +But + 'childless' +called +hearing ±as-soon-as  
 'But as soon as he heard someone calling (him) 'childless','

*tathā* 'and'  
 4.39.3 +धर्म +तथा +विवेकको +हत्या  
 +dharma +tathā +vivekako +hatyā  
 CNP = +Mod: adjl (cn-gn) ±C: cc Mod: adjl (cn-gn) +H: cn-nm  
 +religious duty +and +conscience-of +murder  
 'The violation of religious duty and conscience.'

*vā* 'or'  
 2.7.2.-2.7.4 +सुभद्राको आदेश +पाई +हो +वा +नपाई +हो ...  
 +subhadrā:ko ādeśa +pāī +ho +vā +napāī +ho ...  
 +DO: CNP-ac +P: tv1-abs.prt +P: iv1-3sg.pres +C: cc +P: tv1-neg.abs.prt  
 +P: iv1-3sg.pres  
 +Subhadra-of order +having-received +was +or +not-having-received +was  
 'It was with the permission from Subhadra or not ...'

*yā* 'or'  
 2.10 +आशापाश +या +मृगतृष्णा  
 +āśā:pāśa +yā +mṛgatṛṣṇā  
 H: cn ±C: cc +H: cn  
 +snare of hope +or +mirage  
 'The snare of hope or mirage'

**15.2 Subordinating conjunctions.** The subordinating conjunctions *aghi* 'before', *agāḍi* 'before', *bhane* 'if', *pachi* 'after', and *pani* 'although' occur at the end of the subordinate clause. The subordinate clauses marked by these

subordinating conjunctions occur before the principal clause.

Subordinating conjunctions *ki* 'that' and *kinaki* 'because' occur at the beginning of the subordinate clause. The subordinate clause marked by these subordinating conjunctions occur after the principal clause. (See examples of the subordinating conjunctions presented in alphabetical order in this section).

The subordinating conjunctions mark the subordinate clauses which are analyzed as axis-relater structures, consisting of two functional slots: (1) a clause as an axis, and (2) a relater or connector slot (C:) filled by a subordinating conjunction. Such a clause marked by the subordinating conjunction fills nominal, adjectival, or adverbial function. Because in Nepali the subordinate clauses are marked by subordinating conjunctions in two ways the formula for subordinate clauses is written in the following two ways:

SubCl = +Axis: clause +Relater: *aghi*, *agāḍi*, *bhane*, *pachi*, and *pani*

SubCl = +Relater: *ki* and *kinaki* +Axis: clause

In addition, the *J*-form substitutes described in (6.1.2.1-6.1.2.2) also function as subordinating conjunctions marking the adjective and adverbial clauses (Cf. 6.1.2).

The following are illustrations of the subordinating conjunctions in context:

*aghi* 'before'

±डाक्टर +आउनु +अघि ±बिरामी +मरिसकेको थियो

±ḍāktara +āunu +aghi ±birāmī +marisakeko thiyo

±S: cn-nm +P:iv1-inf +C: sc ±S: cn +P: CmpdiVP1-prf.prt.+Aux-3sg.pst

±Doctor +to-come +before ±patient +died had

'The patient had died before the doctor came.'

The subordinating conjunction *agāḍi* 'before' also distributes the same way as *aghi* 'before'.

*bhane* 'if'

4.39.4 +सुभद्रालाई +ताडना +गरनु +भने

+subhadrālāī +tāḍanā +garun +bhane

+DC: pn-dt +DO: cn-ac +P: tv2-imp +C: sc

+Subhadra-to +rebuke +he-may-do +if

'If he rebuked Subhadra'

*ki* 'that'

±उसले +भन्यो ±कि ±खबर +झुटो +हो

±usle +bhanyo ±ki ±khabar +jhūṭo +ho

±S: pro-nm +P: tv1-3sg.pst ±C: sc ±S: cn-nm +SC: adj-nm

+P: ev1-3sg.pres

±He +said ±that ±news +incorrect +is

'He said that the news was incorrect'

*kinaki* 'because'

3.20.2-3 + आफ्नी आमालाई +दुलही +भन्थ्यो , +किनकि +लक्ष्मीलाई ±घरमा +सबैजना  
+दुलही +भन्थे

3.20. 2-3 +āphnī āmālāi +dulahī +bhanthyo, +kinaki +lakṣmīlāi +gharamā  
savaijanā 'duahī bajyai' +bhanthe

+DO: CNP-ac +OC: cn-ac +P:tv3-3sg.pst. +C: sc +DO: pn-ac ±LC: cn-lc  
±S: Pro-nm +OC: +P: tv3-3pl.pst

+His own mother +dulahi +he-called, +because +Laksmi ± at home ±  
everyone +called 'Dulahi Bajyai'.

'He called his own mother 'dulahi' because everyone at home called Laksmi  
'Dulahi Bajyai.'

*pachi* 'after , when'

±तिमीले +कथा +भने +पछि ±मैले +बुझे

±timile +kathā +bhane +pacchi ±maile +bujhé

±S: pro-nm +DO: cn-nm +P:tv1-cond. +C: sc ±S: pro-nm +P: iv1-1sf.pst

±you +story +say +after ± I +understood

'When you said the story, I understood (it).'

*pani* 'although'

1.1.1 ± घरमा ± चञ्चलाश्री +भद्रकन +पनि ± देवीरमणका सन्तान +थिएनन्

1.1.1 ± gharamā ± cañcalāśrī +bhaikana +pani ± devīramaṇakā santāna  
+thienan

±LA: cn-lc ±S: cn-nm +P: iv1-abs.prt. +C: sc ±S: CNP-nm +P:iv1-3pl.  
pst.neg

±house-in +plenty-of-wealth +being +although +Deviraman-of children  
+were-not

'Although there was plenty of wealth at home, Deviraman had no children.'

As an exception to the formula for the subordinate clause in Nepali, the subordinating conjunction *yadi* 'if' (borrowed from Sanskrit) occurs at the beginning of the subordinate clause, and such clause also occurs before the principal clause. However, such a clause is also marked according to the normal structure of the Nepali subordinate clause by *bhane* 'if' thus making *yadi* optional and redundant, e.g.

*yadi* 'if'

±यदि ± तिमी + आउँछौ +भने ± म ± पनि +आउँछु

+yadi ± timi +āūchhau +bahne ± ma ± pani +āūchhu

±C: sc ±S: pro-nm +P:iv1-2sg.pres +C: sc ±S: pro-nm ±AA: advl  
+P:iv1-1sg.pres

±If ± you ± come +then, ± I ±also +come

'If you come, I will also come '

This sentence without *yadi* is perfectly normal in Nepali.

## Chapter 16

### Interjections, vocatives, and nuance particles

**16.0 Introduction.** This chapter describes Nepali interjections, vocatives and nuance particles. These are uninflected, small, closed sets of forms which show no inflections, dependents, or lexical morphology. Interjections (16.1) are syntactically free, and function as minor sentences, semantically complete but structurally reduced.

Vocatives (16.2), like interjections, are syntactically free, and can be treated as interjections, representing minor sentences. Vocatives are, however, treated as different from interjections only on the basis that they can also occur in vocative phrasal constructions.

Nuance particles (16.3) are also uninflected, and a small, closed set of forms. They are characterized by their having no dependents, show no characteristic lexical morphology, and occur in a syntactically independent way in phrases or sentences as optional elements (16.3), and add to the meaning of a phrase or statement with which they cooccur.

**16.1 Interjections.** Interjections constitute a small closed class of independent particles. They function as minor sentences, semantically complete, but structurally reduced. Thus, interjections are syntactically complete, and independent of any other element in phrasal, or clausal structures. The most frequent interjections in Nepali are:

<i>ā</i> (approval)	<i>āce</i> (surprise)
<i>āhā</i> (disapproval)	<i>āhā</i> (pleasure)
<i>oho</i> (great surprise)	<i>e</i> (surprise)
<i>ābui</i> (fear)	<i>ayyā</i> (pain)
<i>dhattaeri</i> (frustration)	<i>chiḥ</i> (disapproval/ disgust)
<i>dhat</i> (indignation)	<i>dhattekā</i> (frustration)
<i>jā</i> (regret for forgetfulness)	<i>laḥ</i> (Here you go)
<i>lāḥ</i> (vindication)	<i>lau</i> (surprise, vindication)
<i>lau khā</i> (greater vindication)	

**16.2 Vocatives.** Vocatives, like interjections, are marked by the absence of inflection, dependents, and lexical morphology. The vocatives are attention drawers. The Nepali vocatives are: *e, ai, he, o, oi*. The vocatives are similar to interjections as they occur alone and are syntactically free. The vocatives are slightly different from interjections as they may also cooccur with nouns in

unmarked (nominative) case, and may be constituents of a vocative phrase as: *e goṡāl* 'Hey Gopal!', *he bhagavān* 'O God'. However, even in such instances it can still be argued that vocatives are not different from the interjections they still function like interjections (as minor sentences).

**16.3 Nuance particles.** Nuance particles belong to a small closed set of uninflected forms, show no characteristic lexical morphology, and occur as syntactically dependent upon phrases or statements, but are characterized by their having no dependents of their own. The nuance particles in Nepali are:

<i>are</i> 'they say so (in reporting speech)'	<i>cāhī</i> 'this, that particular one'
<i>hai</i> '(okey)'	<i>ki</i> (expresion of doubt)'
<i>kyāre</i> 'probably, I guess (noncommittal)'	<i>lau</i> (granted that ...)
<i>na</i> 'simply (?)'	<i>nai</i> really (emaphatic particle)'
<i>ni</i> 'and how about (question)'	<i>po</i> '(emphatic)'
<i>ra</i> '(in confirmation questions)'	<i>ta</i> (rather)

Certain nuance particles occur only in phrases, others occur in certain types of statements. So in terms of their distribution, the nuance particles are grouped as phrasal nuance particles (16.3.1) and statement nuance particles (15.3.2). Figure 16.1 presents the nuance particles (in alphabetical order).

**Figure 16.1** Nuance particles and the structures they occur in

Nuance particles	Phrase	Statements	Types
<i>are, re</i>	-	+	Declarative
<i>cāhī</i>	+	-	
<i>hai</i>	-	+	Decl., Imp., Quest.
<i>ki</i>	-	+	Question
<i>kyāre</i>	-	+	Declarative
<i>lau</i>	-	+	Declarative
<i>na</i>	+	+	Imparative
<i>nai</i>	+	-	
<i>ni</i>	-	+	Question
<i>po</i>	+	-	
<i>ra</i>	-	+	Question
<i>ta</i>	+	+	Imp., Question

Note: The plus sign (+) indicate occurenc; the minus sign (-) indicates nonoccurrence.



**16.3.1. Phrasal nuance particles.** As the Figure 16.1 indicates, certain nuance particles occur with only in phrases, while others occur in only different types of statements (declarative, interrogative, and imperative). Those nuance particles which occur only with the phrases are phrasal nuance particles. The phrasal nuance particles are: *cāhī*, *nai*, and *po*. The examples follow:

*cāhī*

4.12.1 +सुशील ± चाहि  
 +suśīla ±cāhī  
 +H: pn-nm ±NU: nu  
 +Sushil ±in-particular  
 'Sushil, in particular'

*nai*

7.9.1 +अधि ± नै  
 +aghi ± nai  
 +H: advl ±NU: nu  
 +before ± nai (emphatic)  
 'Long before ...'

*po*

4.17.2 +मलाई ± पो  
 +malāī ± po  
 +H: cn-ac +P:tv1-inf ± NU: nu (tā)  
 +me ±po (rather)  
 'Rather me'

The nuance particle *ta* occurs in a phrase as well as question and imperative statements, e.g.

In a phrase:

+मलाई ±त  
 +malāī ±ta  
 +H: pro-dt ±Nu: nu (ta)  
 +me-to ± particularly  
 'For me in particular'

In a question statement:

+तपाईंलाई ±गोर्खा +कस्तो + लाग्यो ±त?  
 +tapāīlāī ± gorkhā + kasto +lāgyo ±ta?  
 +DC: pro-dt ±S:cn-nm +SC: adj(interrog) +P: ev2-3sg-pst ±Nu: nu (ta)

+you-to +Gorkha +how +struck + ta  
How did you like Gorkha?

In an imperative statement:

+त्यो किताब +लेउ + त  
+tyo kitāb + leu +ta  
+DO: CNP-ac +P: tv1-2sg.imp +NU: nu (ta)  
+that book +bring +please  
'Please pass on that book'

**16.3.2 Statement nuance particles.** Those nuance particles that occur only with the statements are statement nuance particles. They are: *are*, *hai*, *ki*, *kyāre*, *na*, *ni*, and *ra*. These statement nuance particles are subdivided as imperative statement nuance particles (16.3.2.1), declarative statement nuance particles (16.3.2.2), and question statement nuance particles (16.3.2.3).

**16.3.2.1 Imperative statement nuance particles.** The only nuance particle occurring in an imperative statement is *na*.<sup>2</sup> The following example illustrates its use:

*malāi alikati ciyā dinos na*  
'Give me some tea please.'

**16.3.2.2 Declarative statement nuance particles.** The declarative statement nuance particle is *kyāre*. The following example illustrates its use:

2.10 + शायद ब्रह्मवादीहरु +यसैलाई +आशापाश +या +मृगतृष्णा +भन्छन् +क्यारे  
+śāyada + brahmavādīharu +yasailāī +āśāpāśa +yā +mṛgatṛṣṇā +bhanchan  
+kyāre

+AA: advl + S: cn-nm +DO: pro-ac +OC: CNP-ac +P: tv3-3pl. +NU: nu  
+Perhaps +Philosophers +it +hope-snare +or +mirage +call +I-guess  
'The Vedanata school philosophers call it a snare of hope or mirage, I guess.'

**16.3.2.3 Question statement nuance particles.** The question statement nuance particles are: *ki*, *ni*, and *ra*. They are exemplified in the following instances:

Question statements:

4.16.3 +जान्छ्यौ +कि ?  
+jānchyou + ki?  
+P: iv1-2sg.pres-f. +NU: nu

+you-go ±ki  
'Will you also go?'

6.20 ±सानो बाबु +कस्तो +छ ±नि?  
±sāno bābu + kasto +cha ±ni?  
±S: CNP-nm +SC: adj (interrog) +Pev1-3sg.pres ±NU: nu  
±small boy +how +is +ni (and how about?)  
'And how about the little boy?'

2.62.3 ±कुन दौलथको चैन +गरेकी छु ±र?  
+kuna daulathako caina +garekī chu ±ra?  
+DO: CNP-ac +P: tVP1-prf.prt.aux-1sg.pres.f ±NU: nu (ra)  
+Which wealth-of enjoyment +done +I-have ±ra  
'Am I enjoying any wealth?'

The nuance particle *hai* cooccurs with all the three types of statements: declarative, imperative, and question statements, e.g.

In a declarative statement *hai* adds the nuance of warning:

±त्यो +तिमी जस्तै +छ ±है  
±tyo +timī j astai +cha ± hai  
±S: pro-nm +SC: AdjP +P: ev1-3sg.pres ±NU: nu (hai)  
±he you like +is ±hai  
'He is just like you, (be careful).'

In an imperative statement *hai* adds the nuance of emphasis:

+होश +गर ±है; ±कैदी +भागला  
+DO: cn-ac +P: tv1-imp ±NU: nu (hai); ±S: cn-nm +P:iv1=3sg.fut  
+hoṣa +gara ± hai; ± kaidī +bhāglā  
+care +do *hai*; prisoner will-run-away  
'Be careful, the prisoner may run away.'

In an imperative statement with first person singular *hai* changes the statement into question:

±जाउँ ±है  
+jāu ±hai?  
+P: imp-1sg +NU: nu (hai)  
I-go +please  
'May I go, please?'

**Notes for Chapter 16**

1. Figure 16.1 indicates that the nuance particle *na* occurs in the phrases as well as in statements, e.g.

±बलेके +आगो ±न  
±balekai āgo +na  
±Mod: advl +H: cn-nm ±Nu: nu (na)  
±burning +fire ±indeed  
'Indeed a burning fire.'

When the nuance particle *na* cooccurs with a statement, it cooccurs only with the imparative statement, e.g.

+मलाई +एक किलो चिनी +दिनोस् ±न  
+malāī +ek kilo cini +dinos +na  
+DC: pro-dt +DO: CNP-ac +P: tv2-imp. ±Nu: nu (na)  
+me-to +one kilo sugar +give ±please  
'Please give me a kilo of sugar.'

## Verbal Structures

### Chapter 17 The verb phrase

**17.0 Internal structure of the verb phrase (VP).** This chapter describes the internal structure of the verb phrase (VP). The following is the structural description of the verb phrase:

V-nonfinite =  $\pm$ negative(*na- ... ĩkana*) +stem  $\pm$ causative +voice +aspect  
VP-finite =  $\pm$ Prefix ( $\pm$ negative *na-*) +stem  $\pm$ causative +voice +mode +aspect  
+Aux: suffixes (+person +number +gender +tense ( $\pm$ negative-*na-*))

The nonfinite forms are: (1) infinitives marked by the infinitive suffix *-na* or *-nu*, (2) participles marked by the suffixes *-eko*, *-ne*, *-dai*, *-tai*, *-era -Ī*, *-Īkana*, and (3) conditionals marked by the suffix *-e*.

(1) Infinitive forms:

*jā-na* or *jā-nu* 'to go'  
*khā-na* or *khā-nu* 'to eat'  
*gar-na* or *khā-nu* 'to do'

(2) Participial forms:

*gar-eko* '(perfect participle) done'  
*gar-ne* '(imperfect participle) doing'  
*gar-dai* '(conjunctive participle) doing'  
*gar-era* '(absolute participle) having done'  
*gar-Ī* '(absolute participle) having done'  
*gar-Īkana* '(absolute participle) having done'

(3) Conditional forms:

*ga-e* 'if go'  
*khā-e* 'if eat'  
*gar-e* 'if do'

The verb stems in Nepali are grouped, into three types: 1st Conjugation, 2nd Conjugation, and 3rd Conjugation types:

1st Conjugation type: Verbs with bases which end in consonant. The bases of these verbs have only one form. For instance: *gar-* 'do', *bas-* 'sit', *dagur-* 'run'.

2nd Conjugation type: Verbs with bases which end in the following vowels: *-i-* and *-ā-*, with a single exception of *jā-* 'go'. The bases of these verbs have only one form. For instance, *di-* 'give', *li-* 'take', *khā-* 'eat', *birsi-* 'forget'.

3rd Conjugation type: Verbs with bases which end in the following vowels: *āu-*, *-ā-*, *-u-* and *-ā-* in the single case of *jā-* 'go'. These bases have two variant forms which are known as primary and secondary (Cf. Clark 1963:75).

The conjugation table of Nepali verbs:

1st Conjugation	2nd Conjugation	3rd Conjugation	
		Primary	Secondary
<i>gar-</i> 'do'	<i>khā-</i> 'eat'	<i>āu-</i> 'come'	<i>ā-</i>
<i>bas-</i> 'sit'	<i>lā-</i> 'take away'	<i>pāu-</i> 'get'	<i>pā-</i>
<i>dekh-</i> 'see'	<i>di-</i> 'give'	<i>paṭhāu-</i> 'send'	<i>paṭhā-</i>
<i>sun-</i> 'hear'	<i>li-</i> 'take'	<i>dhu-</i> 'wash'	<i>dho-</i>
<i>bhan-</i> 'say'	<i>ubhi-</i> 'stand'	<i>ru-</i> 'weep'	<i>ro-</i>
<i>dagur-</i> 'run'	<i>birsi-</i> 'forget'	<i>duhu-</i> 'milk'	<i>duh-</i>
<i>khas-</i> 'drop (iv)'	<i>umli-</i> 'boil'	<i>jā</i> 'go'	<i>ga-</i>

**17.1 Verbs as heads.** The simple finite verb forms are the heads of verb phrases. Thus, the surface formula for the verb as a grammatical word is:

Verb =  $\pm$ Prefix + Stem  $\pm$ Causative + Voice + Mode + Aspect + Suffix

The finite forms of the verb are inflected for the following categories: causative, voice, mode, aspect, tense, person, gender, and number. The verb shows whether it is a noncausative form (unmarked) or causative (marked by the suffix *-āu*). The verb also shows one of the two voices, active (unmarked) vs. passive (marked by the suffix *-i-*), e.g. *gar-* 'do' vs. *gari-* 'be done'. If the noncausative stem is considered as a normal consonantal C stem, the causative form can be called the A stem. Likewise, if the active (unmarked) stem can be considered normal consonantal C stem, the passive form can be called the I stem because the *i* is suffixed to the normal stem to make it a passive stem (cf. Clark 1963:76). Thus, the causative and passive forms can be regarded as parts of the stem, and they can be grouped as A stems and I stems respectively, e.g.

C stems	A stems		I stem
	Primary	Secondary	
<i>gar-</i>	<i>garāu-</i>	<i>garā-</i>	<i>gari-</i>
<i>bas-</i>	<i>basāu-</i>	<i>basā-</i>	<i>basi-</i>
<i>dekh-</i>	<i>dekhāu-</i>	<i>dekhā-</i>	<i>dekhi-</i>

The verb shows one of the two modes: nonprogressive (unmarked) vs. progressive (marked by *-irah-*) and one of two aspects: nonperfect (unmarked) vs. perfect (marked by *-eko*). The verb also shows person, number, tense and gender (at least in third person singular) by a portmanteau suffix (one morpheme which simultaneously represents many categories, e.g. person, number, tense and gender).

The verb shows one of three persons (first, second, or third), one of the two numbers (singular vs. plural), one of the two genders (masculine vs. feminine), in the third person singular, and one of the three tenses (past, present or future). The past tense is further divided into simple past, habitual past, and unknown past. The unknown past refers to an activity once unknown to the speaker. The future tense is further divided into future definite and future nondefinite. The future definite indicates stronger probability than the future indefinite.<sup>1</sup>

**17.2 Auxiliary verbs in the VP.** The auxiliary verbs in Nepali are: *parnu* 'should, must', *hunu* 'be', and *saknu* 'can, may'.<sup>2</sup> Auxiliary verb *parnu* 'should, must' is inflected for tense, but uninflected for aspect, person, number or gender, e.g.

*parcha* (present) 'should, must'  
*paryo* (simple past) 'had to'  
*parthyo* (habitual past) 'had to'  
*parecha* (unknown past) 'had to'  
*parlā* (future) 'will have to'

The auxiliary verbs *hunu* 'be' and *sanku* 'can, may' are inflected for aspect, person, number and gender.

With the auxiliary *hunu* 'be' the head of the VP carries the perfect participial suffix *-eko*, which inflects like an adjective for gender, and number, e.g. *-eko* (masculine singular), *-ekī* (feminine singular), and *-ekā* (plural).

With the auxiliary *saknu* 'can, may' and *parnu* 'should, must' the head of the VP is in the infinitive form.

**17.3 The negative verb forms.** Negative verb forms are formed at the morphological level (cf. 17.3.1-2), and the morpheme *na-* is prefixed (to the imperative, infinitive, conditional, and participial forms), or is suffixed (to the verb stems elsewhere).

**17.3.1 The negative prefix *na-*.** The negator *na-* 'not' is prefixed to imperative, infinitive and participial forms, e.g.

Imperative:

<i>khānos</i> 'Please eat.'	<i>nakhānos</i> 'Please don't eat.'
<i>jānos</i> 'Please go'	<i>najānos</i> 'Please do not go'
<i>garnos</i> 'Please do it'	<i>nagarnos</i> 'Please do not do it'

Infinitive:

<i>jāna</i> 'to go'	<i>najāna</i> 'not to go.'
<i>khāna</i> 'to eat'	<i>nakhāna</i> 'not to eat'
<i>garna</i> 'to do'	<i>nagarna</i> 'not to do'

Conditional forms:

<i>khāe</i> 'if eat'	<i>nakhāe</i> 'if not eat'
<i>gare</i> 'if do'	<i>nagare</i> 'if not do'

Participial forms:

<i>nagareko</i> '(perfect participle) not done'
<i>nagarne</i> '(imperfect participle) not doing'
<i>nagardai</i> '(conjunctive participle) not doing'
<i>nagarera</i> '(absolutive participle) having not done without doing'
<i>nagarī</i> '(absolutive participle) having not done, without doing'
<i>nagarikana</i> '(absolutive participle) having not done, without doing'

**17.3.2 The negative suffix -na-.** The negative *-na-* is suffixed to the verb stem elsewhere, e.g.

<i>gardaina</i> 'He does not do it'	<i>gardainan</i> 'They do not do it'
<i>khādaina</i> 'He does not eat it'	<i>khādainan</i> 'They do not eat it'
<i>jādaina</i> 'He does not go'	<i>jādainan</i> 'They do not go'

In the third person plural forms the negative *-na-* is followed by the third person plural suffixes. The full range of the negative verb forms is exemplified by the conjugation of the verb *garnu* 'do'.

**17.4 Verbs which require the obligatory fronting of the dative complement.** Verbs which require the fronting of the dative complements (nouns, noun phrases, pronouns, or pronoun phrases in dative case) belong to the class of iv-2 verbs. The following is a list of the most frequently occurring iv-2 verbs which require the obligatory fronting of the dative complement:

<i>bhok lāgnu</i> 'feel hungry'	<i>ḍar lāgnu</i> 'be afraid'
<i>dikka lāgnu</i> 'feel sad'	<i>disā lāgnu</i> 'have diarrhea'
<i>gāhro lāgnu</i> 'find difficult'	<i>man parnu</i> 'like (lit. mind fall)'
<i>niko hunu</i> 'be well, cured'	<i>raksī lāgnu</i> 'get drunk'
<i>thakāi lāgnu</i> 'feel tired'	<i>trkhā lāgnu</i> 'feel thirsty'

**17.5 Modifiers in the VP.** Modifiers in the verb phrase are either adverbs (adv), adverbial phrases (AdvP), or postpositional phrases (PP), e.g.



## Chapter 17. The verb phrase / 151

Adverb:

- 7.31.1 ±सुस्तरी ... +भनिन्  
±sustarī ... +bhanin  
±AA: adv ... +P: tv1-3sg.pst.f  
±faintly ... +she-said  
'She said faintly'

Adverbial Phrase:

- 2.26.1 ±एक-एक गरी +हेरे  
±eka-eka gari +here  
±AA: AdvP +P: iv1-3sg.pst  
±one-one doing +he-looked  
'He examined one by one'
- 1.2.7 ±गए साल +हरिवंश पुराण +लगाए  
±gae sāla +harivaṃśa purāṇa +lagāe  
±AA: AdvP +DO: PNP-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst  
±past year +Harivamsa-the-legend +he-organized (listened)  
'He listened to the Harivaṃśa purāṇa last year'

Postpositional phrases (PP):

- 3.15 ±सुशील ±तुलसीका मठनेर +खेलिरहेको थियो  
±suśīla ±tulasīkā maṭhanera +kheliraheko thiyo  
±S: pn-nm ±LA: PP +P: iVP-prf.prt +aux-3sg.pst.  
±Sushil ±Tulasi-of-mound-near +playing was  
'Sushil was playing near a mound of earth in which the sacred Tulsi  
plant was growing.'

### Notes for Chapter 17

Nepali has relatively few modal verbs as compared to English. The English modals *will* and *shall* are expressed through the Nepali future tense. The English modal *would* is expressed through the Nepali habitual past tense. The English modal *might* is expressed through the Nepali nondefinite future tense.

Figure 17.1 represents the regular conjugation of the Nepali finite verbs. Figure 17.2 represents the inflections of the verb *garṇu* 'do'. Figure 17.3 Inflections of the verb *hunu* 'be (existential)'. Figure 17.4 Inflections of the verb *hunu* 'be (identificational)'. Figure 17.5 Inflections of the verb *hunu* 'become'.

Figure 17.1 Regular inflectional suffixes of Nepali finite verbs

	Past			Present	Future	
	Known		Unknown		Definite	Nondefinite
	Simple	Habitual				
<b>Nonprogressive mode, nonperfective aspect: Stem +</b>						
1sg	-ē	-thē	-echu	-chu	-nechu	-atīlā/tīlā
2sg	-yau	-thyau	-echau	-chau	-nechau	-aulā
3sg	-yo	-thyo	-echa	-cha	-necha	-lā
1pl	-yaŋ	-thyaŋ	-echaŋ	-chaŋ	-nechaŋ	-atīlā
2pl	-yau	-thyau	-echau	-chau	-nechau	-aulā
3pl	-e	-the	-echan	-chan	-nechan	-lān
<b>(Definite) progressive mode, nonperfective aspect</b>						
Stem+	-irah+	-irahan+	-irahādo/dā+	-irahan+	-irahan+	irah+
1sg	-ē	-thē	-echu	-chu	-echu	-atīlā/tīlā
2sg	-yau	-thyau	-echau	-chau	-echau	-aulā
3sg	-yo	-thyo	-echa	-cha	-echa	-lā
1pl	-yaŋ	-thyaŋ	-echaŋ	-chaŋ	-echaŋ	-atīlā
2pl	-yau	-thyau	-echau	-chau	-echau	-aulā
3pl	-e	-the	-echan	-chan	-echan	-lān
<b>(Indefinite) progressive mode, nonperfective aspect: Stem+dai+</b>						
1sg	-thiē	-hunthē	-rahechu	-chu	-hunechu	-hatīlā/hūlā
2sg	-thiyau	-hunthyau	-rahechau	-chau	-hunechau	-haulā
3sg	-thiyo	-hunthyo	-rahecha	-cha	-hunecha	-holā
1pl	-thiyaŋ	-hunthyaŋ	-rahechaŋ	-chaŋ	-hunechaŋ	-hatīlā
2pl	-thiyau	-hunthyau	-rahechau	-chau	-hunechau	-haulā
3pl	-thie	-hunthe	-rahechan	-chan	-hunechan	-holān
<b>Nonprogressive mode, perfective aspect: Stem+ -eko/-eka+</b>						
1sg	-thiē	-hunthē	-rahechu	-chu	-hunechu	-hatīlā/hūlā
2sg	-thiyau	-hunthyau	-rahechau	-chau	-hunechau	-haulā
3sg	-thiyo	-hunthyo	-rahecha	-cha	-hunecha	-holā
1pl	-thiyaŋ	-hunthyaŋ	-rahechaŋ	-chaŋ	-hunechaŋ	-hatīlā
2pl	-thiyau	-hunthyau	-rahechau	-chau	-hunechau	-haulā
3pl	-thie	-hunthe	-rahechan	-chan	-hunechan	-holān
<b>Progressive mode, perfective aspect: Stem+ -irah+ -eko/eka+</b>						
1sg	-thiē	-hunthē	-rahechu	-chu	-hunechu	-hatīlā/hūlā
2sg	-thiyau	-hunthyau	-rahechau	-chau	-hunechau	-haulā
3sg	-thiyo	-hunthyo	-rahecha	-cha	-hunecha	-holā
1pl	-thiyaŋ	-hunthyaŋ	-rahechaŋ	-chaŋ	-hunechaŋ	-hatīlā
2pl	-thiyau	-hunthyau	-rahechau	-chau	-hunechau	-haulā
3pl	-thie	-hunthe	-rahechan	-chan	-hunechan	-holān

Figure 17.2 Inflections of the verb *garnu* 'do'

Past		Unknown	Present	Future		
Known	Habitual			Definite	Nondefinite	
Simple						
<b>Nonprogressive mode, nonperfective aspect</b>						
1sg	garē	garthē	garechu	garchu	gamechu	garaŭlā/garuŭlā
2sg	garyau	garthyau	garechau	garchau	gamechau	garaula
3sg	garyo	garthyo	garecha	garcha	gamecha	garla
1pl	garyaŭ	garthayaŭ	garechaŭ	garchaŭ	gamechaŭ	garaŭlā
2pl	garyau	garthyau	garechau	garchau	gamechau	garaulā
3pl	gare	garthe	garechan	garchan	gamechan	garlān
<b>(Definite) Progressive mode, nonperfective aspect</b>						
1sg	garirahē	garirahanthē	gardorahechu	garirahanchu	garirahanechu	garirahŭlā
2sg	garirahyau	garirahanthyau	gardarahechau	garirahanchau	garirahanechau	garirahaulā
3sg	garirahyo	garirahanthyo	gardorahecha	garirahancha	garirahanecha	garirahalā
1pl	garirahyaŭ	garirahanthaŭ	gardarahechaŭ	garirahanchaŭ	garirahanechaŭ	garirahaŭlā
2pl	garirahyau	garirahanthyau	gardārahechau	garirahanchau	garirahanechau	garirahaulā
3pl	garirahe	garirahanthe	gardarahechan	garirahanchan	garirahanechan	garirahalān
<b>(Indefinite) Progressive mode, nonperfective aspect</b>						
1sg	gardaihiē	gardaihunthē	gardairahechu	gardaichu	gardaihunechu	gardaihaŭlā/hulā
2sg	gardaihiyau	gardaihunthyau	gardairahechau	gardaichau	gardaihunechau	gardaihaulā
3sg	gardaihiyo	gardaihunthyo	gardairahecha	gardaicha	gardaihunecha	gardaiholā
1pl	gardaihiyaŭ	gardaihunthaŭ	gardairahechaŭ	gardaichaŭ	gardaihunechaŭ	gardaihaŭlā
2pl	gardaihiyau	gardaihunthyau	gardairahechau	gardaichau	gardaihunechau	gardaihaulā
3pl	gardaihie	gardaihunthe	gardairahechan	gardaichan	gardaihunechan	gardaiholān
<b>Nonprogressive mode, perfective aspect</b>						
1sg	garekothiē	garekohunthē	garekorahechu	garekochu	garekohunechu	garekohŭlā
2sg	garekāthiyau	garekāhunthyau	garekārahechau	garekāchau	garekāhunechau	garekāhaulā
3sg	garekothiyo	garekohunthyo	garekorahecha	garekocha	garekohunecha	garekoholā
1pl	garekāthiyaŭ	garekāhunthayaŭ	garekārahechaŭ	garekāchaŭ	garekāhunechaŭ	garekāhaŭlā
2pl	garekāthiyau	garekāhunthyau	garekārahechau	garekāchau	garekāhunechau	garekāhaulā
3pl	garekāthie	garekāhunthe	garekārahechan	garekāchan	garekāhunechan	garekāholān
<b>Progressive mode, perfective aspect</b>						
1sg	garirahekothiē	garirahekohunthē	garirahekorahedu	garirahekochu	garirahekohunechu	garirahekohaŭlā
2sg	garirahekāthiyau	garirahekāhunthyau	garirahekārahechau	garirahekāchau	garirahekāhunechau	garirahekāhaulā
3sg	garirahekothiyo	garirahekohunthyo	garirahekorahecha	garirahekocha	garirahekohunecha	garirahekoholā
1pl	garirahekāthiyaŭ	garirahekāhunthaŭ	garirahekārahechaŭ	garirahekāchaŭ	garirahekāhunechaŭ	garirahekāhaŭlā
2pl	garirahekāthiyau	garirahekāhunthyau	garirahekārahechau	garirahekāchau	garirahekāhunechau	garirahekāhaulā
3pl	garirahekāthie	garirahekāhunthe	garirahekārahechan	garirahekāchan	garirahekāhunechan	garirahekāholān

Figure 17.3 Inflections of the verb *hunu* 'be (existential)'

		Past		Present	Future	
		Known	Unknown		Definite	Nondefinite
Simple	Habitual					
<b>Nonprogressive mode, nonperfective aspect</b>						
1sg	thie	hunthe	bhaechu	chu	hunechu	hoŋlā/hŋlā
2sg	thiyau	hunthyau	bhaechau	chau	hunechau	houlā
3sg	thiyo	hunthyo	bhaecha	cha	hunecha	holā
1pl	thiyaŋ	hunthayaŋ	bhaechaŋ	chaŋ	hunechaŋ	hoŋlā
2pl	thiyau	hunthyau	bhaechau	chau	hunechau	houlā
3pl	thie	hunthe	bhaechan	chan	hunechan	holān
<b>(Definite) Progressive mode, nonperfective aspect</b>						
1sg	bhairahe	bhairahanthe	hūdorahechu	bhairahanchu	bhairahanechu	bhairahŋlā
2sg	bhaiahayau	bhairahanthiyau	hūdārahechau	bhairahanchau	bhairahanechau	bhairahaulā
3sg	bhairahyo	bhairahanthyo	hūdorahecha	bhairahancha	bhairahanecha	bhairahalā
1pl	bhairahyaŋ	bhairahanthyaŋ	hūdarahechaŋ	bhairahanchaŋ	bhairahanechaŋ	bhairahaŋlā
2pl	bhairahyau	bhairhanthiyau	hūdarahechau	bhairahanchau	bhairahanechau	bhairahaulā
3pl	bhairahe	bhairahanthe	hūdarahechan	bhairahanchan	bhairahanechan	bhairahalān
<b>(Indefinite) progressive mode, nonperfective aspect</b>						
1sg	hūdaiithie	hūdaihunthe	hūdairahechu	hūdaichu	hūdaihunechu	hūdaihaŋlā/hŋlā
2sg	hūdaiithiyau	hūdaihunthyau	hūdairahechau	hūdaichau	hūdaihunechau	hūdaihaulā
3sg	hūdaiithiyo	hūdaihunthyo	hūdairahecha	hūdaicha	hūdaihunecha	hūdaiholā
1pl	hūdaiithiyaŋ	hūdaihunthyaŋ	hūdairahechaŋ	hūdaichaŋ	hūdaihunechaŋ	hūdaihaŋlā
2pl	hūdaiithiyau	hūdaihunthyau	hūdairahechau	hūdaichau	hūdaihunechau	hūdaihaulā
3pl	hūdaiithie	hūdaihunthe	hūdairahechan	hūdaichan	hūdaihunechan	hūdaiholān
<b>Nonprogressive mode, perfective aspect</b>						
1sg	bhaekothiē	bhaekohunthe	bhaekorahechu	bhaekochu	bhaekohunechu	bhaekohŋlā
2sg	bhaekāthiyau	bhaekāhunthyau	bhaekārahechau	bhaekāchau	bhaekāhunechau	bhaekāhaulā
3sg	bhaekothiyo	bhaekohunthyo	bhaekorahecha	bhaekocho	bhaekohunecha	bhaekoholā
1pl	bhaekāthiyaŋ	bhaekāhunthyaŋ	bhaekārahechaŋ	bhaekāchaŋ	bhaekāhunechaŋ	bhaekāhaŋlā
2pl	bhaekāthiyau	bhaekāhunthyau	bhaekārahechau	bhaekāchau	bhaekāhunechau	bhaekāhaulā
3pl	bhaekāthie	bhaekāhunthe	bhaekārahechan	bhaekāchan	bhaekāhunechan	bhaekāholān
<b>Progressive mode, perfective aspect</b>						
1sg	bhairahekothiē	bhairahekohunthe	bhairahekorahochu	bhairahekocho	bhairahekohunechu	bhairahekohŋlā
2sg	bhairahekāthiyau	bhairahekāhunthyau	bhairahekārahechau	bhairahekāchau	bhairahekāhunechau	bhairahekāhaulā
3sg	bhairahekothiyo	bhairahekohunthyo	bhairahekorahocha	bhairahekocho	bhairahekohunecha	bhairahekoholā
1pl	bhairahekāthiyaŋ	bhairahekāhunthyaŋ	bhairahekārahechaŋ	bhairahekāchaŋ	bhairahekāhunechaŋ	bhairahekāhaŋlā
2pl	bhairahekāthiyau	bhairahekāhunthyau	bhairahekārahechau	bhairahekāchau	bhairahekāhunechau	bhairahekāhaulā
3pl	bhairahekāthie	bhairahekāhunthe	bhairahekārahechan	bhairahekāchan	bhairahekāhunechan	bhairahekāholān

Figure 17.4 Inflections of the verb *hunu* 'be (identificational)

	Past		Present	Future		
	Known	Unknown		Definite	Nondefinite	
Simple	Habitual					
Nonprogressive mode, nonperfective aspect						
1sg	thiē	hunthē	bhaechu	hū	hunechu	houlā/hulā
2sg	thiyau	hunthyau	bhaechau	hau	hunechau	houlā
3sg	thiyo	hunthyo	bhaecha	ho	hunecha	holā
1pl	thiyau	hunthayaŋ	bhaechaŋ	haŋ	hunechaŋ	houlā
2pl	thiyau	hunthyau	bhaechau	hau	hunechau	houlā
3pl	thie	hunthe	bhaechan	hun	hunechan	holān
(Definite) Progressive mode, nonperfective aspect						
1sg	bhairahē	bhairahanthē	hūdorahechu	bhairahanchu	bhairahanechu	bhairahulā
2sg	bhairahyau	bhairahanthyau	hūdorahechau	bhairahanchau	bhairahanechau	bhairahaulā
3sg	bhairahyo	bhairahanthyo	hūdorahecha	bhairahancha	bhairahanecha	bhairahalā
1pl	bhairahyaŋ	bhairahanthyaŋ	hūdorahechaŋ	bhairahanchaŋ	bhairahanechaŋ	bhairahaulā
2pl	bhairahyau	bhairahanthyau	hūdorahechau	bhairahanchau	bhairahanechau	bhairahaulā
3pl	bhairahe	bhairahanthe	hūdorahechan	bhairahanchan	bhairahanechan	bhairahalān
(Indefinite) progressive mode, nonperfective aspect						
1sg	hūdaihiē	hūdaihunthē	hūdairahechu	hūdaichu	hūdaihunechu	hūdaihaulā/hulā
2sg	hūdaihiyau	hūdaihunthyau	hūdairahechau	hūdaichau	hūdaihunechau	hūdaihaulā
3sg	hūdaihiyo	hūdaihunthyo	hūdairahecha	hūdaicha	hūdaihunecha	hūdaiholā
1pl	hūdaihiyaŋ	hūdaihunthyaŋ	hūdairahechaŋ	hūdaichaŋ	hūdaihunechaŋ	hūdaihaulā
2pl	hūdaihiyau	hūdaihunthyau	hūdairahechau	hūdaichau	hūdaihunechau	hūdaihaulā
3pl	hūdaihie	hūdaihunthe	hūdairahechan	hūdaichan	hūdaihunechan	hūdaiholān
Nonprogressive mode, perfective aspect						
1sg	bhaekothiē	bhaekohunthē	bhaekorahechu	bhaekochu	bhaekohunechu	bhaekohulā
2sg	bhaekāthiyau	bhaekāhunthyau	bhaekārahechau	bhakāchau	bhaekāhunechau	bhaekāhaulā
3sg	bhaekothiyo	bhaekohunthyo	bhaekorahecha	bhaekocha	bhaekohunecha	bhaekoholā
1pl	bhaekāthiyaŋ	bhaekāhunthyaŋ	bhaekārahechaŋ	bhaekāchaŋ	bhaekāhunechaŋ	bhaekāhaulā
2pl	bhaekāthiyau	bhaekāhunthyau	bhaekārahechau	bhaekāchau	bhaekāhunechau	bhaekāhaulā
3pl	bhaekāthie	bhaekāhunthe	bhaekārahechan	bhaekāchan	bhaekāhunechan	bhaekāholān
Progressive mode, perfective aspect						
1sg	bhairahekothiē	bhairahekohunthē	bhairahekorahēchu	bhairahekochu	bhairahekohunechu	bhairahekohulā
2sg	bhairahekāthiyau	bhairahekāhunthyau	bhairahekārahechau	bhairahkāchau	bhairahekāhunechau	bhairahekāhaulā
3sg	bhairahekothiyo	bhairahekohunthyo	bhairahekorahēcha	bhairahekocho	bhairahekohunecha	bhairahekoholā
1pl	bhairahekāthiyaŋ	bhairahekāhunthyaŋ	bhairahekārahechaŋ	bhairahekāchaŋ	bhairahekāhunechaŋ	bhairahekāhaulā
2pl	bhairahekāthiyau	bhairahekāhunthyau	bhairahekārahechau	bhairahekāchau	bhairahekāhunechau	bhairahekāhaulā
3pl	bhairahekāthie	bhairahekāhunthe	bhairahekārahechan	bhairahekāchan	bhairahekāhunechan	bhairahekāholān

Figure 17.5 Inflections of the verb *hunu* 'become'

Simple	Past		Unknown	Present	Future	
	Known	Habitual			Definite	Nondefinite
Nonprogressive mode, nonperfective aspect						
1sg	bhaē	hunthē	bhaechu	hunchu	hunechu	houlā/hulā
2sg	bhayau	hunthyau	bhaechau	hunchau	hunechau	houlā
3sg	bhayo	hunthyo	bhaecha	huncha	hunecha	holā
1pl	bhayaū	hunthayaū	bhaechaū	hunchaū	hunechaū	houlā
2pl	bhayau	hunthyau	bhaechau	hunchau	hunechau	houlā
3pl	bhae	hunthe	bhaechan	hunchan	hunechan	holān
(Definite) Progressive mode, nonperfective aspect						
1sg	bhairahē	bhairahanthē	hūdorahechu	bhairahanchu	bhairahanechu	bhairahulā
2sg	bhaihau	bhairahanthau	hūdorahechau	bhairahanchau	bhairahanechau	bhairahaulā
3sg	bhairahyo	bhairahanthyo	hūdorahecha	bhairahancha	bhairahanecha	bhairahalā
1pl	bhairahyaū	bhairahanthyaū	hūdorahechaū	bhairahanchaū	bhairahanechaū	bhairahaulā
2pl	bhairahau	bhairahanthau	hūdorahechau	bhairahanchau	bhairahanechau	bhairahaulā
3pl	bhairahe	bhairahanthhe	hūdorahechan	bhairahanchan	bhairahanechan	bhairahalān
(Indefinite) Progressive mode, nonperfective aspect						
1sg	hūdaithē	hūdaihunthē	hūdairahechu	hūdaichu	hūdaihunechu	hūdaihaulā/hūlā
2sg	hūdaithyau	hūdaihunthyau	hūdairahechau	hūdaichau	hūdaihunechau	hūdaihaulā
3sg	hūdaithyo	hūdaihunthyo	hūdairahecha	hūdaicha	hūdaihunecha	hūdaiholā
1pl	hūdaithyaū	hūdaihunthyaū	hūdairahechaū	hūdaichaū	hūdaihunechaū	hūdaihaulā
2pl	hūdaithyau	hūdaihunthyau	hūdairahechau	hūdaichau	hūdaihunechau	hūdaihaulā
3pl	hūdaithie	hūdaihunthe	hūdairahechan	hūdaichan	hūdaihunechan	hūdaiholān
Nonprogressive mode, perfective aspect						
1sg	bhaekothiē	bhaekohunthē	bhaekorahechu	bhaekocho	bhaekohunechu	bhaekohulā
2sg	bhaekāthiyau	bhaekāhunthyau	bhaekārahechau	bhaekāchau	bhaekāhunechau	bhaekāhaulā
3sg	bhaekothiyo	bhaekohunthyo	bhaekorahecha	bhaekocho	bhaekohunecha	bhaekoholā
1pl	bhaekāthiyaū	bhaekāhunthyaū	bhaekārahechaū	bhaekāchaū	bhaekāhunechaū	bhaekāhaulā
2pl	bhaekāthiyau	bhaekāhunthyau	bhaekārahechau	bhaekāchau	bhaekāhunechau	bhaekāhaulā
3pl	bhaekāthie	bhaekāhunthe	bhaekārahechan	bhaekāchan	bhaekāhunechan	bhaekāholān
Progressive mode, perfective aspect						
1sg	bhairahekothiē	bhairahekohunthē	bhairahekorahochu	bhairahekocho	bhairahekohunechu	bhairahekohulā
2sg	bhairahekāthiyau	bhairahekāhunthyau	bhairahekārahechau	bhairahkāchau	bhairahekahunechau	bhairahekāhaulā
3sg	bhairahekothiyo	bhairahekohunthyo	bhairahekorahocha	bhairahekocho	bhairahekohunecha	bhairahekoholā
1pl	bhairahekāthiyaū	bhairahekāhunthyaū	bhairahekārahechaū	bhairahekāchaū	bhairahekāhunechaū	bhairahekāhaulā
2pl	bhairahekāthiyau	bhairahekāhunthyau	bhairahekārahechau	bhairahekāchau	bhairahekāhunechau	bhairahekāhaulā
3pl	bhairahekāthie	bhairahekāhunthe	bhairahekārahechan	bhairahekāchan	bhairahekāhunechan	bhairahekāholān

Figure 17.6 Conjugation of the verb *garnu* 'do' with negative suffix *-na* or prefix *na-*

Past		Unknown	Present	Future	
Known	Habitual			Definite	Nondefinite
Simple					
Nonprogressive mode, Nonperfective aspect					
1s garina	gardainathe	garenachu	gardina	garnechaina	garoina
2s garenaŋ	gardainathyau	garenachau	gardainau	garnechainau	garoinau
3s garena	gardainathyo	garenacha	gardaina	garnechaina	garoina
1p garenau	gardainathyau	garenachau	gardainau	garnechainau	garoinau
2p garenat	gardainathayau	garenachau	gardainau	garnechainau	garoinau
3p garenan	gardainathe	garenachan	gardainan	garnechainan	garoinan
(Definite) Progressive mode, Nonperfective aspect					
1s garirahina	garirahādainathe	gardorahenachu	garirahanna	garirahanechaina	nagarirahaŋlā
2s garirahenau	garirahādainathyau	gardorahenachau	garirahannau	garirahanechainau	nagarirahaulā
3s garirahena	garirahādainathyo	gardorahenacha	garirahanna	garirahanechaina	nagarirahalā
1p garirahenau	garirahādainathyau	gardorahenachau	garirahannau	garirahanechainau	nagarirahaŋlā
2p garirahenau	garirahādainathyau	gardorahenachau	garirahannau	garirahanechainau	nagarirahaulā
3p garirahenan	garirahādainathe	gardorahenachan	garirahannan	garirahanechainan	nagarirahalān
(Indefinite) Progressive mode, Nonperfective aspect					
1sg gardaihiina	gardaihunthina	gardairahēchnaina	gardaichaina	gardaihunechaina	gardainahaŋlā/htlā
2sg gardaihienu	gardaihdainathyau	gardairahēchnachau	gardaichainau	gardaihunechainau	gardainahaulā
3sg gardaihienu	gardaihunthinyo	gardairahēchnacha	gardaichaina	gardaihunechaina	gardainaholā
1pl gardainathiyau	gardainahunthyau	gardairahēchnachau	gardaichainau	gardaihunechainau	gardainahaŋlā
2pl gardainathiyau	gardainahunthyau	gardairahēchnachau	gardaichainau	gardaihunechainau	gardainahaulā
3pl gardaihienu	gardaihunthenan	gardairahēchnan	gardaichainan	gardaihunechainan	gardainaholān
Nonprogressive mode, Perfective aspect					
1s garekothiina	garekohudainathe	garekorahenachu	garekochaina	garekohunechaina	garekhowaina
2s garekāthienau	garekāhuidainathyau	garekōrahēchnachau	garekōchchainau	garekōhunechainau	garekōhowainau
3s garekōthienau	garekohudainathyo	garekōrahēchnacha	garekōchchaina	garekōhunechaina	garekōhowaina
1p garekōthienau	garekōhuidainathyau	garekōrahēchnachau	garekōchchainau	garekōhunechainau	garekōhowainau
2p garekōthienau	garekōhuidainathyau	garekōrahēchnachau	garekōchchainau	garekōhunechainau	garekōhowainau
3p garekōthienan	garekōhuidainathe	garekōrahēchnan	garekōchchainan	garekōhunechainan	garekōhowainan
Progressive mode, Perfective aspect					
1s garirahēkothiina	garirahēkohudainathe	garirahēkorahēchnachu	garirahēkochaina	garirahēkohunechaina	garirahēkhowaina
2s garirahēkōthienau	garirahēkōhuidainathyau	garirahēkōrahēchnachau	garirahēkōchchainau	garirahēkōhunechainau	garirahēkōhowainau
3s garirahēkōthienau	garirahēkohudainathyo	garirahēkōrahēchnacha	garirahēkōchchaina	garirahēkōhunechaina	garirahēkōhowaina
1p garirahēkōthienau	garirahēkōhuidainathyau	garirahēkōrahēchnachau	garirahēkōchchainau	garirahēkōhunechainau	garirahēkōhowainau
2p garirahēkōthienau	garirahēkōhuidainathyau	garirahēkōrahēchnachau	garirahēkōchchainau	garirahēkōhunechainau	garirahēkōhowainau
3p garirahēkōthienan	garirahēkōhuidainathe	garirahēkōrahēchnan	garirahēkōchchainan	garirahēkōhunechainan	garirahēkōhowainan

## Clausal Structures

### Chapter 18

#### The clause: A general overview

**18.0 Internal structure of the clause (CI).** This chapter describes the internal structure of the clause in Nepali. The underlying structure of the clause consists of optional and obligatory functional slots. The optional slots are: an adverbial disjunct ( $\pm AD:$ ), exclamation ( $\pm EX:$ ), connector ( $\pm C:$ ), subject ( $\pm S:$ ), adverbial adjuncts, namely instrumental adjunct ( $\pm IA:$ ), locative adjunct ( $\pm LA:$ ), ablative adjunct ( $\pm AbA:$ ), and adverbial adjunct ( $\pm AA:$ ). The obligatory slots include the complements, namely a locative complement ( $+LC:$ ), dative complement ( $+DC:$ ), direct object ( $+DO:$ ), subject complement ( $+SC:$ ), object complement ( $+OC:$ ), and an obligatory predicate ( $+P:$ ) followed by an optional nuance particle ( $\pm NU:$ ). The linear order of the functional constituents of a clause is shown in the following formula:

$$CI = \pm AD: \pm EX: \pm C: \pm S: \pm IA: \pm LA: \pm AbA: \pm AA: +LC: +DC: +DO: \\ +SC: +OC: +P: \pm NU:$$

The fillers of these functional slots are listed in Figure 18.1 under each of these functional slots.

The clauses in which these verb phrases occur may be categorized as 'transitive', 'equational', or 'intransitive' clauses according to the type of syntactic string which occurs with particular verb. Thus a clause and its verb may be characterized as 'transitive' if the verb cooccurs with 'direct object'. A clause and its verb may be characterized as 'equational' if the verb cooccurs with a 'subject complement'. A clause and its verb may be characterized as 'intransitive' if the verb occurs without a 'direct object' and without a 'subject complement'. Each of these three types of clauses and verbs may be further subcategorized according to the other obligatory complements which cooccur in the clause.

The constituents which are obligatory to the clause are (1) predicate and (2) the obligatory complements of the predicate, e.g. the transitive verb-1 clause (tv-1CI) obligatorily cooccurs with a direct object; the transitive verb-2 clause (tv-2CI) obligatorily cooccurs with a direct object and a dative complement; the transitive verb-3 clause (tv-3CI) obligatorily cooccurs with a direct object and an object complement; transitive verb-4 clause (tv-4CI) obligatorily cooccurs with a direct object and a locative complement (Cf. Figure 18.1).

**18.1 Verbals as predicates.** The nucleus of a clause is a verb phrase which is either a finite or nonfinite form (infinitive, participle, conditional). The verb phrase is either a simple verb phrase or a complex verb phrase (main verb plus auxiliary).



**18.2 Subjects in the clause.** In Nepali the verb which fills the nuclear Predicate slot of a finite clause is marked for the person and number of the Subject. Further specification of the subject by the occurrence of a nominal in the nominative case is optional. If the subject is further specified, the form or forms which fill the optional Subject slot are nominal forms in nominative case, e.g. nouns, pronouns, nominalized adjectives, noun clauses, etc. which show a cross reference tie to the verb in person, number, and gender. In nonfinite (participial, infinitive, and conditional) clauses the subjects do not show the cross reference tie to the verb in person, number, and gender.

**18.3 Complements in the clause.** The complement functions in a clause are: direct object (DO), object complement (OC), subject complement (SC), dative complement (DC) and locative complement (LC). These functions are filled by nouns and pronouns in different cases, adjectives in nominative and accusative cases, and phrases ( AdjPs, NPs, and PPs). Figure 18.1 presents the feature summary of subcategories of verbs and their complements.

Figure 18.1 Clause types subcategorized according to verb types and complements

	±Optional								+Obligatory					± Optnl	
	+Subject				± Adverbial adjuncts				+Predicate P:						
					Instru- ment	Time Loca-	Cause Source	Manner Purpose	Complements						
Functions:	AD:	EX:	C:	S:	IA:	LA:	AbA:	AA:	LC:	DC:	DO:	SC:	OC:	P:	NU:
Fillers:	cl	intj	cc	n-nm pro-nm NP-nm cl	n-in pro-in NP-in PP	n-lc pro-lc NP-lc PP	n-ab pro-ab NP-ab PP	adv advl AdvlP PP	n-lc pro-lc NP-lc PP	cn-dt pro-dt NP-dt	n-ac pro-ac NP-ac	n-nm adj-nm NP-nm AdjP-nm	n-ac adj-ac NP-ac AdjP-ac	tv tVP ev eVP iv ivP	nu
tv1 Cl											+	*	*		tv1
tv2 Cl										+	+	*	*		tv2
tv3 Cl											+	*	+		tv3
tv4 Cl									+	*	+	*	*		tv4
ev1 Cl											*	+	*		ev1
ev2 Cl										+	*	+	*		ev2
iv1 Cl											*	*	*		iv1
iv2 Cl										+	*	*	*		iv2
iv3 Cl									+		*	*	*		iv3

*	nonoccurring elements	dt	dative case form	nm	nomunative case form
+	Obligatory	ev1	equational verb type 1	NP	noun phrase
±	Optional	ev	equational verb form	NU:	Nuance semantic function
AA:	Adverbial adjunct function	ev2	equational verb type 2	OC:	Object complement function
ab	ablative case form	eVP	equational verb phrase	P:	Predicate function
AbA:	Ablative adjunct function	EX:	Exclamation function	PP	postpositional phrase
ac	accusative case form	IA:	Instrumental adjunct function	pro	pronoun form
AD:	Adverbial disjunct function	in	instrumental case form	Q:	Question function
adj	adjective form	intj	interjection form	qw	question word
adjl	adjectival form	iv	intransitive verb form	S:	Subject function
AdjP	adjective phrase	iv1	intransitive verb type 1	SC:	Subject complement function
adv	adverb form	iv2	intransitive verb type 2	sc	subordinate conjunction form
advl	adverbial form	iv3	intransitive verb type 3	tv	transitive verb form
AdvP	Adverbial phrase	iVP	intransitive verb phrase	tv1	transitive verb type 1
C:	Connector function	LA:	Locative adjunct function	tv2	transitive verb type 2
cc	coordinate conjunction form	LC:	Locative complement function	tv3	transitive verb type 3
cl	clausal form	lc	locative case form	tv4	transitive verb type 4
DC:	Dative complement function	n	noun form	tVP	transitive verb phrase
DO:	Direct object function	nl	nominal form	voc	vocative form

**18.3.1 Transitive verbs and their complements.** All transitive verbs (tv) occur with an obligatory direct object (+DO). The transitive verbs are subcategorized as transitive verb-1 (18.3.1.1), transitive verb-2 (18.3.1.2), transitive verb-3 (18.3.1.3), and transitive verb-4 (18.3.1.4) on the basis of other obligatory complements they take besides the direct object.

**18.3.1.1 Transitive-1 verbs (tv-1).** Transitive-1 verbs (tv-1) are verbs which occur with an obligatory direct object (+DO:). Direct objects which are [+animate] are marked by the accusative case marker *-lāi*. Objects which are [-animate] are not marked by the accusative case marker *-lāi*, i.e. the nominative and accusative cases of nonanimate nominals are identical in both the singular and plural. The constituents of the clause with the tv-1 are:

±S: +DO:-ac +P:tv-1

+म +आफ्नो छोरालाई +पढाउँछु

+ma +āphno chorālāi +paḍhāūchhu

±S: pro-nm +DO: CNP-ac +P: tv1-1sg.pres

±I +own son +teach

'I teach my own son.'

±म +भात +खान्छु

+ma +bhāt +khānchhu [-animate]

±S: pro-nm +DO: cn-ac +P: tv1-1sg.pres

±I +cooked-rice +eat

'I eat rice'

**18.3.1.2 Transitive-2 verbs (tv-2).** Transitive-2 verbs (tv-2) are verbs which occur with an obligatory dative complement (+DC:) besides an obligatory direct object complement (+DO:). The DC of a tv-2 verb is marked by the dative case-marker *-lāī* while the DO of the tv-2 is not so marked. The constituents of the clause with the tv-2 are:

±S: +DC:-dt +DO:-ac +P:tv-2

±सुभद्रा +दमाई-ढोलेहस्ताई +ज्याला +बाँददैषिइन्

±subhadrā +damāī-ḍoleharulāī + jyālā + bāḍḍaithiin

±S: pn-nm +DC: cmpdcn-dt +DO: cn-ac +P:tVP2-3sg.pst-prog.f

±Subhadra +band-litter-bearers +wage +was-distributing

Subhadra was giving away wages to the musicians and litter-bearers

±सुभद्रा +छोरालाई +भात +खुवाइरहेकी षिइन्

±subhadrā +chorālāī +bhāta + khuwāirahekī thiin

±Subhadra +son-to +rice +feeding +was

±S: pn-nm +DC: cn-dt +DO: cn-ac +P:tVP2-3sg.pst-prog.f

Subhadra was feeding rice to her son'

**18.3.1.3 Transitive-3 verbs (tv-3).<sup>1</sup>** Transitive-3 verbs (tv-3) are verbs which occur with an obligatory direct object in accusative case and an obligatory object complement in the accusative case. The constituents of the clause with the tv-3 are:

±S: +DO:-ac +OC:-ac +P:tv-3.

1.4.2 ±देवीरमण +आफ्नो वैभवलाई +तुच्छ +सम्झन्थे

±devīramaṇa +ā:phno +vaibhavalāī +tuccha +samjhanthe

±S: pn-nm +DO: CNP-ac +OC: adjl-ac +P:tv3-3sg.pst.

±Deviraman +his wealth +he-considered

'Deviraman considered his wealth as worthless.'

2.5 ±प्रारब्धले ±यो उमेरमा ±उनलाई ±फेरि ±दुलाहा ±बनायो

±prārabdhale ±yo umeramā +unalāī ±pheri +dulāhā +banāyo

±S: cn-nm ±LA: CNP-1c +DO: pro-ac ±AA: advl +OC: cn-ac +P: tv3-3sg.pst

±destiny ±this age-in +him ±again +bridegroom +made

'Destiny made Deviraman a bridegroom again at this age.

3.20.2 ±सुशील +आफ्नी आमालाई ±दुलही +भन्थ्यो

±suśīla +ā:phnī āmālāī +dulahī +bhanthyo

±S: pn-nm +DO: CNP-ac +OC: cn-ac +P: tv3-3sg.pst.

±Sushil +his-own mother +dulahi +called

'Sushil called his own mother 'dulahi'.'

**18.3.1.4 Transitive-4 verbs (tv-4).** Transitive-4 verbs (tv-4) are verbs which occur with an obligatory direct object and an obligatory locative complement. The constituents of the clause with the tv-4 are:

±S: +DO: +LC:-lc +P:tv-4

2.12.1 ±कन्यापक्षका मानिसले +दुलहीलाई +ढोलीमा +हालिदिए  
 ±kanyā:pakṣakā mānisale +dulahīlāī +ḍolīmā +hālidie  
 ±S: CNP-nm +DO: cn-ac +LC: cn-lc +P:tv4-3pl.pst  
 ±bride-side people +bride +litter-in +they-put  
 'The people of the bride put her in the litter.'

3.4.4 ±सुभद्रा +गास +मुखमा +हालिदिन्थिन्  
 ±subhadrā +gāsa +mukhamā +hāidinthin  
 ±S: pn-nm +DO: cn-ac +LC: cn-lc +P:tv4-3sg.pst  
 ±Subhadra +mouthful-of-food +mouth-in +she-put  
 'Subhadra put the mouthfuls of food in the mouth.'

**18.3.2. The equational verbs.** The equational verbs (i.e verbs which cooccur with 'subject complement' (SC) in Nepali are *hunu* 'be', *dekhinu* 'appear, seem', and *lāgnu* 'feel'. The equational verb-1 *hunu* 'be' has two forms: (1) the identificational *hunu* (18.3.2.1) vs. (2) the existential *hunu* (18.3.2.2). The equational verb-2 has two members: *dekhinu* and *lāgnu* (18.3.2.3).

**18.3.2.1 Identificational *hunu* 'be'.** The form of *hunu* 'be' which identifies its subject shows the following inflection:

Pronouns	Present	Future	
		Definite	Indefinite
1s ma	hū	hunechu	hūlā
2s tã	hos	hunechas	holās
3s u	ho	hunecha	holā
1p hāmī (haru)	haū	hunechaū	houlā
2p timīhau	hau	hunechau	houlā
3p unīharu	hun	hunechan	holān

The past tense forms of the identificational and existential *hunu* are the same (cf Figure 17.3 and Figure 17.4). The function of the identificational *hunu* is to identify the subject. The clause formula for identificational *hunu* is:

± S:n-nm +SC:adj/n-nm +P:ev-1. e.g.

±उ +नेपाली +हो  
 ±u +nepāli +ho  
 ±S: pro-nm +SC: cn-nm +P: ev1-3sg.pst  
 ±he +Nepali +is  
 'He is a Nepali'

**18.3.2.2 The existential *hunu* 'be'.** The form of *hunu* 'be' which indicates the mere existence of its subject shows the following inflection:

Pronouns	Present	Future	
		Definite	Indefinite
ma	chu	hunechu	houlā
tā	chas	hunechas	holās
u	cha	hunecha	holā
hāmī(haru)	chaū	hunechaū	houlā
timiharu	chau	hunechau	houlā
uniharu	chan	hunechan	holān

The function of the existential *hunu* is to indicate the existence of the subject or locate it. The clause formula for existential *hunu* is the same as that for the identificational *hunu*, e.g. ± S:n-nm +SC:adj/n-nm +P:ev-1.

±उ +बाढो +छ  
 ±u +bāṭho +cha  
 ±S: pro-nm +SC: adj-nm +P: ev1-3sg.pres  
 ±he +clever +is  
 'He is clever'

**18.3.2.3 The equational verbs-2 *dekhinu* and *lāgnu* 'appear'.** The equational verbs *dekhinu* and *lāgnu* occur with an obligatory SC plus an obligatory DC. The clause formula for the ev-2 is:

±S:n-nm +SC:adj-nm +DC:n-dt +P:ev-2.

2.37.1 +देवीरमणलाई ±कोठा +नौलो +लाग्यो  
 +dev iramaṇalāī ±koṭhā +naulo +lāgyo  
 +DC:pn-dt ±S:cn-nm +SC:adj-nm +P:ev-2-3sg.pst  
 +Deviraman-to ±room +strange +appeared  
 'The room appeared strange to Deviraman.'

**18.3.3 Intransitive verbs and their complements.** Intransitive verbs are verbs which do not stand in construction with a DO or a SC. Nepali

has three types of intransitive verbs: iv-1 described in (18.3.3.1), iv-2 described in (18.3.3.2), and iv-3 described in (18.3.3.3).

**18.3.3.1 Intransitive-1 verbs (iv-1).** Intransitive-1 verbs (iv-1) are verbs which occur with no complements. The constituents of the clause with an iv-1 are:

± S:n-nm + P: iv-1.

4.25.1 ±सुभद्रा +रोइन्  
 ±subhadrā +roin  
 ±S:pn +P:iv1-3sg.spt.f  
 ±Subhadra +cried  
 'Subhadra cried'

**18.3.3.2 Intransitive-2 verbs (iv-2).** Intransitive-2 verbs (iv-2) are verbs which occur with an obligatory dative complement (+DC:), e.g.

+DC: cn,pn,pro-dt ± S:n-nm + P: iv-1.

2.47.1 ±देवीरमणलाई ±चौंढे ±निद्रा +पय्यो  
 ±devīraṃaṇalāi ±cāḍai ±nidrā +paryo  
 +DC: pn-dt ±AA: advl ±S:cn-nm +P:iv-2-3sg.pst  
 +devīraṃan-to ±soon +sleep +fell  
 'Devīraṃan fell asleep soon.'

**18.3.3.3 Intransitive-3 verbs (iv-3).** Intransitive-3 verbs (iv-3) are verbs which occur with an obligatory locative complement (+LC:), e.g.

± S:n-nm +LC: cn-lc + P: iv-1

2.47.2 ±देवीरमण +खाटमा +पल्टे  
 ±devīraṃaṇa +khāṭamā +palṭe  
 ±S:pn-nm +LC:cn-lc +P:iv3-3sg.pst  
 +Devīraṃan +bed-in +lay  
 'Devīraṃan lay in the bed'

**18.4 Subject-predicate linking by person-number-gender-honorific level inflection.** The subject and the predicate of a clause are linked by person, number, gender, and honorific level inflection of the verb in the third person singular. The categories person, number, gender, tense, and honorific level are shown only in finite forms of the verbs. In nonfinite clauses these categories are not reflected.

**18.5 Optional adverbial adjuncts.** As summarized in Figure 18.1, a clausal structure (transitive, equational, or intransitive) may also cooccur with one or more optional adverbial adjuncts, namely instrumental adjunct (IA:),

locative adjuncts (LA:), ablative adjuncts (AbA:) or adverbial adjunct (AA:). These optional adverbial adjuncts are retrieved by question words, e.g. *kele* 'by means of what' retrieves instrumental adjunct; *kahā* 'where' and *kahile* 'when' retrieve locative adjunct; *kahābāṭa* 'from where' retrieves ablative adjuncts; and *kasarī* 'how' and *kina* 'why' retrieve adverbial adjuncts of manner and purpose. Following are examples of each of these optional adverbial adjuncts:

Instrumental adjuncts:

- 1.3.6 ±मात्सग्नानिले + पानी +हृन्थे  
 ±*ātmaḡñānile* +*pānī*/ +*hunthe*  
 ±IA:cn-in +SC:cn-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±self-sorrow-by +water +he-used-to-be  
 'He used to be inflicted by sorrow.'

Locative adjuncts:

- 2.5 ±प्रारब्धले ±यो उमेरमा +उनलाई ±फेरि +दुलाहा +बनायो  
 ±*prārabdhale* ±*yo umeramā* +*unalāī* ±*pheri* +*dulāhā* +*banāyo*  
 ±S: cn-nm ±LA: CNP-1c +DO: pro-ac ±AA: adv1 +OC: cn-ac +P:  
 tv3-3sg.pst  
 ±destiny ±this age-in +him ±again +bridegroom +made  
 'Destiny made him (Deviraman) a bridegroom again at this age.'

Ablative adjuncts:

- 2.8.2 ±यसबाट ±उनको भलो कुभलो के +हुने हो  
 ±*yasabāṭa* ±*unako bhālo kubhālo ke* +*hune ho*  
 ±AbA: pro-dem-ab ±S: CNP-nm +P: iVP-impf..prt +aux-3sg..pres  
 ±this-from +his good bad what +happening is  
 'Whether good or evil would result from this.'

Adverbial adjuncts:

- 2.5 ±प्रारब्धले ±यो उमेरमा +उनलाई ±फेरि +दुलाहा +बनायो  
 ±*prārabdhale* ±*yo umeramā* +*unalāī* ±*pheri* +*dulāhā* +*banāyo*  
 ±S: cn-nm ±LA: CNP-1c +DO: pro-ac ±AA: adv1 +OC: cn-ac +P:  
 tv3-3sg.pst  
 ±destiny ±this age-in +him ±again +bridegroom +made  
 'Destiny made Deviraman a bridegroom again at this age.'

**18.6 Other optional elements.** As summarized in Figure 18.1, the other optional elements in clausal structure are: adverbial disjuncts (18.6.1), exclamations (18.6.2), connectors (18.6.3), and the subjects (18.6.4).

**18.6.1 Adverbial disjuncts (AD:).** The adverbial disjunct consists of an adverbial clause which is marked by the verb with absolutive participial suffixes *-i*, *-era*, *-ikana*, imperfect participial suffix *-dā* or the conditional form suffix *-e* followed by subordinate conjunctions *pachi* 'if' and *pani* 'although'. For example,

1.1.2 ± घरमा ±चञ्चलाश्री ±भइकन ±पनि  
±gharamā ±cañcalāśrī +bhaikana +pani  
±LA:cn-1c ±S:cn-nm +P:iv1-abs.prt ±C:sc  
± house-in ±wealth +being ±although  
'Although there was wealth in his house'

1.3.2 ± जोरीपारीसँग ± ठोकाबाजी +पर्दा  
±jorīpārī-saṅga ±ṭhokābājī +pardā  
±AA:PP ±S:cn-nm +P:iv1-impf.prt.  
±neighbors-with ±competition +while-happening  
'While in competition with the (jealous) neighbors',

1.7.2 ± देवले +नसुनिदिए ± पछि  
±daivale +nasunidiē ±pachi  
±S: cn-nm +P:iv1-neg.cond. ±C: sc  
±Fate +not-listen ±if  
'If the Fate does not listen'

1.12.3 + दुलही +भएर  
+dulahī +bhaera  
+SC:cn-nm +P:ev1-abs.prt.  
+bride +having-been  
'being (as) a bride.'

**18.6.2 Exclamations.** The optional function of the exclamation is filled by the interjections described in (16.1), and the vocatives described in (16.2). Following is an example of the use of an interjection in context:

2.20 ± छिः! ±सुभद्राको आजीवन सेवाको पुरस्कार +यही +हो ?  
±chih! ±subhadrāko ājīvana sevāko puraskāra +yahī +ho ?  
±EX:ex (chih! ) ±S:CNP-nm +SC:pro-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pst.  
±Fie! ±Subhadrā-of life-long service-of reward +this +is ?  
'Fie! Is this the reward for Subhadrā's life-long service?'

**18.6.3 Connectors.** The optional connector function is filled by either coordinate conjunctions described in (15.1) or subordinate conjunctions described in (15.2). The following an example of subordinate conjunction *pani* 'although':

1.1.2 ± घरमा ±चञ्चलाश्री ±भइकन ±पनि  
±gharamā ±cañcalāśrī +bhaikana +pani  
±LA:cn-1c ±S:cn-nm +P:iv1-abs.prt ±C:sc



± house-in ±wealth +being ±although  
'Although there was wealth in his house'

To see how the subordinate clause fits with the principal clause in the sentence see the same clause numbered (1.1.1) in Part Two: clause analysis.

**18.6.4 The subjects.** The functional slot of the subject filled by nouns, noun phrases, pronouns, or noun clauses is optional. The subject is optional because it is marked in the finite forms of verbs. For instance the the subject function slot is not realized in the following clause:

1.3.6 +आत्मग्लानिले + पानी +हुन्थे  
+ātmaglānile +pānī +hunthe  
+IA:cn-in +SC:cn-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pst.m  
±self-sorrow-by +water +he-used-to-be  
'He used to be inflicted by sorrow.'

The form *hunthe* in mid level honorific indicates that the subject referred to by it is a third person, singular, masculine gender. Hence the redundancy of the subject.

#### Notes for Chapter 18

1. In the present description, this subcategory of verbs (tv-3) includes the 'causative' or 'ergative' verbs which the traditional grammars treat as a separate group. The causative or ergative verb forms are morphologically derived from the base verb forms of tv-1, ev-1, and iv-1 by a derivational morpheme *-āu-* :

Base verb forms:	Causative or ergative verb forms:
<i>paḍhnu</i> (tv-1) 'read'	<i>paḍhāunu</i> (tv-3) 'make (someone) read (teach)'
<i>khānu</i> (tv-1) 'eat'	<i>khuwāunu</i> (tv-3) 'make (someone) eat (feed)'
<i>bannu</i> (iv-1) 'be made'	<i>banāunu</i> (tv3) 'cause (something, someone) to be made'

However, syntactically the causative verbs do not behave differently than the tv-3 types. The subject of the base verb form becomes the object complement of the derived causative or ergative verb form, e.g.

*paḍhnu* (tv-1) 'read'

+म +राजाको भाषण +पढ्छु  
+ma +rājāko bhāṣaṇa +paḍhchu  
±S:pro-nm +DO: CNP-ac +P:tv-1-1sg.pres.  
±I +king's speech +read  
'I read the king's speech'

Chapter 18. The clause / 168

*padhāunu* (tv-3) 'make (someone) read (teach)'

+गुरु +मलाई +राजाको भाषण +पढाउनुहुन्छ  
+guru +malāī +rājāko bhāṣaṇa +paḍhāunuhuncha  
±S:cn-nm +OC:pro-ac +DO: CNP-ac +P:tv-3-3sg.pres  
+teacher +me +king's speech +makes-read (teaches)  
'The teacher makes me read the king's speech.'

*khānu* (tv-1) 'eat'

+सुशील +भात +खान्छ  
+suśīla +bhāta +khāncha  
±S: pn-nm +DO: cn-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pres.m  
±Sushil +rice +eats  
'Susil eats rice.'

*khuwāunu* (tv-3) make (someone) eat (feed)'

+सुभद्रा +सुशीललाई +भात +खुवाईछिन्  
+subhadra +suśīlalāī +bhāta +khuwāūchin  
±S: pn-nm OC:pn-ac +DO:cn-nm +P:tv-3-3sg.pres.f  
±Subhadra +Susil-to +rice +makes-eat (feed)  
'Subhadra feeds rice to Susil.'

*bannu* (ev-1) 'become'

+यहाँ +बाटो +बन्यो  
+yahā +bāṭo +banyo  
±LC: advl ±S: pro-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pst  
±here +road +became  
'A road is made here.'

*banāunu* (tv3) 'cause (someone, something) to become (make)'

+सरकारले +यहाँ +बाटो +बनायो  
+sarakārale +yahā +bāṭo +banāyo  
±S:cn-nm +DO:pro-ac +OC:cn-ac +P:tv-3  
±government +here +road +made  
'The government made a road here.'

Such examples as presented above amply prove that so-called causative or ergative verbs have no different syntactic features than the tv-3's. So, there is no necessity to create a separate subcategory of verbs called 'ergative verbs' in Nepali.

## Chapter 19

### Special types of clauses

**19.0 Introduction.** This chapter describes the internal structure of special types of clauses: (1) passive clauses (19.1), imperative clauses (19.2) and question clauses (19.3 and 19.4). Chapter 18, describing the simple, active, declarative statement clause, prepared the background for this chapter.

**19.1 Passive clauses.** In Nepali the passive clause has a passive form of a verb which is marked by the derivational suffix *-i-* (Cf. 17.1). For instance,

Active stem:	Active form:	Passive stem:	Passive form
<i>chek-</i> 'block'	<i>chekcha</i> 'he blocks'	<i>cheki-</i>	<i>chekincha</i> 'is blocked'
<i>pā-</i> 'get'	<i>pātcha</i> 'he gets'	<i>pāi-</i>	<i>pāincha</i> 'is gotten'
<i>puch-</i> 'wipe'	<i>puccha</i> 'he wipes'	<i>puchi-</i>	<i>puchincha</i> 'is wiped'

When the passive form of a verb is used in a passive clause, the object of the verb in active clause occurs as subject; and the number, gender, person of the noun or pronoun filling the subject function slot are shown syntactically in the third person by their reference tie to the verbs, e.g.

Passive clause:

±स्वर्गको बाटो +छेकिन्छ  
 ±svargako bāṭo +chekincha  
 ±S: CNP-nm +P: tv1p-3sg.pres  
 ±heaven-of path +blocked-is  
 'The path of heaven is blocked.'

+फलेफुलेको +देख्न +पाईयोस्  
 +phalephuleko +dekhna +pāiyos  
 +OC:nladjl +P:tv1-inf +P:tv1p-3sg.imp  
 +properous +see-to +may-we-see  
 'May we get to see prosperity.'

±उनको आँसु +पुछिने थियो  
 ±una ko āsu +puchine thiyo  
 ±S: CNP-nm +P: tv1p-3sg.pst  
 ±her tears + being-wiped would-be  
 'Her tears would be wiped.'

Active clause:

±स्वर्गको बाटो +छेक्छ  
 ±svargako bāṭo +chekcha  
 +DO: CNP-nm +P: tv1-3sg.pres  
 +heaven-of path +blocks  
 'One blocks the path of heaven'

+फलेफुलेको +देख्न +पाओस्  
 +phalephuleko +dekhna +pāos  
 +OC:nl +P:tv1-inf +P:tv1-3sg.imp  
 +properous +see-to +may-one-see  
 'May one get to see prosperity.'

+उनको आँसु +पुछ्ने थियो  
 +una ko āsu +puchne thiyo  
 +S: CNP-nm +P: tv1-3sg.pst  
 +her tears + wipe +someone-would  
 'One would wipe her tears'

**19.2 Imperative clauses.** The imperative clauses are marked by the imperative form of the verb with its complements. The imperative form of the verb inflects for the following four levels of honorifics. For instance,

*gar, gares* 'do (LGH)  
*gara* 'please do (MGH)  
*garnos* 'please do (HGH)  
*garibaksyos* 'please do (Royal Honorific)'

Imperative: *gharako sambhāra rākhēs* 'Take a good care of the house.'

Declarative: *gharako sambhāra rākhcha* 'He takes good care of the house.'

**19.3 Question clauses.** The question clauses in Nepali are of two types: (1) *K*-question clauses (19.3.1) and (2) *ho-hoina* question clauses (19.3.2).

**19.3.1 *K*-question clauses.** A *K*-question clause has a word which begins with a 'k' and asks an information question. The following is a list of common information questions.

<i>ko</i> 'who?'	<i>ke</i> 'what?'
<i>kahā:</i> 'where'	<i>kahile</i> 'when?'
<i>kina</i> 'why?'	<i>kati</i> 'how much, how many?'
<i>kasari</i> 'how?'	<i>kasto</i> 'what kind?'

**19.3.2 *Ho/hoina*-question clauses.** *Ho/hoina*-questions are so called because the answer to these questions is either *ho* 'yes' or *hoina* 'no'. The *ho/hoina*-question clauses are divided into two categories: *ho/hoina*-questions with question intonation (19.3.2.1), and *ho/hoina*-questions with *hagi* (19.3.2.2).

**19.3.2.1 *Ho/hoina*-question with question intonation.** The *ho/hoina*-question has the same grammatical or syntactic structure as the declarative sentence, but is differentiated by the shift in intonation, e.g.

Declarative: *nepāl<sup>2</sup> hindu<sup>2</sup> deś<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>1</sup>* 'Nepal is a Hindu country.'

Question: *nepāl<sup>2</sup> hindu<sup>1</sup> deś<sup>1</sup> ho<sup>3</sup>?* 'Is Nepal a Hindu country?'

**19.3.2.2 *Ho/hoina*-question with the tag *hagi*.** The *ho/hoina* question with the tag *hagi* has the same structural description as the declarative clause. The tag *hagi*, 'wouldn't it, isn't it, aren't you, etc.' occurs in the final position in the sentence, and makes the clause a question clause, e.g.

Declarative: *nepāl<sup>2</sup> hindu<sup>2</sup> deś<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>1</sup>* 'Nepal is a Hindu country.'

Question: *nepāl<sup>2</sup> hindu<sup>2</sup> deś<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>1</sup>. hagi<sup>3</sup>?* 'Nepal is a Hindu country, isn't it?'

## Chapter 20

### Finite Dependent clauses: Nominal, adjectival, and adverbial

**20.0 Introduction.** This chapter describes the structure of the finite dependent clauses functioning as nominals, adjectivals, and adverbials. A finite clause has a finite form of verb filling the predicate slot. A finite dependent clause that fills the object slot or subject slot in the principal clause is a finite dependent noun clause (20.1); a finite dependent clause that fills the modifier slot in the principal clause is a finite dependent adjective clause (20.2); and a finite dependent clause that fills the adverbial adjunct slot in the principal clause is a finite dependent adverbial clause (20.3).

**20.1 Finite dependent noun clause.** The dependent noun clause functions either as an object or subject to the verb in the principal clause like a noun or noun phrase except that this is a clausal structure.

Dependent noun clause functioning as object to the verb in the principal clause has a finite verb in it. The verb in the principal clause is a transitive verb. The dependent noun clause functioning as object to the transitive verb in the principal clause is connected to the principal clause by *ki bhanera*, or quotation marks in written Nepali, e.g.

- 2.16.1 ±मनमनले +भने, +" के सुभद्राले साँचो मनले सल्लाह दिएको हो ?"  
±manamanle +bhane, +" ke subhadrāle sāco manle sallāha dieko ho?"  
±IA:cmpdcn-in +P:tv1-3sg.pst +DO: cl  
±mind-mind-with he-said, +"Did Subhadra give her consent with sincere mind?"  
'He said to himself, "Did Subhadra give her consent with sincere mind?"

In Nepali a dependent noun clause functioning as subject to the verb in principal clause has a verb only in nonfinite (infinitive) form, and is, therefore, a nonfinite clause described in (21.1).

**20.2 Finite dependent adjective clause.** The finite dependent clause functioning as an adjective clause fills the modifier slot in the sentence and modifies the noun or noun phrase in the principal clause; such a dependent adjectival clause has a finite verb or verb phrase at its nucleus. The dependent clause is marked by the *J*-class substitute forms, e.g. *jo* 'who', *jasalāī* 'whom', *jasale* 'who', *jasbāta* 'from whom', *jasko* 'whose', *jun* 'which', *jahā* 'where', and *jahile* 'when'. These *J*-class substitute forms described in (6.1.21-6.1.2.2) refer to the antecedent in the principal clause, e.g.

- 2.28.1 +आज +देवीरमणको गति +त्यस बालक छात्रको जस्तो थियो ±(जो पहिलो दिनको पाठ बिर्सेर अबेला गुरुकहाँ पुग्दछ)  
 ±āja ±deviramanko gati +tyasa bālaka chatrako jasto +thiyo ±(jo pahilo dinko pātha birsera avelā gurukahā pugdacha)  
 ±AA:advl ±S:CNP-nm +SC:AdjP +P:ev1-3sg.pst. ±Mod: CI (±S: pro-rel-nm +DO: CNP-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt +AA: advl +LC: avl ±P: iv1-3sg.pres.)  
 ±today ±Deviraman's situation +that little boy's like +was ±(who +previous day's lesson +having-forgotten ±late +guru's-at +arrives)  
 'Today, Deviraman's situation was like that of a little boy who, forgetting his previous lesson, arrives late at his guru's place.'

**20.3 Finite dependent adverbial clause with *bhane* 'if, kinaki or kinabhane** 'because'. Finite dependent adverbial clauses with *bhane* 'if *kinaki* or *kinabhane* 'because' fill the slot of adverbial adjunct in the principal clause, e.g.

- 4.39.2 +लक्ष्मीलाई +ताडना +गरुन् +भने ±पुत्रवती पत्नी +थिइन्  
 +lakṣmīlāi +tāḍanā +garun +bhane +putrvaṭī patnī +thiin  
 +DC: pn-dt +DO: cn-ac +P: tv2-imp-3sg. +C: sc ±S: CNP-nm  
 +P:ev1-sg.pst  
 +Laksmi-to +rebuke +he-may-do +if ±son-having wife +she was  
 'If he rebuked Laksmi, she was his wife with a son'

- 3.20.2 +आफ्नी आमालाई +"दुलही" +भन्थ्यो, +किनकि +लक्ष्मीलाई ±घरमा ±सवेजना  
 +"दुलही बज्यै" +भन्थे  
 +āphni āmālāi +"dulahi" +bhanthyo, +kinaki +lakṣmīlāi ±gharamā ±savaijanā  
 +"dulahi bajyai" +bhanthe  
 +DO: CNP-ac +OC: cn-ac +P: tv3-3sg.pst. +C: sc +DO: pn-ac ±LA: cn-lc ±S: prol-nm  
 +OC: CNP-ac +P: tv3-3pl.pst  
 +his-own mother +Dulahi +he-called +because +Laksmi ±home-at ±everyone  
 "Dulahi Bajyai" +they-called  
 'He called his own mother "Dulahi" because everyone in the family called Laksmi "Dulahi Bajyai".'

- ±यो योजना +नेपालमा +संभव +छैन +किनभने ±त्यहाँ +पूँजीको कमी +छ  
 ±yo yojanā +nepālmā +sambhav +chaina +kinabhane ±tyahā ±pūjī ko kamī +cha  
 ±S: CNP-nm ±LA: cn-lc +SC: adj-nm +P: ev1-3sg.pres.neg +C: sc ±AA: advl  
 ±S: CNP-nm +P: iv1-3sg.pres  
 +this plan +Nepal-in +possible +is-not +because +there +capital-of shortage +is  
 'This plan is not feasible in Nepal because there is a shortage of capital there.'

## Chapter 21

### Nonfinite dependent clauses: Infinitive, participial, and conditional

**21.0 Introduction.** This chapter describes the structure of the nonfinite dependent clauses. These nonfinite dependent clauses are of three types: (1) nonfinite dependent noun clause, (21.1); (2) nonfinite dependent adverbial clause with a verb in either infinitive form *-nu*, *nā* plus *le*, or perfect participial form *-eko* plus *le*, or imperfective participial form *-ne* plus *le* functioning as adverbial adjuncts, (21.2), and (3) nonfinite dependent adverbial clause with a verb in conditional form functioning as adverbial adjuncts (21.3).

**21.1 Nonfinite dependent noun clause with a verb in infinitive form.** As stated in (20.1) a dependent noun clause that fills the subject slot in the principal clause in Nepali has a verb only in nonfinite (infinitive) form. Such a noun clause functioning as subject is connected to the principal clause by *bhannu* or *bhaneke*, e.g.

6.31.1 +सौताको रिसले पोइको नाक काट्नु +भनेको +यही +हो  
+sautāko rīsale poiko nā:ka kāṭnu bahneko +yahi +ho  
±S: Cl +SC:pro(dem)-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pres  
±co-wife's jealousy-by husband's nose cut-to +calling +this +is  
'This is like cutting the nose of one's husband's because of janger at one's co-wife'

±बिहानमा +घुम्नु +राम्रो +हो  
±bihānamā +ghumnu +rāmro +ho  
±S: cl (±LA: cn-lc +P:iv1-inf) +SC: adj-nm +P: ev1-3sg.pres  
±(±morning-in +walk-to) +good +is  
'To walk in the morning is good.'

**20.2 Nonfinite dependent adverbial clause as adverbial adjunct.** The clauses described in this section are adverbial clauses filling the functional slot of adverbial adjunct to the principal clause. Such dependent adverbial clauses are marked with the perfective participial form *-eko* plus *le*, or imperfective participial form *-ne*, plus *le*, or infinitive forms *-nu*, *-nā* of a verb plus *-le* 'because', e.g.

± (+बिरामी +भएकोले) +हिजो +म +स्कूल +आइन  
 ± (+birāmī +bha-eko-le) +hijo +ma +skul +āina  
 ±AA: cl (+ SC: adj-nm +P: ev1-prf.prt-le) ±AA: advl ±S: pro-nm  
 ±AA: cn-lc +P: iv1-1sg.pst  
 (+sick +being-because) +yesterday +I +school +did-not-come  
 '(Because I was sick), I did not come to school yesterday.'

5.7.4 ± (± पुण्य +सिद्धिनाले) ± स्वर्गबाट +पतन +भएका  
 ± (+punya +siddhināle) ±svargabāṭa + patana +bhaekā  
 ± AA: cl (±S: cn-nm +P: iv1-inf-le) ±AbA: cn-ab +SC: cn +P:  
 ev1-prf.prt  
 ± (+merit +exhaust-because) ±heaven-from +fallen +been  
 'Because the merit of their good deeds is used up, they have fallen  
 down.'

The verb phrase consisting of a participial *-eko* and auxiliary *hunu* in its infinitive *hunā* with the suffix *-le* also marks a dependent adverbial clause, functioning as an adverbial adjunct, e.g.

± (± सरकारले +रोकेको +हुनाले) ±आज ±जुलुस +भएन  
 ± (sarakārale + rokeko + hunāle) ±āja ± julusa +bhaena  
 ± AA: Cl (± S: cn-nm +P: iVP1-prf.prt +Aux: hu-nā-le) ±AA: advl  
 ±S: cn-nm +P: iv1-3sg.pst.neg  
 ±(government-by prevented-because) ±today ±demonstration  
 +was-not  
 'Because the government had prevented, there was no demonstration  
 today.'

**21.3 Nonfinite dependent adverbial clause with a verb phrase in conditional form.** The dependent clause with conditional form occurs in a simple verb, or verb phrase form marked either by the conditional suffix *-e* to a simple verb stem or complex verb stem, or by a verb phrase with the main verb in perfective form marked by the perfective aspect suffix *-eko*, imperfective form suffix *-ne*, or infinitive form marked by *-nu*, or *nā* and the auxiliary verbs in conditional form in the dependent clause (21.1).<sup>1</sup>

Verb phrase with the main verb in perfective participial form marked by *-eko* and auxiliary verbs in conditional form:

4.31.5 +एक वचन +सोधेको +सम्म +भए ±उनको आँसु +पुछिने थियो  
 +eka vacana +sodheko +samma +bhae +unako āsu +puchine thiyo



Chapter 21. Nonfinite dependent clauses / 175

+DO: CNP-ac +P: tVP1-prf.prt +AA: advl +Aux: be-cond. ±S: CNP-nm +P: tVP1passive-impf-Aux:3sg.pst  
+one word +asked +only +if-be, her tears +wiped would-be  
'If she was asked a word, her tears would be wiped'

Verb phrase with the main verb in imperfective aspect marked by *-ne* and auxiliary verbs in conditional form:

+उनीहरु +जाने +भए +जाउन्  
+uniharu +jāne +bhae +jāun  
+S: pro-nm +P:iv1-impf.prt. +P: iv1-imp.pl  
+they +going +if-be +let-them-go  
'If they are going, let them go'

Verb phrase with the main verb in infinitive form marked by *-nu* and auxiliary verbs in conditional form:

2.62.2 +छोड्नु +परे +छोडिदिउँला  
+choḍnu +pare +choḍiditūlā  
+P: iv1-inf +Aux: must-cond. +P: iv1-3sg.fut  
to-leave if-must, I-will-quit  
'If I must leave, I will leave'

Nonfinite dependent clauses with negative conditional form is connected to the principal clause by subordinate conjunction *pani*<sup>1</sup> or *pachi* which follows the verb (in conditional form, or absolutive participial forms) in the dependent clause.

1.1.1 ±घरमा +चञ्चलाश्री +भइकन +पनि +देवीरमणका सन्तान +यिएनन्  
±gharamā ± cañcalāśrī +bhaikna + pani, devīraṃṃakā santāna  
thienan  
±LA: cn-1c ±S: cn-nm +P: iv1-abs.prt +C: sc ±S: CNP-nm +P:  
iv1-3pl.pst.neg  
±home-at ± great-wealth +being +although, ±Deviraman-of children  
+were-not  
'Although there was plenty of wealth at home, Deviraman had no children.'

2.53.3 ±आफुखुशी +भए +पनि ±नौलीले +घर +छाडिन  
±āphukhuśī +bhae + pani, ± naulīle +ghara +chāḍina  
±AA: advl +P: iv1-cond +C: sc ±S: pn-nm +DO: ac +P: tv1-3sg.pst.f  
±voluntary +if-be +also, +Nauli +house+ did-not-leave'

'Although it was voluntary, Nauli did not leave the house'

- 1.7.2 +तर +दैवले +नसुनिदिए ±पछि +कसको के +लाग्दो रहेछ ±र ?  
±tara ±daivale +nasunidie pachi kasko ke lagdo rahecha ra?  
±C: cc ±S: cn-nm +P: iv1-cond. ±C: sc +S: ProP-nm +P:iVP1-impf.  
-Aux-pres ±Q: qw  
±But ±god +if-not-listen, whose what striking is ?  
'But if God does not listen, who can do anything?'

### Note for Chapter 21

1. In Nepali the dependent clause may not precede the principal clause as it does in English, e.g.

+उनीहरू +गए +भने, +म +पनि +जान्छु  
+uniharu +gae +bhane, +ma +pani +janchu  
+they +went +if, +I +also +go  
'If they go I'll also go'

\* +म +पनि +जान्छु, +उनीहरू +गए +भने  
\* +ma +pani +janchu, +uniharu +gae +bhane  
+I +also +go, +they +went +if  
'I'll also go, if they go'

2. The subordinate conjunction *pani* 'although' should not be confused with the homophonous *pani* 'also' which is an adverbial.

## Chapter 22

### Dependent clauses in expression of comparison

**22.0 Introduction.** This chapter describes the structure of the dependent clauses in expression of comparison. These structures represent basically two degrees of comparison: comparative degree (comparison between two equal or unequal items), and superlative degree (comparison among more than two equal or unequal items). Thus, the expressions of comparison are subdivided into two types: Comparisons of inequality (22.1) and Comparisons of equality (22.2).

**22.1 Comparisons of inequality.** Comparisons of inequality are structurally divided into two types: Symmetrical comparison (22.1.1) and Asymmetrical comparison (22.1.2). Both types of comparisons consist of the comparative quantifiers *ajha*, *bhandā*, and *jhan* in comparisons of two items.

The quantifier *sabbhandā*, or its variant *sabai bhandā* 'more than all' occurs in the superlative degree of comparison (comparing one item against many other items in symmetrical comparisons).

**22.1.1 Symmetrical comparisons.** In symmetrical comparisons one item is described as exceeding, or falling short of, another item with respect to some specified property or behavior. In such comparisons there are two clauses (one is reduced to the form of a phrase). The first is the principal clause, the second is a reduced dependent clause. The constituents of the two clauses perform identical functions within their respective clauses. The constituents being compared with each other may be subjects, objects, complements, or predicates.

The order of the constituents of a sentence with dependent clause in expressions of comparisons is:

+Constituent of the reduced clause + *bhandā* + constituents of the principal clause.

(1) Comparison of subjects:

+नेपाल +मन्दा +अमेरिका +ठुलो +छ  
+nepāla + bhandā +amerikā +ṭhulo +cha  
+S: pn-nm +bhandā +S: pn +SC: adj +P: ev1-3sg.pres  
Nepal than America large is  
'America is larger than Nepal.'

## Chapter 22. Dependent clauses in expressions of comparison / 178

In the sentence *nepāla bhandā amerikā ṭhulo cha* 'America is larger than Nepal' *amerikā ṭhulo cha* 'America is large' is the principal clause. Embedded in the principal clause is the dependent clause *nepāla ṭhulo cha* 'Nepal is large' (which is reduced to *nepāla* ), and is marked as a dependent clause by *bhandā* 'than'. Note in each example that the comparative marker *bhandā* 'than' follows the dependent clause, and that the principal clause follows the dependent clause.

### Comparison of objects:

±म + मात + भन्दा + तर्कारी ±घेरै + खान्छु  
±ma + bhāta + bhandā + tarkārī ±dherai + khānchu  
±S: por-nm +DO: cn-ac +bhandā: +DO: cn-nm ± AA: adv +P: tv1-1sg.pres  
±I +rice +than +vegetables ± much +eat  
'I eat more vegetables than rice.'

### Comparison of subject complements:

±उ + धनी + भन्दा + पनि + सुखी + छ  
±u + dhani + bhandā + pani + sukhi + cha  
±S: pro-nm +SC: adjl +than ±AA: advl +SC: adjl +P: ev1-3sg.pres  
±he +rich +than ±even +happy +is  
'He is more happy than he is rich.'

### Comparison of predicates:

+लेख्न + भन्दा + बढी + पढ  
+lekhna + bhandā + baḍhī paḍha  
+P: iv1-inf than +AA: adv +P: iv1-imp  
+writing +than +more +read  
'Read more than you do writing.'

Superlative degree comparison has the same structural pattern as the comparative degree comparison in Nepali. The superlative degree comparison is marked by *savabhandā* or *savai bhandā* 'than all'.

±सगरमाथा + सबभन्दा + अग्लो पहाड + हो  
±sagarmāthā + savabhandā + aglo pahāḍa + ho  
±S: pn-nm +savabhandā +SC: CNP-nm +P: ev1-3sg.pres.  
±Sagarmatha (Mt. Everest) +all-than +high mountain +is  
'Sagarmatha (Mt. Everest) is higher than all (the highest) mountain.'

+सबभन्दा ठुलो सन्तोष +यही +हो +नौली  
 savabhandā ṭhulo santoṣa yahī ho, naulī  
 ±SC: CNP-nm ±S: pro-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pres ±EX: cn-nm  
 +all-than great satisfaction ±this +is, Nauli  
 'This is the satisfaction greater than all (the greatest satisfaction).'

**22.1.2 Asymmetrical comparisons.** In the asymmetrical comparisons the compared item in the principal clause does not have anything overt to compare with. The compared item is said just to exceed the extent expected, apparent, understood. Such asymmetrical comparisons are marked by *ajha* and *jhan* 'further'.

±यो किताब +अझ +राम्रो +छ  
 ±yo kitāba +ajha +rāmro +cha  
 ±S: CNP-nm +ajha +SC: adjl-nm +P: ev1-3sg.pres.  
 ±this book +further +good +is  
 'This book is even better (than one expected).'

±रात्री +झन् +भयङ्कर +प्रतीत +हुन्थ्यो  
 ±rātrī +jhan +bhayangkara + praṭīta +hunthyo  
 ±S: cn-nm +jhan +SC: adjl-nm +SC: adjl-nm +P: ev1-3sg.pst  
 +night +even-more +terrifying +appeared +would-be'  
 'The night appeared even more terrifying.'

**22.2 Comparisons of equality.** The quantifiers *jati* 'as much', *uti* 'as much as that (remote)', *tyati* 'as much as that (proximate)' occur in the comparisons of equality. In such comparisons of equality, the compared item is said to be equal to another item with respect to a specified property or behavior. The relative quantifier *jati* 'as much' interlocks with demonstrative quantifiers *uti* 'as much as that (remote)' and *tyati* 'as much as that (proximate).'

Comparisons of subject:

±म +राम जति +काम +गर्न +सक्छु  
 ±ma +rāma jati + kāma +garna sakchu  
 ±S: pro-nm ±AA: AdvP +DO: cn-nm +P:tv1-inf Aux: 1sg.pres  
 ±I +Ram as-much-as +work +to-do I-can  
 'I can do the work as much as Ram can.'

Comparisons of subject complement:

±म +राम +जति धनी +छु  
 ±ma +rāma +jati dhani +chu  
 ±S: pro-nm +SC: AdjP +P: ev1-1sg  
 ±I +Ram +as-much-as rich +am  
 'I am as rich as Ram'

Chapter 22. Dependent clauses in expressions of comparison / 180

Comparison of object:

±म +राम +जति +काम +गर्न +सक्छु

±ma ±rāma +jati + kāma +garna sakchu

±S: pro-nm ±AA: Advl +DO: cn-nm +P:tv1-inf Aux: 1sg.pres

±I +Ram ±as-much-as +work +to-do I-can

'I can do the work as much as Ram can.'

Comparison of dative complement:

±म +रामलाई +त्यति +नै +चिठी +लेख्छु +जति +गोविन्दलाई +लेख्छु

±ma ±rāmalāī ±tyati ±nai ±ciṭhi ±lekhchu ±jati ±govindalāī

±lekhchu

±S: pro-nm +DC:pn-dt ±AA: advl ±NU: nu +P: tv2-1sg.pres. ±AA: advl +DC: pn-dt +P: tv2-1sg.pres

±I +Ram-to ±as-many ±emphatic ±letter ±write ±as ±Govinda-to ±I-write

'I write as many letters to Ram as I write to Govinda.'

Comparison of locative complements:

±म ±जति +यहाँ +बस्छु ±उति +त्यहाँ +बस्दिन

±ma ±jati ±yahā ±baschu ±uti ±tyahā ±basdina

±S: pro-nm +LC: advl +P: iv3-1sg.pres ±LC: advl +P: iv3-1sg.pres

±I ±as-much ±here ±stay ±that-much ±there ±I-do-not-stay

'I do not stay there as much as I stay here.'

Comparison of predicates:

±म ±त्यति ±नै ±लेख्छु ±जति ±पढ्छु

±ma ±tyati ±nai ±lekhchu ±jati ±paḍhchu

±S: pro-nm ±AA: advl ±NU: nu (nai) +P: iv1-1sg.pres ±AA: advl +P: iv1-1sg.pres

I that-much (emphatic) write as-much study

'I write as much as I study.'

## Sentential Structures

### Chapter 23 The sentence

**23.0 The internal structure of the sentence (S).** Sentence is the highest grammatical unit, and as such it is not a constituent of any higher level grammatical structure.<sup>1</sup> The internal structure of the sentence consists of a segmental constituent and a prosodic constituent, i.e.

S = + segmental constituent  
+ prosodic constituent

The segmental constituent in a sentence is filled primarily by a clause or clauses. In real life situations (conversational contexts), however, the responses to a speaker's questions are pragmatically reduced to a mere word, or phrase which carries the new information. The old and redundant information is dropped by means of deletion. The remainder of the clause in the form of a word or phrase is called a reduced clause.

The prosodic constituent consists of one of three intonation patterns described in Chapter 3. The intonation pattern of a statement and imperative statement is falling (3.10.1.1). The intonation pattern of a ho/hoina question 'yes/no-question' is rising (3.10.1.2). The intonation pattern of a K-question 'wh-question' is sustained (3.10.1.3).

**23.1 Clauses as segmental constituents.** Full clauses as segmental constituents are described in (18.0). Reduced clauses as segmental constituents are described in (24.3). A clause with a finite verb, or a number of clauses with finite or nonfinite verbs embedded in the principal clause constitute a sentence. For instance,

1.1.1 ± घरमा ± चञ्चलाश्री + भइकन + पनि ± देवीरमणका सन्तान + थिएनन्  
± gharamā ± cañcalāśrī + bhaikana + pani ± devīramaṇakā santāna  
+ thienan  
±LA: cn-1c ±S: cn-nm +P: iv1-abs.prt. +C: sc ±S: CNP-nm +P:iv1-3pl.  
pst.neg  
±house-in +plenty-of-wealth +being +although +Deviraman-of children  
+were-not  
'Although there was plenty of wealth at home, Deviraman had no children.'

## Chapter 24

### The sentence as speech act

**24.0 Introduction.** This chapter describes the sentence as speech act. Traditional grammars distinguish four types of sentences (1) declarative, (2) interrogative, (3) imperative, (4) exclamatory. However, a sentence such as 'Can you open the door?' traditionally described as interrogative, is an imperative statement in terms of its function. So the assignment of sentences to the various categories in question depends on the function of the sentence at a higher level--discourse level where utterances are simply considered as 'speech acts'. And it is the speech act, as a unit of discourse, that either (1) makes a statement requiring no speech act in response, (2) asks a question requesting another speech act in response, or (3) issues a request or order expecting compliance in a word (speech act) or deed (other act). It is in correlation with these various pragmatic functions that the sentence as speech act possesses certain formal properties (Agard 1984, vol.I: 177).

Nepali sentences as speech acts can be divided into two main categories on formal basis: (1) direct speech acts (24.1), which are unmarked and (2) indirect speech acts (24.2), marked by lexical items: *re*, *are*, and *bhanera*; in such indirect speech acts the speaker reports the speech of another speaker. Sentence as speech acts also have structures pragmatically reduced to a mere word or phrase, called elliptical sentences (24.3).

**24.1 Direct speech act.** The direct speech acts are speech acts in which the speaker makes his own statement as opposed to reporting the speech act of someone else. include mainly four types of sentences: (1) declarative speech acts (2) interrogative speech acts, (3) imperative speech acts (Commands), and (4) exclamatory speech acts. For instance,

(1) Declarative speech acts (Statements):

±बिचरी सुभद्रा ±पनि ±खिन्न ±थिइन्  
±bicaṛī subhadrā ±pani + khinna +thiin  
±S: CNP +AA:advl ±SC:adjl +P:ev1-3sg.pst  
±Poor +Subhadra ±also +sad +was  
'Poor Subhadra also was sad.'

(2) Interrogative speech acts (Questions):

±किन ±नौली, ±किन ±त्यसो ±भनिस् ?  
± kina ±nauli, ±kina +tyaso +bhanis?  
± AA: advl ±EX: cn-nm ±AA: advl ±AA: advl +P: iv1-2sg.pst  
±Why ±Nauli, ±why ±so +you-said?  
'Why Nauli, why did you say so?'



(3) Imperative speech acts (Commands):

+घरको सम्भार +राखेस्  
+gharako sambhāra + rākhēs  
+DO: CNP-ac +P:tv1-imp.  
+Hpose-of maintenance +keep  
'Take good care of the house.'

(4) Exclamatory speech acts (Exclamation)

± ओहो ± बाजै, +हेर +कति दुब्ली !  
± oho ± bajai! + hera +kati dubli!  
±EX: intj. ±EX: cn-nm +P: iv1-imp ± EX: CNP-nm  
±Oh ± Bajai +Look ±How thin  
'O Bajai! Look, how thin you have become!'

**24.2 Indirect speech acts.** Indirect speech act is the act of reporting what a third person has said. There are two ways of reporting speech in Nepali: (1) using the particle, *re* or *are* 'is said, they say' (24.1.1) and (2) using the absolutive participle *bhanera* 'having said' (24.1.2).<sup>1</sup>

**24.2.1 Indirect speech acts with *re* or *are*.** The nuance particle *are* or *re* occurs at the end of a statement to signify information that is received indirectly about a subject.<sup>2</sup> It carries the meaning of 'I hear that ...' or 'they say ...', e.g.

±उनीहरू ± हिजो +गए +रे  
±uniharu ±hijo +gae +re  
±S: pro-nm ±AA: advl +P: iv1-3pl.pst ±NU: nu (*re*)  
±they ±yesterday +went ±they say  
'They went yesterday, they say.'

±सारै नराम्रो रोग +हो ±अरे  
±sārai narāmro roga +ho +are  
±S: CNP-nm +P: iv1-3sg.pres ±NU: nu: (*are*)  
±extremely bad disease +is ±they-say  
'It is a very bad disease, they say.'

**24.2.2 Indirect speech act with *bhanera*.** The most frequent way to report a speech in Nepali is to use the absolutive participle *bhanera* (lit.'having said'). The use of *bhanera* is divided into two ways: (1) Reporting the actual speech, and (2) Reporting the intention.

**24.2.2.1 Reporting the actual speech act.** The absolutive participle form *bhanera* of the verb *bhannu* 'say' is employed to report the words actually uttered by the speaker. The reporter does not change the words of the speaker. So the written Nepali texts present the reported speech in quotation marks, e.g.

Chapter 24. The sentence as speech act / 184

+“मेरो राजा” +भनेर +म्वाइ +खाइन्  
 +“mero rājā” +bhanera +mwāi + khāin  
 +DO:cl+P: tv1-abs.prt +DO: cn-ac P:tv1-3sg.pst f  
 +“my king” +having-said +kiss +she-ate  
 ‘She kissed the boy saying “My Raja”.

±लक्ष्मी ±पनि +“जान्छु” +भनेर +जिद्दी +गर्न लागिन्  
 ±lakṣmī ± pani +“jānchu” +bhanera + jiddī + garna lāgin  
 ±S: pn-nm ±AA: advl +DO: cl +P: tv1-abs.prt +DO: cn-nm +P:  
 tv1-inf.aux-3sg.pst.f  
 ±Lakṣmi ±also +“I’ll-go” +saying +insistence +do-began  
 Lakṣmi began to insist saying “I will also go.”

+सुभद्रालाई +“जान्छौ कि” +भनेर ±कसैले +एक वचन ±सम्म ±पनि +सोधेन  
 +subhadralāī +“jānchyou ki” +bhanera ±kasailē +cka vacana +samma  
 +pani +sodhena  
 +DC: pn-dt +DO: cl +P: tv1-abs.prt. ±S: prol-nm +DO: CNP ±AA:  
 ±AA: advl +P:tv2-3sg.pst.neg  
 +Subhadra-to +“Will-you-go” +saying ±anyone +one word ±even ±also  
 +did-not-ask  
 ‘Nobody asked Subhadra even a word saying, “will you also go?”

+“आमा कहिले आउनुहुन्छ” +भनेर +तपाईंलाई ±बराबर +संझिरहुन्छन्  
 +“āmā kahile āunuhuncha” +bhanera +tapāīlāī ±varāvāra  
 +samjhirahanchan  
 +DO: cl +P:tv1-abs.prt +DO: pro-ac ±AA: advl +P: tv1-3sg.pres  
 +“mother when comes” +having-said +you +often +he-remembers  
 ‘He often remembers you saying, “When is mother coming?”

±“दिदी, तपाईंको नासो” +भनेर ±लक्ष्मीले +सुशीलको हात +सुभद्राका काखमा +राखिदिइन्  
 ±“didī, tapāīko nāso” +bhanera ±lakṣmīle +susīlako hāta +subhadrākā  
 kākhamā +rākhidi.in  
 ±DO: cl +P: tv1-abs.prt ±S: pn-nm +DO: CNP-ac +LC: CNP-ic  
 +P:tv4-3sg.pst.f  
 ±“Sister, +“your ward”+having-said ±Lakṣmi +Susil’s hand +Subhadra’s  
 lap-on +she-put  
 ‘Lakṣmi put Susil’s hand in Subhadra’s lap saying, “Sister, this is your  
 ward.”

**24.2.2.2 Reporting the intention.** The absolutive participle *bhanera* is also employed in the speech act to report the intention of the speaker. The words reported by means of *bhanera* in such sentences are not the actual speech acts of the person being reported about, but the speech acts of the reporter who translates in his own words the intention of the person. The fact that only the intention is reported is also reflected in written Nepali where the reported

intention is not put within the quotation marks, e.g.

+खस्तुपर्ला +भनेर ±बीचैमा +अलप +हुन्छन्  
+khasnuparlā +bhanera ±bīcāimā +alapa +hunchan  
+DO: cl +P:tv1-abs.prt ±LC: cn-ic +SC:adjl +P: ev1-3pl.pres  
+may-have-to-fall +saying ±in-the-middle +lost +are  
'Thinking that they may have to fall, thy disappear between the sky and the earth.'

+कसैले देख्छ कि +भनेर ±ओढ्नेले +छोपेकी थिइन्  
+kasaile dekhcha ki +bhanera ±odhnele +chopekī thiin  
+DO: cl +P: tv1-abs.prt ±IA: cn-in +P: tVP-prf.prt-aux-3sg.pst.f  
+someone may see" +saying +shawl-with +covered she-had  
'Thinking that someone may see it, she had covered it (the bundle) with her shawl.'

**24.3 Elliptical sentences as declarative speech acts.** Reduced sentential structures are elliptical sentences which lack either the subject and objects (24.2.1), or the predicate (24.2.2). Such sentences as declarative speech acts are complete semantically because the redundant element in them is deleted since these elements are anaphoric to a prior utterance.

**24.3.1 Reduced sentences with elliptical subject and object.** Reduced sentences with elliptical subject and object consist of a verb phrase which is a repetition of the verb form of the question, e.g.

Full sentence:

±तिमी +काम +गर्ने?  
±tūmi kāma garne?  
±S: pro-nm +DO: cn-nm +P: tv1-impf.prt.  
±you +job +doing?  
'Would you like to do the job?'

Reduced sentence with elliptical subject and object:

+गर्ने  
+garne  
+P:tv1-impf.prt.  
+doing  
'Yes, I would like to do the job.'

**24.3.2 Reduced sentences with elliptical predicate.** In speech acts of declarative statements made as short answers to the questions asked to the speaker the predicate may be elliptical in Nepali. When the predicate becomes elliptical, the optional element is obligatory. Consider the following conversation for instance,

Chapter 24. The sentence as speech act / 186

Interrogative speech act (Question):	Declarative speech act (Answer)
±को सँग +आइस् ?	+रातमाटे भण्डारीका जहानसँग
±ko sāga +āis	+rātamāṭe bhaṇḍārīkā jahānasāga
±AA: pp +P: iv1-3sg.pst	+AA: pp
+who-with +did-you-come	+Ratmate Bhandari Pandit's family-with
'Who did you come with?'	'With Ratmate Bhandari Pandit's family.'

Interrogative speech act (Question):	Declarative speech act (Answer)
+कैले +जान्छेस्	+भोलि बिहानै
+kaile + jānches?	+bholi bihānai
±AA: advl(interrog)	+AA: adIP
±when +will-you-go?	tomorrow morning
'When will you go?'	'Tomorrow morning.'

Notes for Chapter 24

1. In Nepali there a reported speech also is marked by the nuance particle *kyāre* which does not necessarily report the speech of a third person; *kyāre* simply means that the full validity of the statement marked by *kyāre* is disowned by the speaker, e.g.

±शायद +ब्रह्मवादीहरू + त्यसैलाई +आशापाश या मृगतृष्णा +भन्छन् +क्यारे
±śāyada ±brahmavādīharu +tyasailāī +āśāpāśa yā mṛgatṛṣṇā +bhanchan
±kyāre
±AA: advl ±S: cn-nm +OC: pro-ac +DO: CNP-ac +P: tv2-3pl +NU: nu
±Perhaps +philosophers +that +hope-snare or mirage +call +I-guess
'Perhaps the philosophers call it the snare of hope or mirage, I guess.'

PLEASE NOTE:

Page(s) not included with original material  
and unavailable from author or university.  
Filmed as received.

U·M·I

## References

- Acharya, Jayaraj. 1980. *Traditional grammars: English and Nepali: A study*. Kathmandu: Navin Press.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1986. *The sound system of Nepali: An interim report*. A Master's research paper, Georgetown University, Washington, D.C.
- Acharya, Shivaraj. 1974. *Nepālī varṇocārāṇa śikṣa: [Nepali phonetics]* (in Nepali). Kathmandu: Sajha Prakashan.
- Agard, Fredrick B. 1984. *A Course in Romance linguistics*. 2 vols. Washington, D.C.: Georgetown University Press.
- Bandhu, Churamani. 1973. Clause patterns in Nepali. In: *Clause, sentences and discourse patterns in selected languages of Nepal*, Part II Clause, edited by Austin Hale and David Watters. Norman: Oklahoma. Summer Institute of Linguistics, University of Oklahoma. pp. 1-97
- Bandhu, Churamani, B. M. Dahal, A. Holzhausen and Austin Hale. 1971. *Nepali segmental phonology*. An unpublished paper.
- Bloomfield, Leonard. 1933. *Language*. New York: Holt Rinehart and Winston.
- Clark, T.W. 1963. *Intriduction to Nepali: A first year course*. Cambridge, London: W. Heffer and Sons.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1969. Nepali and Pahari. In: *Current trends in Inguistics, vol. 5: Linguistics in South Asia*, edited by Thomas A. Sebeok. The Hague: Mouton.
- Cruttenden, Allen. 1986. *Intonation*. London: Cambridge University Press.
- Crystal, David. 1980. *A first dictionary of linguistics and phon-tics*. Boulder, Colorado: Westview Press.
- Hari, Maria. 1971. *Conversational Nepali*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Summer Institute of Linguistics and Tribhuvan University.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1973. Tentative systemic organization of Nepali sentences. In: *Clause, sentences, and discourse patterns in selected languages of Nepal, Part I General approach*, edited by Austin Hale. Norman,

Bibliography / 189

Oklahoma: Summer Institute of Linguistics, University of  
Oklahoma. pp. 3-52

- Hogg, Richard and C.B. McCully. 1987. *Metrical phonology*. London:  
Cambridge University Press.
- Hutt, M. J. 1988. *Nepali: A national language and its literature*. New Delhi:  
Sterling Publishers.
- Karki, Tika B. and Chij K. Shrestha. n.d. *A basic course in spoken Nepali*.  
Kathmandu: Jore Ganesh Press.
- Karn, Helen. 1986. *A descriptive sketch of Nepali syntax*. Master's research  
paper. Graduate school of Georgetown University Washington, D.C.
- Lyons, John. 1968. *Introduction to theoretical linguistics*. London: Cambridge  
University Press.
- Matthews, David. 1984. *A course in Nepali*. London: School of Oriental  
and African Studies, University of London.
- Meerendonk, M. 1949. *Basic Gurkhali grammar*. Singapore: Sen Wah Press  
and Co.
- Nepāla Rājakīya Prajñā Pratīṣṭhāna (Royal Nepal Academy). 1984. *Nepāli  
Bṛhat Śabdakośa (Nepali comprehensive dictionary)*. Kathmandu:  
Nepāla Rājakīya Prajñā Pratīṣṭhāna (Royal Nepal Academy).
- Nepāla Rājakīya Prajñā Pratīṣṭhāna (Royal Nepal Academy). 1984. *Bṛhad  
Nepāli vyākaraṇa (Comprehensive Nepali grammar)*. Kathmandu:  
Nepāla Rājakīya Prajñā Pratīṣṭhāna (Royal Nepal Academy).
- O'Brien, Richard J. 1965. *A descriptive grammar of ecclesiastical Latin based  
on modern structural analysis*. Georgetown University Latin series.  
Chicago: Loyola University Press.
- Panini. *Aṣṭādhyāyī* (trans. S. C. Vasu, 1891). Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass.
- Pike, Kenneth L. 1945. *The intonation of American English*. Ann Arbor:  
University of Michigan Press.
- Pradhan, Kumar. 1984. *A history of Nepali literature*. New Delhi: Sahitya  
Akademi.

Bibliography / 190

- Pradhan, Krishna Bhai. 1989. *The structure of spoken Nepali*. vol 1. Madison, Wisconsin: Department of South Asian Studies.
- Saussure, Ferdinand de. 1966. *Course in general linguistics* (trans. W. Baskin). New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Shukla, Shaligram. 1981. *Bhojpuri grammar*. Washington, D.C.: Georgetown University Press.
- Silkirk, E. O. 1984. On the major class features and syllable theory. In: Aronoff and Oehrle (eds.). *Language sounds structures: Studies in phonology*, presented to Morris Halle by his teacher and students. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Turnbull, A. 1888. *Nepali grammar and vocabulary*. Delhi: Asian Educational Services (Reprinted in 1982).
- Turner, R. L. 1931. *A comparative and etymological dictionary of the Nepali language*. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul.
- Vasu, S. C. 1891. *Aṣṭādhyāyī of Panini*. 2 vols. Delhi: Motilal Benarasidass.



## PART TWO: ANALYZED CORPUS

### 1. Nāso: Text in Devanāgarī script

#### नासो

लेखक गुरुप्रसाद मैनाली

१

घरमा चन्चलाश्री भइकन पनि देवीरमणका सन्तान यिएनन् । सन्तान होस् भन्नाका निमित्त हरएक उपाय गरे, चौतारो चिने, बाटो खने, पशुपतिमा महादीप बाले, गए साल हरिवंश पुराण लगाए, तैपनि सुभद्राको कोख सफल हुन सकेन । जोरीपारी सँग ठोकाबाजी पर्दा घन, बल, बुद्धि, सदै कुरामा देवीरमणको जित हुन्थ्यो तर 'अपूतो' भनेको सुन्ने बित्तिकै उनको अभिमान धूलो हुन्थ्यो, आत्मग्लानिले पानी हुन्थे । पुराना विचारका मानिस यिए, सन्तान विना आफ्नो वैभवलाई तुच्छ सम्झन्थे ।

विचरी सुभद्रा पनि खिन्न थिइन् । छिमेकका आइमाईले छोरा-छोरी खेलाएको देखेर उनलाई रहर लाग्थ्यो, सन्तानका अशाले सरल नारीस्वभाववश धामी-झाँकीको बूटी-जन्तर बाँधिन्, देवी-देवताको भाकल गरिन्, तीर्थ, व्रत, पूजा, पाठ पनि गरिन् । तर देवले नसुनिदिए पछि कसको के लाग्दो रहेछ र ?

ज्योतिषीहर देवीरमणलाई अर्को विवाह गर्न सल्लाह दिन्थे । परन्तु सुभद्राको आदेश विना उनी अर्को विवाह गर्न सक्तैनथे । सुभद्रा बहुत पतिपरायणा रमणी थिइन् । आजसम्म कहिल्यै उनले देवीरमणको चित्त दुखाइनन्, भनको कुरा जानेर सेवा गर्थिन् । सुभद्रा दुलही भएर आउँदाको बखतको भयङ्कर दुःख अहिले सम्म पनि देवीरमणका आँखाका सामु नाचिरहेको थियो । उ अवस्था सम्झदा गहभरी आँसु हुन्थ्यो । सुख-दुःखकी साथी भएर कङ्गाल देवीरमणलाई सुभद्राले धनवान बनाइन् । अहिले सन्तानका निमित्त सौता हालिदिएर कसरी कृतघ्न बनून् ?

२

फागुन महीनाको विहानपखको सिरेटो मुटु छेड्दा भने जस्तो गर्थ्यो । देवीरमण मण्डपमा बसेका थिए । नयाँ दुलही पनि एकै आसनमा बसेकी थिइन् । बाह्यणहर ऋचा पढेर अग्निमा आहुति दिइरहेका थिए । प्रारब्धले यो उमेरमा उनलाई फेरि दुलाहा बनायो । एक दिन यस्तै रीत संग उनले सुभद्राको पाणिग्रहण गरेथे । सुभद्राको आदेश पाई हो वा नपाई हो आज उनले अघिकै कृत्यलाई दोहोर्न्याए । यसबाट उनको भलो-कुभलो के हुने हो यस कुराको उनलाई पनि केही ज्ञान थिएन । बान्ह वर्षकी अबोध बालिकालाई ल्याएर उनी शून्य आकाशमा कल्पनातीत मनोमन्दिर निर्माण गर्न खोज्दथे । शायद त्यसैलाई आशा-पाशा या मृगतृष्णा भन्छन् क्यारे ।

अस्तु करले होस् वा आन्तरिक प्रेरणाले होस्, उनले विवाह-विधि समाप्त गरे । दुलही अन्माउने बेलामा कन्यापक्षका मानिसले रूँदै दुलहीलाई ढोलीमा हालिदिए । दुलही पनि ढोली भित्र रुन लागिन् । देवीरमणलाई त्यतिखेर साह्रै नरमाइलो लाग्यो । बाटामा बरियातहर परस्पर ग्रामीण ठट्टा गरेर खित्का छोडी हाँस्ये, पतन्तु देवीरमणका कपालमा अर्को विचारको द्रन्द हुन लागेको थियो । मनमनले भने, "के सुभद्राले साँचो मनले सल्लाह दिएको हो ? सम्मति दिंदा किन अर्को पट्टि फर्केर 'हुन्छ' भनेकी त ? मेरो ज्यादा आग्रह देखेर 'हुन्छ' भनेकी त होइन ? अहो ! मानिसहर आफ्नो तीव्र इच्छामा अरको सम्मतिलाई

कसरी जबरजस्ती तान्छन् । छिः । सुभद्राको आजीवन सेदाको पुरस्कार यही हो ? म के गर्छु, मलाई के दोष ? सन्तान विना स्वर्गको बाटो छेकिन्छ भन्ने हिन्दू धर्म जानोस् । भोगको लालसाले होइन धर्मका आज्ञाले विवाह गरेको हुँ । यस्तै तर्क गरेर चित्त बुझाउने कोशिश गर्दथे ।

बरियात देवीरमणका घर नेर पुग्यो । गाउँले छिमेकीहरू चौतारामा रमिता हेरिरहेका रहेछन् । देवीरमणले एक-एक गरी नियालेर हेरे । त्यो हूलमा सुभद्रालाई देखेनन् । बल्ल उनको छातीबाट दुःखी पन्थियो । आज देवीरमणको गति त्यस बालक छात्रको जस्तो थियो जो पहिलो दिनको पाठ बिर्सि अबेला गुरुकहाँ पुग्दछ, अथवा त्यस अपराधीको जस्तो थियो जो परिचित मानिसलाई देखेर लुक्न खोज्दछ ।

छिमेकी संग कुरा गर्नाको बहानाले उनी केही पछि भए; जाँदा दुलही भित्र्याइसकी सुभद्रा दमाई-डोलेहरूलाई ज्याला बाँड्न लागेकी रहिछन् । देवीरमणको हृदय गद्गद् भयो, मनमनले भने “सुभद्रा स्वर्गकी देवी हो व्यर्थ किन शंका गरे ? छिः । मानिसहरू आफ्नो कामले कसरी आफै तर्सन्छन् ।”

पाहुना-पासा संग कुराकानी गरेर देवीरमण अबेला कोठामा सुत्न गए । पानसमा कडुवा तेलको बत्ती बलिरहेको थियो । नयाँ दुलही खाट मनि ओच्छ्यानमा सुतकी थिइन् । देवीरमण खाटमा पल्टे, उस ठाउँमा सुभद्राको ओच्छ्यान देखेनन् । अघि सुभद्राको ओच्छ्यान देवीरमणका खाट मनि हुन्थ्यो । आज उस ठाउँमा नदेख्दा बीसौं वर्ष देखि सुतिरहेको कोठा पनि देवीरमणलाई अनौठो जस्तो लाग्यो । एक छिन पछि गृहकृत्य समाप्त गरेर सुभद्रा कोठामा पसिन्, देवीरमणको गोडा भिन्न लागिन् । यो उनको दैनिक काम थियो । सुभद्रा यसमा कहिल्यै त्रुटि हुन दिन्नथिन् । देवीरमणले भने -- “सानु, तिम्रो ओच्छ्यान खोई नि ?”

“पल्लो कोठामा छ ।”

“किन पल्लो कोठामा सारेको ?”

“भोलि एकादशी हो, सवेरै गण्डकी नुहाउन जान्छु ।”

“भ पनि उही सुत्छु ।”

“उस्, यही सुत्नुभए पनि हुन्छ ।”

थाकेर आएका देवीरमणलाई चाँडै निद्रा पन्यो । आफ्नो दोलाई सौतालाई खापेर सुभद्रा पल्लो कोठामा गइन् । मधुरो बत्तीको धमिलो उज्यालोमा नौली घर्तिनी पात गाँसिरहेकी थिई । नौली देवीरमणको पुरानो चाकर्नी हो । नौलीको उमेर झण्डै झण्डै सुभद्रा सँग मिल्थ्यो । ८२ सालमा स्वर्गवासी महाराज चन्द्रशमशेर जङ्गबहादुरका करणाले दास-जीवनबाट मुक्त भएकी थिई । घरकी पुरानी चाकर्नी हुनाले देवीरमणले नौलीको मोल लिएनन्, आफुखुशी भए पनि नौलीले घर छाडिन । नौली सुभद्राको बालककाल देखिको सुख-दुःखकी साथी थिई । विघाताले सुभद्राको निमित्त नौलीरूपी एउटा दुःख पोख्ने भाँडो दिएका थिए । दुबैमा घनिष्ठ प्रेम थियो । नौलीले पात गाँसदै भनी: “बजै, आज ता सान्दै नरमाइलो लाग्यो होला ?”

“किन नौली, किन त्यसो भनिस् ? नरमाइलो लाग्नुपर्ने कुरा के छ र ?”

“तैपनि सौता भनेको मुटुको बह हो, आजै ओच्छ्यान छोड्नु पन्यो । भोलि घरे छाड्नुपर्छ कि, के जानिसक्नु छ ।”

“छोड्नु परे छोडिदिउँला, कुन दौलथको चैन गरेकी छु र, एक पेट खस्रो-मसिनु खाएर, दिन-रात बृहार्तन सहैकी छु । जुठो-चुल्हो गरिदिए जसले पनि एक गास खान दिन्छ । तर सोझी जस्ती छ, पस्ने बित्तिकै बोगिदिई ।”

“सिकाएको हुँदो हो, बजै ! कुनै दिन नौलीले भनिथी भन्नुहोला । सोझो बाङ्गिन बेर लाग्दैन, अलि दिन पछि बाजेको टुपी समाउनेछिन् ।”

“जेसुकै होस्, ईश्वरले वीसासय आयु गरिदिउन्, फलेफुलेको देज्ज पाइयोस्, सन्तान भए करले पनि एक अँजुलि पानी देला; यिनका हात-काखमा सास जायोस्, सव भन्दा ठूलो सन्तोष यही हो, नौली !”

तीन-चार वर्ष पछिको कुरा हो । एक दिन घाममा बसेर सुभद्रा छोरालाई भात खुवाइरहेकी थिइन् । सुशील चाहिँ आँगनमा चरिरहेका परेवालालाई पक्रने कोशिशमा थियो, सुभद्रा हातमा भातको गाँस लिएर “को खाई, को खाई” भन्थिन् । सुशील मुख बाँउदे दौडेर आउँथ्यो, सुभद्रा गाँस मूखमा हालिदिन्थिन्, बालक फेरि दौडेर परेवातिर जान्थ्यो । ती मूक पक्षीहरू पनि बालक संग आनन्दपूर्वक खेलिरहेका थिए । सुशील गई समाउन खोज्थ्यो । परेवा अलि पर गई बस्ये, सुशील फेरि उही पुग्थ्यो, परेवा फेरि उडेर अलि पर गई चर्न लाग्ये । सुभद्राको “को खाई” को आवाज सुनेर सुशील बीचबीचमा एक-दुई गाँस भात पनि खाएर जान्थ्यो ।

देवीरमण फलेचामा बसेर यो अनुपम आनन्दप्रद बालक्रीडा हेरिरहेका थिए । उनलाई स्वर्गका डीलबाट पितृहरू पनि यस कूलावलम्बको बाललीला हेरिरहेका होलान् भन्ने भान हुन्थ्यो । उनी यो शिशु-सन्तानका आडमा एक माहान् बलिष्ठ शक्ति लुकिरहेको देख्दथे । सन्तानेच्छुक देवीरमणले आज यो दिन देज्ज पाए । परिवर्तनशील संसारको गति विचित्र छ । परमेश्वर हौंस्नेलाई स्वाउँछन्, स्नेलाई हसाउँछन् ।

एक दिन सुशील तुलसीका मठ नेर खेलिरहेको थियो । पिँडीबाट एक तिर लक्ष्मी, एक तिर सुभद्राले हात थापेर “नानी कता, कता, कता” भने । सुशील एक क्षण पछि दगुर्दै गे सुभद्राको छातीमा टाँसियो; सुभद्राको हृदय पवित्र पुत्र-वात्सल्यले परिपूर्ण भयो; “मेरो राजा” भनेर म्वाई खाइन् ।

सुशीलालाई लक्ष्मीले जन्म मात्र दिइन् । केवल सुभद्राले हुकाइन् । सुभद्रालाई एक छिन छोड्दैनथ्यो । सुभद्रालाई ‘आमा’ भन्थ्यो, आफ्नी आमालाई ‘दुलही’ भन्थ्यो, किनकि घरमा लक्ष्मीलाई घरमा सबै जना ‘दुलही बज्ये’ भन्थे ।

माघ महीना थियो । किसानहरू बालीनाली थन्क्याई तीर्थ जाने फिक्रीमा थिए । देवीरमणलाई पनि तीर्थ जाने इच्छा भयो; मनमनले भने -- “पग चल्दै तीर्थ-वर्त नगरे कहिले गरूँला ? मानिसहरू सम्पत्ति कमाएर अन्धा बन्छन्, विवेक बुद्धिलाई खोपामा राखेर दिन-रात पैसाका निमित्त हाहाकार मच्चाइरहन्छन् । ती गोठालाहरूको सम्पत्ति एक दिन चोर या अग्निका निमित्त हुन्छ । अधि गरेको हुँदो हुँ, अहिले एक मानाको सन्तोष छ । अहिले फेरि गर्न सके सन्तानका जरामा मल पर्ला; परत्र बन्ता ।” इत्यादि विचार गरेर देवीरमण तीर्थ जान तयार भए । उनको एकलै जाने विचार थियो; परन्तु गाउँका बूढा-बूढी, विधवा स्वास्नीमानिसहरू पनि तयार भए । देखादेख्दै देवीरमणको विशाल आँगन तीर्थयात्रीका कूम्ले फौजले भरियो । गाउँका धेरै आइमाईहरू जान लागेको देखी लक्ष्मी पनि जान्छु भनेर जिद्दी गर्न लागिन् । सुशील चाहिँ देवीरमणको दौरा समातेर रुन लाग्यो । यो बलिष्ठ बालहठलाई देवीरमणले उपेक्षा गर्न सकेनन् । आखिर लक्ष्मी र सुशीललाई पनि साथमा लिए । एक क्षण पछि त्यो तीर्थयात्रीको समूह, रानुको पछि माहुरी झैं, देवीरमणको पछि लाग्यो । किन्तु सुभद्रालाई ‘जान्छौ कि ?’ भनेर कसैले एक वचन सम्म पनि सोधेन ।

सुभद्राले मनमनले भनिन्, ‘तीर्थवर्त गर्न ता मलाई पो लैजानुपर्छ्यो । मेरो को छ र, छोरान छोरौ ! उसको उमेर थियो, जाँदै गर्दा हो । उ छोरौ पाएको स्वास्नी भई, वचन हार्न सक्नुभएन । म टेक्ने-समाजने केही नभएकी अनाथ, मेरो केको खोजी थियो ! मानिस बलेकै आगो ताप्यो । जसलाई परमेश्वरले ठगेको छ, उसलाई मानिस पनि हेला गर्छन् । ओहो ! संसार कति मतलबी छ !’ यस्तै तर्क गर्दै सुभद्रा धेरै बेर सम्म एकलै रोइरहिन् ।

सुभद्राले बाह्र वर्षको उमेर देखि देवीरमणको दैलो पोल्न लागिथिन् । यो घर सुभद्रालाई संसारमा सबै भन्दा प्यारो वस्तु थियो । यी वस्तुभाउ, यी रुख-वृक्ष सबै यिनै सन्तानहीना रमणीका साथी थिए । यिनीहरू सँगको वियोग सुभद्रा एक छिन पनि सहन सक्तेनथिन् । जान ता जान्थिन् कि जाँदैनथिन्, एक वचन सोधेको सम्म भए उनको आँसु पुछिने थियो । एक वचन सोधि सम्म दिनाले बखतमा कत्रो काम

हुन्छ त्यो कुरा मनोविज्ञान नजानेका देवीरमणलाई थाहा भएन ।

मनोमालिन्यको एउटा सानो बीज चाहिन्छ जो समयमा बढेर आफसेआफ भयङ्कर रूप धारण गर्दछ । त्यस्तै लक्ष्मी तथा सुभद्राका जीवनमा पनि यो तीर्थयात्रा मनोमालिन्यको एउटा बीज हुन गयो ।

तीर्थबाट फर्केदेखि दुबैमा बहुधा झगडा हुन लाग्यो । सुभद्राले कुनै प्रश्न गर्दा लक्ष्मी छेड हानेर उत्तर दिन्थिन् । बस्, कुरैकराका हानथापबाट ठूलो कलह खडा हुन्थ्यो । देवीरमण चूपचाप भएर सुनिरहन्थे । लक्ष्मीलाई ताडना गर्नु भने पुत्रवती पत्नी, सुभद्रालाई ताडना गर्नु भने धर्म तथा विवेकको हत्या ! के गर्नु, सांसारिक सुखलिप्साको टरो आनन्दको अनुभव गरिरहेका थिए । त्यस बखतमा उनको त्यो प्रबल वाक्शक्ति हावा हुन्थ्यो । मानिसको पाण्डित्य अरुलाई उपदेश गर्नमा काम लाग्दछ, नकि आफुलाई परिखाउँदा ।

यो प्रतिदिनको गृह-कलहले सुभद्राको कोनल हृदय-कुसुम एकदम ओइलायो । उनी कारागारकी दुःखी बन्दी झै भान्ने मौका खोज्न लागिन् ।

५

कालो अन्धकारमाथि पर्खी पर्खी कराउने हुचिल पक्षीको विरसिलो हुकहुक शब्द थपिँदा रात्री झन् भयङ्कर प्रतीत हुन्थ्यो । पल्लो गाउँमा कुकुर भुकिरहेको थियो । पृथ्वीमा मानव जातिको दुःखमय अवस्था देखेर अनन्त आकाशमा तारागण पिलपिल रोइरहेका थिए । सुभद्राले आँगनमा आएर हेरिन्, एक छिन पछि त्यो विशाल नभस्थलबाट एउटा लामो ज्योति सल्ल बगेर तलतिर खस्यो । किन्तु यो कालो पृथ्वीमा झर्ने नपाउँदै बीचैमा लुप्त भयो । अघि शैशवकालमा एक पटक यस्तै दृश्य देखेकी थिइन् । उस बखत आमसँग सोढा -- "आकाशका देवगण हुन्, पुण्य सिद्धिनाले स्वर्गबाट पतन भएका" भन्ने जवाफ मिलेथ्यो । आज उही कुरा सम्झिन्, मनमनले भनिन्, "हो, यो आकाशमा बसेर केही दिन पुण्यभोग गर्ने देवताका झै म पनि आज सल्ल बगे । यिनीहरू पुण्य समाप्त भएपछि स्वर्गबाट चिप्लेर खसछन्, हामी भोक, प्यास, दुःख-पीरले निस्तेज तथा ढलमल भएर पृथ्वीको पृथ्वीमै खसछौं । हामी खसिसकेपछिको बीभत्स रूप अरु शेष भोका, प्यासा, दुःखीहरूले देखछन् । देवताहरू चाहिँ पुण्यभोगी हुनाले यो पापपूर्ण पृथ्वीमा खस्नुपर्ला भनेर बीचैमा अलप हुन्छन् । मानिसहरूमा र देवतामा केवल यत्ति अन्तर न छ !"

सुभद्राले काखीमनि एउटा पोको च्यापेकी थिइन् । यस्तो अन्धकार रात्रीमा पनि कसैले देख्छ कि भनेर ओइनेले छोपेकी थिइन् । यस बखत उनको जीवनाधार त्यही सानो पोको हुन आयो । कुनै बखत यो विशाल आशालता कसरी एउटा सानो ठाउँमा सीमित भएर बस्छ ! परमेश्वर, मनुष्यलाई किन आशामा झुण्ड्यायो ? प्रभु, आशाको बदला सन्तोष दिएको भए यो अनाथ प्राणीहरू सुखका कति नजीकै पुगिसक्थे ।

केही बेर पछि अश्रुपूर्ण नयनले प्यारो गृहलाई सदैवका निमित्त नमस्कार गरेर अनाथिनी सुभद्रा त्यो कालो अन्धकारमा विलीन भइन् । यो करुणाजनक दृश्य सधैं जागा भइरहने विश्वको चतुर चौकीदार बाहेक अरु कसैले देखेन ।

६

पशुपतिनाथका मन्दिर वरिपरि तिल राख्ने ठाउँ थिएन । सद्बीज छर्ने जानूहरूको छिचोलीनासक्नु पुँइचो थियो । यस्तैमा पश्चिम ढोकानेर अकस्मात् सुभद्रालाई देखेर नौलीले गृहभरी आँसु पारेर भनी, "ओहो बजे ! हेर कति दुब्ली, चिन्ने नसक्ने हुनुभएछ । अलि बेर सम्म त ठम्याउने सकिन । कहाँ बस्नुभएको छ है ?"

"यही गौरीघाट फुपू कहाँ बसेकी छु ।"

"खर्च-बर्च नलिइकन आधा रातमा हिँड्नुभएछ । थाहा पनि पाइन । यतिका दिन सम्म के खाएर गुजरान गर्नुभो ?"

"फुपूलाई सरकारबाट एउटा हण्डी बक्सेको रहेछ, त्यसबाट दुई जनाले गुजारा चलाएका छौं । घरको

हाल कस्तो छ, नौली ?”

“बजे, घरको हाल के भनूँ, सम्झँदा पनि आँसु आउँछ । छ महीना भो, दुलही बजे बेरामी हुनुहुन्छ ।”

“के हुन्छ ?” सुभद्राले बढी उत्सुकतासाथ सोधिन् ।

“तपनी जोरो छ, ‘छाती दुख्छ’ भन्नुहुन्छ । रातभर खोकिरहुनुहुन्छ । गोरखा मूलका डाक्टर सुबेदारलाई देखाउँदा ‘थाइसी’ भने कि ‘खाक्सी’ भने अहिले सम्झन सकिन; साह्रै नराम्रो रोह हो अरे । सुकेर हाडछाला मात्र छ । बोकेर बाहिर-भित्र गराउनुपर्छ ।”

“सानो बाबु कस्तो छ नि ?”

“कस्ता हुन्थे, जीउभरी खटिरा छन् ! तेल लाउन हुँदैन, ‘आमा कहिले आजनुहुन्छ’ भनेर बराबर तपाईंलाई सम्झिरहन्छन् ।”

“भात को पकाउँछ नि ?”

“कहिले बाजे आफै पकाउनुहुन्छ, कहिले चमेना खाएर सुत्नुहुन्छ । एक दिन बार्दलीमा बसेर एकलै रोइरहुनुभएको रहेछ । ‘आफूले चिनेको चौतारो पापिनीले आफै भत्काएर गई’ भन्नुहुन्थ्यो । के के भनूँ बजे ! वस्तुभाउका हाडछाला मात्र छन् । खेतबारी अँघियाँमा दिएको छ । असामी-पात एक पैसा उद्दैन, नोकर-चाकर चार दिन टिक्दैनन् । सबै भताभुङ्ग छ ।”

नौलीका कुरा सुनेर सुभद्राको हृदय काटियो । मनमनै भनिन्, “छि: । ‘सौताको रिसले पोइको नाक काट्नु’ भनेको यही हो । उमेरदार थिई, के खाउँ के लाउँ भन्ने बेला थियो । भीठो खाई, राम्रो लाई भनेर मैले चित्त दुखाउन नहुने । उसलाई लिएर तीर्थ जानुभयो त त्यसले के भयो र ? फर्कनुभएपछि अर्को साथी लिएर म जाँदै हुँ । कहिलेकाहीँ अलि झर्केर बोल्दथी लौ, अलि झड्के स्वभावकी थिई: स्वभावै त्यस्तो; एक ठाउँमा भएपछि आमा-छोरीमा पनि त ठाकठुक हुन्छ । एकै घरमा बस्न नसके कटेरो बारेर बस्ती हुँ । मैले सारै बेबुझको काम गरे । जोरीपारीले के भन्दा हुन्, आफ्नो त्यत्रो दौलथ छोडेर यहाँ एक छाक खाएर बसेकी छु । त्यसका जीउमा केही भइदियो भने त्यो चिचिलो बालकको के गति होला, पितुले के भन्लान् ? चित्त दुखाए पनि आमाले दुखाई, त्यो बालकले के बिरायो ? अघि कहिलेकाहीँ भात पकाउनुपर्दा दिक्क मान्नुहुन्थ्यो । आजकाल दिनहुँ कसरी पकाउनुहुदो हो ?” इत्यादि मनोवेदनाले सुभद्राको हृदय छियाछिया भयो । आँसु झार्दै भनिन्, “नौली, त्यस्ता बेलामा तैले पनि छोडेर आइछेस् !”

“बजे, जन्म भर अर्काकी दासी भएर बस्नुपन्थो, चारोटा अक्षता भए पनि छरेर आउँ भनेर बीसै दिनको विदा मागेर आएकी ।”

“कोसँग आइस् ?”

“रातमाटे भँडारी पण्डितका जहानसँग ।”

“कैले जान्छेस् ?”

“भोलि बिहानै; बजे, बिन्ती छ, घर जाओ । तपाईं नभए बाजेको जहाजै हुन्छ ।”

७

मैलो बिछ्याउनामा सुतेकी लक्ष्मी जीवनको शेष घडी गनिरहेकी थिइन् । देवीरमण रोगीका सिरानमा बसेर बखत-बखतमा चम्चाले पानी छ्वाउँथे । बालक पुत्र सुशील आमामा बसेर यो चिर मातृवियोग हेरिरहेको थियो । लक्ष्मी कहिलेकाहीँ सुशीलको मुखपट्टि हेरेर बरर आँसु झार्थिन् । मधुरो बत्तीको प्रकाशमा रोगीको कोठा श्मशान जस्तो देखिन्थ्यो । त्यस्तैमा दैलो उधारेर नौलीले देवीरमणलाई ढोगिदिई । नौलीलाई देखेर देवीरमणका दुःखको लहरी केही शान्त भयो । भने -- “नेपालबाट कहिले आइस्, नौली ?”

“बाजे, आउँदैछु; दुलही बजेलैलाई कस्तो छ ?”

“तेल त अघि नै सिद्धिसकेको थियो, अब बत्ती निम्न मात्र बाँकी छ ।”

“बाजे, यस बखतमा ठूली बजे भए सबै कुराको सम्भार हुनेथियो, के गर्दै, जाओ भनेको मान्नुभएन ।”

“के तैले भेटिस् र ?”

“पशुपतिको मन्दिरनेर भेटेये ।”

“कस्ती थिई ?”

“एकदम दुब्ली, मैला लुगा लगाएकी, मायालाग्दी ।”

“कहाँ बसेकी रैछ ?”

“गौरीघाट फुपूकहाँ बसेकी छु, फुपूलाई सरकारबाट एक हण्डी बक्सेको छ, त्यसबाट दुई जनाले गुजारा चलाएका छौं भन्नुहुन्थ्यो ।”

देवीरमणका आँखाबाट आँसुका धारा बगे । मनमनले भने, “यत्रो सम्पत्तिकी मालिकनी भइकन सुभद्रा नेपालमा एक छाक खाएर बसेकी छ । उसमा पनि दुब्ली, मैला लुगा लगाएकी, मायालाग्दी ! हरे, परमेश्वर! म पापी हूँ, मेरो जीवनलाई हजार बार धिक्कार छ । सुभद्रा मेरी गृहलक्ष्मी हो; उ गएदेखि विपत्तिको बादलले घेरिरहेछ । हामीलाई नभए पनि यो बालक पुत्रलाई सम्झनुपर्ने, सबैलाई चटकक बिसी” इत्यादि दुःखमनाउ गरेर आँसु झार्दै भने “नौली, तँ आइछेस्, घरको सम्भार राखेस्, म भोलि विहानै नेपाल जान्छु ।”

त्यस्तैमा सुभद्रा घरभित्र पसिन् । अत्यन्त दुब्ली, निदाउरी, मलिन, झुत्रा लुगा लगाएकी, मुखमण्डलमा असीम करुणा तथा संयम झल्किरहेको थियो । सुभद्राको शारीरिक अवस्था देखेर देवीरमणको हृदय टुक्रा-टुक्रा भयो । दुबै हातले मुख छोपेर रुन लागे ।

पतिलाई दण्डवत् गरेर सुभद्रा लक्ष्मीको सिरानमा बसिन् ।

नौलीले भनी -- “ओहो! बजै, आइपुग्नुभयो ?”

“नौलीको स्वर सुनेर लक्ष्मीले आँखा उघारिन् । सुभद्रालाई आफ्ना सिरानमा बसेको देखेर, सुस्तरी लर्बोरिएको स्वरले भनिन्, “दिदी, तपाईंको दर्शनलाई एक मुठी सास मुस्किलले झुण्डिरहेको छ ।”

लक्ष्मीको बचन सुनेर सुभद्राको हृदयको मैलो एकदम साफ भयो । भनिन् -- “बाबु, मैले आफ्नो कर्तव्य बिसिँछु ।”

लक्ष्मीले सुभद्राको छातीतिर देखाएर भनिन् -- “त्यहाँ साह्रै कडा चोट लागेको छ ।”

सुभद्राले आँसु झार्दै भनिन् -- “निको भो बा, अस्ति नै निको भइसक्यो, सानो तिलको दाना जति पनि छैन ।”

त्यस पछि “दिदी, तपाईंको नासो !” भनेर लक्ष्मीले सुशीलको हात सुभद्राका काखमा राखिदिइन् । छोरालाई काखमा लिएर सुभद्रा रुन लागिन् । यी सबै सुभद्राका निमित्त जिन्दगी भर सम्झदै रूँदै गर्ने खुड्काहर थिए । निम्ने बेलाको बत्ती झै लक्ष्मीको मुख एक क्षणका निमित्त तेजोमय भयो ! अनि पछि अन्धकार ! लक्ष्मी यो दुःखमय असार संसारलाई छोडेर अनन्तमा पुगिन् । देवीरमण नौलीहर पनि रुन लागे ।



## Nāso 'Ward' Literal English translation

1

Although there was wealth in his house, Deviraman had no children. He made every effort for the purpose that a child be born. He built a *cautāro* (a resting platform under a tree), built a path, lit the great lamp at Paśupati; Last year, he organized [the reading of] the *Harivaṃśa Purāṇa*. Even then Subhadra's womb could not be fruitful. While in competition with the [jealous] neighbors, Deviraman would win on all counts -- wealth, strength, and wisdom-- but his pride turned into dust as soon as he heard [someone] calling [him] 'childless'; he used to be inflicted by sorrow. He was a man of old-fashioned thinking; without a child, he considered his own wealth as tivial.

Poor Subhadra was also sad. Seeing the women of neighborhood playing with their children, she used to be excited. Because of the simple nature of a woman, she wore herbs and amulets from shamans in the hope of (having) a child . She made promises to gods and goddesses. She also went on pilgrimage, made vows, worshipped, (and) recited (the hymns). But, if the Fate does not listen, what can one do?

Astrolegers offered advice to Deviraman to have a second marriage, but without the permission of Subhadra, he could not have a second marriage. Subhadra was a lady very loyal to her husband. Until today, she never hurt the feelings of Deviraman. She used to perform the sevicees, knowing the thoughts of [her husband's] mind. The dreadful hardship of the time of Subhadrā's coming as a bride was dancing before the eyes of Deviraman even now. Remembering that condition, tears would be filled in [his] eyes. Being a friend through joy and sorrow, Subhadra made poor Deviraman wealthy. Now, how could he be ungrateful, by imposing a co-wife [on her] for having a child ?

2

The cold wind of the morning in the month of Phagun (February-March) blew as if it will pierce the heart. Devīramaṇa was seated at the (marriage) pavilion. The new bride was also seated at the same seat. The Brahmans, reading the Vedic hymns, were pouring offerings into fire. Destiny made him a bridegroom again at this age. One day, he had married Subhadrā in the same manner. Today he repeated the very previous act whether it was receiving the consent of Subhadra or not. He did not have any knowledge of this matter-- Whether good or evil would result from this. Having brought a girl of twelve years, he wanted

to build an imaginary castle of his mind. Perhaps, the Brahmvadi philosophers call it the snare of hope or mirage, I guess.

Anyway, he completed the wedding ritual, whether it was by compulsion, or by (his own) internal inspiration. At the time of giving away the bride the people on the side of the bride cried, and put the bride in the litter. The bride inside the litter also began to cry. At that time, Deviraman felt very bad. On the way the people in the wedding procession told rustic jokes to each other and laughed tittering laughter, but, in the mind of Deviraman a battle of another thought had begun to happen. He said to himself, 'was [it true] that Subhadra had given her advice with sincere mind? Why did she say 'alright', turning to the other side, when she gave her consent? Is it not true that she said alright seeing my great insistence? Oh, how people forcibly pull the consent of others to their own wishes! Fie! Is this the reward for Subhadrā's life-long service? What can I do? What [is] my fault? May the Hindu religion, which says that the way to heaven is barred to one if he does not have children, know it. I have performed the marriage by the order of religion, not by the desire for sense gratification.

The wedding procession arrived near the house of Deviraman. The rural neighbors had been watching the fun at the chautara (a public gathering place under a tree). Deviraman looked into the crowd scrutinizing one by one. He did not see Subhadra in that crowd. Finally, the rock was removed from his heart. Today, Deviraman's condition was like that of a little boy who arrives late at the teacher's class forgetting the lesson of the previous day; or, it was like that of that criminal who wants to hide, seeing an acquainted person.

He remained somewhat behind by the excuse of having a conversation with a neighbor; when he arrived, Subhadrā had received the bride in, and begun to distribute the wage to the band and litter-carriers. Deviraman's heart became very delighted; he said to himself, 'Subhadrā is a goddess of heaven; Why did I doubt in vain? How people are frightened by of their own work!'

Having a conversation with the guests and invitees, Deviraman went late in his room to sleep. A mustard-seed-oil lamp was burning in a brass lamp-stand. The new bride had slept in a bed below the cot. Deviraman lay on the cot-bed. He did not see Subhadra's bed at that place. Before, Subhadra's bed used to be below the cot of Deviraman. Today when he did not see the bed in that place, the room where he slept for scores of years seemed strange to Deviraman. After a moment, having finished the chores, Subhadrā entered in the room; and she began to massage the feet of Deviraman. This was her daily work. Subhadra would not let a mistake ever happen in this. Deviraman said-- "Sanu, where is your bed?"

"It is in the next room."

"Why have you moved it to the next room?"

"Tomorrow is the eleventh (day of lunar calendar), I will go early to bathe in the Gandaki river."

"I will also sleep there."

"Oh, it is alright if you sleep right here."



Deviraman, who had been tired and come fell asleep soon. Having overlaid her own quilt onto her co-wife, Subhadrā went into the next room. Nauli, the slave, was joining the leaves in the dim light of a faint lamp. Nauli was an old maid of Deviraman. Nauli's age agreed almost with that of Subhadra. She had been freed from a slave's life by the compassion of the Late Prime Minister Chandrashamsheer Jangabhadur in the year 1982 (1925). Deviraman did not take the price of Nauli because she was an old slave at home. Nauli did not leave home, even though it was voluntary. Nauli was Subhadra's friend of weal and woes since her childhood. For Subhadra God had given in the form of Nauli a vessel for pouring (her) distress. Both had deep love for each other. Nauli, joining the leaves, said --"Bajai, today (it) must have been very unpleasant (for you)."

"Why Nauli, why did you say so? What is the matter to be unpleasant (for me)?"

"Even then, someone called a co-wife is the pain of the heart. Today (you) had to leave the bed; you may have to leave the house itself. Who knows?"

"I will leave, if I must leave. What enjoyment of wealth have I done? I have been suffering the hardship of a daughter-in-law day and night, eating a stomachful of rough food. If I do (clean) the dirty kitchen, anyone gives a mouthful (of food) to eat. But she is apparently simple; she greeted me as soon as she entered into the house. It had probably been taught to do so. Bajai, you will say some day, 'Nauli had said this.' It does not take long for something straight to be crooked. In a few days, she will be leading the old man around by his *ṣupī* (a tuft of hair the Hindus keep when they shave their head)."

"Whatever may it be; may God give a long life to her; may we get to see her flourish; if there will be a child, he will give a double-handful of water even by compulsion; may I pass away in their hands and laps. This is the greatest satisfaction of all, Nauli."

3

It was a matter after three or four years. One day, sitting in the sun, Subhadra was feeding rice to the son. Susil, on his part, was in effort to catch the pigeons wandering in the courtyard. Subhadra, taking a mouthful of rice in hand, would say: "Who will eat? Who will eat". Susil would come running and opening his mouth. Subhadra would put the mouthful (of rice) in his mouth. The child would go running toward the pigeons again. Those mute birds were also playing happily with the child. Susil would go and try to catch the pigeons. Then they would go a little further and stop. Susil would arrive there again. The pigeons would fly and go a little further and begin to feed themselves. Hearing the voice "Who will eat?" from Subhadra, Susil would go back every now and then and eat one or two mouthfuls of rice.

Deviraman watched this matchless pleasant child's playsitting at the porch. It seemed to him that even his ancestors were probably watching from the edge of the Heaven the play of this child, the hope of the family's future. He saw a great strong power hidden on the support of this child progeny. Deviraman, desirous of offspring, today, got to see this day. The way of the ever-changing world is peculiar. The Supreme Lord makes those who laugh weep and those who weep smile.

One day, Susil was playing near the mound of the Tulsi plant. From the porch, Laksmi, on one side, and Subhadra, on the other, stretched their hands, shouted "Baby, which way, which way, which way. Susil, after a moment, ran and went to stick on the chest of Subhadra. Subhadra's heart became filled with a pure love of the son. She kissed him saying "My Raja (king)". Laksmi gave only birth to Susil. Only Subhadra raised [him]. He would not leave Subhadra even for a moment. He called Subhadra 'mother.' He called his own mother 'dulahi' because everybody in the house called Laksmi 'Dulahi Bajai.'

4

It was the month of Magh (Jan-Feb). The farmers, having stored their crops, were concerned to go on a pilgrimage. Deviraman had also desire to go on a pilgrimage. He said to himself, "When shall I make it if I do not make the pilgrimage while I still can walk?" People become blind, gaining wealth. Putting their wisdom and good sense into a dark niche, they keep making an outcry for the sake of money day and night. The property of those boors will be for the fire or thieves. I had probably done something right before, so I have a satisfaction of a meal. The roots of my family tree will be nourished if I can do so again; my next life will be good. Having such thoughts in mind, Deviraman became ready to go on a pilgrimage. He had thought to go alone. But many old people and widows of the village were also ready to go. While one was looking on, Deviraman's courtyard was filled with an army of pilgrims loaded with their baggages. Seeing many women of the village beginning to go, Laksmi also began to insist on going, saying "I will also go". Susil, on his part, began to cry holding on Deviraman's shirt. Deviraman could not disregard this persistence of his child. In the end, he took Laksmi and Susil also in company. After a moment, the swarm of pilgrims, like bees following their queen, started off behind Deviraman. But no one asked Subhadra even a single word saying "Do you also want to go?"

Subhadra said to herself, "He should have taken rather me on the pilgrimage. Who do I have? -- no son or daughter! She (Laksmi) still has [young] age; she could have gone later. She is a wife, who had borne a son. He could not reject her words. I am helpless not having anything to stand on or hold onto. Who thinks of me? (Not one thought of me). People warm themselves only at a burning fire. People have contempt for him whom God has deceived. Oh! how selfish the world is!"

Thinking as such, Subhadra kept crying alone for a long time. Subhadra had begun cleaning Deviraman's doorway (for good luck) since the age of twelve. This house was dearest of all things in the world to Subhadra. These animals had grown to youth in the care and nourishment of this (lady). This house, these animals and these trees were all the companions of the childless woman. Subhadra could not endure the separation from them even for a moment.

As for actually going, Subhadra might have gone or, might not have gone. But her tears would have been wiped if just a word were asked. What a great work is done by asking just a word (at the right moment). That matter was not known to Deviraman who did not know psychology.

There needs to be but a small seed of ill-feeling, which assumes a terrible form of its own, growing in time. Likewise, this pilgrimage happened to be a seed of ill-feeling in the life of Laksmi and Subhadra. Since the return from the pilgrimage, quarrels began to happen frequently between the two. When Subhadra asked any question, Laksmi gave an answer with sarcasm. This went on to the point that spats developed into quarrels (when they spoke to each other). Deviraman kept listening, being silent. If he rebuked Laksmi, she was a wife with a son. If he rebuked Subhadra it would be a violation of religious duty and conscience. What could he do? He was experiencing the bitterness of one's desire for worldly pleasure. At that time, his strong power of persuasion was gone with the wind. A man's wisdom is useful in advising others, but not when it comes to oneself. Because of this daily household quarrel, Subhadra's tender heart completely withered. She began, like a suffering prisoner, to look for an opportunity to escape.

5

The night appeared more dreadful when the melancholic and intermittent hooting cry of the owl was added to it. A dog was barking in the next village. In the wide sky, stars were (seemingly) crying, seeing the miserable lot of mankind on earth. Subhadra looked up coming out into the courtyard. After a moment, a shooting star, gliding swiftly, dropped downward, but not being able to fall onto the earth, it was lost in the middle. She had seen such a sight once before in her childhood. At that time when she asked her mother, she had received an answer saying: "They are gods of the sky; because their merit has been used up, they have fallen from the heaven. Today, she remembered the same thing. She said to herself, "Yes, today I also glided swiftly like the gods after living in the sky, and enjoying the merits for some days. They fall after the merit has been used up slipping from heaven. We hungry and thirsty people, being pale and weak because of pain and suffering, fall from the earth onto the earth itself. The others, remaining hungry, thirsty, and suffering, see our terrible form after we have already fallen. Gods, because they enjoy their merits, disappear in the middle thinking that they may fall on this sinful earth. This is the only difference between gods and men. Subhadra held a bundle under her arm. She had covered it with the shawl even in such dark night so that no one may

see it. At this time, that very little bundle came to be the support of her life. Oh, how such grandiose hopes ever remain confined in a small place! O Lord, why did you suspend the people on to hope (like this)? O Lord, (5.17.2) how close to happiness these humans would be if you had given them satisfaction instead of hope! Poor Subhadra disappeared into the pitch black darkness. After some time, offering with tearful eyes a final Namaskar (goodbye) to her dear house. No one save the world's wise guardians, being ever vigilant, saw this pathetic scene.

6

Around the temple of Pashupatinath there wasn't room enough even to put a sesame seed. There was an impassable (thick) crowd of pilgrims scattering the *sadbiu* (lit. 'one hundred kinds of seeds'). Meanwhile, suddenly seeing Subhadra near the western gate, Nauli said with her eyes filled with tears, "Oh Bajai! Look, how thin you have become, incapable of being recognized. For a moment, I could not recognize you. Where are you staying now?"

"I am staying here at my aunt's at Gaurighat.

"You left in the middle of the night without taking any money or food."

"I did not even know."

"How did you sustain (yourself) for so many days?"

"The King has given a pension to my aunt." The two of us have sustained ourselves from that. What is the news back home, Nauli?"

"Bajai, what shall I say about the news from home?"

"Tears come to my eyes even when I remember it. It has been six months, Dulahi Bajai has been ill."

"What happens", Subhadra asked with a great curiosity

"She has a mild fever. She says her chest hurts. She coughs all night. When we summoned the military doctor from Gorkha, he said it was something like "phthisis" or "thesis", I could not remember exactly. It is a very bad disease, they say. She has only skin and bone. She has become so thin that she has to be carried in and out."

"And, how is the little boy?"

"How could he be? He has boils all over his body. We should not rub oil (on him). He says, "When will mother come?" and remembers you frequently.

"And who cooks rice?"

"Sometimes Baje (Deviraman) cooks it himself. Sometimes he goes to bed eating a few snacks. One day, he was crying alone sitting at the balcony. He said: "The sinner herself destroyed the cautaro (home) of her own making, and went away." What should I say, Bajai!" The animals have become only skin and bone. The fields and gardens are let out on half a share (to others). The debt does not return even one paisa (penny). The servants do not stay even for four days. Everything is in disarray.

Hearing the words of Nauli, Subhadra's heart was grieved. She said to herself, "Fie! This is what is said to be like cutting the nose of one's husband because

of anger at the co-wife. She (Laksmi) was young. It was time for her to say what (good food) shall I eat; what (nice clothes) shall I wear?' It was not (proper) that I was upset, thinking that she ate good (food) 'she wore nice (clothes)'. He went on the pilgrimage, taking her along with him. But what did it do? I could have gone taking another friend after he returned. Sometimes, she spoke slightly angrily. She had a somewhat irritable nature. Her nature itself was like that. Sometimes a quarrel can happen even between a mother and daughter if they live at one place. I could live putting up a hut for myself. If I could not live in the same house, I did a very foolish thing. What could the neighbors possibly be saying? I am living here, leaving the great wealth of my own, and having one just one meal a day. If anything happened to her body, what will become of the little boy? What may the deceased ancestors be saying? Even if [my] mind was hurt, the mother hurt it. What wrong did the little boy do? Before, he (Deviraman) felt vexed when he had to cook one or two meals, These days, how could he cook everyday?" Subhadra's heart ached with pain as such. Shedding tears, she said, "Nauli, leaving them you too came at such a time."

"Bajai, I had to live being a slave to someone else all my life.

"Asking Baje for only twenty days' leave, I came so that I may go back scattering only a few sacred grains."

"With whom did you come?"

"I came with the family of the Ratanmate Bhandari."

"When will you go?"

"I will go tomorrow morning. Bajai, I pray. Let us go home. Baje's ship will sink (he will lose everything), if you are not there."

7

Laksmi, laying on a filthy bed, marked off her life's remaining hours. Deviraman, sitting at the head of the bed, fed her water from time to time. The little boy Susil, sitting near his mother, was watching his mother dying. Laksmi sometimes shed pouring tears, looking toward Susil's face. In the weak light of the dim lamp the sick room looked like a crematorium. Just then, Nauli opened the door and bowed before (greeted) Deviraman. Seeing Nauli, the wave of Deviraman's sorrow abated somewhat. He said, "When did you arrive from Nepal, Nauli?"

"Baje, I have just come; How is Dulahi Bajai?"

"The oil had finished long before; now it only remains for the lamp to die."

"Baje, everything would be taken care of if Thuli Bajai (Subhadra) were here now; What can I do? I said, "Let us go," but she would not come."

"Did you really meet her?"

"I had met her near the temple of Pashupatinath."

"How was she?"

"Very thin, wearing dirty clothes, and pitiful."

"Where is she staying?"

"She said, 'I am staying at Gaurighat at my aunt's. The government has given a pension to my aunt. Both of us have managed on that. Flows of tears flowed from both eyes of Deviraman. He said to himself, "Being an owner of such a big wealth, Subhadra lives eating (only) one meal. On top of that, [she is] emaciated, wearing dirty clothes, and pitiful! O Lord, I am a sinner. A thousand curses on my life. Subhadra is the goddess of my house. Since she went away, misfortune has been surrounding me. Even if (she) has no feeling for us, she ought to remember the boy. She forgot everyone completely. Making such complains, and shedding tears, he said "Nauli, you have come; Look after the house; I will go to Nepal tomorrow morning."

At that moment, Subhadrā entered into in the house. She was very thin, and fatigued, wearing dirty, and torn clothes. Unlimited compassion and tranquility was shining on her face. Seeing Subhadra's physical state, Deviraman's heart was crushed. He began to cry covering his face with his hands.

Greeting her husband (by prostrating in front of him), Subhadra sat at the head of the bed of Laksmi. Nauli said, "Oh! Bajai, you have arrived?" Hearing Nauli's voice, Laksmi opened her eyes.

Seeing Subhadra seated at the head of her bed, she said in a faint and unsteady voice, "Sister, I have been hanging on to life just to have a glimpse of you."

Hearing the words of Laksmi, Subhadra forgot all her grievances. She said-- "My littel one, I have forgotten my duty."

Laksmi said, pointing to the breast of Subhadra, "There is a great wound there"

'Subhadra said, shedding tears,"It has healed up, my dear baby. Indeed, it had healed up long before; There is not (even a mark) as big as a sesame seed."

Then Laksmi put Susil's hand in Subhadra's lap, saying "Sister, this is your ward (minor)."

Taking the boy in her lap, Subhadra began to cry. For Subhadra, these were the sore points (of her mind) to weep over, remembering them for the rest of her life.

Like the flame of dying lamp, Laksmi's face became bright for a moment. And then, it was dark! Leaving this sorrowful, hollow world, Laksmi arrived at the infinite. Deviraman, Nauli and others began to cry.

## Nāso: Transcription of the Devanāgarī text

1

1.1 gharamā cañcalāśrī bha.ikana pani devīramaṇakā santāna thienan. 1.2 santāna hos bhannākā nimitta haraeka upāya gare, cautāro cine, bāḷo khane, paśupati mā mahādīpa bāle, gae sāla harivarṣa purāṇa lagāe, taipani subhadrāko kokha saphala huna sakena. 1.3 jorīpārisarṅga ṭhokābājī pardā dhana, bala, buddhi sabai kurāmā devīramaṇako jita hunthyo, tara 'apūto' bhaneko sunnebittikai unako abhimāna dhūlo hunthyo, ātmaglānile pānī hunthe. 1.4 purānā vicārakā mānisa thie, santāna vinā āphno vaibhavalāi tuccha samjhanthe.

1.5 bicarī subhadrā pani khinna thi.in. 1.6 chimekakā āimāile chorā-chorī khelāeko dekhera unalāi rahara lāgthyo, santānakā āśāle sarala nārisvabhāvavaśa dhāmī-jhākrīko būḷī-jantara bādhin, devī-devatāko bhākala garin, tīrtha, vrata, pūjā, pāṭha pani garin. 1.7 tara daivale nasunidiepachi kasako ke lāgdo rahecha ra?

1.8 jyotiśīharu devīramaṇalāi arko vivāha garna sallāha dinthe. 1.9 parantu subhadrāko ādeśavinā unī arko vivāha garna saktainathe. 1.10 subhadrā bahuta patiparāyaṇā ramaṇī thi.in. 1.11 ājasamma kahilyai unale devīramaṇako citta dukhāinan, manako kurā jānera sevā garthin. 1.12 subhadrā dulaḥī bhaera āudāko bakhatako bhayangkara dukha ahile samma pani devīramaakā ākhākā sāmū nāciraheko thiyo. 1.13 u avasthā samjhādā gahabharī āsu hunthyo. 1.14 sukha-duḥkhakī sāthī bhaera kaṅgāla devīramaṇalāi subhadrāle dhanavāna banāin. 1.15 ahile santānakā nimti sautā hālidiera kasarī kṛtaghna banūn?

2

2.1 phāguna mahīnāko bihānapakhako sireḷo muṭu cheḷlā bhane jasto garthyo. 2.2 devīramaṇa maṇḍapamā basekā thie. 2.3 nayā dulaḥī pani ekai āsanamā basekī thi.in. 2.4 brāhmaṇaharu ṛcā paḷhera agnimā āhuti di.irahekā thie. 2.5 prārābdhale yo umeramā unalāi pherī dulaḥā banāyo. 2.6 eka dina yastai rīta sarṅga unale subhadrāko pāṇigrahaṇa garethe. 2.7 subhadrāko ādeśa pāi ho vā napāi ho, āja unale aghikai kṛtyalāi pherī dohoryāe. 2.8 yasabāṭa unako bhālo-kubhālo ke hune ho, yasa kurāko unalāi pani kehī jñāna thiena. 2.9 bāhra baṣakī abodha bālikālāi lyaera unī śūnya ākāśamā kalpanātīta manomandira nirmāṇa garna khojdathe. 2.10 śāyada brahmavādīharu tyasailāi āśā-pāśa yā mṛgatṛṣṇā bhanchan kyā re.

2.11 astu, karale hos vā āntarika prerapāle hos, unale vivāha-vidhi samāpta gare. 2.12 dulaḥī anmāune velāmā kanyāpakṣakā mānisale rūdai dulaḥīlāi ḍolīmā hālidie. 2.13 dulaḥī pani ḍolībhitra runa lāgin. 2.14 tyasa bakhata

devīramāṇalāi sāhrai naramāilo lāgyo. 2.15 bāṭāmā bariyātaharu paraspara grāmīṇa ṭhaṭṭā garera khitkā choḍī hāsīhe, parantu devīramāṇakā kapālamā arkai vicārako dvanda huna lāgeko thiyo. 2.16 manamanale bhane, "ke subhadrāle sāco manale sallāha dieko ho? 2.17 sammati diṇḍā kina arkopāṭṭi pharkera 'huncha' bhanekī ta? 2.18 mero jyādā āgraha dekhera 'huncha' bhanekī ta hoina? 2.19 aho! mānisaharu āphno ūbra icchāmā aruko sammatilāi kasari jabarajastī tānchan. 2.20 chiḥ! subhadrāko ājivana sevāko puraskāra yahī ho? 2.21 ma ke garū, malāi ke doṣa? 2.22 santāna vinā svargako bāḷo chekincha bhanne hindū dharma jānos. 2.23 bhogako lālasāle hoina, dharmakā ajñāle vivāha gareko hū.

2.24 bariyāta devīramāṇakā gharanera pugyo. 2.25 gāṭle chimekīharu cautārāmā ramitā herirahekā rahechan. 2.26 devīramāṇale eka-eka garī niyālera here, tyo hulamā subhadrālāi dekhenan. 2.27 balla unako chātībāṭa ḡhunggo panchiyo. 2.28 āja devīramāṇako gati tyasa bālaka chātrako jasto thiyo jo pahilo dinako pāṭha birsera abelā gurukahā pugdacha, athavā tyasa aparādhīko jasto thiyo jo paricita mānisalāi dekhera lukna khojdacha.

2.29 chimekīsarṅga kurā garnāko bahānāle unī kehī pachī bhae; jādā dulahī bhityāisakī subhadrā damāi-ḡoleharulāi jyālā bāḍna lāgeki rahichan. 2.30 devīramāṇako hṛdaya gadgad bhayo, manamanale bhane "subhadrā svargakī devī ho, vyarthai kina śaṅkā gare? 2.31 mānisaharu āphno kāmale kasari āphai tarsanchan!"

2.32 pāhunā-pāsāsarṅga kurākāni garera devīramāṇa abelā koṭhāmā sutna gae. 2.33 pānasamā kaḡuvā telako battī baliraheko thiyo. 2.34 nayā dulahī khāṭamani ochyānamā sutekī thi.in. 2.35 devīramāṇa khāṭamā palṭe, usa ṭhāṁmā subhadrāko ochyāna dekhenan. 2.36 aghi subhadrāko ochyāna devīramāṇakā khāṭamani hunthyo. 2.37 āja usa ṭhāṁmā nadekhdā bīsai barṣadekhi sutiraheko koṭhā pani devīramāṇalāi naulo jasto lāgyo. 2.38 eka chinapachi grhakṛtya samāpta garera subhadrā koṭhāmā pasin, devīramāṇako goḍā micna lāgin. 2.39 yo unako dainika kāma thiyo. 2.40 subhadrā yasamā kahilyai truṭi huna dinnathin. 2.41 devīramāṇale bhane--"sānu, timro ochyāna khoī ni?"

2.42 "palo koṭhāmā cha."

2.43 "kina pallo koṭhāmā sāreko?"

2.44 "bholi ekādaśī ho, saberai gaṇḍakī nuhāuna jānchu."

2.45 "ma pani uhī sutchu."

2.46 "us, yahī sutnu bhae pani huncha."

2.47 thākera āekā devīramāṇalāi cāḍai nidrā paryo. 2.48 āphno dolāi sautālāi khāpera subhadrā pallo koṭhāmā ga.in. 2.49 madhuro batūko dhamīlo ujjālomā naulī ghartinī pāta gāsiraheki thi.i. 2.50 naulī devīramāṇako purāno chākarnī ho. 2.51 naulīko umera jhaṇḍai jhaṇḍai subhadrāsarṅga milthyo. 2.52 82 sālamā svargavāsī mahārāja candra śamaśera janggabahādurakā karuṇāle dāsa-jīvanabāṭa mukta bhaekī thi.i. 2.53 gharakī purānī cākarnī hunāle devīramāṇale naulīko mola lienan, āphukhuśī bhaepani naulīle ghara choḍina.



- 2.54 naulī subhadrāko bālaka-kāladekhiko sukha-duḥkhakī sāthī thi.i. 2.55 vidhātāle subhadrāko nimitta naulīrūpī euṭā du\_kha pokhne bhāḥḍo diekā thie.
- 2.56 dubaimā ghaṇiṣṭha prema thiyo. 2.57 naulīle pāta gāsḍai bhani--"bajai, āja tā sāhrai naramā.ilo lāgyo holā?"
- 2.58 "kina naulī, kina tyaso bhanis? 2.59 naramāilo lāgnuparne kurā ke cha ra?
- 2.60 "taipani sautā bhaneko muṭuko baha ho, ājai ochyāna choḍnu paryo.
- 2.61 bhōli gharai chāḍnu parcha ki, ke jānisaknu cha."
- 2.62 "choḍnu pare choḍidiūlā, kuna daulathako caina garekī chu ra, eka peṭa khasro-masinu khāera, dina-rāta buhārtana sahekī chu. 2.63 juṭho-cūlho garidie jasale pani eka gāsa khāna dīncha. 2.64 tara sojhī jastī cha, pasnebittikai ḍhogidī.i.
- 2.65 "sikāeko hūdo ho; bajai! kunai dina naulīle bhanithī bhannuholā. 2.66 "sojho bāṅgina bera lāgdaina, ali dinapachi bājeko ṭupī samā.unechin."
- 2.67 "jesukai hos, īsvarale vīsāsaya āyu garidiun, phalephuleko dekhna pā.i.yos, santāna bhae karale pani eka ājulī pānī delā; yinakā hāta-kākhama sāsa jāos; sababhandā ṭhūlo santoṣa yahī ho, naulī!"

3

- 3.1 tina-cāra barṣapachiko kurā ho. 3.2 eka dina ghāmamā basera subhadrā chorālā.i bhāta khuwā.irahekī thi.in. 3.2 suśīlacāhī āganamā carirahekā parevālāi pakrane kośīsamā thiyo, subhadrā hātamā bhātako gāsa liera "ko khā.i, ko khā.i" bhanthin. 3.3 suśīla mukha bāūdai dauḍera āūthyo, subhadrā gāsa mukhamā hālidinthin, bālaka pheri dauḍera parevā tira jānthyo. 3.4 tī mūka pakṣīharu pani bālakasarpā ānandapūrvaka khelirahekā thie. 3.5 suśīla ga.i samā.una khojthyo. 3.6 parevā ali para ga.i basthe, suśīla pheri uhī pugthyo, parevā uḍera ali para ga.i carna lāgthe. 3.7 subhadrāko "ko khā.i" ko āvāja sunera suśīla bicābīcamā eka-du.i gāsa bhāta pani khāera jānthyo.
- 3.8 devīramāṇa phalaicāmā basera yo anupama ānandaprada bālakrīḍā herirahekā thie. 3.8 unalā.i svargakā ḍīlabāṭa piṭṭharu pani yasa kulābalambako bālālīlā herirahekā holān bhanne bhāna hunthyo. 3.10 unī yo śīśu-santānakā āḍamā eka mahān baliṣṭha śakti lukiraheko dekhdathe. 3.11 santānecchuka devīramāṇale āja yo dina dekhna pāe. 3.12 parivartanaśīla saṃsārako gati vicitra cha. 3.13 parameśvara hāsnelā.i ruvāūchan, runelā.i hāsāūchan.
- 3.14 eka dina suśīla tulasikā maṭhanera kheliraheko thiyo. 3.15 piṇḍībāṭa ekatira lakṣmī ekatira subhadrāle hāta thāpera "nānī, katā, katā, katā" bhane. 3.16 suśīla eka kṣaṇapachi dagurdai gai subhadrāko chāūmā ṭāsiyo; subhadrāko hṛdaya pavitra putra-vātsalyale paripūrṇa bhayo; "mero rājā" bhanera mvā.i khā.in.
- 3.17 suśīlalā.i lakṣmīle janma mātra di.in, kevala subhadrāle hurkā.in. 3.18 subhadrālāi eka china choḍdainathyo. 3.19 subhadrālāi 'āmā' bhanthyo, āphnī āmalāi 'dulahī' bhanthyo, kinaki lakṣmīlāi gharamā savaijanā 'dulahī bajyai' bhanthe.

4.1 māgha mahīnā thiyo. 4.2 kisānāharu bālīnālī thankyāī tūrtha jāne phikrīmā thie. 4.3 devīramāṇalā.ī pani tūrtha game icchā bhayo; manamanale bhane "paga caldai tūrtha-varta nagare kahile garūlā? 4.4 mānisaharu sampatti pāera andhā banchan, viveka buddhilā.ī khopāmā rākhera dina-rāta paisākā nimitta hāhākāra maccā.īrahanchan. 4.5 tī goṭhālāharuko sampatti eka dina agai yā corakā nimitta huncha. 4.6 aghi gareko hūdo hū, ahile eka mānāko santoṣa cha. 4.7 ahile pheri garna sake santānakā jarāmā mala parlā; paratra banlā." 4.8 ityādi vicāra garera devīramāṇa tūrtha jāna tayāra bhae. 4.9 unako eklai jāne vicāra thiyo; parantu gā\_kā kaiyana būḍhābūḍhī, vidhavā svāsnīmānisaharu pani tayāra bhae. 4.10 dekhādēkhadai devīramāṇako āgana tūrthayātrākā kumle phaujale bhariyo. 4.11 gāḍkā dherai āimāīharu jāna lāgeko dekhī lakṣmī pani jānchu bhanera jiddī garna lāgin. 4.12 suśīlacāhiṃ devīramāṇako daurā samātera runa lāgyo. 4.13 yo baliṣṭha bālahaṭhalā.ī devīramāṇale upekṣā garna sakenan. 4.14 ākhira lakṣmī ra suśīlalā.ī pani sāthamā lie. 4.15 eka kṣaṇapachi tyo tūrthayātrīko samūha, rānuko pachi māhurī jhāī, devīramāṇako pachi lāgyo. 4.14 kintu subhadralā.ī 'jānchayau ki?' bhanera kasaile eka vacana samma pani sodhena. 4.15 subhadralāe manamanale bhanin, 'tūrtha-varta garna tā malā.ī po laijānuparthyo. 4.16 mero ko cha ra, chorā na chorī! 4.17 usako umerā thiyo, jādai gardī ho. 4.18 u choro pāekī svāsnī bha.ī, vacana hāra saknubhaena. 4.19 ma ṭekne-samāune kehī nabhaekī anātha, mero keko khojī thiyo! 4.20 mānisa balekai āgo tāpchan. 4.21 jasalā.ī parameśvarale ṭhageko cha, usalā.ī mānisa pani helā garchan. 4.22 aho! sarṣāra kati matalabī cha!' 4.23 yastai tarka gardai subhadralā dherai berasamma eklai roirahin. 4.24 subhadralāe bāhra varṣako umeradekhi devīramāṇako dailo potna lāgithin. 4.25 yo ghara subhadralā.ī sarṣāramā sabai bhandā pyāro vastu thiyo. 4.26 yī vastubhāu yinaiko lālana-pālanamā baḍhera taruṇa bhaekā thie. 4.27 yo ghara, yī bastubhāu, yī rukha-vṛkṣa sabai yinai santānahīnā ramaṇīkā sāthī thie. 4.28 yinīharusarṅgako viyoga subhadralā eka china pani sahana saktinathin. 4.29 jāna tā subhadralā jānthin ki jādainathin, eka vacana sodheko samma bhae unako āsu puchine thiyo. 4.30 eka vacana sodhisamma dināle bakhatamā katro kāma huncha tyo kurā manovijñāna najānekā devīramāṇalā.ī thāhā bhaena. 4.31 manomālinyako euṭā sāno bīja cāhinchā jo samayamā baḍhera āphaseāpha bhayangkara rūpa dhāraṇa gardacha. 4.32 tyasatai lakṣmī tathā subhadralā jīvanamā pani yo tūrthayātrā manomālinyako euṭā bīja huna gayo. 4.33 tūrthabāṭa pharkedekhi duvaimā bahudhā jhagaḍā huna lāgyo. 4.34 subhadralāe kunai praśna gardā lakṣmī chēḍā hānera uttara dinthin. 4.35 basa, kuraikurākā hānathāpabāṭa ṭhulo kalaha khaḍā hunthyo. 4.36 devīramāṇa cūpacāpa bhaera sunirahanthe. 4.37 lakṣmīlā.ī tāḍanā garūn bhane putravatī patnī, subhadralā.ī tāḍanā garūn bhane dharma tathā vivekako hatyā! 4.38 ke garūn, sarṣārika sukhalipsāko ṭarro ānandako anubhava garirahēkā thie. 4.39 tyasa bakhatamā unako tyo prabala vākṣaktī hāvā hunthyo. 4.40 mānisako

pāṇḍitya arulā.ī upadeśa gamamā kāma lāgdacha, na ki āphulā.ī pariāṭḍā.

4.41 yo pratidinako gr̥hakalahale subhadrāko komala hṛdaya-kusuma ekadama oilāyo. 4.42 unī kāragārakī duḥkhī bandī jhaī bhāgne maukā khojna lāgin.

5

5.1 kālo andhakāramāthi parkhī parkhī karā.une hucīla pakṣīko virasilo hukahuka śabda thapiṇḍā rātrī jhan bhayangkara pratīta hunthyo. 5.2 pallo gāṁmā kukura bhukiraheko thiyo. 5.3 pṛthvīmā mānavajātiko duḥkhamaya avasthā dekhera ananta ākāśamā tāragāṇa pilapila roirahekā thie. 5.4 subhadrāle āganamā āera herin, eka chinapachi tyo viśāla nabhasthalabāṭa euṭā lāmo jyoti salla bagera talatira khasyo. 5.5 kintu yo kālo pṛthvīmā jharna napāṭḍai bīcaimā lupta bhayo. 5.6 aghi śaiśavakālamā yastai dṛṣya dekheki thi.in. 5.7 usa bakhata āmāśṛga sodhdā--"ākāśakā devagaṇa hun, puṇya siddhināle svargabāṭa patana bhaekā" bhanne javāpha milethyo. 5.8 āja uhī kurā samjhin, manamanale bhanin, "ho! yo ākāśamā basera kehi dina puṇyabhoga game devatākā jhaī ma pani āja salla bagē. 5.9 yiniharu puṇya samāpta bhaepachi svargabāṭa ciplera khaschan, hāmī bhoka, pyāsa, duḥkha-pīrale nisteja tatha ḍhalamala bhaera pṛthvīko pṛthvīmai khaschaṭ. 5.9 hāmī khasisakepachiko bibhatsa rūpa aru śeṣa bhokā, pyāsa, duḥkhīharule dekhchan! 5.10 devatāharu cāhī puṇyabhogī hunāle yo pāpapūrṇa jagatamā khasnuparlā bhanera bicaimā alapa hunchan, mānisaharumā ra devatāmā kevala yatti antara na cha!"

5.11 subhadrāle kākhīmani euṭā pako cyāpeki thi.in. 5.12 yasto andhakāra rātrīmā pani kasaile dekhcha ki bhanera oḍhnele chopeki thi.in. 5.13 yasa bakhata unako jīvanādhāra tyahī sāno pako huna āyo. 5.14 aho! kunai bakhata yo viśāla āśālatā kasarī euṭā sāno ṭhāṁmā sīmita bhaera bastacha! 5.15 paramēśvara ! manuṣyalā.ī kina āśāmā jhupṇyāyau? 5.16 prabhu! āśāko badalā santoṣa dieko bhae yī anātha prāṇīharu sukhakā kati najikai pugisakthe.

5.17 kehi berapachi ārupūrṇa nayanale pyāro gr̥halā.ī sadaivakā nimitta namaskāra garera anāthinī subhadrā tyo kālo andhakāramā vilīna bha.in. 5.18 yo karuṇājanaka dṛṣya sadhairṇ jāgā bhairahane viśvako catura caukīḍāra bāheka aru kasaile dekheha.

6

6.1 paśupatināthakā mandira waripari tila rākhne ṭhāṁ thiēna. 6.2 "sadbīu" charne jātrūharuko chicolī nasaknu ghuṭco thiyo. 6.3 yastaimā paścima ḍhokānera akasmāt subhadrālā.ī dekhera nauṭile gahabharī āsu pārera bhani, "oho bajai! hera kati dublī, cinnai nasakne hunubhaecha. 6.4 aliberasamma ta ṭhamyāunai sakina. 6.5 kahā basnubhaeko cha hā?"

- 6.6 "yahī gaurīghāṭa phupūkahā basekī chu."
- 6.7 "kharca-barca nali.ikana ādhā rātamā hīḍnu bhaecha. 6.8 thāhā pani pāina.
- 6.9 yatikā dinasamma ke khāera gujarāna gamubhayo?"
- 6.10 phupūlā.ī sarakārabāṭa euṭā haḍḍī bakseko rahecha, tyasabāṭa duī janāle gujarā calāekā chaṭ. 6.11 gharako hāla kasto cha, naulī?"
- 6.12 "bajai, gharako hāla ke bhanṭ, samjhadā pani āsu āṭcha. 6.13 cha mahīnā bho, dulahī bajai berāmī hunuhuncha."
- 6.14 "ke huncha?" subhadrāle sāhrai utsukatāsātha sodhin.
- 6.15 "tapani jaro cha, 'chāṭī dukhcha' bhannuhuncha. 6.16 rātabhara khokirahanuhuncha. 6.17 gorakhā mulakā ḍāḍḍara subidāralā.ī dekhāṭḍā 'thāisī' bhane ki 'khāksī' bhane ahile samjhana sakina, sāhrai narāmro roga ho are. 6.18 sukera hāḍachālā mātra cha. 6.19 bokera bāhira-bhitra garā.unu parcha."
- 6.20 "sāno bābu kasto cha ni?"
- 6.21 "kastā hunthe, jīubharī khaṭirā chan! tela lāuna hūdaina, 'āmā kahile ā.unuhuncha' bhanera barābara tapāīlā.ī samjhirahanchan."
- 6.22 "bhāta ko pakāṭcha ni?"
- 6.23 "kahile bāje āphai pakā.unuhuncha, kahile camenā khāera sutnuhuncha.
- 6.24 eka dina bārdalīmā basera eklai roīrahanubhaeko rahecha. 6.25 'āphūle cineko cautāro pāpinīle āphai bhakāera ga.ī' bhannuhunthyo. 6.26 keke bhanṭ bajai! bastubhāukā hāḍachālā mātra chan. 6.27 kheta-bārī adhiyāmā dieko cha. 6.28 asāmīpāta eka paisā uṭhdaina, nokara-cākara cāra dina ṭikdainan, sabai bhatābhuṅga cha."
- 6.29 naulīkā kurā sunera subhadrāko hṛdaya kāṭiyo. 6.30 manamanai bhanin, "chiḥ. 6.31 'sautāko rīsale poiko nāka kāṭnu' bhaneko yahī ho. 6.32 umeradāra thi.i, ke khāṭ ke lāṭ bhanne velā thiyo. 6.33 miṭho khā.ī rāmro lā.ī bhanera maile citta dukhāuna nahune. 6.34 usalā.ī liera ūrtha jānubhayo ta tyasale ke bhayo ra? 6.35 pharkanubhaepachi arko sāṭhī liera ma jāḍī hṭ. 6.36 kahilekāhī alī jharkera boldathī lau; alī jhaḍaṅge svabhāvakī thi.i. svabhāvai tyasto; eka ṭhāṭmā basepachi kahilekāhī āmā-chorīmā pani ta ṭhāka-ṭhuka huncha. 6.37 ekai gharamā basna nasake kaṭero bārera bastī hṭ. 6.38 maile sāhrai bebujhako kāma garē. 6.39 jorīpārīle ke bhandā hun, āphno tyatro daulatha choḍera yahā eka chāka khāera basekī chu, tyasakā jīumā kehī bhaidiyo bhane tyo cicilo bālakhako ke gati holā, piṭṭle ke bhanlān? 6.40 chitta dukhāe pani āmāle dukhāī, tyo bālakale ke birāyo? 6.41 aghi eka-duī chāka bhāta pakāunu pardā dikka mānnu hunthyo. 6.42 ājakāla dinahṭi kasarī pakāunuhūdo ho? ityādi manovedanāle subhadrāko hṛdaya chiyāchiyā bhayo; āsu jhārdai bhanin, "naulī! tyastā belāmā taimple pani choḍera ā.iches!"
- 6.43 "bajai, janmabhara arkākī dāsī bhaera basnuparyo, cāroṭā akṣatā bhae pani charera āṭ bhanera bājesāga bīsai dinako bidā māgera āekī."

- 6.44 "ko sṛga ās?"  
6.45 "rātamaṭe bhāṣārīkā jahānasṛga."  
6.46 "kaile jānches?"  
6.47 "bholi bihānai, bajai, binī cha, ghara jā.aṭ 6.48 tapāī nabhae bājeko jahājai ḍubcha.

7

- 7.1 mailo bichyā.unāmā sutekī lakṣmī jīvanako śeṣa ghaḍī ganīraheki thi.in.  
7.2 devīramaṇa rogīkā sirānamā basera bakhata-bakhatamā camcāle pānī khvāṭthe. 7.3 bālaka putra suśīla āmānera basera yo cira māṭṭvīyoga heriraheko thiyo. 7.4 lakṣmī kahilekāhī suśīlako mukhapaṭṭi herera barara āsu jhārthin. 7.5 malino battīko dhamilo prakāśamā rogīko koṭhā śmaśāna jasto dekhinthyo. 7.6 tyastaimā dailo ughārera naulīle devīramaṇalā.ī ḍhogidi.ī. 7.7 naulīlā.ī dekhera devīramaṇakā duḥkhako laharī kehī śānta bhayo; bhane-- "nepālabāṭa kahile āīpugis, naulī?"  
7.8 "bāje, āurpdaichu; dulahī bajailā.ī kasto cha?  
7.9 "tela ta aghi nai siddhisakeko thiyo, aba battī nibhna bāki cha."  
7.10 "bāje, yasa bakhatamā ṭhulī bajai bhae sabai kurāko sambhāra hune thiyo, ke garū, jā.aṭ bhaneko mānubhaena."  
7.11 "ke tāīle bheṭis ra?"  
7.12 "paśupatināṭhako mandiranera bheṭethē."  
7.13 "kastī thi.ī?"  
7.14 "ekadama dublī, mailā lugā lagāekī, māyālāgdī."  
7.15 "kahā basekī raicha?"  
7.16 "'gaurīghāṭa phupūkahā basekī chu, phupūlāī sarakārabāṭa eka haḍī bakseko cha, tyasaibāṭa duī janāle gujārā calāekā chaṭī bhannuhunthyo."  
7.18 devīramaṇakā dubai ākhābāṭa āsukā dhārā bage. 7.19 manamanale bhane -- 'yatro sampattikī māliknī bhaikana subhadrā eka chāka khāera basekī cha. 7.20 usamā panī dublī, mailā lugā lagāekī, māyālāgdī! 7.21 hare, paramēśvara! ma pāpī hū, mero jīvanalāī hajāra vāra dhikkāra cha. 7.22 subhadrā merī gṛhalakṣmī ho; u gaedekhi vipattiko bādālale gherirahecha. 7.23 hāmīlā.ī nabhae panī yo bālaka santānalā.ī samjhanuparne, sabailā.ī caṭakka bīrsī' ityādi duḥkhamanāu garera āsu jhārdai bhane, "naulī! tē āiches, gharako sambhāra rākhes, ma bholi bihānai nepāla jānchu."  
7.24 tyastaimā subhadrā gharabhitra pasin. 7.25 atyanta dublī, nidā.urī, malina, jhutrā lugā lāekī, mukhamaṇḍalamā asīma karuṇā tathā samyama jhalkiraheko thiyo. 7.26 subhadrāko śārīrika avasthā dekhera devīramaṇako hṛdaya ṭukrā-ṭukrā bhayo. 7.27 dubai hātale mukha chopera runa lāge.  
7.28 patīlā.ī daṇṭavat garera subhadrā lakṣmīko sirānamā basin.  
7.29 naulīle bhānī--"oho! bajai āīpugnubho?"

7.30 naulīko svara sunera lakṣmīle ākhā ughārin. 7.31 subhadrālā.ī āphnā sirānamā baseko dekhera, sustarī larbarieko svarale bhanin--"didi, tapāīko darśanalā.ī eka muṭhī sāsa muskilale jhuṭṭīraheko cha."

7.32 lakṣmīko vacana sunera subhadrāko hṛdayako mailo ekadama sāpha bhayo. 7.33 bhanin-- "bābu! maile āphno kartavya birsichu."

7.34 lakṣmīle subhadrāko chātūira dekhāera bhanin--"tyahā sāhrai kaḍā coḷa lāgeko cha."

7.35 subhadrāle āsu jhārdai bhanin-- "niko bho bā, asti nai niko bha.isakyo, sāno tilako dānā jati pani chaina."

7.36 tyasa pachi "didi, tapāīko nāso!" bhanera lakṣmīle suśīlako hāta subhadrākā kākhamā rākhidi.in. 7.37 chorālā.ī kākhamā liera subhadrā runa lāgin. 7.38 yī sabai subhadrākā nimitta jindagībhara samjhādai rūdai garne khuṭkāharu thie.

7.39 nibhne belāko battī jhāī lakṣmīko mukha eka kṣaṇakā nimitta tejomaya bhayo! 7.40 ani pachi andhakāra! 7.41 lakṣmī yo duḥkhamaya asāra saṃsāralā.ī choḍera anantamā pugīn. 7.42 devīramaṇa, naulīharu pani runa lāge.

## Nāso: Clause analysis

- 1.1.1 ±(1.1.2) ± देवीरमणका सन्तान +यिएनन्  
± (1.1.2) ±devīramapaṅakā santāna +thienan  
±AD:CI(1.1.2) ±S:CNP-nm +P:iv1-3pl.pst.neg  
± (1.1.2) ±Devīramapa-of children +they-were-not  
'Devīraman had no children.'
- 1.1.2 ±घरमा ±चञ्चलाश्री +भइकन ±पनि  
±gharamā ±cañcalaśrī +bha.ikana ±pani  
±LA:cn-lc ±S:cn-nm +P:iv1-abs.prt ±C:sc  
±house-in ±wealth +being ±although  
'Although there was wealth in his house,'
- 1.2.1 ±(1.2.2) ±हरएक उपाय +गरे  
± (1.2.2) ±haraeka upāya +gare  
±AA:CI(1.2.2) +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst.m  
± (1.2.2) ±every means +he-did,  
'(1.2.2) (He) made every effort'
- 1.2.2 ±(1.2.3) ±भन्नाका निमित्त  
±(1.2.3) ± bhannākā nimitta  
+DO:CI (1.2.3) ±AA: PP  
±(1.2.3) ± saying-of purpose  
'for the purpose (1.2.3)'
- 1.2.3 ± सन्तान +होस्  
±santāna +hos  
±S:cn-nm +P:iv1-3sg-imp  
child+ may-be  
'that a child be [born];'
- 1.2.4 ±चौतारो +चिने,  
±cautāro+ cine,  
+DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst.m  
±cautāro + he-built  
'He built a *cautāro* [a resting platform under a tree],'

- 1.2.5 +बाढो +खने,  
 +bāḷo +khane,  
 +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst.m  
 +path +he-dug  
 'he built a path,'
- 1.2.6 ± पशुपतिमा +महादीप +बाले,  
 ± paśupatimā+ mahādīpa +bāle,  
 ±LA:pn-lc +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±Paśupati-at +great-lamp +he-lit  
 'he lit the great lamp at Paśupati,'
- 1.2.7 ± गए साल +हरिवंश पुराण +लगाए  
 ±gae sāla +harivaṃśa purāṇa +lagāe,  
 ±AA:AdvP +DO:PNP-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±gone year +*Harivaṃśa Purāṇa* +he-organized  
 'Last year, he organized (the reading of) the *Harivaṃśa Purāṇa*.'
- 1.2.8 ± तैपनि +सुभद्राको कोख +सफल +हुन सकेन  
 ±taipani +subhadrāko kokha +saphala +huna sakena  
 ±C:cc+ ±S:CNP-nm +SC:adj-nm +P:eVP1-3sg.pst.neg  
 ±then-even +Subhadrā-of womb +fruitful +to-be could-not  
 'Even then Subhadrā's womb could be fruitful.'
- 1.3.1 ± (1.3.2) ±धन, बल, बुद्धि सबै कुरामा ± देवीरमणको जित +हुन्थ्यो  
 ±(1.3.2) ±dhana, bala, buddhi savai kurāmā ±devīraṃṇako jita  
 +hunthyo,  
 ±AD:Cl (1.3.2) ±LA:modCNP-lc ±S:CNP-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±(1.3.2) ±wealth, strength, wisdom all matters-in ±Devīraṃṇ's victory  
 +used-to-be,  
 'Devīraṃṇ would win on all counts -- wealth, strength and wisdom.'
- 1.3.2 ± जोरीपारीसंग ± ठोकाबाजी +पर्दा  
 ±jorīpārī-saṃga ±ṭhokābājī +pardā  
 ±AA:PP ±S:cn-nm +P:iv1-impf.prt.  
 ±neiighbors-with ±competition +while-happening  
 'While in competition with the (jealous) neighbors',
- 1.3.3 ± तर ± (1.3.4) ±उनको अभिमान +धूलो +हुन्थ्यो  
 ±tara ±(1.3.4) ±unako abhimāna +dhūlo +hunthyo,  
 ±C:cc ±AD:Cl(1.3.4) ±S:CNP-nm +SC:cn-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±but ±(1.3.5) ±his pride +dust +used-to-be  
 'but his pride turned into dust (1.3.4-5)'



- 1.3.4 +(1.3.5) +सुन्ने ±बित्तिकै  
 +(1.3.5) +sunne ±bittikai  
 +DO:C1 (1.3.5) +P:tv1-impf.prt ±AA:advl  
 +(1.3.5) +hearing ±as-soon-as  
 'as soon as he heard'
- 1.3.5 +'अपूतो' +भनेको  
 +'apūto' +bhaneke  
 +DO:adj-nm +P:tv1-prf.prt.  
 +childless +called  
 'calling 'childless''
- 1.3.6 ± आत्मग्लानिले +पानी +हुन्थे  
 ±ātmaglānile +pānī +hunthe  
 ±IA:cn-in +SC:cn-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±self-sorrow-by +water +he-used-to-be  
 'He used to be inflicted by sorrow'
- 1.4.1 +पुराना विचारका मानिस +थिए  
 +purānā vicārakā mānisa +thie,  
 +SC:CNP-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pst.m  
 +old thought-of man +he-was  
 'He was a man of old-fashioned thinking'
- 1.4.2 ± सन्तान विना +आफ्नो वैभवलाई +तुच्छ +संझन्थे  
 ±santāna-vinā +āphno vaibhavalāi +tuccha +samjhanthe  
 ±AA:PP +DO:CNP-ac +OC:adj-ac +P:tv3-3sg.pst.m  
 ±child-without +one's-own wealth-to +trivial +he-used-to-consider  
 'Without a child, he used to consider his own wealth as trivial.'
- 1.5.1 ±बिचरी सुभद्रा ±पनि +खिन्न +थिइन्  
 ±bicarī subhadrā +pani +khinna +thi.in  
 ±S:CNP-nm +SC:adj-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pst.f  
 ±Poor Subhadrā also +sad +she-was  
 'Poor Subhadrā was also sad.'
- 1.6.1 ±(1.6.2) +उनलाई ±रहर +लाग्थ्यो  
 ±(1.6.2) +unalāi ±rahara +lāgthyo,  
 ±AD:C1(1.6.2) +DC:pro-dt ±S:cn-nm +P:iv2-3sg.pst.m  
 ±(1.6.2) +her-to ±interest +he-used-to-strike  
 'She used to be interested (excited)'

- 1.6.2 +(1.6.3) +देखेर  
 +(1.6.3) +dekhera  
 +DO:Cl(1.6.1) +P:tv1-abs.prt.  
 +(1.6.1) +having-seen  
 'Seeing (1.6.1)'
- 1.6.3 ±छिमेकका आइमाईले +छोरा-छोरी +खेलाएको  
 ±chimekakā ā.imā.īle +chorā-chorī +kheḷāeko  
 ±S:CNP-nm +DO:Cmpdcn-ac +P:tv1-prf.prt  
 ±Neighborhood-of women-by +sons-daughters +playing-with  
 'The women of neighborhood playing with their children;'
- 1.6.4 ±सन्तानका आशाले ±सरल नारीस्वभाववशा +धामी झाँक्रीको बूटी-जन्तर +बाँधिन्  
 ±santānakā āśāle ±sarala nārīsvabhāvavaśa +dhāmi-jhākrīko būṭī-jantara  
 +bāḍhin,  
 ±AA:CNP-in ±AA:AdvP +DO:modCNP-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f  
 ±chid-of hope-by +simple woman-nature-cause +shaman's herb-amulet  
 +she-tied  
 'In the hope of (having) a child, because of simple nature of woman,  
 she wore herbs and amulets from shamans'
- 1.6.5 +देवीदेवताको भाकल +गरिन्  
 +devī-devatāko bhākala +garin ,  
 +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f  
 +goddess-god-of promise +she-did  
 'She made promises to gods and goddesses'
- 1.6.6 +तीर्थ व्रत, पूजा पाठ ±पनि +गरिन्  
 +tīrtha, vrata, pūjā, pāṭha ±pani +garin  
 +DO:cn-nm ±AA: advl +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f  
 +pilgrimage, vow, worshipping, recitation ±also +she-did  
 'She also went on pilgrimage, made vows, worshipping, (and) the  
 recitation (of hymns)'
- 1.7.1 ± तर ±(1.7.2) ±कसको के +लाग्दो रहेछ ±र?  
 ±tara ±(1.7.2) ±kasako ke +lāgdo rahecha ±ra?  
 ±C:c+ ±AD:Cl (1.7.2) ±S:ProP-nm +P:iVP-3sg.pres.m ±NU:nu (ra )  
 ±But ±(1.7.2) +whose what +striking he-is +ra (question word)  
 'But, (1.7.2) what could one do?'
- 1.7.2 ± देबले +नसुनिदिए ±पछि  
 ±daivale +nasunidie ±pachi  
 ±S:cn-nm +P:iVP1-neg.cond ±C: sc (pachi )

±Fate +not-listen ±if  
'if the Fate does not listen'

- 1.8.1 ±ज्योतिषीहरु +देवीरमणलाई +(1.8.2) सल्लाह् +दिन्थे ।  
±jyotiṣīharu +devīraṃaṇalāi +(1.8.2) +sallāha +dinthē.  
±S:cn-nm +DC:pn-dt +DO: ModCNP-ac +P:tv2-3pl.pst.m  
±astrologers +Devīraṃaṇa-to +(1.8.2) advice +they-used-to-offer  
'Astrologers offered advice to Devīraṃaṇa'
- 1.8.2 +अर्को विवाह् +गर्न  
+arko vivāha +garna  
+DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-inf  
+another marriage +to-do  
'to have a second marriage'
- 1.9.1 ±परन्तु ±सुभद्राको आदेशविना ±उनी +(1.9.2) +सक्दैनथे  
±parantu ±subhadrāko ādeśa-vinā ±unī +(1.9.2) +saktainathe  
±C:cc ±AA:PP ±S:pro-nm +DO:CI(1.9.2) +P:tv1-3sg.pst.m  
±but ±Subhadrā-of permission-without +he +(1.9.2)  
+he-habitually-could-not  
'but, without the permission of Subhadrā, he could not (9.1.2)'
- 1.9.2 +अर्को विवाह् +गर्न  
+arko vivāha +garna  
+DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-inf  
+another marriage +to-do  
'have a second marriage'
- 1.10.1 ±सुभद्रा +बहुत पतिपरायणा रमणी +यिइन्  
+subhadrā +bahuta patiparāyaṇā ramaṇī +thi.in  
±S:pn +SC:modCNP-nm +P:ev1-3sg.f  
±Subhadrā +very husband-devoted lady +she-was  
'Subhadrā was a lady highly devoted to (her) husband.'
- 1.11.1 ±आजसम्म ±उनले ±कहिल्यै +देवीरमणको चित्त +दुखाइनन्  
+āja-samma +kahilyai +unale +devīraṃaṇako citta +dukhā.inan  
±AA:PP ±AA:advl ±S:pro-nm +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-3sg-neg.pst.f  
±today-until ±ever ±she +Devīraṃaṇa-of mind +she-did-not-hurt  
'Until today, she never hurt the mind of Devīraṃaṇa.'
- 1.11.2 ±(1.11.3) +सेवा +गर्धिन्  
+(1.11.3) +sevā +garthin  
±AD:CI (1.11.3) +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f

±(1.11.3) +service +she-used-to-do  
'She used to do the work (1.11.3)'

1.11.3 +मनको कुरा +जानेर  
+manako kurā +jānera  
+DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt.  
+mind-of things +having-known  
'knowing the thoughts of (her husband's) mind'

1.12.2 ±(1.12.2) बखतको भयङ्कर दुःख ±अहिले सम्म पनि ±देवीरमणका आखाका सामु  
+नाचिरहेको थियो  
±(1.12.2) bakhatako bhayaṅkara duḥkha ±ahile samma pani  
±devīramaṇakā ākhākā sāmu +nāciraheko thiyo.  
±S:Mod(1.12.2)CNP-nm ±AA:AdvIP ±LA:PP +P:iVP1-3sg.pst.prt  
±time-of dreadful hardship ±now until also ±Devīramaṇa-of eyes-of  
before +dancing was  
'The dreadful hardship of the time (1.12.2) was dancing before the eyes  
of Devīramaṇa even until now'

1.12.2 ±सुभद्रा +(1.12.3) +आउँदाको  
+subhadrā +(1.12.3) +āūdāko  
±S:pn-nm ±AD:CI(1.12.3)+ +P:iv1-impf.prt.+pp  
+Subhadrā (1.12.3) +coming-of  
'of Subhadrā's coming (1.12.3)'

1.12.3 +दुलही +भएर  
+dulahī +bhaera  
+SC:cn-nm +P:ev1-abs.prt.  
+bride +having-been  
'being (as) a bride.'

1.13.1 +(1.13.2) +गहभरी +आँसु +हून्थ्यो  
+(1.13.2) +gaha-bharī +ā~su +hunthyo  
±AD:CI(1.13.2)+ ±LC:PP+ ±S:cn-nm+ +P:iv3-3sg.pst.m  
±(1.13.2)+ eyes-full +tears +he-used-to be'  
'Tears would be filled in (his) eyes'

1.13.2 +उ अवस्था +समझदा  
+u avasthā +samjhada  
+DO:modCNP-ac +P-tv1-imp.prt.  
+that condition +while-remembering  
'Remembering that condition,'

- 1.14.1 ±(1.14.2) +कङ्गाल देवीरमणलाई ±सुभद्राले +धनवान +बनाइन्  
 ±(1.14.2) +kaṅgāla devīramapaḷāī ±subhadrāle +dhanavāna +banāin  
 ±AD:PrtCl(1.14.2) +DO:PNP-ac ±S:pn-n +OC:adj-ac +P:tv3-3sg.  
 pst.f  
 ±(1.14.2) +poor Devīraman ±Subhadrā +wealthy +she-made  
 '(1.14.2) Subhadrā made poor Devīramapaḷā wealthy'
- 1.14.2 +सुख-दुःखकी साथी +भएर  
 +sukha-duḥkhakī sāthī +bhaera  
 +SC:CNP-nm +P:ev1-abs.prt.  
 +joy-sorrow-of friend +having-been  
 'Being a friend through joy and sorrow,'
- 1.15.1 ±अहिले ±(1.15.2) ±कसरी +कृतघ्न +बनून् ?  
 ±ahile ±(1.15.2) ±kasaṛī +kṛtaghna +banūn?  
 ±AA:adv1 ±AD:Cl ±AA:adv +SC:adj-nm +P:ev1-3sg.opt.  
 ±now +(1.15.2) ±how +ungrateful +may-he-become?  
 'Now, how could he be ungrateful (1.15.2)?'
- 1.15.2 ±सन्तानका निम्ति +सौता +हालिदिएर  
 ±santānakā nimti +sautā +hālidiera  
 ±AA:PP +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt.  
 ±child-of for +co-wife +having-put  
 'by imposing a co-wife (on her) for having a child'



+Vedic-hymns +having-read  
'having read the Vedic hymns'

- 2.5 ±प्रारब्धले ±यो उमेरमा +उनलाई ±फेरि +दुलाहा +बनायो  
±prārabdhale ±yo umeramā +unalā.ī ±pherī +dulāhā +banāyo.  
±S:cn-nm ±LA:CNP-1c +DO:pro-ac ±AA:adv1 +OC:cn-ac  
+P:tv3-3sg.pst.m  
±destiny ±this age-at +him ±again +bridegroom +made  
'Destiny made him a bridegroom again at this age.'
- 2.6 ± एक दिन ±यस्तै रीत सँग ±उनले +सुभद्राको पाणिग्रहण +गरेथे  
±eka dina ±yastai rīta saṅga ±unale +subhadrāko paṇigrahaṇa +garethe  
±AA:AdvIP ±AA:PP ±S:pro-pers-nm ±DO:CNP-ac  
+P:tv1-3sg.pst.prf.m  
±one day ±very-such manner with ±he +Subhadrā-of hand-holding  
+had-done  
'One day, he had married Subhadrā in the same manner.'
- 2.7.1 ± (2.7.2-5) ± आज +उनले अधिकै कृत्यलाई दोहोऱ्याए  
±(2.7.2-5)/ āja/ unale/ aghikai kṛtyalā.ī pheri dohoryāe  
±AD:Cl(2.7.2-5) ±S:pro-pers-nm +DO:CNP-ac ±AA:adv1  
+P:tv1-3sg.pst.m  
±(2.7.2-5) +today +he +previous-)emphatic) +act ±again +repeated  
'Today he repeated the very previous act (2.7.2-5).'
- 2.7.2 +सुभद्राको आदेश +पाई  
+subhadrāko ādeśa +pā.ī  
+DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt.  
+Subhadrā-of order +having-received  
'having received the order of Subhadrā'
- 2.7.3 +हो  
+ho  
+P:iv1-3sg.pres.  
+is  
'(Whether) it was'
- 2.7.4 ±वा +नपाई  
±vā +napā.ī  
±C:cc +P:tv1-abs.prt.neg

±or +not-having-received  
'or without receiving (it),'

- 2.7.5 +हो  
+ho  
+P:iv1-3sg.pres.  
+is  
'was'
- 2.8.1 ±(2.8.2) यस. कुराको +उनलाई ±पनि +केही ज्ञान +थिएन  
±(2.8.2) yasa kurāko +unailāi ±pani +kehi jñāna +thiena  
±AD:CI(2.8.2) ±S:CNP-nm... +DC:Pro-dt ±AA:advl ...±S: CNP-nm  
+P:iv2-3sg.pst.m  
±(2.8.2) this matter-of +him-to ±also +any knowledge +was-not  
'He did not have any knowledge of this matter--(2.8.2)'
- 2.8.2 ±यसबाट ±उनको भलो-कुभलो के +हुने हो  
±yasabāṭa +unako bhalo-kubhalo ke +hune ho  
±AA:prol-ab ±S:CNP-nm +P:iv1-impf.prt.m  
±this-from ±this good-bad what +being-is  
'Whether good or evil would result from this.'
- 2.9.1 ±(2.9.2) ±उनी +(2.9.3) <sup>१</sup>+खोज्दथे  
±(2.9.2) ±unī +(2.9.3) +khojdathe  
±AD:CI (2.9.2) ±S:pro-nm +DO:CI(2.9.3) +P:tv1-3sg.pst.m  
±(2.9.2) ±he +(2.9.3) +used-to-want  
'(2.9.2), he wanted (2.9.3)'
- 2.9.2 +बाह्र बर्षकी अबोध बालिकालाइ +ल्याएर  
+bāhṛa barṣakī abodha bālikālāi/ +lyāera  
+DO:CNP-a +P:tv1-abs.prt  
+twelve year-of innocent child-girl +having-brought  
'Having brought a girl of twelve years.'
- 2.9.3 ±शून्य आकाशमा +कल्पनातीत मनोमन्दिर निर्माण +गर्न  
±śūnya ākāśhamā kalpanāṭita manomandira nirmāṇa +garna  
±LA:CNP-lc +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-inf  
±empty sky-in/ imaginary mental-castle construction/ do/  
'to build an imaginary castle of his mind.'
- 2.10 ±शायद +ब्रह्मवादीहर +त्यसैलाई +आशा-पाश या मृगतृष्णा +भन्छन् ±न्यारे  
±shāyada +brahmavādīharu +tyasailāi bṛh̄m̄-pāśa yā mṛgatṛṣṇā +bhanchan



±kyāre.

±AA:advl ±S: cn-nm +DO:pro-ac +OC:CNP-ac +P:tv3-pl.pres ±NU: nu  
(kyāre)

±perhaps ±philosophers +that-to +hope-snare or mirage +they-call ±I guess  
'Perhaps, the Brahmavādi philosophers call it the snare of hope or mirage, I guess.'

2.11.1 ±अस्तु ±(2.11.2-3) ±उनले विवाह-विधि +समाप्त +गरे

±astu, ±(2.11.2-3) ±unale/ vivāha-vidhi +samāpta +gare.

±AD:advl ±AD:CI(2.11.2-3) ±S:pro-nm +DO:CNP-ac +OC:adj-ac  
+P:tv3-3sg.pst.m

±anyway, ±(2.11.2-3) ±the +wedding-ritual +complete +made  
'Anyway, he made the wedding ritual complete'

2.11.2 ±करले +होस्

±karale +hos

±IA:cn-in +P:iv1-opt.3sg.m

±compulsion-by +may-he-be

(Whether it) was by compulsion.'

2.11.3 ±वा ±आन्तरिक प्रेरणाले +होस्

±vā ±āntarika prerāṇāle +hos,

±C:cc ±IA:CNP-in +P:iv1-opt.3sg.m

±or ±internal inspiration-by +may-be

'or by (his own) internal inspiration.'

2.12.1 ±(2.12.2) वेलामा ±कन्यापक्षका मानिसले ±(2.12.3) +दुलहीलाई  
+ढोलीमा +हालिदिए

±(2.12.2) velāmā ±kanyāpakṣakā mānisale ±(2.12.3) +dulahīlāi  
+ḍolīmā +hālidie

±LA:Mod(2.12.2)CNP-lc ±S:CNP ±AA:CI(2.12.3) +DO:cn-ac  
+LC:cn-lc +P:tv4-3pl.pst.

±(2.12.2) ±bride-side-of people ±(2.12.3) +bride +litter-in +they-put  
'At the time of (2.12.2), the people on the side of the bride, (2.12.3),  
put the bride in the litter'

2.12.2 +दुलही +अन्माउने

+dulahī +anmā.une

+DO:cn-a +P:tv1-impf.prt

+bride +giving-away

'giving away the bride,'

2.12.3 +रूँदै

+rūḍai  
+P:iv1-conj.prt.  
crying  
'crying'

2.13.1 ±दुलही ±पनि ±डोलीमा +(2.13.2) +लागिन्

±dulahī/ ±pani ±ḍolībhitra +(2.13.2) +lāgin  
±S:cn-nm ±AA:advl ±LA:cn-1c +DO:Cl(2.13.2) +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f  
±bride ±also ±litter-inside +(2.13.2) +began  
'The bride inside the litter also began (2.13.2)'

2.13.2 +रुन

+runa  
+P:iv1-inf.  
+to-cry  
'to cry'

2.14 ± त्यस बखत +देवीरमणलाई ±साह्रै नरमाइलो + लाग्यो

±tyasa bakhata +devīramṇalāi ±sāhrai naramā.ilo +lāgyo  
±AA:AdvP +DC:pn-dt ±S:NIP +P:ev2-3sg.pst.m  
±that time +Devīramṇa-to +very unpleasant +he-struck  
'At that time, Devīraman felt very bad.'

2.15.1 ±बाटामा ±बरियातहरू ±(2.15.2-3) +हाँस्थे

±bāṭāmā ±bariyātaru ±(2.15.2-3) +hāsthe  
±LA:cn-1c ±S:cn-nm ±AA:C 1(2.15.2-3) +P:iv1-3pl.pst.  
±way-on ±wedding-processionists ±(2.15.2-3) +used-to-laugh  
'On the way the people in the wedding procession laughed (2.15.2-3)'

2.15.2 ±परस्पर +ग्रामीण ठट्टा +गरेर

±paraspara +grāmīṇa ṭhaṭṭā +garera  
±AA:advl +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt.  
±mutually +rustic jokes +having-done  
'telling rustic jokes to each other.'

2.15.3 +खित्का +छाडी

+khitkā +choḍī  
+DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt.  
+titter +having-released  
'releasing titter (or tittering),'

2.15.4 +परन्तु ±देवीरमणका कपालमा +(2.15.5) +लागेको थियो

+parantu ±devīramṇakā kapālamā +(2.15.5) +lāgeko thiyo.  
±C:cc ±AA:CNP-1c ±S:ncl(2.15.5) +P:iVP1-aux-pst.prf.m  
±but ±Devīramṇa-of head-in +(2.15.5) +begun had  
'but, in the mind of Devīraman had begun (2.15.5)'

2.15.5 + अर्कै विचारको द्वन्द्व +हुन

+arkai vicāraiko dvanda +huna  
±S:CNP-n +P:iv1-inf.  
±another thought-of battle +to-happen  
'the battle of another thought to happen.'

2.16.1 ±मनमनले +भने, +(2.16.2)

±manamanale +bhane, +(2.16.2)/  
±IC:cn-in +P:tv1-3sg.pst +DO:Cl(2.16.2)  
±mind-mind-by +he-said +(2.16.2)  
'He said to himself (2.16.2),'

2.16.2 ±(2.16.3) +हो?

±(2.16.3) +ho?  
±S:ncl(2.16.3) +P:iv1-3sg.pres.m  
±(2.16.3) +is?  
'Was [it true]?'

2.16.3 ±"के ±सुभद्राले ±साँचो मनले +सल्लाह +दिएको

±"ke ±subhadrāle ±sāco manale +sallāha +dieko  
±Q:qw ±S:pn-nm ±IC:CNP-in +DO:cn-ac +P:tVP1-pst.prf.m  
±Subhadrā ±sincere mind-by +advice +given  
[that] Subhadrā had given her advice with sincere mind?'

2.17.1 ±(2.17.2) ±किन ±(2.17.2) +‘हुन्छ’ +भनेकी ±त?

±(2.17.2) ± kina ±(2.17.2) +‘huncha’ +bhanekī ±ta ?  
±AD:Cl(2.17.2) ±AA:adv1 +AD:CL(2.17.3) +DO:Cl +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f  
±NU:nu (ta )  
±(2.17.2) ±why ±(2.17.3) +is-alright she-said ±ta  
'Why did she say 'it is alright' (2.17.2-3)?'

2.17.2 +सम्मति +दिंदा

+sammati +diridā  
+DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-imp.prt.

+consent +while-giving  
'When she gave [her] consent'

2.17.3 ±अर्को पट्टि +फर्केर

±arko-paṭṭi +pharkera  
±LA:PP +P:iv4-abs.prt.  
±on-another-side +having-turned  
'turning to the other side'

2.18.1 ±(2.18.2) ±(2.18.3) ±त होइन?

±(2.18.2) ±(2.18.3) ±ta +hoina ?  
±AD:CI(1.18.2) +SC:CI(2.183) ±NU:nu ta +P:ev1-3sg.neg.pres.  
±(2.18.2) ±(2.18.3) ±ta +is-not  
'Is it not [true that](2.18.2) (2.18.3)'

2.18.2 +मेरो ज्यादा आग्रह +देखेर

+mero jyādā āgraha +dekhera  
+DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt  
+my much insistence +having-seen  
'Seeing my much insistence'

2.18.3 +हुन्छ +भनेकी

+huncha +bhanekī/  
+DO:cl +P:tv1-prf.prt.f  
+it-is-alright +she-said  
'she said it is alright'

2.19 ±अहो! ±मानिसहरू ±आफ्नो तीव्र इच्छामा +अरुको संमतिलाई ±कसरी  
±जबरजस्ती +तान्छन्

±aho! ±mānisaharu ±āphno tīvra icchāmā +aruko sammatilāi +kasari  
±jabarajastī +tānchan  
±Ex: intj (aho!) ±S:cn-nm ±LC:CNP-1c +DO:CNP-ac ±AA:adv  
±AA:advl +P:tv1-3pl.pres  
±Oh! +men ±own excessive wish-in +others-of consent ±how  
±forcibly +pull  
'Oh, how people forcibly pull the consent of others to their own wishes!'

2.20 ±छि! ±सुभद्राको आजीवन सेवाको पुरस्कार +यही +हो ?

±chih! ±subhadrāko ājivana sevāko puraskāra +yahī +ho ?  
±EX:ex (chih!) ±S:CNP-nm +SC:prol-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pst.  
±Fie! ±Subhadrā-of life-long service-of reward +this +is?

Fie! Is this the reward for Subhadrā's life-long service?'

2.21.1 ±म +के +गरँ

±ma +ke +garū  
 ±S:pro +DO:pro-interrog +P:tv1-1sg.imp  
 ±I +what +may-I-do  
 'What can I do?'

2.21.2 +मलाई +के दोष?

+malā.ī +ke doṣa ?  
 +DC:pro-dt ±S:CNP-nm [ ±P:iv2-3sg.pres]  
 +I-to +what fault [is]?  
 'What [is] my fault?'

2.22.1 ±(2.22.2) हिन्दू धर्म +जानोस्

±(2.22.2) hindū dharma +jānos  
 ±S:modCNP-nc +P:iv1-3sg.imp  
 ±(2.22.2-3) Hindu religion +may-he-know  
 'May the Hindu religion (2.22.2-3) know (it)'

2.22.2 +(2.22.3) +भन्ने

+(2.22.3) +bhanne  
 +DO:C1(2.22.3) +P:tv1-impf.prt  
 +(2.22.3) +saying  
 +'saying [that] +(2.22.3)'

2.22.3 ± सन्तान विना ±स्वर्गको बाटो +छेकिन्छ

±santāna-vinā ±svargako bāṭo +chekincha  
 ±AA:PP ±S:CNP-nm +P:tv1p-3sg.pres  
 ±children-without +heaven-of way +is-barred  
 'the way to heaven is barred to one if he does not have children.'

2.23.1 ±(2.23.2) ± धर्मका आज्ञाले +विवाह +गरेको हुँ

±(2.23.2) ±dharmakā ājñāle +vivāha +gareko hū.  
 ±AD:C1(2.23.2) ±IA:CNP-in +DO:cn-ac +P:tVP1-1sg.pres.prf  
 ±(2.23.2) ±religion-of order-by +marriage +done I-am  
 'I have performed the marriage by the order of religion, (2.23.3).'

2.23.2 ±भोगको लालसाले +होइन

±bhogako lālasāle +hoina,  
 ±IC:CNP-in +P:iv1-3sg.pres.neg.m

±enjoyment-of desire-by ±is-not  
'not by the desire of enjoyment.'

2.24 ±बरियात ±देवीरणका घर-नेर +पुग्यो  
±bariyāta ±devīramapakā ghara-nera +pugyo  
±S:cn-nm ±LC:PP +P:iv3-3sg.pst.m  
±wedding-procession +Devīramapa-of house-near +he-reached  
'The wedding procession arrived near the house of Devīramapa.'

2.25 ±गाउँले छिमेकीहरु ±चौतारामा ±रमिता +हेरिरहेका रहेछन्  
±gāuṃle chimekīharu ±cautārāmā +ramitā +herirahekā rahechan  
±S:CNP-nm ±LA:cn-lc +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1P-3pl.prf.prog.prt  
±rural neighbors ±cautārā -at + fun +watching-had-been  
'The rural neighbors had been watching the fun at the *cautārā* .

2.26.1 ±देवीरमणले ±(2.26.2) +हेरे  
±devīramañale ±(2.26.2) +here  
±S:pn-nm ±AD:Cl(2.26.2) +P:iv1-3sg.pst.m  
±Devīramapa ±(2.26.2) +he-looked  
'Devīraman looked (2.26.2)'

2.26.2 ± एक-एक गरी +नियालेर  
±eka-eka gaṃṃ +niyālera  
±AA:AdvP +P:iv1-abs.prt.  
±one-one-doing +having-scrutinized  
'scrutinizing one by one.'

2.26.3 ±त्यो हुलमा +सुभद्रालाई +देखेनन्  
±tyo hulamā +subhadṛālāi +dekhenan  
±LA:CNP-lc +DO:pn-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pres.neg.f  
±that crowd-in +Subhadṛā +he-did-not-see  
'He did not see Subhadṛā in that crowd.'

2.27 ±बल्ल ±उनको छातीबाट +ढुङ्गो +पन्छियो  
±balla ±unako chātībāṭa ±ḍhuṅgo +panchiyo  
±AA:advl ±AbA:CNP-ab ±S:cn-nm +P:iv1p-3sg.pst.m  
±finally his heart-from rock was-removed  
'Finally, the rock was removed from his heart.'

2.28.1 ±आज ±देवीरमणको गति +त्यस बालक छात्रको जस्तो +थियो  
2.28.1 ±āja ±devīramapaṅko gati +tyasa bālaka chātrako jasto +thiyo

±LA:advl ±S:CNP-nm +SC:AdvP +P:ev1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±today ±devīraṇa-of condition +that child student-of like +he-was  
 'Today, Devīraṇa's condition was like that of a little boy'

2.28.2 ±जो ±(2.28.3) ±अबेला ±गुरुकहाँ +पुग्दछ  
 ±jo ±(2.28.3) ±abelā ±guru-kahā +pugdacha,  
 ±S:pro-rel ±AD:Cl(2.28.3) ±LA:PP ±LA:PP +P:iv3-3sg.pres.m  
 ±who ±(2.28.3) ±late ±teacher-at +he-arrives  
 'who arrives late at the teacher's (class), (2.28.3).'

2.28.3 +पहिलो दिनको पाठ +बिर्सैर  
 +pahilo dinako pāṭha +birsera  
 +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt.  
 +first day-of lesson +having-forgotten  
 'forgetting the lesson of the previous day;'

2.28.4 ± अथवा +त्यस अपराधीको जस्तो +थियो  
 ±athavā +tyasa aparādhiko jasto +thiyo  
 ±C:cc +SC:AdjP +P:ev1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±or +that criminal-of like +he-was  
 'or, it was like that of that criminal'

2.28.5 ±जो ±(2.28.6) +खोज्दछ  
 ±jo ±(2.28.6) +khojdacha.  
 ±S:pro-rel +DO:Cl(2.28.6) +P:tv1-3sg.pres.m  
 ±who ±(2.28.6) +wants'  
 'who wants (2.28.6)'

2.28.6 ±(2.28.7) +लुक्न  
 ±(2.28.7) +lukna  
 ±AD:Cl (2.28.7) +P:iv1-inf  
 ±(2.28.7) +to-hide  
 'to hide (2.28.7).'

2.28.7 +परिचित मानिसलाई +देखेर!  
 +paricita mānisaḷāī +dekhera  
 +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt  
 +acquainted person +having-seen  
 'seeing an acquainted person.'

- 2.29.1 ±(2.29.2) बहानाले ±उनी +केही पछि +भए  
 ±(2.29.2) bahānāle ±unī ±kehi pachi +bhae,  
 ±IA:modCNP-in ±S:pro-nm ±AA:AdvP +P:iv1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±(2.29.2) excuse-by ±the ±somewhat behind +became  
 'He remained somewhat behind by the excuse'
- 2.29.2 ±छिमेकीसंग! +कुरा +गर्नको  
 ±chimekī-saṅga +kurā +garnāko  
 ±AA:cn-pp +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-inf+pp  
 ±neighbor-with +talk +doing-of  
 'of having a conversation with a neighbor;'
- 2.29.3 +जाँदा  
 jādā  
 +P:iv1-conj.prt.  
 +while-going  
 'when he arrived,'
- 2.29.4 ±(2.29.5) ±सुभद्रा (2.29.6) +लागेकी रहिछन्  
 ±(2.29.5) ±subhadrā +(2.29.6) +lāgeki rahichan.  
 ±AD: advcl(2.29.5) ±S:cn-nm +DO:ncl(2.29.6) +P:tVP1-pst.perf.f  
 ±(2.29.5) ±Subhadrā +(2.29.6) +she-begun had  
 '(2.29.5), Subhadrā had begun (2.29.6)'
- 2.29.5 +दुलही +भिन्याइसकी  
 +dulahī +bhityā.isakī  
 +DO:cn-ac +P:CmpdtV1-abs.prt  
 +bride +having-received-in  
 'having received in the bride,'
- 2.29.6 +दमाइ-डोलेहरूलाई +ज्याला +बाँड्न  
 +damā.ī-ḍoleharulā.ī +jyālā +bāḍna  
 +DC:CmpdCNP-dt +DO:cn-ac +P:tv2-inf  
 +band-litter-carriers-to +wage +distribute  
 'to distribute the wage to the band and litter-carriers.'
- 2.30.1 ±देवीरमणको हृदय +गद्गद् +भयो  
 ±devīramaṇako hṛdaya +gadgad +bhayo,  
 ±S:CNP-nm +SC:adj-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±Devīramaṇa-of heart +delighted +he-became  
 'Devīramaṇa's heart became very delighted;'



- 2.30.2 ±मनमनले +भने: +(2.30.3)  
 ±manamanale +bhane: +(2.30.3)  
 ±IA:cn-in +P:tv1-3sg.pst +DO:(2.30.3)  
 ±mind-mind-by +he-said: (2.30.3)  
 'He said to himself: (2.30.3)'
- 2.30.3 ±"सुभद्रा +स्वर्गकी देवी +हो  
 ±"subhadrā +svargakī devī +ho,  
 ±S:pn-nm +SC:CNP-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pres.f  
 "Subhadrā +heaven-of goddess +she-is  
 "Subhadrā is a goddess of heaven;"
- 2.30.4 ±व्यर्थे ±किन +शङ्का +गरे?  
 ±vyarthai ±kina +śaṅkā +gareṃ ?  
 ±AA:advl ±AA:advl +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-1sg.pst  
 ±in-vain ±why +doubt +I-did  
 'Why did I doubt in vain?'
- 2.31 ±मानिसहरु ±आफ्नो कामले ±कसरी ±आँफै +तर्सन्छन्!  
 ±mānisaharu ±āphno kāmale ±kasarī ±āphai +tarsanchan !  
 ±S:cn-nm ±IC:CNP-in ±AA:adv ±AA:advl +P:iv1-3pl.pres.  
 ±men ±own work-by ±how ±oneself +they-are-frightened  
 'How people are frightened by of their own work!'
- 2.32.1 ± (2.32.2) ±देवीरमण ± अवेला ±कोठामा +(2.32.3) +गए  
 ±(2.32.2) ±devīramaṇa ±abelā ±koṭhāmā +(2.32.3) +gae  
 ±AD:CI(2.32.2) ±S:pn-nm ±AA:advl ±LA:cn-lc ±AA:CI(2.32.3)  
 +P:iv1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±(2.32.2) ±Devīramaṇa ±late ±room-in +(2.32.3) +went  
 '(2.32.2)/ Devīramaṇa went (2.32.3) late in his room.'
- 2.32.2 ±पाहुना-पासासंग +कुराकानी +गरेर  
 ±pāhunā-pāsā-sarṅga +kurākānī +garera  
 ±AA:PP +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-abs-prt.  
 ±guests-invitees-with +conversation +having-done  
 'Having a conversation with the guests and invitees,'
- 2.32.3 ±सुत्न  
 +sutna  
 +P:iv1-inf.  
 to-sleep  
 'to sleep'

- 2.33 ±पानसमा ±कडुवा तेलको बत्ती +बलिरहेको थियो  
 ±pānasamā ±kaḍuwā telako battī +baliraheko thiyo.  
 ±LA:cn-1c ±S:CNP-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pst.prog.  
 ±lamp-stand-in ±mustard-seed oil-of lamp +burning was  
 'A mustard-seed-oil lamp was burning in a brass lamp-stand.'
- 2.34 ±नयाँ दुलही ± खाटमनि ±ओच्छानमा +सुतेकी थिइन्  
 ±nayāḥḍalahī ±khāṭamani ±ochyānamā +sutekī thi.in  
 ±S:CNP-nm ±LA:PP ±LA:cn-1c +P:iv1-3sg.pst.prf.f  
 ±new bride ±cot-below ±bed-in +slept he-had  
 'The new bride had slept in a bed below the cot.'
- 2.35.1 ±देवीरमण +खाटमा +पल्टे  
 ±devīramāṇa +khāṭamā +palṭe  
 ±S:cn-nm +LC:cn-1c +P:iv1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±Devīramāṇa +cot-on +lay  
 'Devīramāṇa lay on the cot-bed'
- 2.35.2 ±उस ठाँउमा +सुभद्राको ओछ्यान +देखेनन्  
 ±usa ṭhāḥḍmā +subhadrāko ochyāna +dekhēnan.  
 ±LA:CNP-1c +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±that place-in +Subhadrā-of bed +he-did-not-see  
 'He did not see Subhadrā's bed at that place.'
- 2.36 ±अघि ± सुभद्राको ओछ्यान +देवीरमणका खाटमनि +हुन्थ्यो  
 ±aghi ±subhadrāko ochyāna +devīramāṇakā khāṭamani +hunthyo.  
 ±AA:advl +S:CNP-nm +LC:PP +P:iv3-3sg.pst.m  
 ±before +Subhadrā-of bed +Devīramāṇa-of cot-below +he-used-to-be  
 'Before, Subhadra's bed used to be below the cot of Devīraman'
- 2.37.1 ±(2.37.2) ±(2.37.3) कोठा ±पनि +देवीरमणलाई +नौलो जस्तो +लाग्यो  
 ±(2.37.2) ±(2.37.3) koṭhā ±pani +devīramāṇalāī +nāulo jasto +lāgyo  
 ±AD:Cl(2.37.2) ±S:ModCNP-nm ±AA:advl +DC:pn-ac +SC:AdjP  
 +P:ev2-3sg.pst.m  
 ±(2.37.2) ±room ±also (2.37.3) +Devīramāṇa-to +strange +seemed  
 '(2.37.2), the room (2.37.3) seemed strange to Devīraman.'
- 2.37.2 ±आज ±उस ठाउँमा +नदेख्दा  
 ±āja ±usa ṭhāḥḍmā +nadekhdā  
 ±AA:advl ±LA:CNP-1c +P:iv1-impf.prt

±today ±that place-in +not-seeing  
'Today, when he did not see (the bed) in that place.'

2.37.3 ±बीसौ वर्षदेखि +सुतिरहेको

±bīsaup̄ barṣadekhi +suturaheko  
±AbA:CNP-ab +P:tv1p-pst.prt  
±scores years-from +being-slept  
'being slept for scores of years'

2.38.1 ±(2.38.2) ±सुभद्रा +कोठामा +पसिन्

±(2.38.2) ±subhadrā +koṭhāmā +pasin,  
±AD:advcl (2.28.2) ±S:pn-nm +LC:cn-lc +P:iv3-3sg.pst.f  
±(2.38.2) ±Subhadrā/ room-in/ entered  
(2.38.2) Subhadrā entered in the room;'

2.38.2 ±एक छिन पछि +गृहकृत्य +समाप्त +गरेर

±eka china-pachi +gṛhaktṛtya +samāpta +garera  
±AA:PP +DO:cn-ac +OC:adj-ac +P:tv1-tv3-abs.prt  
±one moment-after +chores + finished +having-made  
'After a moment, having finished the chores'

2.38.3 +(2.38.4) +लागिन्

+(2.38.4) +lāgin  
+DO:Cl(2.384) +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f  
+(2.38.4) +she-began  
'(She) began (2.38.4)'

2.38.4 +देवीरामणको गोडा +मिच्च

+devīramāṇako goḍā +micna  
+DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-inf.  
+Devīramāṇa-of feet/ to-massage  
'to massage the feet of Devīramāṇa'

2.39 ±यो +उनको दैनिक काम +थियो

2.39 ±yo +unako dainika kāma +thiyo  
±S:prol-nm +SC:CNP-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pst.m  
±this +her daily work +was  
'This was her daily work.'

2.40.1 ±सुभद्रा +(2.40.2) +दिन्नथिन्

±subhadrā +(2.40.2) +dinnathin

±S:cn-nm +DO:CI(2.40.2) +P:tv1-3sg.pst.neg.f  
 ±Subhadraa +(2.40.2) +she-would-not-let  
 'Subhadrā would not let (2.40.2)'

2.40.2 ±यसमा ±कहिल्यै ±त्रुटि ±हुन  
 ±yasamā ±kahilyai ±truṭi +huna  
 ±LA:pro-lc ±AA:advl ±S:cn-nm +P:tv1-inf  
 ±this-in ±ever ±mistake +to-happen  
 'a mistake ever happen in this.'

2.41.1 ±देवीरमाणले भने --  
 ±devīraṃaṇale/ bhane--  
 ±S:pn-nm +P:tv1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±Devīraṃaṇa +said  
 'Devīraṃaṇa said--'

2.41.2 ±"सानु, ±तिम्रो ओछ्यान ±खोइ ±नि?"  
 ±"sānu, ±timro ochyāna ±kho.ī ±ni?"  
 ±EX:cn-voc ±S:CNP-nm ±NU:nu (*khoi* = +P:iv1-3sg) ±NU:nu *ni*  
 ±"Sānu, ±your bed ±where-is ±ni  
 "'Sānu, where is your bed?'"

2.42 ±"पल्लो कोठामा ±छ"  
 ±"pallo koṭhāmā +cha."  
 +LC:CNP-lc +P:iv3-3sg.pst  
 +next room-in +is  
 "It is in the next room."

2.43 ±"किन ±पल्लो कोठामा ±सारेको?"  
 ±"kina +pallo koṭhāmā +sāreko/ ?"  
 ±AA:advl +LC:CNP-lc +P:iv1-prf.prt  
 ±why +next room-in +(you) moved  
 "'Why have you moved it to the next room?'"

2.44.1 ±"भोलि ±एकादशी हो,  
 ±"bholi ±ekādaśī +ho,  
 ±AA:advl ±S:cn-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pres  
 ±tomorrow ±eleventh +is,  
 'Tommorrow is the eleventh (day of lunar calender),'

- 2.44.2 ±"सबेरै +(2.44.3) +जान्छु"  
 ±"saberai +(2.44.3) +jānchu"  
 ±AA:advl ±AA:Cl(2.44.3) +P:iv1-1sg.pres  
 ±early +(2.44.3) +I-go  
 "'I will go (2.44.3) early.'"
- 2.44.3 ±गण्डकी +नुहाउन  
 ±gaṇḍakī +nuhāuna  
 ±LC:cn-(lc) +P:iv1-inf  
 ±Gaṇḍakī-(in) +to-bathe  
 'to bathe in the Gaṇḍakī [river]'
- 2.45 ±"म +पनि +उहीं +सुत्छु "  
 ±"ma ±pani ±uhīṃ +sutchu."  
 ±S:pro ±AA:advl ±LA:advl +P:iv1-1sg.pres  
 ±I also ±there +I-sleep  
 "'I will also sleep there.'"
- 2.46.1 ± (2.46.2) +हुन्छ  
 ± (2.46.2) +huncha"  
 ± (2.46.2) +is (alright)  
 'It is alright (2.46.2).'
- 2.46.2 ±उस् ! +यहीं +सुत्नुभए +पनि  
 ±"us!, ±yahīṃ +sutnubhāe +pani  
 ±Ex: intj (us) , ±LA:advl +P:iv1-cond ±C:sc  
 ±Oh no ±right-here +if-sleep ±also  
 'Oh no, if you also sleep right here,'
- 2.47.1 +(2.47.2) देवीरमणलाई ±चाँडै ±निद्रा +पयो  
 +(2.47.2) devīraṃaṃalāī ±cāṅḍai ±nidrā +paryo  
 +DC:ModPNP-dt ±AA:advl ±S:cn-nm +P:iv2-3sg-pst.m  
 +(2.47.2) Devīraṃaṃa-to ±soon ±sleep +he-fell  
 'Devīraṃaṃa (2.47.2) soon fell asleep.'
- 2.47.2 ±(2.47.3) +आएका  
 ±(2.47.3) +āekā  
 ±AD:Cl (2.47.3) +P:iv1-prf.prt  
 +had-come (2.47.3)  
 'who had come (2.47.3)'

2.47.3 +थाकेर

+thākera  
+P:iv1-abs.prt.  
+having-been-tired  
'being tired'

2.48.1 ±(2.48.2) ±सुभद्रा ±पल्लो कोठामा +गइन्

±(2.48.2) ±subhadrā ±pallō koṭhāmā/ ga.in.  
±AD:AdvCl (2.48.2) ±S:pn-nm ±LA: CNP-lc +P:iv3-3sg.pst f  
±(2.48.2) ±Subhadrā next room-in +went  
'(2.48.2) Subhadrā went into the next room.'

2.48.2 +आफ्नो दोलाई +सौतालाई +खापेर

+āphno dolāī +sautālā.ī +khāpera  
+DO:CNP-ac +DC:cn-dt +P:tv2-abs.prt.  
+own quilt +co-wife-to +having-overlaid  
'Having overlaid her own quilt onto her co-wife.'

2.49 ±मधुरो बत्तीको घमिलो उज्यालोमा ±नौली घर्तिनी +मात +गंसिरहेकी थिई

2.49 ±madhuro battīko dhamilo ujjālomā ±naulī ghartinī +pāta +gāsiraheki  
thi.i

±LA:CNP-lc ±S:Mod (app) PNP-nm +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst.prog f  
±faint lamp-of dim light-in ±Naulī Ghartinī +leaf +joining she-was  
'Naulī Ghartinī was joining the leaves in the dim light of a faint lamp.'

2.50 ±नौली +देवीरमणको पुरानो चाकर्नी +हो

±naulī +devīramaṇako purāno chākarnī +ho  
±S:pn-nm +SC:CNP-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pst f  
±Naulī +Devīramaṇa-of old maid +is  
'Naulī was an old maid of Deviraman.'

2.51 ±नौलीको उमेर ±झण्डै झण्डै ± सुभद्रासंग +मिल्थ्यो

±naulīko umera ±jhaṇḍai jhaṇḍai ±subhadrāsaṅga +milthyō  
±S:CNP-nm ±AA:advl ±AA:PP +P:iv1-3sg.pst m  
±Naulī-of age ±almost almost ±Subhadrā-with +used-to-agree  
'Naulī's age agreed almost with (that of) Subhadrā.'

2.52 ±८२ सालमा ±स्वर्गवासी महाराज चन्द्रशमशेर जङ्गबहादुरका करणाले ± दास-जीवनबाट +मुक्त +भएकी थिई

±82 sālamā ±svargavāsī mahārāja candraśamaśera jaṅgabahādurakā  
karuṇāle ±dāsa-jīvanabāṭa +mukta +bhaeki thi.i.

±LA:CNP-1c ±IC:CNP-in ±AbA:CNP-ab +SC:adj-nm  
+P:eVP1-pst.prf.

±In the year '82 ±late mahārājā candrashamashera jaṅgabahādura-of  
compassion-by ±slave life-from +free +she-had-been was  
'(She) had been freed from a slave's life by the compassion of the Late  
Prime Minister Candraśamaśera Jaṅgabahādura in the year 1982  
(1925).'

2.53.1 ±(2.53.2) ±देवीरमणले नौलीको मोल +लिएनन्  
±(2.53.2) ±devīramapaḷe +naulīko mola +lienan  
±AD:Cl ±S:pn-nm +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst.m  
±(2.53.2) ±Devīramapaḷa +Naulī-of price +did-not-take  
'Devīraman did not take the price of Nauli (2.53.2)'

2.53.2 +घरकी पुरानी चाकर्नी +हुनाले  
+gharakī purānī cākarnī +hunāle  
+SC:CNP-nm +P:ev1-inf+in(le)  
+home-of old slave +being-by  
'(because of her) being an old slave at home'

2.53.3 ±(2.53.4) ±नौलीले +घर +छोडिन  
±(2.43.4) ±naulīle +ghara +choḍina.  
±AD:AdvCl(2.53.4) ±S:pn-nm +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f  
(2.53.4) / Naulī/ home/ did-not-leave  
'(2.53.4), Naulī did not leave home.'

2.53.4 ±आफुखुशी +भए ±पनि  
±āphukhushī +bhae ±pani  
±AA: adv1 +P:iv1-cond ±C:sc  
±voluntarily +if-be +although  
'Even though it was voluntarily'

2.54 ±नौली +सुभद्राको बालक-कालदेखिको सुख-दुःखकी साथी +थिई  
±naulī +subhadrāko bālaka-kāladekhiko sukha-duḥkhakī sāthī +thi.i.  
±S:pn-nm +SC:CNP-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pst.  
±Naulī +Subhadrā's child-time-from-of happiness-unhappiness-of freind  
+she-was  
'Naulī was Subhadrā's freind of weal and woes since her childhood.'

2.55.1 ±विघाताले ±सुभद्राको निमित्त +नौलीरूपी एउटा (2.55.2) भाँडो +दिएका थिए  
±vidhātāle ±subhadrāko nimitta +naulīrūpī eṭṭā (2.55.2) bhāḍō diekā

thie.

±S:cn-nm ±AA:PP +DO:modCNP-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst.prf.m  
 ±God ±Subhadrā-of for +Naulī-formed one vessel +had-given he-was  
 'For Subhadrā God had given in the form of Naulī a vessel (2.55.2)'

2.55.2 +दुःख +पोख्ने

+duḥkha +pokhne  
 +DO:cn-a +P:tv1-impf.prf.prt  
 +distress +pouring  
 'for pouring (her) distress.'

2.56 ±दुवैमा +घनिष्ठ प्रेम +थियो

±dubaimā +ghaniṣṭha prema +thiyo.  
 ±LA:pro-lc ±S:CNP-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±both-in ±fast love +was  
 'Both had deep love for each other.'

2.57.1 ±नौलीले ±(2.57.2) +भनी-- ±(2.57.3)

±naulīle ±(2.57.2) +bhani-- ±(2.57.3)  
 ±S:pn-nm ±AD:CI(2.57.2) +P:tv1-3sg.pst +DO:CI(2.57.3)  
 ±Naulī ±(2.57.2) +she-said ±(2.57.3)  
 'Naulī, (2.57.2), said -- (2.57.3)

2.57.2 +पात +गौंसदै

+pāta +gāsdai  
 +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-conj.prt  
 +leaves +joining  
 'joining the leaves'

2.57.3 ±बजै, ± आज ± ता +साहै नरमाइलो +लाग्यो होला ?

±"bajai, ±āja ±tā +sāhāi naramā.ilo +lāgyo holā?"  
 ±Ex: nm ±S:nl ±NU:nu ta +SC:adjP-nm +P:ev2-3sg.prob.pst.m  
 ±Bajai, ±today ±ta +very unpleasant +struck will-be  
 "'Bajai, today (it) must have been very unpleasnt (for you).'"

2.58 ±"किन ±नौली, किन +त्यसो +भनिसु?

±"kina ±naulī, ±kina ±tyaso +bhanis?  
 ±AA:advl ±Ex:pn-nm ±AA:advl +DO:nl +P:tv1-2sg.pres  
 ±why ±Naulī, ±why +so +you-said  
 "'Why Naulī, why did you say so?'"



- 2.59.1 ±(2.59.2) कुरा +के +छ र?  
 ±(2.59.2) kurā +ke +cha ra ?  
 ±S:modCNP-nm +SC:nl +P:ev1-3sg.pres m ±NU:nu (ra)  
 ±matter +what +is *tra*  
 'What is the matter (2.59.2)'
- 2.59.2 +नरमाइलो +लागनुपर्ने  
 +naramā.ilo +lāgnuparne/  
 +SC:adj-nm +P:eVP2-impf.prf.prt  
 +unspleasant +striking-must  
 'striking unpleasant (for me)?'
- 2.60.1 ±तैपनि (2.60.2) +मुट्टुको बह +हो  
 ±taipani/ (2.60.2) +muṭṭuko baha +ho,  
 ±C:cc ±S:Cl +SC:CNP-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pres  
 ±then-even ±(2.60.2) +heart-of pain +is  
 'Even then, (2.60.2) is the pain of the heart.'
- 2.60.2 +सौता +भनेको  
 +sautā +bhaneko  
 +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-prf.prt  
 +co-wife +called  
 'someone called a co-wife'
- 2.60.3 ±आजै +ओछयान +छोड्नुपयो  
 ±ājai +ochyāna +choḍḍnu paryo.  
 ±AA:advl +DO:cn-ac +P:tVP1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±today +bed +to-leave had  
 'Today (you) had to leave the bed'
- 2.61.1 ±भोलि +घरै +छोड्नु पर्छ +कि  
 ±bholi +gharai +chāḍḍnu parcha ±ki,  
 ±AA:advl +DO:cn-ac +P:tVP1+Aux-3sg.pres.m ±NU:qw ( ki )  
 ±tomorrow +house-emph +leave must +whether(?)  
 '(you) may have to leave the house itself tomorrow'
- 2.61.2 +के +जानिसक्नु छ  
 +ke +jānisaknu cha."  
 ±DO:pro-ac +P:tVP1-3sg.pres  
 +what +knowing-possible is  
 'Who knows?'

2.62.1 ±(2.62.2) +छोडिदिउँला

±(2.62.2) +choḍidiulā  
 ±AD:CI +P:Cmpdiv1-1sg.fut  
 ±(2.62.2)/ I-will-leave  
 'I will leave (2.62.2)'

2.62.2 +छोड्नु परे

+choḍnu pare  
 +P:iVP-cond.  
 +leave if-must  
 'If I must leave'

2.62.3 +कुन दौलथको चैन +गरेकी छु ±र ?

+kuna daulathako caina +garekī chu ±ra ?,  
 +DO:CNP-ac +P:tVP1-1sg.pst.prf ±NU: nu (ra )  
 +what wealth-of enjoyment +done I-have +ra  
 'What enjoyment of wealth have I done?'

2.62.4 ±(2.62.5) ±दिन-रात +बुहार्तन +सहेकी छु

±(2.62.5) ±dina-rāta +buhārtana +saheki chu  
 ±AD:CI(2.62.5) ±AA:advl/ +DO:cn-ac +P:tVP1-1sg.pres.prf  
 ±(2.62.5) ±day-night +hardship-of-daughter-in-law +suffered I-have  
 'I have suffered the hardship of a daughter-in-law day and night (2.62.4)'

2.62.5 ±एक पेट +खस्रो-मसिनु +खाएर

±eka peṭa +khasro-masinu +khāera,  
 ±AA:advl +DO:cmpdCNP-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt.  
 one stomach-full +rough-fine-food +having-eaten  
 'eating a stomachful of rough food.'

2.63.1 ±(2.63.3) ±जसले ±पनि +(2.63.2) +दिन्छ

±(2.63.3)/ jasale ±pani (2.63.2) +dincha  
 ±AD:CI(2.63.3) ±S:pro-nm ±AA:advl +DO:CI(2.63.2)  
 +P:tv1-3sg.pres.m  
 ±(2.63.3) ±anyone ±also +(2.63.2) +gives  
 '(2.63.3) Anyone gives (2.63.2)'

2.63.2 +एक गास +खान

+eka gāsa +khāna  
 +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-inf  
 +one mouthful +to-eat

'to eat a mouthful (of food)'

2.63.3 +जूठो चुल्हो +गरिदिए  
 +juṭho-cūlho +garidie  
 +DO:cn-ac +P:CmpdtVP1-cond  
 +dirty kitchen +if-do  
 'if I do (clean) the dirty kitchen'

2.64.1 ±तर +सोझी जस्ती +छ  
 ±tara +sojhi jasti +cha,  
 ±C:cc +SC:adjP +P:ev1-3sg.pres.f  
 ±but +simple like +she-is,  
 'But she is apparently simple.'

2.64.2 ±(2.64.3) +ढोगिदिई  
 ±(2.64.3)/ ḍhogidi.ī  
 ±AD:Cl(2.64.3) +P:CmpdiVP1-3sg.pst.f  
 ±(2.64.3) +she-greeted  
 'She greeted (2.64.3).'

2.64.3 +पस्ने ±बित्तिकै  
 +pasne ±bittikai/  
 +P: iv1-imfp.prt ±AA:advl  
 +entering ±as-soon-as  
 'as soon as she entered (into the house)'

2.65.1 +"सिकाएको हुँदो हो  
 +"sikāeko hūdo ho;  
 +P:iVP1-3sg.prob.pst.m  
 +taught been might-be  
 'It had probably been taught'

2.65.5 ±बजै, ±कुने दिन +(2.65.3) +भन्नुहोला  
 ±bajai! ±kunai dina +(2.65.3) +bhannuholā  
 ±Ex:cn-nm ±AA:advIP +DO:cl(2.65.3) +P:tv2-2sg-fut  
 ±bajai +anyone day +(2.65.3) +you-will-say  
 'Bajai, you will say (2.65.3) some day.'

2.65.3 ±नौलीले +भनिथी  
 ±naulile +bhanithi  
 ±S:pn-nm +P:iVP1-3sg.pst.prf.f

±Naulī +she-had-said  
'Naulī had said'

2.66.1 ± सोझो ±(2.66.2) +बेर +लाग्दैन  
±"sojho ±(2.66.2) +bera +lāgdaina  
±S:nl ±AA:CI (2.66.2) +DO:cn-nm +P:tv1-3sg.pres.neg.m  
±staright (2.66.2) +long-time +does-not-take  
'It does not take long for something straight (2.66.2)'

2.66.2 ±बाङ्गिन  
+bāṅgina  
+P:iv1-inf  
+to-be-crooked  
'to be crooked'

2.66.3 ±अलि दिनपछि +बाजेको ढुपी +समाउनेछिन्  
±ali dina-pachi +bājeko ṭupī +samā.unechin ."  
±AA:PP +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-3sg.fut.f  
±some days-after +Bāje-of ṭupī +she-will-hold  
'In a few days, she will be leading the old man around by hisṭupī (a tuft  
of hair the Hindus keep when they shave their head)'

2.67.1 ±"जसुकै +होस्  
±"jesukai +hos,  
±S:pron-nonpers +P:iv-3sg.opt  
±whatever +he-may-be  
'Whatever may it be'

2.67.2 ±ईश्वरले +वीसासय आयु +गरिदिउन्  
±īśvarale +vīsāsaya āyu +garidi.un  
±S:cn-nm +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-3sg-opt  
±God +twenty-hundred life +may-he-make  
'May God give a long life (to her),'

2.67.3 +(2.67.4) +पाइयोस्  
+(2.67.4) +pā.iyos,  
+DO:ncl(2.67.4) +P:tv1p-imp  
+(2.67.4) +may-we-get (pass.)  
'May we get (2.67.4)'

2.67.4 +फले-फुलेको +देख्न

+phale-phuleko +dekhna  
 +DO:nl +P:tv1-inf  
 +fruited-flowered +to-see  
 'to see (her) prosperous'

2.67.5 ±(2.67.6) ±करले ±पनि +एक अञ्जुलि पानी +देला

±(2.67.6) ±karale ±pani +eka añjuli pāni +delā  
 ±AD:Cl(2.67.6) ±IA:cn-in ±AA: advl +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-3sg.fut  
 ±(2.68.6) +compulsion-by ±even +one handful water +he-will-give  
 'He will give a double-handful of water even by compulsion;'

2.67.6 ±सन्तान +भए

±santāna +bhae  
 ±S:cn-nm +P:iv1-cond.  
 ±child +if-be  
 'If there will be a child.'

2.67.7 ±यिनका हात-काखमा ±सास +जाओस्

±yinakā hāta-kākhamā ±sāsa +jāos  
 ±LA:CNP-lc ±S:cn-nm +P:iv1-3sg.imp  
 ±these-of hand-lap-in ±breath +may-go  
 'May I pass away in their hands and laps;'

2.67.8 ±सबभन्दा ठुलो सन्तोष +यही +हो ±नौली

±saba-bhandā ṭhūlo santoṣa +yahī/ +ho, +naulī  
 ±S:CNP-nm +SC:nl +P:ev1-3sg.pres ±EX:pn-voc.  
 ±all-than great satisfaction +this-very +is ±Naulī  
 'This is the greatest satisfaction of all, Naulī'

- 3.1 ±तीन-चार वर्षपछिको कुरा +हो  
 ±tina-cāra barṣa-pachiko kurā +ho.  
 ±S:modCNP-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pres.m  
 ±three-four year-after-of matter +is  
 'It was a matter after three or four years.'
- 3.2.1 ±एक दिन ±(3.2.2)± सुभद्रा +छोरालाई +भात +खुवाइरहेकी थिइन्  
 ±eka dina ±(3.2.2) ±subhadrā +chorālā.ī +bhāta +khuvā.irahekī thi.in.  
 ±AA:AdvP ±AD:CL(3.2.2)/ ±S:pn-nm +DC:cn-dt +DO:cn-ac  
 +P:tv2-3sg.pres.porg.f  
 ±one day ±(3.2.2) ±Subhadrā +son-to +rice +feeding was  
 'One day, (3.2.2) Subhadrā was feeding rice to the son.'
- 3.2.2 +घाममा +बसेर  
 +ghāmamā +basera  
 +LC:cn-lc +P:iv3-abs.prt  
 +sun-in +having-seated  
 'sitting in the sun'
- 3.3.1 ±सुशील ±चाहिं (3.3.2) +कोशिशमा +थियो  
 ±suśīla ±cāhirp (3.3.2) +kośīsamā +thiyo,  
 ±S:cn-nm ±NU: nu (ca:hi~) +LC:modCNP-lc +P:iv3-3sg.pst.m  
 ±Suśīla ±for his part +(3.3.2) effort-in/ was  
 'Suśīla, for his part, was in effort (3.3.2)'
- 3.3.2 +(3.3.3) +परेवालाई +पक्रने  
 +(3.3.3) parevālā.ī +pakrane/  
 +DO:modCNP-ac +P:tv1-impf.prt  
 +(3.3.3) pigeons +catching  
 'to catch the pigeons (3.3.3)'
- 3.3.3 +आँगनमा +चरिरहेका  
 +āṅgamā/ carirahekā/  
 +LC:cn-lc +P:iv3-prf.prt  
 +courtyard-in +wandering  
 'wandering in the courtyard'
- 3.3.4 ±सुभद्रा ±(3.3.5) +(3.3.6-7) +भन्थिन्  
 ±subhadrā ±(3.3.5)/ +(3.3.6-7) +bhanthin  
 ±S:pn-nm ±AD:CI(3.3.5) +DO:CI(3.3.6-7) +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f  
 ±Subhadrā ±(3.3.5) +(3.3.6-7) +used-to-say  
 'Subhadrā, (3.3.5), would say (3.3.6-7)'

3.3.5 ±हातमा +भातको ग्रास +लिएर

±hātamā +bhātako gāsa +liera  
 ±LA:cn-lc +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-prf.prt  
 ±hand-in +rice-of mouthful +having-taken  
 taking a mouthful of rice in hand

3.3.6 ±"को +खाई

±"ko +khā.ī,  
 ±S:nl-mn +P:iv1-prf.prt  
 ±who +eating  
 'Who will eat'

3.3.7 ±"को +खाई

±"ko +khā.ī,  
 ±S:nl-mn +P:iv1-prf.prt  
 ±who +eating  
 'Who will eat'

3.4.1 ± सुशील ±(3.4.2-3) +आउँथ्यो

±susīla ±(3.4.2-3) ±āũthyo,  
 ±S:pn-nm ±AD:Cl (3.42) +P:iv1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±Susīla ±(3.4.2-3) +used-to-come  
 'Susīla would come (3.4.2-3)'

3.4.2 +मुख +बाउँदै

+mukha +bāũdai  
 +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-conj.prt  
 +mouth +opening  
 'opening his mouth'

3.4.3 +दौडेर

+dauḍera  
 +P:iv1-prf.prt  
 +having-run  
 'running'

3.4.4 ± सुभद्रा +ग्रास +मुखमा +हालिदिन्थिन्

±subhadrā +gāsa +mukhamā +hālidinthin,  
 ±S:pn-nm +DO:cn-ac +LC:cn-lc +P:tv4-3sg.pst.f  
 ±Subhadrā +mouthful +mouth-in +used-to-put  
 Subhadrā would put the mouthful (of rice) in his mouth'

3.4.5 ± बालक ± फेरि ±(3.4.6) ±परेवातिर +जान्थ्यो

±bālaka ±pheri ±(3.4.6) ±parevā-tira +jānthyo  
 ±S:cn-nm +AA:advl ±AD:Cl(3.4.6) ±AA:PP +P:iv1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±child ±again ±(3.4.6) ±pigeon-toward ±used-to-go  
 'The child would go (3.4.6) toward the pigeons again.'

3.4.6 +दौडेर

+daḍera  
 +P:iv-abs.prt  
 +having-run  
 'running'

3.5 ±ती मूक पक्षीहरू ± पनि ± बालकसंग ±आनन्दपूर्वक +खेलिरहेका थिए

±tī mūka pakṣīharu ±pani ±bālaka-saṅga ±ānandapūrvaka +khelirahēkā  
 the  
 ±S:CNP-nm ±AA:advl ±AA:PP ±AA:adv +P:iv-3pl.pst.prog  
 ±those mute birds ±also ±child-with ±happily +playing were  
 'Those mute pigeons were also playing happily with the child.'

3.6.1 ± सुशील ±(3.6.2)/ +(3.5.3) +खोज्दथ्यो

±suśīla ±(3.6.2) +(3.6.3) +khojthyo  
 ±S:pn-mn ±AD:Cl(3.6.2) +DO:Cl(3.6.3) +P:tv1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±Suśīla ±(3.6.2) +(3.6.3) +used-to-try  
 'Suśīla, (3.6.2), would try (3.6.3)'

3.6.2 +गई

+ga.i  
 +P:iv1-abs.prt  
 having-gone  
 'going'

3.6.3 +समाउन

+samā.una  
 +P:iv1-inf  
 to-catch  
 'to catch'

3.7.1 ±परेवा ±(3.7.2) +बस्थे

+parevā ±(3.7.2) +basthe,  
 ±S:cn-nm ±AD:Cl(3.7.2) +P:iv1-3pl.pst  
 ±pigeons ±(3.7.2) +used-to-stop  
 'the pigeons would stop (3.7.2)'



3.7.2 ± अलि पर +गई

±ali para +ga.ī  
 ±AA:AdvP +P:iv1-abs.prt  
 ±a-little further +having-gone  
 'going a little further'

3.7.3 ± सुशील ±फेरि ±उहीं +पुग्थ्यो

±suśīla ±pheri ±uhī +pugthyo/  
 ±S:cn-nm ±AA:advl ±AA:advl +P:iv1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±Susila ±again ±there +used-to-arrive  
 'Suśīla would arrive there again'

3.7.4 ± परेवा ±(3.7.5) ±(3.7.6) +(3.7.7) +लाग्थे

±parevā ±(3.7.5) ±(3.7.6) +(3.7.7) +lāgthe.  
 ±S:cn-nm ±AD:Cl(3.7.5) ±AD:Cl(3.7.6) +DO:Cl(3.7.7) +P:tv1-3pl.pst  
 ±pigeons ±(3.7.5) ±(3.7.6) +(3.7.7) +used-to-began  
 'the pigeons, (3.7.5), (3.7.6), would begin (3.7.7)'

3.7.5 +उडेर

+uḍera  
 +P:iv1-abs.prt  
 +having-flown  
 'flying'

3.7.6 ± अलि पर +गई

±ali para +ga.ī/  
 ±AA:AdvP +P:iv-abs.prt  
 ±a-little further +having-gone  
 'going a little further'

3.7.7 +चर्न

+carna/  
 +P:iv-inf  
 to-feed  
 'to feed'

3.8.1 ±(3.8.2) ±सुशील ±(3.8.3) +जान्थ्यो

±(3.8.2) ±suśīla ±(3.8.3) +jānthyo.  
 ±AD:Cl(3.8.2) ±S:cn-nm ±AD:Cl(3.8.3) +P:iv-3sg.pst.m  
 ±(3.8.2)/ Suśīla/ (3.8.3)/ used-to-go  
 '(3.8.2), Suśīla, (3.8.3), would go (back).'

- 3.8.2 +सुभद्राको (3.8.3) को आवाज +सुनेर  
 +ubhadrāko (3.8.3) ko āvāja +sunera/  
 +DO:modCNP-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt  
 +Subhadra-of (3.8.3) of sound +having-heard  
 'Hearing the sound (3.8.3) from Subhadra',
- 3.8.3 +को +खाई  
 +ko +khāī  
 +S:pro-interrog +P:iv1-3sg-fut (baby talk)  
 +who +will-eat  
 'Who will eat'
- 3.8.4 ±बीच-बीचमा +एक-दुई गास भात ±पनि +खाएर  
 ±bīcābīcamā +eka-du.ī gāsa bhāta ±pani +khāera  
 ±LA:cn-lc +DO:CNP ±AA:adv1 +P:tv1-abs.prt  
 ±interval-interval-in +one-two mouthful rice ±also +having-eaten  
 'eating every now and then one or two mouthfuls of rice'
- 3.9.1 ± देवीरमण ±(3.9.2) +यो अनुपम आनन्दप्रद बालक्रीडा +हेरिरहेका थिए  
 ±devīramaṇa ±(3.9.2) +yo anupama ānandaprada bālakrīḍā +herirahekā thie  
 ±S:pn-nm ±AD:CI(3.9.2) +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst.prog  
 ±Devīramaṇa ±(3.9.2) + this matchless pleasant child-play +watching was  
 'Devīramaṇa watched this matchless pleasant child's play'
- 3.9.2 ± फलैचामा +बसेर  
 ±phalāicāmā +basera  
 ±LA:cn-lc +P:iv3-abs.prt  
 ±porch-at +having-seated  
 'sitting at the porch,'
- 3.10.1 +उनलाई +(3.10.2) भान +हुन्थ्यो  
 +unalāī +(3.10.2) bhāna +hunthyo.  
 +DC:pro-dt +S:modCNP-nm +P:iv2-3sg.pst.m  
 +him-to +(3.10.2) appearance +used-to-be  
 'It would appear to him (3.10.2)'
- 3.10.2 ± स्वर्गका डीलबाट ±पितृहरु पनि +यस कुलाबलम्बको बाललीला  
 +हेरिरहेका होलान् +भन्ने  
 ±svargakā ḍīlabāṭa ±pitṛharu ±pani +yasa kulābalambako bālālīlā  
 herirahekā holān ±bhanne  
 ±AbA:CNP-ab ±S:cn-nm ±AA:adv1 +DO:CNP-ac  
 +P:tVP1-3pl.perf.prog.pst ±C:sc  
 ±theaven-of edge-from ±ancestors ±also +this family-support-of child-play

watching may be ±that  
'that even his ancestors were probably watching from the edge of the Heaven  
the play of this child, the hope of the family's future.'

3.11.1 ±उनी +(3.11.2) +देख्दथे

±unī +(3.11.2) +dekhdathe  
±S:pro-nm +DO:CI(3.11.2) +P:tv1-3sg.pst.m  
±he +(3.11.2) +used-to-see  
'He saw'

3.11.2 ± यो शिशु-सन्तानका आडमा ±एक महान् बलिष्ठ शक्ति +लुकिरहेको

±yo śiśu-santānakā āḍamā +eka mahān baliṣṭha śakti +lukiraheko  
±LA:CNP-lc ±S:CNP-nm +P:Cmpd.iVP1-3sg.prf.prog.prt.m  
±this child-progeny-of support-on +one great strong power +hidden  
'a great strong power hidden on the support of this child progeny.'

3.12.1 ±सन्तानेच्छुक देवीरमणले ±आज +(3.12.2) +पाए

±santānēcchuka devīramṇale ±āja +(3.12.2) +pāe  
±S:PNP-nm ±AA:adv1 +DO:CI(3.12.2) +P:tv1-3sg.pst.m  
±desirous-of-offspring Deviramana ±today +(3.12.2) +got  
'Deviramana, desirous of offspring, today, got (3.12.2)'

3.12.2 ±यो दिन +देख्न

+yo dina +dekhna  
+DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-inf  
this day/ to-see  
'to see this day.'

3.13 ± परिवर्तनशील स'सारको गति विचित्र +छ

±parivartanaśīla saṣsārako gati +vicitra +cha  
±S:modCNP +SC:adj-ac +P:ev1-3sg.pres.m  
±changing world-of way +peculiar +is  
'The way of the ever-changing world is peculiar.'

3.14.1 ±परमेश्वर +हाँस्नेलाई +स्वाउँछन्

±parameśvara +hāñsnelāi +ruvāūchan  
±S:cn-nm +DO:nl-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pres.m  
±Supreme Lord +laughing-ones +causes-to-weep  
'The Supreme Lord makes those who laugh weep'

3.14.2 ±स्नेलाई +हाँसाउँछन्

+runelāi +hasāūchan  
+DO:nl-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pres.m

+weepers +causes-to-laugh  
(and he) makes those who weep smile.'

3.15 ±एक दिन ± सुशील ± तुलसीका मठनेर +खेलिरहेको थियो  
±eka dina ±suśīla ±tulasīkā maṭhanera +khelirahēko thiyo.  
±AA:AdvP ±S:pn-nm ±LA:PP ±P:iv1-3sg.pst.prog.m  
±one day ±Suśīla ±Tulasi-of mound-near +playing was  
'One day, Suśīla was playing near the mound of the Tulsi plant.'

3.16.1 ±पिंडीबाट ±एक-तिर ±लक्ष्मी ± एक-तिर ± सुभद्राले ±(2.16.2) +"नानी कता, कता कता  
+भने  
±pīṇḍībaṭa ±eka-tira ±lakṣmī ±eka-tira ±subhadrāle ±(3.16.2) +"nānī/  
katā, katā, katā" +bhane  
±AbA:cn-ab ±LA:PP ±S:pn-nm ±LA:PP ±S:pn-nm ±AD:CI(3.16.2)  
+DO:NIP ±P:tv1-3pl.pst  
±porch-from ±oneside-on ±Lakṣmī +oneside-on ±Subhadrā ±(3.16.2)  
+baby, which-way, which-way which-way +they-said  
'From the porch, Lakṣmī, on one side, and Subhadrā, on the other,  
(3.16.2), shouted "Baby, which way, which way, which way."'

3.16.2 ±हात ±थापेर  
+hāta ±thāpera  
+DO:cn-ac ±P:tv1-abs.prt  
+hand +having-stretched  
'stretching their hands'

3.17.1 ± सुशील ± एक क्षण पछि ±(3.17.2-3) ±सुभद्राको छातीमा ±टँसियो  
±suśīla ±eka kṣaṇapachi ±(3.17.2-3) ±subhadrāko chāṭīmā ±ṭāsiyo  
±S:pn-nm ±AA:PP ±LC:CNP-lc ±P:iv3-3sg.pst.m  
±Suśīla ±one moment-after ±(3.17.2-3) ±Subhadrā-of chest-on +stuck  
Suśīla, after a moment, (3.17.2-3), stuck on the chest of Subhadrā.'

3.17.2 ±दगुर्दै  
+dagurdai  
+P:iv1-conj.prt  
+running  
'running'

3.17.3 ±गै  
+gai  
+P:iv-3abs.prt  
+having-gone  
'(and) going'

- 3.17.4 ±सुभद्राको हृदय ±पवित्र पुत्र-वात्सल्यले परिपूर्ण +भयो  
 ±subhadrāko hr̥daya +pavitra putra-vātsalyale paripūrṇa +bhayo/  
 ±S:CNP-nm +SC:ModAdjP +P:iv1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±Subhadra-of heart +pure son-love-by filled +became  
 Subhadra's heart became filled with a pure love of the son.'
- 3.17.5 ±(3.17.6) +म्वाई +खाइन्  
 ±(3.17.6) +mvā.ī +khā.in  
 ±AD:CI(3.17.6) +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f  
 ±(3.17.6) +kiss +she-ate  
 'She kissed (him)'
- 3.17.6 + "मेरो राजा" + भनेर  
 + "mero rājā" + bhanera  
 +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt  
 + "my rājā (king)" + having-said  
 'saying "My Rājā"'
- 3.18.1 +सुशीललाई ±लक्ष्मीले + जन्म ±मात्र +दिइन्  
 +suśīlā.ī ±lakṣmīle +janma ±mātra +di.in,  
 +DC:pn-dt ±S:pn-nm +DO:cn-ac ±AA:advl +P:tv2-3sg.pst.f  
 +Suśīla-to/ Lakṣmī/ birth/ only/ gave  
 'Lakṣmī gave only birth to Suśīla.'
- 3.18.2 ±केवल ±सुभद्राले +[उसलाई] +हुरकाइन्  
 ±kevala ±subhadrāle +[usālā.ī] +hurkā.in  
 ±AA:advl +S:cn-nm [+DO:pro-ac] +P:tv1-tv1-3sg.pst.f  
 ±only ±Subhadrā +raised +[him]  
 'only Subhadrā raised [him].'
- 3.19 +सुभद्रालाई ±एक छिन +छोड्दैनथ्यो  
 +subhadrā.ī ±eka china +choḍḍainathyo  
 +DO:pn-ac ±AA:AdvP +P:tv1-3sg.neg.pst.m  
 +Subhadrā ±one moment +he-used-not-leave  
 'He did not leave Subhadra even for a moment.'
- 3.10.1 +सुभद्रालाई +आमा +भन्थ्यो  
 +subhadrā.ī + 'āmā' +bhanthyo,  
 +DO:pn-ac +OC:cn-ac +P:tv3-3sg.pst.m  
 +Subhadrā + 'mother' +he-used-to-call  
 'He called Subhadrā 'mother.'

3.20.2 +आफ्नी आमालाई +‘दुलही’ +भन्थ्यो

+āphnī āmālā.i + 'dulahī' +bhanthyo,  
+DO:CNP-ac +OC:cn-ac +P:tv3-3sg.pst.m  
+one's-own mother +'dulahī' +he-used to-call  
'He called his own mother 'dulahī.'

3.20.3 ± किनकि +लक्ष्मीलाई ±घरमा सबैजना +‘दुलही बजै’ भन्थे

±kinaki/ lakṣmīlā.i/ gharamā/ savaijanā/ 'dulahī bajjai'/ bhanthe/.  
±C:sc +DO:pn-ac ±LA:cn-lc ±S:pro+specif-nm +OC:CNP-ac  
+P:tv3-3pl.pst  
±because +Lakṣmī ±house-in ±everyone +dulahī-bajai +used-to-call  
'because everybody in the house called Lakṣmī 'Dulahī Bajai.'

- 4.1 ±माघ महीना +थियो  
 ±māgha mahīnā +thiyo  
 ±S:AppCNP-nm +P:iv1-3sg-pst.m  
 Māgha month +was  
 'It was the month of Māgha'
- 4.2.1 ±किसानहरु ±(4.2.2) +(4.2.3) फिक्रीमा +थिए  
 ±kisānāharu ± (4.2.2) +(4.2.3) phikrīmā +thie  
 ±S:cn-nm ±AD:Cl (4.2.2) +LC:modCNP-lc +P:iv3-3pl.pst  
 ±farmers ±(4.2.2) +(4.2.3) concern-in +they-were  
 'The farmers, (4.2.2), were concerned (4.2.3)'
- 4.2.2 ±बालीनाली +थन्क्याई  
 ±bālīnālī +thankyā.ī  
 +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt  
 +crops +having-stored  
 'after storing the crops'
- 4.2.3 ±तीर्थ +जाने  
 ±tīrtha +jāne  
 ±LA:cn-(lc) +P:iv1-impf.prt  
 ±pilgrimage +going  
 'to go on a pilgrimage'
- 4.3.1 ±देवीरमणलाई ±पनि +(4.3.2) इच्छा +भयो  
 ±devīramapaḷā.ī ±pani +(4.3.2) icchā +bhayo  
 +DC:pn-dt ±AA:advl ±S:modCNP +P:iv2-3sg.pst.m  
 +Devīramāṇa-to ±also +(4.3.2) desire +became  
 'Deiraman had also desire to go (4.3.2)'
- 4.3.2 ±तीर्थ +गर्ने  
 ±tīrtha +garne  
 +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-impf.prt  
 +pilgrimage +doing  
 'to go on a pilgrimage'
- 4.3.3 ±मनमनले भने + (4.3.4)  
 ±manamanale +bhane +(4.3.4)  
 ±IA:cn-in +P:tv1-3sg.pst.m +DO:Cl(4.3.4)  
 ±mind-mind-by +he-said +(4.3.4)  
 'He said to himself (4.3.4)'

- 4.3.4 ±(4.3.5) ±कहिले +गरुला ?  
 ±(4.3.5) ±kahile +garulā ?  
 ±AD:Cl (4.3.5) ±AA:advl +P:iv1-1sg-fut  
 ±(4.3.5) ±when +shall-I-do ?  
 'When shall I do it (4.3.5)?'
- 4.3.5 ±(4.3.6) +तीर्थ-वर्त +नगरे  
 ±(4.3.6) ±tīrtha-varta +nagare  
 ±AD:Cl (4.3.6) +DO:CmpdCNP-ac +P:tv1-neg.cond  
 ±(4.3.6) ±pilgrimage +if-not-make  
 'If I do not make the pilgrimage (4.3.6)'
- 4.3.6 ±पग +चल्दै  
 ±paga +caldai  
 ±S:cn-nm +P:iv1-conj.prt  
 ±steps +while-moving  
 'while I still can walk'
- 4.4.1 ±मानिसहरु ±(4.4.2) +अन्धा +बन्छन्  
 ±mānisaharu ±(4.4.2) +andhā +banchan,  
 ±S:cn-nm ±AD:Cl(4.4.2) +SC:adj-nm +P:ev1-3pl  
 ±people ±(4.4.2) +blind +become  
 'People become blind (4.4.2)'
- 4.4.2 +सम्पत्ति +पाएर  
 +sampatti +pāera  
 +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt  
 +wealth +having-gained  
 'gaining wealth'
- 4.4.3 ±(4.4.4) ± दिन-रात ± पैसाका निमित्त +हाहाकार +मच्चाइरहन्छन्  
 ±(4.4.4) ±dina-rāta ±paisākā nimitta +hāhākāra +maccā.irahanchan.  
 ±AD:Cl(4.4.4) ±AA:Cmpd.adv1 +AA:PP +DO:cn-ac  
 +P:tv1-3pl.pres.prog  
 ±(4.4.4) ±day-night ±money-of for +outcry +they-keep-making  
 '(4.4.4), they keep making an outcry for the sake of money day and night'
- 4.4.4 +विवेक बुद्धिलाई +खोपामा +राखेर  
 +viveka buddhilā.i +khopāmā +rākhera  
 +DO:CmpdCNP-ac +LC:cn-1c +P:tv4-abs.prt  
 +good-sense wisdom/ niche-in/ having-put  
 'putting their wisdom and good sense into a niche,'



- 4.5 ±ती गोठालाहरु को सम्पत्ति ± एक दिन ± अग्नि या चोरका निमित्त ±हुन्छ  
 +tī goṭhālāharuko sampatti ±eka dina ±agni yā corakā nimitta +huncha  
 ±S:modCNP-nm ±AA:AdvP ±AA:PP +P:iv1-3sg.pres.m  
 ±those boors-of property ±one day ±fire or thief-of for +is  
 'The property of those boors will be for the fire or thieves.'
- 4.6.1 ±अघि +गरेको हुँदो हुँ  
 ±aghi +gareko hūdo hū  
 ±AA:advl +P:iVP-1sg.prob.pst  
 ±before +performed I-probably-had  
 'I had probably performed.'
- 4.6.2 ±अहिले ±एक मानाको सन्तोष ±छ  
 ±ahile ±eka mānāko santoṣa +cha.  
 ±AA:advl ±S:modCNP-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pres  
 ±now ±one mana-of satisfaction +is  
 'Now I have a satisfaction of a meal.'
- 4.1.7 ±(4.7.2) ±सन्तानका जरामा ± मल ±पर्ला  
 ±(4.7.2) ±santānakā jarāmā ±mala +parlā  
 ±AD:Cl (4.7.2) +LC:modCNP-lc ±S:cn-nm +P:iv3-3sg.fut.m  
 ±(4.7.2) ±desendants-of roots ±nourishment +will-fall  
 'The roots of my family tree will be nourished;'
- 4.7.2 ±अहिले ±फेरि ±गर्न सके  
 ±ahile ±pheri ±garna sake  
 ±AA:advl ±AA:advl +P:iVP1-cond  
 ±now ±again +to-do if-can  
 'If I can do it again'
- 4.7.3 ±परत्र ±बन्ला  
 ±paratra +banlā  
 ±S:cn-ac P:iv1-3sf.fut  
 ±next-life +will-be[good]  
 'My next life will be good.'
- 4.8.1 ±(4.8.2) ±देवीरमण +(4.8.3) तयार ±भए  
 ±(4.8.2) ±devīramaṇa +(4.8.3) tayāra +bhae  
 ±AD:Cl(4.8.2) ±S:pn-nm +SC:modAdjP-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±(4.8.2) ±Devīramaṇa +ready (4.8.3) +became  
 '(4.8.2), Devīramaṇa became ready (4.8.3)'

- 4.8.2 + इत्यादि विचार +गरेर  
 +ityādi vicāra +garera  
 +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt  
 +such thought +having-done  
 'Having such thoughts in mind.'
- 4.8.3 ± तीर्थ +जान  
 ±tīrtha +jāna  
 ±LA:cn-(lc) +P:iv1-inf  
 ±pilgrimage +to-go  
 'to go on a pilgrimage.'
- 4.9.1 ±उनको (4.9.2) विचार +थियो  
 ±unako (4.9.2) vicāra +thiyo  
 ±S:modCNP-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pst  
 ±his (4.9.2) thought +was  
 'He had thought (4.9.2)'
- 4.9.2 ± एकलै +जाने  
 ±eklai +jāne  
 ±AA:advl +P:iv1-impf.prt  
 ±alone +going  
 'to go alone.'
- 4.9.3 ±परन्तु ±गाउँका केयन बूढाबूढी विधवा स्वास्थ्यमानिसहरु ±पनि +तयार +भए  
 ±parantu ±gāũkā kaiyana būḍhābūḍhī, vidhavā svāsnīmānisaharu ±pani  
 ±tayāra +bhae  
 ±C:cc ±S:ModCNP-nm ±AA:advl +SC:adj-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pst  
 ±But ±village-of many old-people, widow women ±also +ready +were  
 'But many old people and widows of the village were also ready [to go].'
- 4.10.1 ±(4.10.2) ±देवीरमणको आँगन ±तीर्थयात्रीका कुम्ले फौजले +भरियो  
 ±(4.10.2) ±devīramaṇako āgana ±tīrthayātrīkā kumle phaujale +bhariyo  
 ±AD:C1(4.10.2) ±S:ModCNP-nm ±IA:ModCNP-in +P:iv1p-3sg.pst  
 ±(4.10.2) ±Devīramaṇa-of courtyard ±pilgrims-of baggage-loaded  
 army-by +was-filled  
 '(4.10.2) Devīramaṇa's courtyard was filled with an army of pilgrims  
 loaded with their baggages.'
- 4.10.2 +देख्दादेख्दै  
 +dekhḍādekhḍai  
 +P:CmpdiVP-conj-prt.  
 looking-looking-on  
 'While one was looking on.'

- 4.11.1 ±(4.11.2) ± लक्ष्मी ±पनि ±(4.11.3) +लागिन्  
 ±(4.11.2) ±lakṣmī ±pani ±(4.11.5) +lāgin.  
 ±AD:CI(4.11.2) ±S:pn-nm ±AA:advl +DO:CI(4.11.5) +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f  
 ±(4.11.2) Lakṣmī ±also +(4.11.5) +began  
 '(4.11.2), Lakṣmī also began (4.11.5)'
- 4.11.2 +(4.11.3) +देखी  
 +(4.11.3) +dekhī  
 +DO:CI (4.11.4) +P:tv1-abs.prt  
 +(4.11.3) +having-seen  
 'Seeing (4.11.3),'
- 4.11.3 ±गाउँका धेरै आइमाईहरू +(4.11.4) +लागेको  
 ±gāũkā dherai ā.imā.īharu +(4.11.4) +lāgeko  
 ±S:modCNP-nm +DO:CI (4.11.4) +P:tv1-prf.prt  
 ±village-of many women +(4.11.4) +begun  
 'many women of the village beginning (4.11.4),'
- 4.11.4 +जान  
 +jāna  
 +P:iv1-inf  
 to-go  
 'to go'
- 4.11.5 ± (4.11.6) +जिद्दी +गर्न  
 ±(4.11.6) +jiddī +garna  
 ±AD:CI (4.11.7) +DO:cn-nm +P:tv1-inf  
 ±(4.11.7) +insistence +to-do  
 'to insist'
- 4.11.6 +(4.11.7) +भनेर  
 +(4.11.7) +bhanera  
 +DO:CI (4.11.7) +P:tv1-abs.prt.  
 +(4.11.7) +saying  
 'saying (4.11.7)'
- 4.11.7 +जान्छु  
 +jānchu/  
 +P:iv1-1sg.pres  
 +I-go  
 'I will [also]go'

- 4.12.1 ±सुशील ±चाहि +(4.12.2) +लाग्यो  
 ±suśīla ±cāhip' +(4.12.2) +lāgyo  
 ±S:pn ±NU: nu +DO:Cl(4.12.1) +P:tv1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±Suśīla ±on his part +(4.12.2) +began  
 'Suśīla, on his part, began (4.12.2)'
- 4.12.2 ± (4.12.3) +रुन  
 ±(4.12.3) +runa  
 ±AD:Cl(4.12.3) +P:iv1-inf  
 ±(4.12.3) +to-cry  
 'to cry (4.12.3)'
- 4.12.3 +देवीरमणको दौरा +समातेर  
 +devīraṃaṇako daurā +samātera  
 +DO:modCNP-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt  
 +Devīraṃaṇa-of shirt +having-held  
 'holding on Deviraan's shirt.'
- 4.13.1 ± देवीरमणले +(4.13.2) +सकेनन्  
 ±devīraṃaṇale +(4.13.2) +sakenan  
 ±S:pn-nm +DO:Cl(4.13.2) +P:tv1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±Devīraṃaṇa +(4.13.2) +could-not  
 'Deviraman could not (4.13.2)'
- 4.13.2 +यो बलिष्ठ बालहठलाई +उपेक्षा +गर्न  
 ±yo baliṣṭha bālahatḥalāi ±upekṣā +garna  
 +DO:CNP-ac +OC:cn-ac +P:tv3-inf  
 +this strong child-persistence +disregard +to-do  
 'disregard this persistence of his child.'
- 4.14 ±आखिर +लक्ष्मी र सुशीललाई ±पनि ±साथमा +लिए  
 ±ākḥira +lakṣmī ra suśīlalāi ±pani ±sāthamā +lie  
 ±AA:advl +DO:CmpdCNP-ac ±AA:advl ±LA:cn-lc +P:tv1-3sg.pst  
 ±in-the-end +Lakṣmī and Suśīla ±also ±company-in +he-took  
 'In the end, he took Lakṣmī and Suśīla also in company.'
- 4.15 ±एक क्षण पछि ±त्यो तीर्थयात्रीको समूह ±रानूको पछि ±माहुरी झै ±देवीरमणको पछि  
 +लाग्यो  
 ±eka kṣaṇa pachi ±tyo tīrthayātrīko samūha ±rānūko pachi ±māhurī jhai  
 ±devīraṃaṇako pachi +lāgyo  
 ±AA:advl ±S:modCNP-nm ±AA:PP ±AA:AdvP ±AA:PP  
 +P:iv1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±one moment-after ±that pilgrims-of group ±queen-of after ±bees like  
 ±Deviramana-of after +started off

'After a moment, the swarm of pilgrims, like bees following their queen, started off behind Devīramāṇa.'

- 4.16.1 ± क्तिन्तु +सुभद्रालाई ±(4.16.2) ±कसेले +एक वचन ±सम्म ±पनि +सोधेन  
 ±kintu +subhadrāḷā.ī/ ±(4.16.2) ±kasaile +eka vacana ±samma ±pani  
 +sodhena.  
 ±C:cc +DC:pn-dt ±AD:Cl (4.16.2) ±S:pro-nm +DO:CNP-ac ±AA:adv1  
 ±AA:adv1 +P:tv2-3sg.neg.pst.m  
 ±But +Subhadrā-to ±(4.16.2) ±anyone +one word +even +also  
 +did-not-ask  
 'But no one asked Subhadrā even a single word (4.16.2)'

- 4.16.2 +(4.16.3) +भनेर  
 +(4.16.3) +bhanera  
 +DO:Cl(4.16.3) +P:tv1-abs.prt  
 +(4.16.3) +having-said  
 'saying (4.14.3)'

- 4.16.3 +जान्छ्यौ ±कि?  
 +'jānchyaū ±ki?'  
 +P:iv2-sg.pres.f ±NU:nu (ki) / ?  
 +you-go ±ki  
 "'Do you want to go?'"

- 4.17.1 ± सुभद्राले ±मनमनले +भनिन् + (4.17.2)  
 ±subhadrāle ±manamanale +bhanin +(4.17.2),  
 ±S:pn-nm ±IA:cn-in +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f +DO:Cl(4.17.2),  
 ±Subhadra ±mind-mind-by +said +(4.17.2)  
 'Subhadra said to herself (4.17.2)'

- 4.17.2 ± (4.17.3) +मलाई ±पो +लैजानुपर्य्यो  
 ±(4.17.3) +malā.ī ±po +lajānu-parthyō  
 ±AA:Cl (3.17.3) +DO:pro-ac ±NU:nu (po) +P:tVP1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±(4.17.3) +me ±rather +should-have-taken  
 'He should have taken rather me (4.17.3)'

- 4.17.3 +तीर्थ-वर्त +गर्न ±ता  
 +tīrtha-varta +garna ±tā  
 +DO:Cmpd.CNP +P:tv1-inf ±NU:nu (ta)  
 +pilgrimage +to-perform ±tā /  
 'to go on a pilgrimage.'

- 4.18 ±मेरो को छ र, -- ±छोरा न छोरी  
 ±mero ko +cha ±ra, -- chorā na chori  
 ±S:CNP-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pres.m ±NU: nu ±AD:AdvP  
 ±my who +is ±ra ±no son or daughter  
 'Who do I have? -- no son or daughter!'
- 4.19.1 ±उसको उमेर +थियो  
 ±usako umera +thiyo  
 ±S:CNP-cn +P:iv1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±her age +was  
 'She still has [young] age.'
- 4.19.2 ±जाँदै गर्दा हो  
 ±jā~dai gardā ho  
 +P:CmodiVP1-prob.pst.f  
 +going-she-could do  
 'She could have gone (later).'
- 4.20.1 ±उ ±छोरो पाएकी स्वानी +भई  
 ±u +choro pāekī svāni +bhāi  
 ±S:pro-nm +SC:modCNP-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pst.f  
 ±she +son borne wife +was  
 'She is a wife, who had borne a son'
- 4.20.2 ±वचन +हार्न सक्नुभएन  
 ±vacana +hārna saknubhaena  
 +DO:cn-ac +P:tVP1-3sg.pst.neg.m  
 +word +to-lose he-could-not  
 'He could not reject her words.'
- 4.21.1 ±म +(4.21.2) अनाथ +[छु]  
 ±ma +(4.21.2)anātha +[chu]  
 ±S:pro-nm +SC:modAdjP-nm [+P:ev1-1sg.pst]  
 ±I (4.21.2) +helpless +[am]  
 'I am helpless (4.21.2)'
- 4.21.2 ±टेक्ने-समाउने केही +नभएकी  
 ±tekne-samāune kehī +nabhaekī  
 +DO:modProlP-ac +P:tv1-prf.prt.f  
 +standing-holding anything/ not-having  
 'not having anything to stand on or hold onto'

- 4.21.3 ±मेरो केको खोजी +थियो  
 ±mero keko khojī +thiyo  
 ±S:modCNP-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±my what-of search/ was  
 'Who thinks of me? (Not one thought of me).'
- 4.22 ±मानिस +बलेकै भागो +तापछन्  
 ±mānisa +balekai āgo +tāpchan  
 ±S:cn-nm +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-3pl.pres  
 ±men burning fire +use (for warming themselves)  
 'People warm themselves only at a burning fire.'
- 4.23.1 +(4.23.2) उसलाई ± मानिस ± पनि +हेला +गर्छन्  
 +(4.23.2) usalāi ±mānisa ±pani ±helā +garchan  
 +DC:modProp-dt ±S:cn-nm ±AA:adv1 +DO:cn-ac +P:tv2-3sg.pres  
 +him-to ±men ±also +contempt +do  
 'People have contempt for him (4.23.2)'
- 4.23.2 +जसलाई ±परमेस्वरले +ठगेको छ  
 +jasalāi ±paramesvarale +ṭhageko cha  
 +DO:pro-ac ±S:cn-nm +P:tVP1-3sg.pres  
 +whom ±God +deceived has  
 'whom God has deceived.'
- 4.24 ±अहो! ±संसार+ कति मतलबी +छ!  
 ±aho! ±sarṣāra +kati matalabī cha !  
 ±EX: intj (aho) ±S:cn-nm +SC:CNP-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pres.m  
 ±Oh! ±world +how selfish +is !  
 'Oh! how selfish the world is!'
- 4.25.1 ±(4.25.2) ± सुभद्रा ± धेरै बेर सम्म ± एकलै +रोइरहिन्  
 ±(4.25.2) ±subhadrā ±dherai bera samma ±eklai +roirahin  
 ±AD:Cl(4.25.2) ±S:cn-nm ±AA:PP ±AA:adv1 +P:iv1-3sg.pres.prog.f  
 ±(4.25.2) ±Subhadrā ±many moment-for ±alone +kept-crying  
 '(4.25.2), Subhadrā kept crying alone for a long time.'
- 4.25.2 +यस्तै तर्क +गर्दै  
 +yastai tarka +gardai  
 +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-3sg.conj.prt  
 +such thought +doing  
 'Thinking as such,'

- 4.26.1 ±सुभद्राले ±बाह्र वर्षको उमेरदेखि +(4.26.2) + लागिधिन्  
 ±subhadrale ±bāhra varṣako umeradekhi +(4.26.2) +lāgithin  
 ±S:pn-nm ±AA:PP +DO:CI(2.26.2) +P:tv1-3sg.pst.prf.f  
 ±Subhadrā +twelve years-of age-since +(2.26.2) +had-begun  
 'Subhadrā had begun (2.26.2) since the age of twelve.'
- 4.26.2 +देवीरमणको दैलो +पोत्न  
 +devīramaṇako dailo +potna  
 +DO:modCNP-ac +P:tv1-inf  
 +Devīramana-of doorway +to-clean  
 'to clean Devīramaṇa's doorway (for good luck).'
- 4.27 ± यो घर +सुभद्रालाई +संसारमा सबै भन्दा प्यारो वस्तु +धियो  
 ±yo ghara +subhadralāi +saṃsāramā sabai bhandā pyāro vastu +thiyo  
 ±S:CNP-nm +DC:pn-dt +SC:modCNP-nm +P:ev2-3sg.pst.m  
 ±this house +Subhadra-to +world-in all than dear thing +was  
 'This house was dearest of all things in the world to Subhadra.'
- 4.28.1 ±यी वस्तुभाउ ±(4.28.2) + तरुण +भएका +धिए  
 ±yī vastubhāu ±(4.28.2) +taruṇa +bhaekā +thie.  
 ±S:CNP-nm ±AD:CI (4.28.2) +SC:adj-nm +P:evP-3pl.prf.pst  
 ±these animals ±(4.28.2) +young +become had  
 'These animals had become young, (4.28.2)'
- 4.28.2 ±यिनको लालन-पालनमा +बढेर  
 ±yinaiko lālana-pālanamā +baḍhera  
 ±LA:CNP-1c +P:iv1-abs.prt.  
 ±this-one-of care-nourishment-in +having-grown  
 'growing in the care and nourishment of this (lady)'
- 4.29 ± यो घर, यी वस्तुभाउ, यी रुख-वृक्ष सबै +यिनै सन्तानहीना रमणीका साथी +धिए  
 ±yo ghara, yī vastubhāu, yī rukha-vṛkṣa sabai +yinaī santānahīnā  
 ramaṇīkā sāthī + thie  
 ±S:CmpdCNP-nm +SC:modCNP-nm +P:ev1-3pl.pst  
 this house, these animals, these trees-plants all +this childless lady's  
 friends +were  
 'This house, these animals and these trees were all the companions of  
 the childless woman.'
- 4.30 +यिनीहसंगको वियोग ± सुभद्रा ± एक छिन पनि +सहन सक्तैनधिन्  
 +yiniharsaṅgako viyoga ±subhadrā ±eka china pani +sahana  
 saktinathin  
 +DO:modCNP-ac ±S:pn-nm ±AA:AdvP +P:tVP1-3sg.pst.f



+these-with-of separation ±Subhadrā ±one momentalso +to-endure  
could-not  
'Subhadrā could not endure the separation from them even for a  
moment.'

- 4.31.1 ± (4.31.1) ± सुभद्रा +जान्थिन्  
± (4.31.1) ±subhadrā +jānthin  
±AD:Cl(4.31.2) ±S:cn-nm +P:iv1-3sg.prob.pst  
± (4.31.2) ±Subhadrā +might-have-gone  
'(4.31.1) Subhadrā might have gone'
- 4.31.2 +जान ± ता  
+jāna ±tā  
+P:iv1-inf ±NU:nu (tā )  
+to-go ±as for (?)  
'As for actually going,'
- 4.31.3 ±कि +जौदैनथिन्  
±ki +jādainathin  
±C:cc +P:iv1-3sg.neg.pst.f  
±or +might-not-have-gone  
'or, might not have gone,'
- 4.31.4 /(4.31.5) ±उनको आँसु +पुछिने थियो  
±(4.31.5) ±unako āsu +puchine thiyo  
±AD:Cl (4.31.5) ±S:CNP-nm +P:iVP1.impf.prt+aux-3sg.pst.m  
±(4.31.5) ±her rears been-wiped-was  
'her tears would have been wiped (4.31.5)'
- 4.31.5 +एक वचन +सोधेको ± सम्म ± भए  
+eka vacana +sodheko +samma +bhae  
+DO:CNP-ac +P:tv-prf-prt ±AA:advl ±C:sc  
+one word +asked ±just +if  
'if just a word were asked,'
- 4.32.1 ±(4.32.2) ±बखतमा ±कत्रो काम +हुन्छ  
±(4.32.2) ±bakhatamā ±katro kāma +huncha  
±AA:Cl(4.32.2) ±LA:cn-lc ±S:CNP-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pres.m  
±(4.32.2) ±time-in ±how-big work +happens  
'what a great work is done'

- 4.32.2 +एक वचन +सोधिसम्मदिनाले  
 +eka vacana +sodhisammadināle  
 +DO:CNP-ac +P:tVP-inf+le  
 +one word +ask-just by  
 'by asking just a word (at the right moment)'
- 4.32.3 ±त्यो कुरा +(4.32.4) देवीरमणलाई +थाहा +भएन  
 ±tyo kurā (4.32.4) devīramapaḷāī +thāhā +bhaena  
 ±S:CNP-nm +DC:modCNP-dt +SC:cn-nm +P:ev2-3sg.neg.pst  
 ±that matter +(4.32.4) Devīramapa-to +knowledge +was-not  
 'That matter was not known to Devīramapa (4.32.4)'
- 4.32.4 +मनोविज्ञान +नजानेका  
 +manovijñāna +najānekā  
 +DO:cn-nm +P:tv1-neg.prf.prt  
 +psychology +not-knowing  
 'who did not know psychology'
- 4.33.1 ±मनोमालिन्यको एउटा सानो बीज +चाहिन्छ  
 ±manomālinyako euṭā sāno bīja +cāhinchā/  
 ±S:modCNP-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pres.m  
 ±ill-feeling-of one small seed +is-needed  
 'There needs to be but a small seed of ill-feeling'
- 4.33.2 ± जो (4.31.3) ±आफसेआफ +भयङ्कर रूप धारण +गर्दछ  
 ±jo ±(4.31.3) ±āphasēāpha +bhayaṅkara rūpa dhāraṇa +gardachā  
 ±S:pro-nm ±AD:CI(4.33.3) ±AA:advl +DO:CNP-ac  
 +P:tv1-3sg.pres.m  
 ±which (4.31.3) ±by-itself +terrible form assumption +does  
 'which assumes a terrible form of its own (4.33.3)'
- 4.33.3 ±समयमा +बढेर  
 ±samayamā +baḍhera  
 ±LA:cn-lc +P:iv1-abs.prt  
 ±time-in +having-grown  
 'growing in time.'
- 4.34 ±त्यस्तै ±लक्ष्मी तथा सुभद्राका जीवनमा ±पनि ±यो तीर्थयात्रा  
 +मनोमालिन्यको एउटा बीज +हुन गयो  
 ±tyasatai ±lakṣmī tathā subhadrākā jīvanamā ±pani ±yo tīrthayātrā  
 +manomālinyako euṭā bīja +huna gayo  
 ±AA:advl ±LA:CNP-lc ±AA:advl ±S:CNP-nm +DO:CNP-ac  
 +P:ev1-3sg.pst.m

±likewise ±Lakṣmī and Subhadrā-of life-in ±also ±this pilgrimage  
 +ill-feeling-of one seed +to-be went  
 Likewise, this pilgrimage happened to be a seed of ill-feeling in the life  
 of Lakṣmī and Subhadrā.'

4.35.1 ±(4.35.2) ±दुवैमा ±बहुधा ± झगडा +हून लाग्यो  
 ±(4.35.2) ±duvaimā ±bahudhā ±jhagaḍā +huna lāgyo  
 ±AA:CI (4.35.2) ±LA:nl-1c ±AA:advl ±S:cn-nm +P:iVP1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±(4.35.2) ±both-in ±frequently ±quarrel ±to-be began  
 '(4.35.2) quarrels began to happen frequently between the two.'

4.32.2 ±तीर्थबाट +फर्केदेखि  
 ±tīrthabāṭa +pharke-dekhi  
 ±AbA:cn-ab +P:iv1-prf.prt  
 ±pilgrimage-from/ return-since  
 'Since the return from the pilgrimage,'

4.36.1 ±(4.36.2) ± लक्ष्मी ±(4.36.3) +उत्तर +दिन्थिन्  
 ±(4.36.2) ±lakṣmī ±(4.36.3) +uttara +dinthin.  
 ±AD:CI(4.36.2) ±S:pn-nm ±AD:CI (4.36.3) +DO:cn-ac  
 +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f  
 ±(4.36.2) ±Laksmi ±(4.36.3) +answer +used-to-give  
 '(4.36.2), Laksmi gave an answer (4.36.3)'

4.36.2 ±सुभद्राले +कुनै प्रश्न +गर्दा  
 ±subhadrāle +kunai praśna +gardā  
 ±S:pn-nm +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-impf.prt  
 ±'Subhadra +any question +when-doing  
 'When Subhadra asked any question,'

4.36.3 +छेड +हानेर  
 +cheḍa +hānera  
 +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt  
 +sarcasm +having-struck  
 'with sarcasm.'

4.37 ±बस्, ±कुरैकुराका हानथापबाट ±ठुलो कलह +खडा +हुन्थ्यो  
 ±bas, ±kuraikurākā hānathāpabāṭa ±ṭhulo kalaha +khaḍā +hunthyo  
 ±EX: intj (bas) ±AbA:modCNP-ab ±S:CNP-nm +SC:adj.nm  
 +P:ev1-3sg.m  
 ±So, talk-talk-of competition-from ±great quarrel +established  
 used-to-be  
 'This went on to the point that spats developed into quarrels (when they  
 spoke to each other).'

- 4.38.1 ±देवीरमण ±(4.38.2) +सुनिरहन्थे  
 ±devīramaṇa ±(4.38.2) +sunirahanthe.  
 ±S:pn-nm ±AD:Cl(4.38.2) +P:iv1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±Devīramaṇa ±(4.38.2) +kept-listening  
 'Devīramaṇa kept listening (4.36.2).'
- 4.38.2 +चूपचाप +भएर  
 +cūpacāpa +bhaera  
 +SC:adj.nm +P:ev1-abs.prt  
 +silent +having-been  
 'being silent'
- 4.39.1 ± (4.39.2) +पुत्रवती पत्नी +[थिइन्]  
 ±(4.39.2) +putravaṭī patnī +[thi.in]  
 ±AD:Cl (4.39.2) +SC:CNP-nm +[P:ev1-3sg.pst.f]  
 ±(4.39.2) having-son wife +[she-was]  
 '(4.39.2) she was a wife with a son,'
- 4.39.2 +लक्ष्मीलाई +ताडना +गरुन् +भने  
 +lakṣmīlāi +ṭāḍanā +garūn +bhane  
 +DC:pn-dt +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-3sg.imp ±C:sc  
 +Lakṣmī-to +rebuke +he-may-do ±if  
 'If he rebuked Lakṣmī,'
- 4.39.3 ± (4.39.4) +धर्म तथा विवेकको हत्या +[हुन्थ्यो]  
 ±(4.39.4) +dharma tathā vivekako hatyā +[hunthyo]  
 ±AD:(4.39.4) +SC:mod-CNP-nm +[P:ev1-3sg.pst.f]  
 ±(4.39.4) +religion and conscience-of murder +[would-be]  
 'It would be a violation of religious duty and conscience,'
- 4.39.4 +सुभद्रालाई +ताडना+गरुन् ±भने  
 +subhadralāi ṭāḍanā garūn ±bhane  
 +DC:pn-dt +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-3sg.opt ±C:sc  
 +Subhadra-to +rebuke +he-may-do +if  
 'if he rebuked Subhadra,'
- 4.40.1 +के +गरुन्  
 +ke +garūn  
 +DO:pro-ac +P:tv1-3sg.imp  
 +what +he may do  
 'What could he do?'

- 4.40.2 +सांसारिक सुखलिप्साको टर्रो आनन्दको अनुभव +गरिरहेका थिए  
 +sāṃsārika sukhaliṃpsāko ṭarro ānandako anubhava +garirahekā thie.  
 +DO:modCNP +P:tVP-3sg.pst.m  
 +worldly hapiness-desire-of bitter pleasure-of experience +doing he-was  
 'He was experiencing the bitterness of one's desire for worldly pleasure.'
- 4.41 +त्यस बखतमा +उनको त्यो प्रबल वाक्शक्ति +हावा +हून्यो  
 ±tyasa bakhataṃā ±unako tyo prabala vākśakti +hāvā +hunthyo  
 ±LA:CNP-1c ±S:ModCNP-nm +SC:cn-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pst.  
 ±that time-at ±his that strong word-power +air +used-to-be  
 'At that time, his strong power of persuasion was gone with the wind.'
- 4.42.1 ±मानिसको पाण्डित्य ±(4.42.2) + काम +लाग्दछ  
 ±mānisako pāṇḍitya ±(4.42.2) +kāma +lāgdacha  
 ±S:CNP-nm ±LA:Cl(4.42.2) +SC:cn-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pres.m  
 ±man-of wisdom ±(4.42.2) +use +strikes  
 'A man's wisdom is useful (4.42.2)'
- 4.42.2 +अरुलाई +उपदेश +गर्नमा  
 +arulāi +upadeśa +garnamā  
 +DC:prol-dt +DO:cn-ac +P:tv2-inf+mā  
 +others-to +advice +doing-in  
 'in advising others,'
- 4.42.3 ±नकि +आफुलाई +परिआउँदा  
 ±naki +āphulāi +pariāūdā  
 ±C:cc +DC:pro-dt +P:iv2-impf.prt  
 ± but not +oneself-to +when-it-comes  
 'but not when it comes to oneself.'
- 4.43 ±यो प्रतिदिनको गृहकलहले ±सुभद्राको कोमल हृदय-कुसुम ±एकदम +ओइलायो  
 ±yo pratidinako gr̥hakahale ±subhadrāko komala hṛdaya-kusuma  
 ±ekadama +oilāyo  
 ±IA:mocCNP-in +S:CNP-nm ±AA:adv1 +P:iv1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±this everyday's household-quarrel-by ±Subhadrā-of soft heart-flower  
 ±completely +withered  
 'Becasue of this daily household quarrel, Subhadrā's tender heart  
 completley withered.'
- 4.44.1 ±उनी + (4.44.2) +लागिन्  
 ±unī +(4.44.2) +lāgin  
 ±S:pro-nm +DO:Cl(4.44.2) +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f  
 ±she +(4.44.2) +began  
 'She began (4.42.2),'

- 4.44.2 ±कारागारकी दुःखी बन्दी झै +भागने मौका +खोज्ना  
 ±kārāgārakī duḥkhī bandī jhāi +bhāgne maukā +khojna  
 ±AA:PP +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-inf  
 ±prison-of suffering prisoner like +escaping opportunity +to-look-for  
 'like a suffering prisoner, to look for an opportunity to escape.'
- 5.1.1 ±(5.1.2) ±रात्री +झन् भयङ्कर प्रतीत +हुन्थ्यो  
 ±(5.1.2) ±rātrī +jhan bhayangkara pratīta +hunthyo  
 ± AD:CI(5.1.2) ±S:cn-nm +SC:AdjP +P:eVP2-3sg.pst.m  
 ±(5.1.2) ±night more dreadful appeared +was  
 'The night appeared more dreadful (5.1.2)'
- 5.1.2 ±कालो अन्धकारमाथि ±(5.1.3) हुचिल पक्षीको विरसिलो हुकहुक शब्द +थपिदा  
 ±kālo andhakāramāthi ±(5.1.3) hucīla pakṣīko virasilo hukahuka śabda  
 +thapīdā  
 ±LA:PP ±S:ModCNP-nm +P:iv1-conj.prt  
 ±black darkness-over ±(5.1.2) owl bird-of melancholic "huk-huk" sound  
 when-added  
 'When the melancholic hooting of the owl (5.1.2) was added'
- 5.1.3 ± (5.1.4) +कराउने  
 ±(5.1.4) +karā.une  
 ±AA:AdvCI (5.1.4) +P:iv1-imprf.prt  
 ±(5.1.4) +crying  
 'crying (5.1.4)'
- 5.1.4 +पर्खी पर्खी  
 +parkhī parkhī  
 +P:iv1-abs.prt (repeated)  
 +waiting waiting  
 'intermittantly'
- 5.2 ± पल्लो गाउँमा ±कुकुर +भुकिरहेको थियो  
 ±pallō gāumā +kukura +bhukiraheko thiyo  
 ±LA: CNP-1c ±S:cn-mn +P:iv1-3sg.pst.prog  
 ±next village-in ±dog +barking was  
 'A dog was barking in the next village.'
- 5.3.1 ±(5.3.1) ±अनन्त आकाशमा ± तारागण ±पिलपिल +रोईरहेका थिए  
 ±(5.3.1) ±ananta ākāśamā ±tārāgaṇa ±pilapila +roirahekā thie.  
 ±AD: CI (5.3.2) ±LA:CNP-1c ±S:cn-nm ±AA:adv1 +P:iv1-3pl.pst.prog  
 ±(5.3.1) ±wide sky-in ±stars ±atwinkle +crying were

'In the wide sky, stars were (seemingly) crying (5.3.1)'

5.3.2 ±पृथ्वीमा +मानवजातिको दुःखमय अवस्था +देखेर  
 ±pṛthvīmā +mānavajātikō duḥkhamaya avasthā +dekhera  
 ±LA:cn-lc +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt  
 ±earth-on +mankind-of miserable lot +having-seen  
 'seeing the miserable lot of mankind on earth.'

5.4.1 सुभद्राले ± (5.4.2) +हेरिन्  
 ±subhadrāle ±(5.4.2) +herin  
 ±S:pn-nm ±AD:Cl(5.4.2) +P:iv1-3sg.pst.f  
 ±Subhadrā ±(5.4.2) +looked  
 'Subhadrā, (5.4.2), looked up'

5.4.2 ±आँगनमा +आएर  
 ±āṅgamā +āera  
 ±LC:cn-lc +P:iv3-abs.prt.  
 ±courtyard-on +having-come  
 'coming out into the courtyard'

5.4.2 ±एक छिनपछि ±त्यो विशाल नभस्थलबाट ±एउटा लामो ज्योति ±(5.4.2) ±तलतिर +खस्यो  
 ±eka chinapachi ±tyo viśāla nabhasthalabāṭa ±euṭā lāmo jyoti ±(5.4.3)  
 ±talatira +khasyo  
 ±AA:PP ±AbA:CNP-ab ±S:CNP-nm ±AA:PP +P:iv1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±one moment-after ±that immense firmament-from ±one long light  
 ±(5.4.3) ±downward +glided  
 'After a moment, a shooting star, (5.4.3), dropped downward'

5.4.3 ±सल्ल +बगेर  
 ±salla +bagera  
 ±AA:advl +P:iv1-abs.prt.  
 ±swiftly +having-glided  
 'Gliding swiftly'

5.5.1 ±किन्तु ±(5.5.1) ±बीचैमा +लुप्त +भयो  
 ±kintu ±(5.5.2) ±bicaimā +lupta +bhayo.  
 ±C:cc +AD:Cl(5.5.2) ±LA:cn-lc +SC:adj-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±but (5.5.2) ±middle-in +lost +was  
 'but, (5.5.3), it was lost in the middle'

5.5.2 +(5.5.3) +नपाउँदै  
 +(5.5.3) +napāūdai  
 +DO:Cl (5.5.3) +P:tv1-conj.prt

+(5.5.3) not-being-able-to  
'not being able to (5.5.3)'

- 5.5.3 ±यो कालो पृथ्वीमा +झर्न  
±yo kālo pṛthvīmā +jharna  
±LA:CNP-lc +DO:nl +P:tv1-conl.prt  
±this dark earth-on +to-fall  
'fall onto the dark earth.'
- 5.6 ±अघि ±शैशवकालमा +यस्तै दृश्य +देखेकी थिइन्  
±aghi ±śaiśavakālamā +yastai dṛśya +dekheki thi.in  
±AA:advl ±LA:Cmpdcn-lc +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst.prf.f  
±before ±childhood-in +such sight +seen she-had  
'She had seen such a sight once before in her childhood.'
- 5.7.1 ±(5.7.2) +(5.7.3-5) जवाफ +मिलेथ्यो  
±(5.7.2) +(5.7.3-4) javāpha +milethyo  
±AD:C1(5.7.2) +S:ModCNP-nm +P:iv2-3sg.pst.m  
±(5.7.2) +answer (5.7.3-4) +received-had  
'She had received answer (5.7.3-4)'
- 5.7.2 ±उस बखत ±आमासँग +सोझा--  
±usa bakhata ±āmā sārga +sodhdā--  
±AA:advl +AA:PP +P:iv1-conj.prt  
±that time +mother-with +when-asked  
'At that time when she asked her mother'
- 5.7.3 ±आकाशका देवगण +हुन्  
±ākāśakā devagaṇa +hun  
±SC:CNP-nm +P:ev1-3pl.pres  
±sky-of gods +they-are  
'they are gods of the sky'
- 5.7.4 ±(5.7.5) ±स्वर्गबाट पतन +भएका ±भन्ने  
±(5.7.5) ±svargabāṭa patana +bhakā ±bhanne  
±AA:C1(5.7.5) ±AbA:cn-ab +SC:CNP-nm +P:ev1-prf.prt ±C:sc  
±(5.7.5) ±heaven-from +fallen +they-are +saying  
'saying that they have fallen from the heaven.'
- 5.7.5 ±पुण्य +सिद्धिनाले  
±puṇya siddhināle  
±S:cn-nm +P:iv-inf+le  
±merit +be-finished-by  
'because their merit has been used up'



- 5.8.1 ±आज +उही कुरा +संझिन्  
 ±āja +uhī kurā +samjhin  
 ±AA:advl +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f  
 ±today +same thing +she-remembered  
 'Today, she remembered the same thing.'
- 5.8.2 ±मनमनले +भनिन् +(5.8.3)  
 ±manamanale +bhanin +(5.8.3)  
 ±AA:advl +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f +DO:Cl(5.8.3)  
 ±mind-mind-by +she-said +(5.8.3)  
 'She said to herself (5.8.3)'
- 5.8.3 ±हो ±(5.8.4) ±(5.8.5) देवताका झै ±म ±पनि ±आज ±सल्ल +बगे  
 ±ho ±(5.8.4) ±(5.8.5) devatākā jhaim ±ma ±pani ±āja ±salla ±bagē  
 ±EX:ex ±AD:Cl(5.8.4) ±AA:ModAdvP ±S:pro-nm ±AA:advl ±AA:advl  
 ±AA:advl +P:iv1-1sg.pst  
 ±Yes ±(5.8.4) ±(5.8.5) gods-of like ±I ±also ±today ±swiftly +glided  
 'Yes, today I also glided swiftly like the gods (5.8.3)'
- 5.8.4 ±यो आकाशमा +बसेर  
 ±yo ākāśamā +basera  
 ±LA:CNP-lc +P:iv-abs.prt  
 ±this sky-in +having-lived  
 'after living in the sky'
- 5.8.5 ±केही दिन +पुण्यभोग +गर्ने  
 ±kehi dina +puṇyabhoga +garne  
 ±AA:advl +DO:CmpdCN-ac +P:tv1-impf.prt  
 ±some days +enjoyment-of-merit +doing  
 'and enjoying his merits for some days.'
- 5.9.1 ±यिनीहरु ±(5.9.2) ±(5.9.4) +खस्छन्  
 ±yiniharu ±(5.9.2) ±(5.9.4) +khaschan,  
 ±S:pro-nm ±AD:C l(5.9.2) ±AD:Cl(5.9.3) +P:iv1-3pl.pres  
 ±these ±(5.9.2) ±(5.9.4) +fall  
 'They fall (5.9.2) (5.9.3)'
- 5.9.2 ±पुण्य +समाप्त +भए ±पछि  
 ±puṇya +samāpta +bhae ±pachi  
 ±S:cn-nm +SC:adj-nm +P:ev1-cond ±C: sc  
 ±merit +exhausted +having-been +after  
 'after the merit has been used up'

- 5.9.3 ±स्वर्गबाट +चिप्लेर  
 ±svargabāṭa +ciplera  
 ±AbA:cn-ab +P:iv1-abs.prt  
 ±heaven-from +being-slipped  
 'slipping from heaven'
- 5.9.4 ±हामी भोका, प्यासा, ±(5.9.5) ±पृथ्वीको पृथ्वीमै +खस्र्छौं  
 ±hāmī bhoka, pyāsa, (5.9.5) pṛthvīko pṛthvīmāi khaschaur.  
 ±S:ProP ±(5.9.5) ±LA:CNP-lc +P:iv1-1pl  
 ±we hungry, thirsty, ±(5.9.5), ±earth-of earth-on +we-fall  
 'We hungry and thirsty people (5.9.5) fall from the earth onto the earth  
 itself.'
- 5.9.5 ±दुःख-पीरले +निस्तेज तथा ढलमल +भएर  
 ±duḥkha-pīrale +nisteja tatha ḍhalamala +bhaera  
 ±IA:CmpdN-in +SC:CNP +P:ev-abs.prt  
 ±pain-suffering-by +pale and weak +having-been  
 'being pale and weak because of pain and suffering.'
- 5.10 +(5.10.1) बीभत्स रूप ±अरु शेष भोका, प्यासा, दुःखीहरूले +देख्छन्!  
 +(5.10.1) bībhatsa rūpa ±aru śeṣa bhokā, pyāsā, duḥkhīharule +dekhchan!  
 +DO:ModCNP ±S:CNP-nm +P:tv1-3pl.pres  
 +(5.10.1) terrible form ± other remaining hungry, thirsty, miserable-ones  
 +see  
 'The others, remaining hungry, thirsty, and suffering, see the terrible form  
 (5.10.1)'
- 5.10.2 ±हामी +खसिसकेपछिको  
 ±hāmī +khasisakepachiko  
 ±S:pro-pl +P:Cmpdiv-abs.prt+pachi+ko  
 ±we +falling-after-of  
 'after we have already fallen.'
- 5.11.1 ±देवताहरू ±चौंदि ±(5.11.2) ±(5.11.3) ±बीचैमा +अलप +हुन्छन्  
 ±devatāharu ±cāhira ±(5.11.2) ±(5.11.3) ±bīcāimā +alapa +hunchan  
 ±S:cn-nm ±NU:nu(cāhī~) ±AA:CI(5.11.2) ±AD:CI(5.11.3) ±LA:cn-lc  
 +SC:adj-nm +P:ev1-3pl.pres  
 ±gods ±in-turn ±(5.11.2) ±(5.11.3) ±middle-in +lost +become  
 'Gods, in their turn, (5.11.2) (5.11.3) disappear in the middle.'
- 5.11.2 ±पुण्यभोगी +हुनाले  
 ±puṇyabhogī +hunāle  
 +SC:adj-nm +P:ev-inf+le  
 +merit-ejoyer +being-by  
 'because they enjoy merit.'

- 5.11.3 +(5.11.4) + भनेर  
 + (5.11.4) +bhanera  
 +DO:CI(5.11.4) +P:tv1-abs.prt  
 +(5.11.4) +saying  
 'thinking that (5.11.4)'
- 5.11.4 ±यो पापपूर्ण जगतमा +खस्नु पर्ला  
 ±yo pāpapūrṇa jagatamā +khasnu parlā  
 ±LA:CNP-1c +P:iVP1-3sg.fut  
 ±this sinful world-on +fall may  
 'they may fall on this sinful earth.'
- 5.11.5 ±मानिसहरूमा र देवतामा ± केवल ± यत्ति भन्तर ±न +छ !  
 ±mānisaharumā ra devatāmā ±kevala ±yatti antara ±na +cha!  
 ±LA:CNP-1c ±AA:advl ±S:CNP-nm ±NU:nu +P:iv1-3sg.pres  
 ±men-in and god-in ±only ±this-much difference ±na +is  
 'This is the only difference between gods and men.'
- 5.12 ±सुभद्राले ±काखीमनि +एउटा पोको +च्यापेकी थिइन्  
 ±subhadrāle ±kākhīmani +euṭā poko +cyāpeki thi.in.  
 ±S:pn-nm ±LA:PP +DO-CNP +P:iVP-3sg.pst.prf.f  
 ±Subhadra ±arm-pit-under +one bundle +held she-had  
 'Subhadrā held a bundle under her arm.'
- 5.13.1 ह्यस्तो अन्धकार रात्रीमा ± पनि ± (5.13.2) ± ओढ्नेले ± छोपेकी थिइन्  
 ±yasto andhakāra rātrīmā ±pani ±(5.13.2) ±oḍhnele ±chopeki thi.in  
 ±LA:CNP-1c +AA:advl ±AA:CI(5.13.2) ±IC:cn-in +P:iVP-3sg.pst.prf.f  
 ±such dark night-in ±even ±(5.13.2) ±shawl-by +covered she-had  
 'She had covered it with the shawl even in such dark night (5.13.2)'
- 5.13.2 +(5.13.3) + भनेर  
 +(5.13.3) +bhanera  
 +DO:CI(5.13.3) +P:tv1-abs.prt  
 +(5.13.3) +having-said  
 'so that'
- 5.13.3 ±कसैले +देख्छ ±कि  
 ±kasailē +dekhcha +ki  
 ±S:pro-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pres ±NU: nu (ki)  
 ±anyone +sees (whether?)  
 'no one may see it.'
- 5.14 ±यस बखत +उनको जीवनाधार ± त्यही सानो पोको +हुन आयो  
 ±yasa bakhata +unako jīvanādhāra ±tyahī sāno poko +huna āyo.  
 ±AA:AdvP +SC:CNP-nm ±S:CNP-nm +P:CmpdeVP-3sg.pst  
 ±this time +her life-support ±that small bundle +to-be came

'At this time, that very little bundle came to be the support of her life.'

- 5.15.1 ±अहो! ±कुनै बखत ±यो विशाल आशालता ±कसरी ±(5.15.2) ±बस्तछ !  
 ±aho! ±kunai bakhata ±yo viśāla āśālatā ±kasarī ±(5.15.2) +bastacha!  
 ±EX:ex ±AA:AdvP ±S:CNP-nm ±AA:adv ±AD:CI(5.15.2) +P:iv1-3sg.pres  
 ±Oh! ±some time ±this grandoisese hopes ±how ±(5.15.2) +remain'  
 'Oh, how such grandoise hopes ever remain (5.15.2) !'

- 5.15.2 ±एउटा सानो ठाउँमा +सीमित +भएर  
 ±euṭā sāno thāūmā +sīmīta +bhaera  
 ±LA:CNP-lc +SC:adj-nm +P:ev1-abs.prt  
 ±one small place-in +confined +having-been  
 'confined in a small place.'

- 5.16 ±परमेश्वर! +मनुष्यलाई ±किन ±आशामा +झुण्ड्यायो?  
 ±parameśvara! +manuṣyalaī ±kina ±āśāmā +jhuṇḍyāyau ?  
 ±EX:cn-nm +DO:cn-ac ±AA:advl ±LA:cn-lc +P:tv1-2sg.pres  
 ±Lord! +man-to ±why ±hope-in +you-suspended  
 'O Lord, why did you suspend the people on to hope (like this)?'

- 5.17.1 ±प्रभु ±(5.17.2) ± यी अनाथ प्राणीहरू ±सुखका कति नजीक +पुगिसक्थे  
 ±prabhu ±(5.17.2) ±yī anātha prāṇīharu ±sukhakā kati najīkai +pugisakthe  
 ±EX:cn-nm ±AD:CI(5.17.2) ±S:CNP-nm ±AA:PP +P:CmpdiV-3pl.pst  
 O Lord! ±(5.17.2) ±these poor humans ±happiness-of how close  
 +would-arrive  
 'O Lord, (5.17.2) how close to happiness these humans would be!'

- 5.17.2 ±आशाको बदला +सन्तोष +दिएको ±भए  
 ±āśāko badalā +santoṣa +dieko ±bhae  
 ±AA:PP +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-prf. ±C:sc  
 ±hope-of exchange +satisfaction +had-given ±if  
 'if you had given them satisfaction instead of hope'

- 4.18.1 ±(5.18.2) ±अनाथिनी सुभद्रा ±त्यो कालो अन्धकारमा +विलीन +भइन्  
 ±(5.18.2) ±anāthinī subhadrā ±tyo kālo andhakāramā +vilīna +bha.in.  
 ±AD:CI(5.18.2) ±S:PNP-nm ±LA:CNP-lc +SC:adj-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pst.f  
 ±(5.18.2) ±poor Subhadrā ±that black darkness-in +dissapeared +she-was  
 '(5.18.2) poor Subhadrā disappeared into the pitch black darkness.'

- 5.18.2 ±केही बेरपछि ±अश्रुपूर्ण नयनले +प्यारो गृहलाई ±सदैवका निमित्त +नमस्कार +गरेर  
 ±kehī berapachi ±āśrupūrṇa nayanale +pyāro gṛhalāī ±sadaivakā nimitta  
 +namaskāra +garera  
 ±AA:PP ±IA:CNP-in +DC:CNP-dt ±AA:PP +DO:cn-ac +P:tv2-abs.prt

±some time-after ±tearful eyes-with +dear house-to ±ever-of for  
+Namaskār (geeting) +having-done  
'After some time, offering with tearful eyes a final Namaskār (greeting) to  
her dear house.'

5.19.1 +यो करुणाजनक दृश्य ±(5.19.1) विश्वको चतुर चौकीदार बाहेक +अरु कसैले +देखेन  
+yo karuṇājanaka dṛśya (5.19.1) ±viśvako catura caukīdāra bāheka ±aru  
kasaile +dekhena.  
+DO:CNP-ac ±AA:ModPP ±S:ProP +P:tv1-3sg.pst.neg  
±this pathetic scene ±(5.19.1) world's wise guardians except ±any other  
+did-not see  
'No one save the world's wise guardians (5.19.2) saw this pathetic scene.'

5.19.2 ±सँधै +जागा +भइरहने  
±sadhairṃ +jāgā +bha.irahane  
±AA:adv1 +SC:adj-nm +P:ev1-impf.prt  
±ever +vigilant +being  
'being ever vigilant'

- 6.1.1 ±पशुपतिनाथका मन्दिर वरिपरि + (6.1.2) ठाउँ +थिएन  
 ±paśupatināthakā mandira varipari +(6.1.2) ṭhāu +thiena  
 ±LA:PP ±S:ModCNP-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pst.neg  
 ±Paśupatinātha-of temple around ±room (6.1.2) +was-not  
 'Around the temple of Paśupatinātha there wasn't room (6.1.2).'
- 6.1.2 +तिल +राख्ने  
 +tila +rākhne  
 +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-impf.prt  
 +sesame-seed +putting  
 'enough even to put a sesame seed.'
- 6.2.1 ±(6.2.2) जात्रुहरूको छिचोलीनसक्नु घुइँचो +थियो  
 ±(6.2.2) jātrūharuko chicolīnasaknu ghuīco +thiyo .  
 ±S:ModCNP-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pst  
 ±(6.2.2) pilgrims-of impassable crowd +was  
 'There was an impassable (thick) crowd of pilgrims (6.2.2).'
- 6.2.2 +सद्बीज +छर्ने  
 +sadbīu +chame  
 +DO:cn-mn +P:tv1-impf.prt  
 +sadbīu +scattering  
 'scattering the *sadbīu* (lit. 'one hundred kinds of seeds')
- 6.3.1 ±(6.3.2) ±नौलीले ±(6.3.3) भनी, +(6.3.4-5)  
 ±(6.3.2) naulīle (6.3.3) bhani, (6.3.4-5)  
 ±AD:Cl(6.3.2) ±S:cn-nm ±AD:Cl(6.3.3) +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f  
 +DO:Cl(6.3.4-5)  
 ±(6.3.2) ±Naulī ±(6.3.3) +said, +(6.3.4-5)  
 '(6.3.2), Naulī, (6.3.3) said (6.3.4-5)'
- 6.3.2 ±यस्तैमा ±पश्चिम ढोकानेर ±अकस्मात् +सुभद्रालाई +देखेर  
 ±yastaimā paścima ḍhokānera akasmāt subhadralāi dekhera  
 ±AA:adj-1c ±AA:PP ±AA:adv1 +DO:pn.ac +P:tv1-abs.prt  
 such-in, western gate-near suddenly Subhadrā having-seen  
 'Meanwhile, suddenly seeing Subhadrā near the western gate.'
- 6.3.3 ±गहभरी +आँसु +पारेर  
 ±gaha bhari +ā~su +pārera  
 ±AA:PP +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt  
 ±eyes-full +tears +making  
 'making eyes full of tears' (he eyes filling with tears)'

- 6.3.4 ±ओहो बजै +हेर ± कति दुब्ली,  
 ±"oho bajai! +hera ±kati dublī ,  
 ±EX:intj ±EX:cn-nm +P:iv1-2sg.imp ±EX:AdjP-nm  
 ±Oh Bajai! look how thin  
 'Oh Bajai ! Look, how thin (you have become)!'
- 6.3.5 +(6.3.6) हुनुभएछ  
 +(6.3.6) hunubhaecha.  
 +SC:CI (6.3.6) +P:ev1-2sg.pst  
 +(6.3.6) you-have-become  
 'You have become (6.3.6)'
- 6.3.6 चिन्ने +नसक्ने  
 +cinnai +nasakne  
 +DO:nl +P:tv1-impf.prt  
 +to-recognize +incapable  
 'incapable of being recognized.'
- 6.4.1 ±अलि बेर सम्म ±ता +ठम्याउने सकिन  
 ±ali bera samma ±ta +ṭhamyāunai sakina.  
 ±AA:PP ±NU:nu (ta) +P:iVP1-1sg.pst.neg  
 ±some moment for ±ta +I-could-not-recognize  
 'For a moment, I could not recognize (you).'
- 6.5 ±कहाँ +बस्नुभएको छ ±हँ  
 ±kahā +basnubhaeko cha ±hā?"  
 ±AA:advl +P:iv1-2sg.pres.prf ±NU:nu (hā)  
 ±where lodged you-are ±hā  
 'Where are you living now ?'
- 6.6 ±"यहीं ±गौरीघाट ±फुपू कहाँ +बसेकी छु"  
 ±"yahī ±gaurighāṭa ±phupū kahā +basekī chu"  
 ±LA:advl ±LA:pn-1c ±LC:PP +P:iv3-1sg.pres.prf.f  
 ±here ±Gaurighat-at ±aunt's-at +lodged am  
 'I am living here at my aunt's at Gaurighat. '
- 6.7.1 ±(6.7.2) ±आधा रातमा +हिँडनुभएछ  
 ±(6.7.2) ±ādhā rātamā +hiṅṅnubhaecha  
 ±AD:CI(6.7.2) ±LA:CNP-1c +P:iv1-2sg.pres.prf  
 ±(6.7.2) half night-at walked .  
 'You left in the middle of the night (6.7.2)'

- 6.7.2 +खर्च-बर्च +नलिइकन  
 + "kharca-barca +nali.ikana  
 +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt.neg  
 +money-food +not-taking  
 'without taking any money or food.'
- 6.8 +थाहा ±पनि +पाइन  
 +thāhā ±pani +pā.ina  
 +DO:cn-ac ±AA:advl +P:tv1-1sg.pst.neg  
 +knowledge ±even +I-did-not-get  
 'I did not even know.'
- 6.9.1 ±यतिका दिनसम्म ±(6.9.2) +गुजारा +गर्नुभयो?"  
 ±yatikā dina samma ±(6.9.2) +gujarāna +garnubhayo ?"  
 ±AA:PP ±AD:Cl(6.9.2) +DO:cn-ac +P:iv1-2sg.pst  
 ±so-many days for (6.9.2) +sustenance +you-did  
 '(6.9.2), did you sustain (yourself) for so many days?'
- 6.9.2 +के +खाएर  
 +ke +khāera  
 +DO:pro(interrog)-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt  
 +what +eating  
 'Eating what,'
- 6.10.1 +फुपूलाई ±सरकारबाट +एउटा हण्डी +बक्सेको रहेछ  
 +phupūlāi ±sarakārabāṭa +euṭā haṇḍī +bakseko rahecha,  
 +DC:cn-dt ±S:cn-nm +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pres.prf  
 +aunt-to ± king +one pension +given has  
 'The King has given a pension to my aunt.'
- 6.10.2 ±त्यसबाट ±दुई जनाले +गुजारा +चलाएका छौं  
 ±tyasabāṭa ±duī janāle +gujarā +calāekā chaurp  
 ±AbA:pro-ab ±S:NIP-nm +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-1pl.pres.prf  
 ±that-from two-people sustenance maintained have  
 'The two of us have sustained ourselves.'
- 6.11 ±घरको हाल +कस्तो +छ ±नौली?  
 ±gharako hāla +kasto +cha, ±nāulī ?  
 ±S:CNP-nm ±SC:adj-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pres ±EX:pn-nm  
 ±house-of news how is Naulī  
 'What is the news back home, Naulī ?'



- 6.12.1 "बजै, +घरको हाल के +भनूँ  
 ±"bajai, +gharako hāla ke +bhanu~  
 ±EX:cn-nm +DO:pro(interrog)-ac +P:tv1-1sg.imp  
 ±Bajai, +house-of news what +may-I-say  
 'Bajai, what shall I say about the news from home?'
- 6.12.2 ±(6.12.3) आँसु +आउँछ  
 ±(6.12.3) ±āsu +āūcha  
 ±AD:Cl(6.12.3) ±S:cn-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pres  
 ±(6.12.3) ±tear +comes  
 'Tears come (6.12.3)'
- 6.12.3 +सम्झदा ±पनि  
 +samjhadā ±pani  
 +P:iv1-abs.prt ±AA:advl  
 +while-remembering even  
 'even when I remember it.'
- 6.13.1 ±छ महीना +भो  
 ±cha mahīnā +bho ,  
 ±S: CNP-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pst  
 ±six months was  
 'It is six months,'
- 6.13.2 ±दुलही बजै बेरामी +हुनुहुन्छ "  
 ±dulahī bajai +berāmi +hunuhuncha ."  
 ±S:CNP-nm +SC:adj-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pres  
 ±Dulahi Bajai +ill +is  
 'Dulahi Bajai has been ill.'
- 6.14.1 (6.14.1) ±सुभद्राले ±साह्रै उत्सुकतासाथ +सोधिन्  
 +(6.14.1) ±subhadrāle ±sāhrai utsukatā sātha +sodhin .  
 +DO:Cl(6.14.2) ±S:pn-nm ±AA:PP +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f  
 +(6.14.1) ±Subhadrā ±very curiosity with +asked  
 'Subhadrā asked with a great curiosity, (6.14.2)'
- 6.14.2 ±के +हुन्छ?"  
 ±"ke +huncha ?"  
 ±S:pro(interrog)-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pres  
 ±what +happens  
 'What happens?'

- 6.15.1 ±"तपनी जरो +छ"  
 ±"tapani jaro +cha"  
 ±S:CNP-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pres  
 +mild fever +is  
 'She has a mild fever.'
- 6.15.2 ±छाती +दुखछ  
 ±'chāī +dukhcha'  
 ±S:cn-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pres  
 ±chest +hurts  
 "The chest hurts"
- 6.15.3 +(6.15.2) +भन्नुहुन्छ  
 +(6.15.2) +bhannuhuncha .  
 +DO:Cl(6.15.2) +P:iv1-3sg.pres  
 +(6.15.3) +she-says  
 'She says (6.15.2).'
- 6.16 ±रात भर +खोकिरहनुहुन्छ  
 ±rāta bhara +khokirahanuhuncha .  
 ±AA:PP +P:iv1-3sg.pres.prog  
 ±night full +she-keeps-coughing  
 'She coughs all night.'
- 6.17.1 ± (6.17.3) +थाइसी +भने  
 ±(6.17.3) +'thāisi' bhane  
 ±AD:Cl(6.17.3) +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst.m  
 +thāisi +he-said  
 'He said, "thāisi" (phthisis).'
- 6.17.2 ± कि 'खाक्सी' +भने  
 ±ki +'khāksi' +bhane  
 ±C:cc +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst.m  
 ±or +khāksi +he-said  
 'or, "khāksi" (it was).'
- 6.17.3 +गोर्खामूलका डाक्टर सुबेदारलाई +देखाउँदा  
 +gorakhā mulakā ḍāgḍara subidāralāi +dekhāũdā  
 +DC:CNP-dt +P:tv2-conj.prt  
 +Gorakhā orgin-of doctor Subidar-to +when-showed  
 'When we summoned the military doctor from Gorkha,'

- 6.17.4 ±अहिले संझन +सकिन  
 ±ahile samjhana +sakina ,  
 ±AA: advl +DO:nl +P:tv1-1sg.pst  
 ±now +remember +I-could-not  
 'I could not remember (exactly)'
- 6.17.5 ±साहै नराम्रो रोग +हो ±अरे  
 ±sāhrai narāmro roga +ho ±are .  
 ±S:CNP-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pres ±NU:nu (are)  
 ±very bad disease +is +they-say  
 'It is a very bad disease, they say.'
- 6.18.1 ±(6.18.2) ±हाड-छाला ±मात्र +छ  
 ±(6.18.2) ±hāḍachālā ±mātra +cha .  
 ±AD:CI(6.18.2) ±S:CmpdN-nm ±AA:Advl +P:iv1-3sg.pres  
 ±(6.18.2) bone-skin only is  
 'she has only skin and bone.'
- 6.18.2 +सुकेर  
 +sukera  
 +P:iv1-abs.prt  
 +being-thin  
 'She has become so thin (that)'
- 6.19.1 ±(6.19.2) ±बाहिर-भित्र +गराउनु पर्छ  
 ±(6.19.2) bāhira-bhitra +garā.unu parcha ."  
 ±AD:CI(6.19.2) ±AA:Cmpdadvl +P:iVP1-3sg.pres  
 ±(6.19.2) ±outside-inside +made must-be  
 'She has to be (6.19.2) in and out.'
- 6.19.2 बोकेर  
 +bokera  
 +P:iv1-abs.prt  
 +having-been-carried  
 'carried'
- 6.20 ±"सानो बाबु +कस्तो+ छ ±नि ?"  
 ±"sāno bābu +kasto +cha ±ni ?"  
 ±S:CNP-nm +SC:adj-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pres ±NU:nu (ni )  
 ±little boy +how +is ±ni  
 'And, how is the little boy ?'

6.21.1+ "कस्ता +हुन्थे

+ "kastā hunthe,  
+SC:adj-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pst  
+how +he-could-be  
'How could he be?'

6.21.2 जीउभरी खटिरा छन्

6.21.2 jīubharī khaṭirā chan!  
±AA:PP ±S:cn-nm +P:iv1-3pl.pres  
body-full boils are  
'He has boils all over his body.'

6.21.3 तेल लाउन हुँदैन

6.21.3 tela lā.una huḥḍaina,  
+DO:cn-ac +P:tVP1-3sg.pres.neg  
oil one-should-not rub  
'We should not rub oil (on him).'

6.21.4 'आमा कहिले आउनुहुन्छ'

6.21.4 'āmā kahile ā.unuhuncha'  
±S:cn-nm ±AA:advl +P:iv1-3sg.pres  
mother when she-comes  
'When will mother come.'

6.21.5 (6.21.4) भनेर

6.21.5 (6.21.4) bhanera  
±DO:Cl(6.21.4) +P:tv1-abs.prt  
'(6.21.4) saying'  
'saying (6.21.4)'

6.21.6 बराबर तपाईंलाई संझिरहन्छन्

6.21.6 barābara tapāḥḍā.ī samjhirahanchan."  
±AA:advl +DO:pro-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pres.prog  
frequently you keeps-remembering  
'He thinks of you frequently.'

6.22 भात को पकाउँछ नि ?

6.22 "bhāta ko pakāuḥḍa ni?"  
+DO:cn-ac ±S:pro(interrog) +P:tv1-3sg.pres ±NU:nu (ni)  
rice who cooks ni  
'And who cooks rice?'

6.23.1 कहिले बाजे आफै पकाउनुहुन्छ  
 6.23.1 "kahile bāje āphai pakā.unuhuncha ,  
 ±AA:advl +S:CNP-nm +P:tv1-3sg.pres  
 sometimes Baje himself cooks  
 'Sometimes Bāje (Devīramaṇa) cooks it himself.'

6.23.2 कहिले (6.23.3) सुत्नुहुन्छ  
 6.23.2 kahile (6.23.3) sutnuhuncha .  
 ±AA:advl ±AD:Cl(6.23.3) +P:iv1-3sg.pres  
 sometimes (6.23.3) he-sleeps  
 'Sometimes he goes to bed (6.23.3).'

6.23.3 चमेना खाएर  
 6.23.3 camenā khāera  
 +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt  
 snacks having-eaten  
 'eating a few snacks.'

6.24.1 एक दिन (6.24.2) एकलै रोइरहुनुभएको रहेछ  
 6.24.1 eka dina (6.24.2) eklai roīrahanubhaeko rahecha .  
 ±AA:AdvP ±AD:Cl(6.24.2) ±AA:advl +P:iVP-3sg.pres.prf  
 one day (6.24.2) alone crying he-was  
 'One day, he was crying alone (6.24.2)'

6.24.2 बार्दलीमा बसेर  
 6.24.2 bārdalīmā basera  
 ±L.A:cn-1c +P:iv1-abs.prt  
 balcony-at having-sat  
 'sitting at the balcony.'

6.24.1 (6.25.2) भन्नुहुन्थ्यो  
 6.25.1 (6.25.2) bhannuhunthyo.  
 +DO:Cl(6.25.2) +P:tv1-3sg.pst.m  
 '(6.25.2) he-saying  
 'He said (6.25.2)'

6.25.2 पापिनीले (6.25.3) गई  
 6.25.2 pāpinīle (6.25.3) ga.ī'  
 ±AD:Cl(6.25.2) +P:iv1-3sg.pst.f  
 (6.25.3) sinner went  
 'The sinner went (6.25.3)'

6.25.3 (6.25.4) आफै भत्काएर

6.25.3 (6.25.4) āphai bhatkāera  
 ±DO:Cl(6.25.4) ±S:pro-nm +P:tv1-abs.prt  
 (6.25.4) she-herself having-destroyed  
 'destroying (6.25.4) herself,'

6.25.4 आफूले +चिनेको +चौतारो

6.25.4 'āphūle +cineko cautāro  
 ±S:pro-nm +P:tv1-prf.prt +DO:cn-ac  
 self-by built cautāro  
 'the cautāro (home) built by herself.'

6.24.1 के के भन् बजै

6.26.1 ke ke bhanū~ bajai!  
 +DO:pro-interrog-ac +P:tv1-1sg.imp ±EX:cn-nm  
 what should-I-say Bajai  
 'What should I say, Bajai !'

6.26.2 बस्तुभाउका हाडछाला मात्र छन्

6.26.2 bastubhāukā hāḍḍā-chālā mātra chan .  
 ±S:CNP-nm ±AA:advl +P:iv1-3pl.pres  
 animals-of bone-skins only are  
 'The animals have become only skin and bone.'

6.27 खेतबारी अँधियामा दिएको छ

6.27 kheta-bārī adhiyā~ mā dieko cha .  
 ±S:CmpdN-nm +LC:cn-lc +P:iv3-pres.prf  
 field-garden half-share-on let is  
 'The fields and gardens are let out on half a share (to others).'

6.28.1 असामीपात एक पैसा उठ्दैन

6.28.1 asāmīpāta eka paisā uṭhdaina ,  
 ±S:cn-nm ±AA:AdvP +P:iv1-3sg.pres.neg  
 The debt one paisā does-not-return  
 'The debt does not return even one paisā (penny)'

6.28.2 नोकर-चाकर चार दिन टिक्दैनन्

6.28.2 nokara-cākara cāra dina ṭikdainan ,  
 ±S:cn-nm ±AA:AdvP +P:iv1-3pl.pres.neg  
 servant-serfs four days do-not-stay  
 'The servants do not stay even for four days.'

6.28.3 सबै भताभुङ्ग छ

6.28.3 sabai bhatābhunṅa cha ."  
 ±S:nl +SC:adj-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pres  
 everything disarray is  
 'Everything is in disarray.'

6.29.1 (6.29.2) सुभद्याको हृदय काटियो

6.29.1 (6.29.2) subhadrāko hṛdaya kāṭiyo .  
 ±AD:Cl(6.29.2) +S:CNP-nm +P:iv1p-3sg.pst  
 (6.29.2) Subhadra-of heart was-cut  
 '(6.29.2) Subhadra's heart was grieved.'

6.29.2 नौलीका कुरा सुनेर

6.29.2 naulīkā kurā sunera  
 +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt  
 Naulī-of words having-heard  
 'Hearing the words of Naulī.'

6.30.1 मनमनै भनिन् "छि:"

6.30.1 manamanai bhanin, "chiṅ .  
 ±AA:adv1 +P:tv1-3sg.pres.f +DO:intj  
 mind-mind she-said "Fie!  
 'She said to herself, "Fie!"

6.31.1 (6.31.2) यही हो

6.31.1 (6.31.2) yahī ho  
 ±S: Cl(6.31.2) +SC:pro-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pres  
 (6.32.2) this is  
 'This is (6.31.2)'

6.31.2 "सौताको रिसले पोइको नाक काट्नु भनेको

6.31.2 'sautāko risale poiko nāka kāṭnu' bhaneko  
 ±IA:CNP-in +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-inf ±C:sc  
 co-wife-of anger-by husband's nose cut called  
 'said to be like cutting the nose of one's husband because of anger at the co-wife.'

6.32.1 उमेरदार थिई

6.32.1 umeradāra thi.i  
 +SC:adj-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pst.f  
 young she-was  
 'She was young.'

6.32.2 (6.32.3-4) भन्ने बेला थियो

6.32.2 (6.32.3-4) bhanne belā thiyo.  
 ±S:ModCNP-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pst  
 (6.32.3-4) saying time was  
 'It was time [for her] to say (6.32-3-4)'

6.32.3 के खाउँ

6.32.3 ke khāu  
 +DO:pro(interrog)-ac +P:tv1-opt  
 what should-I-eat  
 'what (good food) shall I eat'

6.32.4 के लाउँ

6.32.4 ke lāu  
 +DO:pro(interrog)-ac +P:tv1-opt  
 what should-I-wear  
 'what (nice clothes) shall I wear?'

6.33.1 (6.33.3) (6.33.2) नहुने [थियो]

6.33.1 (6.33.3) (6.33.2) nahune [thiyo]  
 ±AD:Cl(6.33.3) +DO:Cl(6.33.2) +P:tVP1-impf.prt[+Aux- 3sg.pst]  
 (6.33.3) (6.33.2) not-being  
 'It was not (proper)'

6.33.2 मेले चित्त दुखाउन

6.33.2 maile citta dukhāuna  
 ±S:pro-nm +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-inf  
 I mind to-hurt  
 'that I was upset'

6.33.3 (6.33.4-5) भनेर

6.33.3 (6.33.4-5) bhanera  
 +DO:cl(6.33.3-4) +P:tv1-abs.prt  
 (6.33.4-5) having-said  
 'thinking that (6.33.4-5)'

6.33.4 +मीठो +खाई

6.33.4 +miṭho +khāi  
 +DO:nl +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f  
 good she-ate  
 'She ate good (food)' [and]



6.33.5 राम्रो लाई

6.33.5 rāmro lā.i

+DO:nl +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f

+nice she-wore

'she wore nice (clothes)'

6.34.1 (6.34.2) तीर्थ +जानुभयो

6.34.1 (6.34.2) tīrtha +jānubhayo

±AD:Cl(6.34.2) +AA:cn-ac +P:iv1-3sg.pst

(6.34.2) pilgrimage +he-went

'He went on the pilgrimage (6.34.2).'

6.34.2 उसलाई लिएर

6.34.2 usalā.i liera

+DO:pro-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt

+her +having-taken

'taking her (along with hm).'

6.34.3 ±त त्यसले के भयो र?

6.34.3 ±ta tyasale ke bhayo ra ?

±C:cc ±IA:pro(dem)-in ±S:pro(interrog) +P:iv1-3sg.pst ±NU:nu

so that what happaened ra

'So what did it do?'

6.35.1 (6.35.2-3) म जाँदी हुँ

6.35.1 (6.35.2-3) ma jādī hū

±AD:(6.35.2-3) ±S:pro(pers) +P:iv1-1sg.prob.pst

(6.35.2-3) I could-have-gone

'I could have gone '

6.35.2 + फर्कनुभए ± पछि

6.35.2 +pharkanubhae ±pachi

+P:iv1-prf.prt ±C:sc

return after

'after he returned,'

6.35.3 +अर्को साथी +लिएर

6.35.3 +arko sāthī +liera

+DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt

another friend having-taken

'taking another friend'

6.36.1 ±कहिलेकाहिँ ±(6.36.2) +बोल्दथी ±लौ

6.36.1 kahilekāhīṃ (6.36.2) boldathī lau ;  
±AA:advl ±AD:Cl(6.36.2) +P:iv1-3sg.pst.f ±EX:intj  
sometimes (6.36.2) she-spoke lau  
'Sometimes, she spoke (6.36.2)'

6.36.2 अलि झर्केर

6.36.2 ali jharkera  
±AA:advl +P:iv1-abs.prt  
slightly being-angry  
'slightly angrily'

6.36.3 अलि झडङ्गे स्वभावकी थिइ

6.36.3 ali jhaḍaṅge svabhāvakī thi.i .  
±AA:advl +SC:AdvP +P:ev1-3sg.pst.f  
somewhat irritable nature-of she-was  
'She had a somewhat irritable nature.'

6.36.4 स्वभावै त्यस्तो [थियो];

6.36.4 svabhāvai tyasto [thiyō] ;  
±S:cn.nm +SC:adj-nm [+P:ev1-3sg.pst]  
nature like-that [was]  
'Her nature itself was like that.'

6.36.5 ±(6.36.6) ±कहिलेकाहीं ±आमा-छोरीमा ±पनि ±त ±ठाकठुक +हुन्छ

6.36.5 (6.36.6) kahilekāhīṃ āmā-chorimā pani ta ṭhāka-ṭhuka huncha.  
±AD:Cl(6.36.6) ±AA:advl +LA:CmpdN-lc ±AA:advl ±NU:nu +P:iv1-3sg.pres  
(6.36.6) sometimes mother-daughter-between even quarrel happens  
'Sometimes a quarrel can happen even between a mother and daughter (6.36.6).'

6.36.6 एक ठाउँमा बसे पछि

6.36.6 eka ṭhāu~mā base pachi  
±LA:CNP-lc +P:iv1-cond. ±C:sc  
one place-at lived if  
'if they lived at one place.'

6.37.1 (6.37.2) बस्ती हूँ

6.37.1 (6.37.2) bastī hu  
±AD:Cl(6.37.2) +P:iv1-3sg.pst  
(6.37.2) living I-could -be  
'I could live (6.37.2)'

6.37.2 (6.37.3) +कटेरो +बारेर

6.37.2 (6.37.3) +kaṭero +bāreṛa

±AD:Cl(6.37.3) +DO:cn-nm +P:tv1-abs.prt

(6.37.2) hut having-put-up

'putting up a hut [for myself]'

6.37.3 (6.37.4) नसके

6.37.3 (6.37.4) nasake

+DO:Cl(6.37.4) +P:tv1-cond

(6.37.4) if-I-could-not

'If I could not (6.37.4)'

6.37.4 एकै घरमा बस्न नसके

6.37.4 ekai gharamā basna

±AA:advl ±LA:cn-1c +P:iv1-inf

same house-in to-live

'live in the same house.'

6.38 मेले साह्रै बेबुझको काम गरें

6.38 maile sāhrai bebujhako kāma garēṃ

±S:pro(pers)-nm +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-1sg.pst

I very foolish work did

'I did a very foolish thing.'

6.39.1 जोरिपारीले के भन्दाहुन्

6.39.1 joripāriḷe ke bhandā hun,

±S:cn-nm +DO:pro(interrog)-ac +P:tv1-3pl.prob.pst

neighbors what saying may-be

'What could the neighbors possibly be saying?'

6.39.2 (6.39.3) यहाँ (6.39.4) बसेकी छु

6.39.2 (6.39.3) yahā~ (6.39.4) basekī chu ,

±AD:Cl(6.39.3) ±LA:advl ±AD:Cl(6.39.4) +P:iv1-1sg.pst.prf.f

(6.39.3) here (6.39.4) living am

'I an living here (6.39.3) (6.39.4)'

6.39.3 आफ्नो त्यत्रो दौलथ छोडेर

6.39.3 āphno tyatro daulatha choḍera

+DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt

my-own that-big wealth leaving

'Leaving the great wealth of my own.'

6.39.4 +एक छाक +खाएर

6.39.4 +eka chāka +khāera  
+DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt  
+one meal eating  
[and] 'having one meal a day'

6.39.5 (6.39.6) त्यो चिचिलो बालकको के गति होला

6.39.5 (6.39.6) tyo cicilo bālahako ke gati holā ,  
±AD:Cl(6.39.6) ±S:CNP:nm +P:iv1-3sg.fut  
(6.39.6) tyo little boy-of what plight will-become  
'What will become of the little boy,'

6.36.6 त्यसका जीउमा केही भइदियो भने

6.39.6 tyasakā jīumā kehī bhaidiyo bhane  
±LA:CNP-1c ±S:nl +P:iv1-3sg.pst +C:sc  
her body-on anything happened if  
'If anything happened to her body,'

6.37.7 पितृले के भन्लान्

6.39.7 pitṛle ke bhanlān?  
±S:cn-nm +DO:pro(interrog)-ac +P:tv1-3pl.fut  
Ancestors what may-say  
'What may the ancestors be saying ?'

6.40.1 (6.40.2) मामाले दुखाई

6.40.1 (6.40.2) māāle dukhāī,  
±AD:Cl(6.40.2) ±S:cn-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pst.f  
(6.40.2) mother hurt  
'(6.40.2) the mother hurt it '

6.40.2 चित्त दुखाए पनि

6.40.2 chitta dukhāe pani  
+DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-cond ±C:sc  
mind if- hurt even  
'Even if [my] mind was hurt,'

6.40.3 त्यो बालकले के बिरायो

6.40.3 tyo bālakale ke birāyo?  
±S:CNP-nm +DO:pro-interrog-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst.m  
that boy what did-wrong  
'What did the little boy do wrong ?'

6.41 (6.41.2) दिक्क मान्नुहुन्थ्यो

6.41 (6.41.2) dikka mānnuhunthyo.

±AD:Cl(6.41.2) +DO:adj +P:tv1-3sg.pst

(6.41.2) vexation he-felt

'He felt vexed (6.41.2).'

6.41.2 अघि एक-दुइछाक भात पकाउनुपर्दा

6.41.2 aghi eka-duī chāka bhāta pakāunu pardā

±AA:advl +DO:CNP-ac P:iVP-conj.prt

before one-two meal rice to-cook when-having

'Before, when he had to cook one or two meals.'

6.42.1 आजकाल दिनहुँ कसरी पकाउनुहुँदो हो?

6.42.1 ājakāla dinahu~ kasari pakāunuhu~do ho?

±AA:advl ±AA:advl ±AA:advl +P:iVP-3sg.pst

these-days everyday how could-he-cook

'These days, how could he cook everyday ?'

6.42.2 इत्यादि मनोवेदनाले सुभद्राको हृदय छिया-छिया भयो

6.42.2 ityādi manovedanāle subhadrāko hṛdaya chiyāchiyā bhayo;

±IA:CNP-in ±S:CNP-nm +SC:adj-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pst

such pain-with Subhadra-of heart shattered was

'Subhadra's heart ached with pain as such.'

6.42.3 (6.42.4) +भनिन् + (6.42.5),

±(6.42.4) +bhanin (6.42.5) ,

±AD:Cl(6.42.4) +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f +DO:Cl(6.42.5)

±(6.42.4), she-said (6.42.5)'

'(6.42.4), she said (6.42.5)'

6.42.4 आँसु झार्दै

6.42.4 āsu jhārdai

+DO:cn-nm +P:tv1-conj.prt

tears shedding

'Shedding tears,'

6.42.5 "नौली! त्यस्ता बेलामा (6.42.6) +आइछेस्

6.42.5 "naulī! tyastā belāmā (6.42.6) +ā.iches! "

±EX:pn-nm ±LA:CNP-1c ±AD:Cl(6.42.6) +P:iv1-2sg.pres.f

Nauli such time-at (6.42.6) you-came

'Nauli, you came at such a time, (6.42.6).'

6.42.6 तैले पनि छोडेर

6.42.6 taimle pani choḍera

±S:pro(per)-nm ±AA:advl +P:iv1-abs.prt

you also having-left

'You too leaving [them]'

6.43.1 "बजै, (6.43.2) बस्नुप्यो

6.43.1 "bajai, (6.43.2) basnu paryo ,

±EX:cn-nm ±AD:Cl(6.43.2) +P:iVP-3sg.pst

Bajai , (6.43.2) to-live had

"Bajai, I had to live (6.43.2)'

6.43.2 जन्म भर अर्काकी दासी भएर

6.43.2 janma bhara arkāki dāsī bhaera

±AA:PP +SC:CNP-nm +P:ev1-abs.prt

life full others-of slave havig-been

'being a slave to someone else all my life.'

6.43.3 (6.43.4) आएकी

6.43.3 (6.43.4) āeki ."

±AD:Cl(6.43.4) +P:iv1-prf.prt.f

(6.43.4) I-have-come

'I came (6.43.4)'

6.43.4 (6.43.5) बाजे सँग बीसै दिनको बिदा मागेर

6.43.4 (6.43.5) bāje sa~ga bīsai dinako bidā māgera

±AD:Cl(6.43.5) ±AA:PP +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt

(6.43.5) Baje-with only-twenty days-of leave having-asked-for

'Asking Baje for onlt twenty days' absence,'

6.43.5 (6.43.6) भनेर

6.43.5 (6.43.6) bhanera

+DO:Cl(6.43.6) +P:tv1-abs.prt

saying (6.43.6)

'so that (6.43.6)'

6.43.6 (6.43.7) आउँ

6.43.6 (6.43.7) āu

±AD:Cl(6.43.7) +P:iv1-1sg.imp

(6.43.7) I-may-come

'I may come back (6.43.7)'

6.43.7 चारोटा अक्षता भएपनि छरेर

6.43.7 cāroṭā akṣatā bhaepani charera  
+DO:CNP-ac ±AA:advl +P:tv1-abs.prt  
four sacred-grains only having-scattered  
'scattering only a few sacred grains.'

6.44 "कोसंग आइस्?"

6.44 "ko saṅga ā.īs ?"  
+AA:PP +P:iv1-2sg.pst  
who with did-you-come  
'With whom did you come ?'

6.45 "रातमेटे भण्डारीका जहानसंग [आएँ]

6.45 "rātamāṭe bhṇḍārīkā jahāna saṅga [āc~]."  
±AA:PP [+P:iv1-1sg.pst]  
Rātamāte Bhaṇḍārī-of family-with [I-came]  
'I came with the family of the Ratanmate Bhandari.'

6.46 "कहिले जान्छेस्?"

6.46 "kaile jānches ?"  
±AA:advl +P:iv1-2sg.pres  
when you-go  
'When will you go ?'

6.47.1 ±भोलि बिहानै [जान्छु]

6.47.1 "bholi bihānai [jānchu],  
±AA:advl ±AA:advl [+P:iv1-1sg.pres]  
tomorrow morning [I-go]  
'I will go tomorrow morning.'

6.47.2 ±बजै ±बिन्ती +छ

6.47.2 ±bajai, binṭī +cha ,  
±EX:cn-nm +S:cn-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pres  
Bajai, prayer is  
'Bajai, I pray.'

6.47.3 घर जाउँ

6.47.3 ghara jā.āṭ  
±LA:cn-lc +P:iv1-1pl.imp  
home let-us-go  
'Let us go home.'

6.48.1 (6.48.1) ±बाजेको जहाजै +डुब्छ  
±(6.48.1) ±bājeko jahājai +ḍubcha .  
±AD:Cl(6.48.1) ±S:CNP-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pres  
±(6.48.1) Baje-of ship sinks  
'Baje's ship will sink (he will lose everything)'

6.48.2 ±तपाईँ +नभए  
6.48.2 ±tapā.iṛṇ +nabhae  
±S:pro(pers) +P:iv1-neg.cond.  
±you +if-not-be  
'If are not there,'



7.1.1 (7.1.2) लक्ष्मी जीवनको शेष घडी गनिरहेकी थिइन्

7.1.1 (7.1.2) lakṣmī jīvanako śeṣa ghaḍī ganīrahekī thi.in .

±S:ModPNP-nm +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pres.prog.f

(7.1.2) Lakṣmī life-of remanining hours counting was  
'Laksmi, (7.1.2), marked off her life's remaining hours.'

7.1.2 मैलो बिछौनामा सुतेकी

7.1.2 mailo bichyā.unāmā sutekī

±LA:CNP-1c +P:iv1-prf.prt

filthy bedd-on laying  
'laying on a filthy bed.'

7.2.1 देवीरमण (7.2.2) बखत-बखतमा चम्चाले पानी खुवाउँथे

7.2.1 devīramaṇa (7.2.2) bakhata-bakhatamā camcāle pānī khvāuṁthe .

±S:cn-nm +AD:Cl(7.2.2) +LA:cn-nm ±IA:cn-in +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst

devīramaṇa (7.2.2) time-time-at spoon-with water  
'Devīramaṇa, (7.2.2), fed her water from time to time.'

7.2.2 रोगीका सिरानमा बसेर

7.2.2 rogīkā sirānamā basera

±LA:CNP-1c +P:iv1-abs.prt

patient-of pillow-at having-sat  
'sitting at the head of the bed.'

7.3.1 बालक पुत्र सुशील (7.3.2) यो चिर मातृवियोग हेरिरहेको टियो

7.3.1 bālaka putra suśīla (7.3.2) yo cira māṭṭvīyoga heriraheko thiyo .

±S:PNP-nm ±AD:Cl(7.3.2) +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst.prog

child son Suśīl, (7.3.2), this long mother-bereavement watching was  
'The little boy Suśīl, (7.3.2), was watching his mother dying.'

7.3.2 आमा नेर बसेर

7.3.2 āmā nera basera

±LA:PP +P:iv1-abs.prt

mother-near having-sat  
'sitting near his mother.'

7.4.1 लक्ष्मी कहिलेकाहीँ (7.4.2) बरर आँसु झार्थिन्

7.4.1 lakṣmī kahilekāhī (7.4.2) barara āṣu jhārthin .

±S:pn-nm ±AA:advl ±AD:Cl(7.4.2) ±AA:advl +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f

Lakṣmī sometimes (7.4.2) pouring tears shed  
'Lakṣmī sometimes shed pouring tears (7.4.2).'

7.4.2 ±सुशीलको मुखपट्टि +हेरेर

7.4.2 suśīlako mukhapṭṭi herera

±AA:PP +P:iv1-abs.prt

susil-of face-toward having-looked

'looking toward Suśīl's face.'

7.5 मलिनो बत्तीको घमिलो प्रकाशमा रोगीको कोठा श्मशान जस्तो देखिन्थ्यो

7.5 malino batīko dhamilo prakāśamā rogīko koṭhā śmaśāna jasto dekhinthyo

±LA+CNP-1c ±S:CNP-nm +SC:AdjP +P:ev1-3sg.pst

dim lamp-of weak light-in patient-of room crematorium like

'In the weak light of the dim lamp the sick room looked like a crematorium.'

7.6.1 ±त्यस्तैमा ±(7.6.2) ±नौलीले +देवीरमणलाई +ढोगिदिई

7.6.1 ±tyastaimā (7.6.2) nauīle devīraṃṇalāi ḍhogidi.i

±LA:n1-1c ±AD:CI(7.6.2) ±S:pn-nm +DO:pn-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f

like-that-at (7.6.2) Naulī Devīraṃṇ-to bowed-down

'Just then, (7.6.2), Naulī bowed before (greeted) Devīraṃṇ.'

7.6.2 +देलो +उघारेर

+dailo +ughārerā

±DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt

door having-opened

'opening the door.'

7.7.1 (7.7.2) देवीरमणका दुःखको लहरी केही शान्त भयो

7.7.1 (7.7.2) devīraṃṇakā duḥkhako laharī kehī śānta bhayo;

±AD:CI(7.7.2) ±S:CNP-nm +SC:CNP-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pst

(7.7.2) Devīraṃṇ-of sorrow-of wave somewhat abated was

'(7.7.2), the wave of Devīraṃṇ's sorrow abated somewhat.'

7.7.2 नौलीलाई देखेर

7.7.2 nauīlāi dekhera

+DO:pn-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt

Nauli-to having-seen

'Seeing Naulī.'

7.7.3 भने-- (7.7.4)

7.7.3 bhane-- (7.7.4)

+P:tv1-3sg.pst.m +DO:CI(7.7.4)

he-said -- (7.7.4)

'He said: (7.7.4)

7.7.4 "नेपालबाट कहिले आइपगिस्, नौली?"

7.7.4 "nepālabāṭa kahile āipugis, naulī ?"

±AbA:pn-ab ±AA:advl +P:iv1-2sg.pst ±EX:pn-nm

Nepal-from when arrived Naulī ?"

"When did you arrive from Nepal, Naulī ?"

7.8.1 "बाजे, आउँदैछु:

7.8.1 "bāje, āūdaichu;

±EX:cn-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pst.prog

Baje I-am-coming

'Baje, I have just come;'

7.8.2 दुलही बजैलाई कस्तो छ?

7.8.2 dulaḥī bajaiḥāī kasto cha ?

+DC:CNP-dt +S:nl +P:iv2-3sg.pres

Dulaḥī Bajai-to how is ?

"How is Dualhi Bajai ?"

7.9.1 "तेल त अघि नै सिद्धिसकेको थियो

7.9.1 "tela ta aghi nai siddhisakeko thiyo,

±S:cn-nm ±NU:nu (ta) +NU:nu (nai) +P:iVP1-3sg.pst

oil ta before nai exhausted was,

'The oil had finished long before.'

7.9.2 अब (7.9.3) बाँकी छ"

7.9.2 aba (7.9.3) bā~kī cha."

±AA:advl ±S:CI(7.9.3) +SC:adj-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pres

now (7.9.3) remaining is ."

'now it only remains (7.9.3)'

7.9.3 ±बत्ती +निभ्न

7.9.3 battī nibhna

+S:cn-nm +P:iv1-inf

lamp to-die

'for the lamp to die.'

7.10.1 "बाजे, (7.10.2) सबै कुराको संभार हुने थियो

7.10.1 "bāje, (7.10.2) sabai kurāko sambhāra hune thiyo ,

±EX:cn-nm ±AD:CI(7.10.2) ±S:CNP-nm +P:iVP1 +Aux:hunu-3sg.pst

Baje, (7.10.2) all things-of care being was

'Baje, everything would be taken care of.'

7.10.2 यस बखतमा ठुली बजै भए

7.10.2 yasa bakhatamā ṭhulī bajai bhae  
 ±LA:CNP-1c ±S:CNP-nm +P:iv1-cond.  
 this time-at Ṭhulī Bajai if-be  
 'If Ṭhuli Bajai (Subhadrā) were here now,'

7.10.3 +के +गरुँ

7.10.3 +ke +garu,  
 +DO:pro(interrog)-ac +P:tv1-1sg.imp  
 +what +should-I-do  
 'What can I do?'

7.10.4 (7.105) भनेको

7.10.4 (7.10.5) bhaneke  
 +DO:C1(7.10.5) +P:tv1-prf.prt  
 (7.10.5) said  
 'I said (7.10.5)'

7.10.5 जाउँ

7.10.5 jā.au<sup>~</sup>  
 +P:iv1-1pl.imp  
 Let-us-go  
 'Let us go,'

7.10.6 मान्नुभएन

7.10.6 mānṇubhaena."  
 +P:iv1-3sg.pst  
 she-did-not-agree [to come]  
 'but she would not come.'

7.11 ±के तैले भेटिस् र?"

7.11 ±"ke ±tairṇle bheṭis ra?"  
 ±EX: (ke) ±S:pro(pers)-nm +P:iv1-2sg.pst ±NU:nu (ra)  
 what you met ra ?  
 "'Did you really meet her?'"

7.12 "पशुपतिनाथको मन्दिर नेर भेटे"

7.12 "paśupatināthako mandira nera bheṭethe~."  
 ±LA:PP +P:iv1-1sg.pst  
 paśupatinātha-of temple near I-had-met  
 'I had met her near the temple of Paśupatinath.'

7.13 "कस्ती थिई"

7.13 "kastī thi.ī ?"

+SC:adj +P:ev1-3sg.pst.f

how she-was ?

"How was she ?"

7.14.1 "एकदम दुब्ली,

7.14.1 "ekadama dublī,

+SC:AdjP-nm

"very thin"

"Very thin"

7.14.2 मैला लुगा लगाएकी

7.14.2 mailā lugā lagāēki,

+SC:CI +P:tv1-prf.prt

dirty clothes wearing,

'wearing dirty clothes.'

7.14.3 +मायालाग्दी"

7.14.3 +māyālagdī ."

+SC:adj-nm

+pitiful

'Pitiful.'

7.15 "कहाँ बसेकी रैछ?"

7.15 ±"kahā~ baseki raicha?"

±LA:advl +P:iVP-3sg.pst

±where +staying is

"Where is she staying ?"

7.16.1 गौरीघाटफुपूकहाँ बसेकी छु

7.16.1 "gaurīghāṭa phupūkahā~ baseki chu,

±LA:pn-lc ±LA:PP +P:iVP-1sg.pres.prf

Gaurīghāt aunt's-at staying am,

"I am staying at Gaurighat at my aunt's,'

7.16.2 फुपूलाई सरकारबाट एक हण्डी बक्सेको छ

7.16.2 phupūlāi sarakārabāṭa eka haṇḍī bakseko cha,

+DC:cn-dt ±SLcn-nm +DO:CNP-ac +P:tVP2-3sg.pres.prf

aunt-to government one pension given is

'The government has given a pension to my aunt,'

7.16.3 त्यसैबाट दुई जनाले गुजारा चलेका छौं

7.16.3 tyasaibāṭṭa dui janāle gujarā calāekā chaup '   
 ±AbA:prol-ab ±S:NIP-nm +DO:cn-ac +P:tVP1-1pl.pres.prf   
 that-from both persons sustenance managed we-have   
 'Both of us have managed on that.'

7.16.4 (7.16.1.3) +भन्नुहुन्थ्यो

7.16.4 (7.16.1-3) bhannuhunthyo ."   
 +DO:CI(7.16.1-3) +P:tv1-3sg.pst   
 (7.16.1-3) she-said   
 'she said (7.16.1-3)'

7.17 देवीरामणका दुबै आँखाबाट आँसुका धारा बगे

7.17 devīramāṇakā dubai āṅkhābāṭṭa āsukā dhārā bage .   
 ±AbA:CNP-ab +S:CNP-nm +P:iv1-3pl.pst   
 Devīramāṇ-of both eyes-from terars-of flows flowed   
 'Flows of tears flowed from both eyes of Devīramāṇ.'

7.18.1 मनमनले भने-- (7.18.2-4)

7.18.1 manamanale bhane -- (7.18.2-4)   
 ±IA:cn-in +P:tv1-3sg.pst +DO:CI(7.18.2-4)   
 mind-mind-by he-said -- (7.18.2-4)   
 'He said to himself (7.18.2-4)'

7.18.2 यत्रो संपत्तिकी मालिकनी भइकन

7.18.2 'yatro sampattikī māliknī bhaikana   
 +SC:CNP-nm +P:ev1-abs.prt   
 this-big wealth-of mistress having-been   
 'Being a mistress of such a big wealth,'

7.18.3 सुभद्रा (7.18.4) बसेकी छ

7.18.3 subhadrā (7.18.4) basekī cha .   
 ±S:pn-nm ±AD:CI(7.18.4) +P:iVP-prf.prt   
 Subhadrā (7.18.4) living is   
 'Subhadrā lives (7.18.4)'

7.18.4 +एक छक +खाएर

7.18.4 +eka chāka +khāera   
 +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt   
 +one meal +having-eaten   
 'eating (only) one meal.'

7.19.1 उसमा पनि दुब्ली

7.19.1 usamā pani dublī,  
±AA:AdvP +SC:adj.nm [+P:ev1-3  
that-on also emaciated  
'On top of that, [she is] emaciated.'

7.19.2 मेला लुगा लगाएकी

7.19.2 mailā lugā lagāēkī ,  
+DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-prf.prt  
dirty clothes wearing  
'wearing dirty clothes.'

7.19.3 मायालाग्दी !

7.19.3 +māyālāgđī !  
+SC:adj-nm  
+'pitiful !'  
'Pitiful.'

7.20.1 हरे, परमेश्वर ! म पापी हूँ

7.20.1 hare, parameśvara! ma pāpī hū  
±EX:intj ±EX:cn-nm ±S:pro-(pers) +SC:adj-nm +P:ev1-1sg.pres  
'Oh Lord ! I sinner am  
'O Lord, I am a sinner.'

7.20.2 मेरो जीवनलाई हजार बार धिक्कार छ

7.20.2 mero jīvanalāī hajāra vāra dhikkāra cha  
±DC:CNP-dt ±AA:AdvP +S:cn-nm +P:iv2-3sg.pres  
my life-to thousand-times curse is  
'A thousand curses on my life.'

7.21.1 सुभद्रा मेरी गृहलक्ष्मी हो;

7.21.1 subhadrā merī gṛhalakṣmī ho;  
±S:pn-nm +SC:CNP-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pres  
Subhadrā my gṛhalakṣmī is  
'Subhadrā is the goddess of my house.'

7.21.2 उ गएदेखि

7.21.2 u gae dekhi  
±S:pro-nm +P:iVP1-impf.prt+dekhi  
she going since  
'Since she went away,'

7.21.3 विपत्तिको बादलले घेरिरहेछ

7.21.3 vipattiko bādalale gherirahecha .  
±S:CNP-nm +P:iv1-3sg.pres.prog  
misfortune-of clouds has-been-surrounding  
'misfortune has been surroundeding.'

7.22.1 (7.22.2) यो बालक सन्तानलाई संझनुपर्ने

7.22.1 (7.22.2) yo bālaka santānalāi samjhanuparne ,  
±AD:CI(7.22.2) +DO:CNP-ac +P:tvP1+Aux:parnu-impf.prt  
(7.22.2) this young child ought-to-remember  
'(7.22.2), she ought to remember the boy.'

7.22.2 हामीलाई नभए पनि

7.22.2 hāmīlāi nabhae pani  
+DO:pro(pers)-ac +P:tv1-impf.prt ±C:sc  
us not-being even  
'Even if (she) has no feeling for us,'

7.22.3 सबैलाई चटक्क बिसी

7.22.3 sabailāi caṭakka birsī  
+DO:pro-ac ±AA:advI +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f  
everyone completely she-forgot  
'She forgot everyone completely.'

7.22.3 +इत्यादि दुःखमनाउ +गरेर

7.22.3 +ityādi duḥkhamanāu +garera  
+DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt  
+such complains +having-made  
'making such complains,'

7.22.4 +आँसु +झार्दै

7.22.4 +āsu +jhārdai  
+DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-conj.prt  
+tears +shedding  
'shedding tears,'

7.22.5 भने -- (7.22.6)

7.22.5 bhane -- (7.22.6)  
+P:tv1-3sg.pst +DO:CI(7.22.5)  
he-said (7.22.6)  
'He said (7.22.6)'



7.22.6 "नौली! तँ आइछेस्

7.22.6 "naulī! ta ā.iches ,  
±EX:pn.nm ±S:pro(pers)-nm +P:iv1-2sg.pst  
'Naulī ! you have-come  
'Naulī, you have come.'

7.27.7 घरको संभार राखेस्

7.22.7 gharako sambhāra rākhes ,  
+DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-2sg.imp  
house-of care you-keep  
'Look after the house.'

7.22.8 म भोलि बिहानै नेपाल जान्छु

7.22.8 ma bholi bihānai nepāla jānchu."  
±S:pro-nm ±AA:AdvP ±AA:pn-ac +P:iv1-1sg.pres.  
I tomorrow morning Nepal I-go  
'I will go to Nepal tomorrow morning.'

7.23 त्यस्तैमा सुभद्रा घर भित्र पसिन्

7.23 tyastaimā subhadrā ghara bhitra pasin .  
±AA:adj-lc ±S:pn-nm +AA:PP +P:iv1-3sg.pst.f  
such-at Subhadrā house into entered  
'At that moment, Subhadrā entered into in the house.'

7.24.1 अत्यन्त दुब्लो, निदाउरी, [थिइन्]

7.24.1 atyanta dublī, nidā.urī , [thi.in]  
+SC:AdjP-nm +SC:adj-nm [+P:ev1-3sg.pst.f]  
very thin fatigued [she-was]  
'She was very thin, and fatigued.'

7.24.2 मलिन, झुत्रा लुगा लगाएकी

7.24.2 malina, jhutrā lugā lāekī ,  
+DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-prf.prt  
dirty, torn clothes wearing ,  
'wearing dirty and torn clothes.'

7.24.3 मुखमण्डलमा असीम करुणा तथा संयम झल्किरहेको थियो

7.24.3 mukhamṇḍalamā asīma karuṇā tathā saṁyama jhalkiraheko thiyo .  
±LA:CmpN-lc ±S:CNP-nm +P:iVP1-3sg.pst.prog  
face-on unlmited compassion and tranquility shining was  
'Unlimited compassion and tranqlitiy was shining on her face.'

7.25.1 (7.25.2) देवीरमणको हृदय टुक्रा-टुक्रा भयो  
7.25.1 (7.25.2) devīramṇako hṛdaya ṭukrā-ṭukrā bhayo.  
±AD:Cl(6.25.2) +S:CNP-nm +SC:CmpdN-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pst  
(7.25.2) Devīramṇ-of heart piece-piece became  
'(7.25.2), Devīraman's heart was crushed.'

7.25.2 सुभद्राको शारीरिक अवस्था देखेर  
7.25.2 subhadrāko śārīrika avasthā dekhera  
+DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt  
Subhadra-of physical state having-seen  
'Seeing Subhadra's physical state.'

7.26.1 (7.26.2) लागे  
7.26.1 (7.26.2) lāge .  
+DO:Cl(7.26.2) P:tv1-3sg.pst.m  
He-began (7.26.2)  
'He began (7.26.2)'

7.26.2 ±(7.26.3) +रुन  
7.26.2 ±(7.26.3) +runa  
±AD:Cl(7.26.3) +P:iv1-inf  
±(7.26.3) +to-cry  
'to cry (7.26.3)'

7.26.3 दुबै हातले मुख छोपेर  
7.26.3 dubai hātale mukha chopera  
±IA:CNP-in +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt  
both hands-with face having-covered  
'covering his face with his hands.'

7.27.1 (7.27.2) सुभद्रा लक्ष्मीको सिरानमा बसिन्  
7.27.1 (7.27.2) subhadrā lakṣmīko sirānamā basin  
±AD:Cl(7.27.2) ±LA:CNP-1c +Piv1-3sg.pst.f  
(7.27.2) Subhadrā Lakṣmī-of head-of-the-bed-at sat  
'(7.27.2), Subhadrā sat at the head of the bed of Laksmi.'

7.27.2 +पतिलाई +दण्डवत् +गरेर  
7.27.2 +patilāi +daṇḍavat garera  
+DC:cn-dt +DO:cn-ac +P:tv2-abs.prt  
+husband-to +prostrate +having-done  
'Having greeted her husband (by prostrating in front of him),

7.21.1 नौलीले भनी-- (7.28.2)

7.28.1 nauḷile bhani-- (7.28.2)

±S:pb-nm +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f

Nauḷi said -- (7.28.2)

'Nauli said (7.28.2)'

7.28.2 "ओहो! बजै आइपुगनुभो?"

7.28.2 "oho! bajai ā.īpugnubho ?"

±EX:intj ±EX:cn-nm +P:iVP1-3sg.pst

Oh ! Bajai you-arrived ?

"Oh! Bajai, you have arrived ?"

7.29.1 (7.29.2) ±लक्ष्मीले +आँखा +उघारिन्

7.29.1 (7.29.2) lakṣmīle ā~khā ughārin .

±AD:Cl(7.29.2) ±S:pn-nm +DO:cn-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f

(7.29.2) Lakṣmī eyes opened

'(7.29.2), Lakṣmī opened her eyes.'

7.29.2 नौलीको स्वर सुनेर

7.29.2 nauḷiko svāra sunera

+DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt

Nauḷi-of voice having-heard

'Hearing Nauli's voice,'

7.31.1 (7.30.2) सुस्तरी लर्बेरिएको स्वरले भनिन्-- (7.30.4)

7.30.1 (7.30.2) sustarī larbarieko svarale bhanin-- (7.30.4)

±AD:Cl(7.30.2) ±AA:adv ±IA:CNP-in +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f +DO:Cl(7.30.4)

(7.30.2) faintly unsteady voice-with she-said -- (7.30.4)

'(7.30.2), she said in a faint and unsteady voice (7.30.4)'

7.30.2 सुभद्रालाई (7.30.3) देखेर

7.30.2 subhadrālā.ī (7.30.3) dekhera ,

+DO:pn-ac +OC:Cl(7.30.3) +P:tv3-abs.prt

Subhadra (7.30.3) having-seen

'Seeing Subhadra (7.30.3)'

7.30.3 आफ्ना सिरानमा बसेको

7.30.3 āphnā sirānamā baseko

±LA:CNP-1c +P:iv1-prf.prt

one's-own head-of-the-bed-at seated

'seated at the head of her bed'

7.30.4 "दिदी, तपाईंको दर्शनलाई एक मुठी सास मुश्किलले झुण्डिरहेको छ"

7.30.4 "didi , tapāi~ko darśanalāi eka muṭhī sāsa muskīiale jhuṇḍirāneko cha"  
 ±EX:cn-nm +DC:CNP-dt ±S:CNP-nm ±AA:adj-in +P:iv2-3sg.pres.prf  
 Sister, you-of glimpse-for one handful breath hardly hanging is  
 "'Sister, I have been hanging on to life just to have a glimpse of you.'"

7.31.1 (7.31.2) सुभद्राको हृदयको मैलो एकदम साफ भयो

7.31.1 (7.31.2) subhadrāko hṛdayako mailo ekadama sāpha bhayo .  
 ±AD:CI(7.31.3) ±S:CNP-nm +SC:AdjP +P:ev1-3sg.pst  
 (7.31.2) Subhadrā-of heart-of dirt very clean became  
 '(7.31.2), the dirt of Subhadra's heart was cleansed.'  
 (Subhadra forgot all her grievances)

7.31.2 +लक्ष्मीको वचन +सुनेर

7.31.2 lakṣmīko vacana sunera  
 +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt  
 Lakṣmī-of words having-heard  
 'Hearing the words of Lakṣmī,'

7.32.3 +भनिन्-- (7.32.4)

7.32.3 +bhanin-- (7.32.4)  
 +P:tv1-3sg.pst +DO:CI(3.32.4)  
 +She-said-- (7.32.4)  
 'She said-- (7.32.4)'

7.32.4 "बाबु! मैले आफ्नो कर्तव्य बिसिन्छु "

7.32.4 "bābu! maile āphno kartavya birsichu ."  
 ±EX:cn-nm ±S:pro-nm +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pres.prf.f  
 Littel-one ! I one's-own duty have-forgotten  
 'My littel one, I have forgotten my duty.'

7.33.1 लक्ष्मीले (7.33.2) भनिन्-- (7.33.3)

7.33.1 lakṣmīle (7.33.2) bhanin-- (7.33.3)  
 ±S:pn-nm ±AD:CI(7.33.2) +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f +DO:CI(7.33.3)  
 Lakṣmī (7.33.2) said -- (7.33.3)  
 'Lakṣmī, (7.33.2), said (7.33.3)'

7.33.2 सुभद्राको छातीतिर देखाएर

7.33.2 subhadrāko chātītira dekhāera  
 ±AA:PP +P:iv1-abs.prt  
 Subhadrā-of breast-to having-pointed  
 'pointing to the breast of Subhadra,'

7.33.3 "त्यहाँ साह्रै कडा चोट लागेको छ"

7.33.3 "tyahā sāhrai kaḍā çoṭa lāgeko cha."

+LA:advl ±S:CNP-nm +P:iVP1-3sg.pres.prf  
there very hard wound struck is  
"There is a great wound there,"

7.34.1 सुभद्राले (7.34.2) भनिन्-- (7.34.3-5)

7.34.1 subhadrāle (7.34.2) bhanin-- (7.34.3-5)

±S:pn-nm ±AD:CI(7.34.2) +P:tv1-3sg.pst +DO:CI(7.34.3-5)  
Subhadrā (7.34.2) said-- (7.34.3-5)  
'Subhadrā (7.34.2) said-- (7.34.3-5)'

7.34.2 +आँसु +झार्दै

7.34.2 +āsu +jhārdai

+DO:cn-nm +P:tv1-conj.prt  
+tears +shedding  
'shedding tears,'

7.34.3 "निको भो बा,

7.34.3 "niko bho bā ,

+SC:adj-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pst ±EX:cn-nm  
healed became baby  
"It has healed up, my dear baby.'

7.34.4 अस्ति नै निको भइसक्यो,

7.34.4 asti nai niko bha.isakyo,

±AA:advl +NU:nu (nai ) +SC:adj-nm +P:eVP1-3sg.pst  
long-before indeed healed had-become  
'Indeed, it had healed up long before,'

7.34.5 सानो तिलको दाना जति पनि छैन "

7.34.5 sāno tilako dānā jati pani chaina ."

±AA:advlP ±AA:advl +P:ev1-3sg.pres.neg  
small sesame-of seed as-big even is-not  
"There is not (even a mark) as big as a sesame seed."

7.35.1 त्यस पछि (7.35.2) लक्ष्मीले सुशीलको हात सुभद्राका हातमा राखिदिइन्

7.35.1 tyasa pachi (7.35.2) lakṣmīle suśīlako hāta subhadrākā kākhamā  
rākhidi.in

±AA:PP ±AD:CI(7.35.2) ±S:pn-nm +DO:CNP-ac +LC:CNP-ic  
+P:Cmpdtv4-3sg.pst.f  
that after (7.35.2) Lakṣmī Suśīl-of hand Subhadrā-of lap-in put  
'Then Laksmi put Susil's hand in Subhadra's lap,'

7.35.2 "दिदी, तपाईंको नासो !" +भनेर  
 7.35.2 "dīdī, tapāi~ko nāso!" bhanera  
 ±EX:cn-nm +DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-3sg.pst  
 Sister, your ward (minor)" having-said  
 'saying "Sister, this is your ward (minor)."'

7.36.1 (7.36.2) सुभद्रा (7.36.3) लागिन्  
 7.36.1 (7.36.2) subhadrā (7.36.3) lāgin .  
 ±AD:Cl(7.36.2) ±S:pn-nm +DO:Cl(7.36.3) +P:tv1-3sg.pst.f  
 (7.36.2) Subhadra (7.36.3) began  
 '(7.36.2), Subhadra began (7.36.3)'

7.36.2 षोरालाई काखमा लिएर  
 7.36.2 chorālā.ī kākhamā liera  
 ±DO:cn-ac ±LA:cn-ic +P:tv1-abs.prt  
 son lap-in having-taken  
 'taking the boy in her lap,'

7.36.3 +रुन  
 7.36.3 +runa  
 +P:iv1-inf  
 \_to-cry  
 'to cry'

7.37.1 ±यी सबै ± सुभद्राका निमित्त +(7.37.2) खुड्काहरू +थिए  
 7.37.1 yī sabai subhadrākā nimitta (7.37.2) khuḍkāharu thie .  
 ±S:NIP-nm ±AA:PP +SC:ModCNP-nm +P:ev1-3pl.pst  
 these all Subhadra-of for (7.37.2) sore-points were  
 'For Subhadra, these were the sore points (of her mind).'

7.37.2 (7.37.3)  
 7.37.2 (7.37.3) ru~dai garne  
 ±AD:Cl(7.37.3) +P:iVP1-impf.prt  
 (7.37.3) weeping doing  
 'to weep over, (7.37.3)'

7.37.3 जिन्दगी भर संझदै  
 7.37.3 jindagī bhara samjha~dai  
 ±AA:PP +P:iv1-conj.prt  
 life full remembering  
 'remembering them in the rest of her life.'

7.38 निभ्ने बेलाको बत्ती झैँ लक्ष्मीको मुख एक क्षणका निमित्त तेजोमय भयो  
7.38 nibhne belāko battī jhai~ lakṣmīko mukha eka kṣaṇakā nimitta  
tejomaya bhayo  
±AA:AdvP ±S:CNP-nm ±AA:PP +SC:adj-nm +P:ev1-3sg.pst  
dying time-of flame like Lakṣmī-of face one moment-of for bright became  
'Like the flame of dying time, Lakṣmī's face became bright for a moment.'

7.39 अनि पछि अन्धकार[भयो]  
7.39 ani pachi andhakāra! [bhayo].  
±C:cc ±S:cn-nm [+P:iv1-3sg-pst]  
and then darkness ! [was]  
'And then, it was dark !'

7.40.1 ±लक्ष्मी ±(7.40.2) ±अनन्तमा +पुगिन्  
7.40.1 ±lakṣmī ±(7.40.2) ±anantamā +pugin .  
±S:pn-nm ±AD:Cl(7.40.2) ±LA: cn-lc +P:iv3-3sg.pst.f  
Lakṣmī (7.40.2) infinite-at arrived  
'Laksmi arrived at the infinite.'

7.40.2 +यो दुःखमय असार संसारलाई +छोडेर  
7.40.2 +yo duḥkhamaya, asāra saṃsāralāi +choḍera  
+DO:CNP-ac +P:tv1-abs.prt  
+this sorrowful, hollow world +having-left  
'Leaving this sorrowful, hollow world,'

7.41 ±देवीरमण, नौलीहरु ±पनि +(7.41.2) +लागे  
7.41 ±devīramaṇa, nauḷiharu ±pani +(7.41.2) +lāge .  
±S:CNP-nm +AA:advl +P:tv1-3pl.pst  
±Devīramaṇ, Naulī-and-others ±also +(7.41.2) +began  
'Devīramaṇ, Naulī and others began (7.41.2)'

7.41.2 +रुन  
7.41.2 +runa  
+P:iv1-inf  
+to-cry  
'to cry'

## Nāso: Phrases (sorted)

AdjP	ali jhaḍaṅge svabhāvaki	CNP	bīsai dinako bidā
AdjP	atyanta dublī	CNP	bahuta patiparāyaṇā ramaṇī
AdjP	ekadama sāpha	CNP	balekai āgo
AdjP	jhan bhayaṅkara	CNP	bastubhāukā hāḍachālā
AdjP	kati dublī	CNP	bhayāṅkara rūpa
AdjP	kati matalabī	CNP	bhogako lālasā
AdjP	kehi sānta	CNP	bholi bihānai
AdjP	kārāgāraki duḥkhi bandī jhai	CNP	bhāgne maukā
AdjP	māhuri jhai	CNP	bhātako gāsa
AdjP	naulo jasto	CNP	bāhra baṣaki abodha bālikā
AdjP	sojhi jasti	CNP	bāje āphaī
AdjP	sāno tilako dānā jati	CNP	bājeko jahāja
AdjP	tyasa aparādhiko jasto	CNP	bājeko ṭupi
AdjP	tyasa bālaka chātrako jasto	CNP	cha mahinā
AdjP	āphnā sirānamā baseko	CNP	chimekakā ā.imā.ile
AdvP	ali para	CNP	cinnai nasakne
AdvP	ali para	CNP	cāra dina
AdvP	ani pachi	CNP	cāroṭā akṣatā
AdvP	eka-eka garī	CNP	devī-devatāko bhākala
AdvP	hajāra vāra	CNP	devīramaṇako citta
AdvP	kunai bakhata	CNP	devīramaṇako dailo
AdvP	nibhne belāko battī jhai	CNP	devīramaṇako daurā
AdvP	pasne-bitikai	CNP	devīramaṇako gati
AdvP	pharkanubhae pachi	CNP	devīramaṇako goḍā
AdvP	sarala nārīsvabhāvavaśa	CNP	devīramaṇako hṛdaya
AdvP	sāhrai utsukatāsātha	CNP	devīramaṇako jita
AdvP	yasa bakhata	CNP	devīramaṇako purāno
AdvP	śmasāna jasto	CNP	chākarnī
CNP	aghikai kṛtyal	CNP	devīramaṇako āgana
CNP	ananta ākāśa	CNP	devīramaṇakā dubai ākhā
CNP	arke sāthī	CNP	devīramaṇakā duḥkhako
CNP	arke vivāha	CNP	laharī
CNP	aru śeṣa bhokā, pyāsā, duḥkhiharu	CNP	devīramaṇakā kapāla
CNP	aruko sammatil	CNP	devīramaṇakā santāna
CNP	asīma karuṇā tathā saṁnyama	CNP	dhana, bala, buddhi sabai kurā
		CNP	dharma tathā vivekako hatyā



Nāso: Phrases (sorted) / 310

CNP	dharmakā aṅgā	CNP	ityādi duḥkhamanāu
CNP	dhāmi-jhākrīko būṭī-jantara	CNP	ityādi manovedanā
CNP	dubai hāta	CNP	ityādi vicāra
CNP	eka añjuli pānī	CNP	jīvanako šeṣa ghaḍī
CNP	eka china	CNP	kalpanāṭita manomandira
CNP	eka chāka	CNP	kanyāpakṣakā mānisa
CNP	eka dina	CNP	katro kāma
CNP	eka dina	CNP	kaḍuvā telako battī
CNP	eka gāsa	CNP	kuna daulathako caina
CNP	eka haṅḍī	CNP	kunai dina
CNP	eka mahān baliṣṭha śakti	CNP	kunai praśna
CNP	eka muṭhī sāsa	CNP	kuraikurākā hānathāpa
CNP	eka mānāko santoṣa	CNP	kurā garnāko bahānā
CNP	eka paisā	CNP	lakṣmī tathā subhadrākā
CNP	eka peṭa	CNP	jīvana
CNP	eka vacana	CNP	lakṣmīko mukha
CNP	eka vacana	CNP	lakṣmīko sirāna
CNP	eka vacana	CNP	lakṣmīko vacana
CNP	eka thāu	CNP	larbarieko svarale
CNP	eka-du.ī gāsa bhāta	CNP	madhuro battīko dhamilo
CNP	eka-duī chāka bhāta	CNP	ujyālo
CNP	ekai ghara	CNP	malino battīko dhamilo
CNP	ekai āsanamā	CNP	prakāśa
CNP	euṭā haṅḍī	CNP	manako kurā
CNP	euṭā lāmo jyoti	CNP	manomālinyako euṭā bīja
CNP	euṭā poko	CNP	manomālinyako euṭā sāno
CNP	euṭā sāno thāu	CNP	bīja
CNP	gae sāla	CNP	merī gṛhalakṣmī
CNP	ghaniṣṭha prema	CNP	mero jīvana
CNP	gharakī purānī cākarnī	CNP	mero jyādā āgraha
CNP	gharako hāla	CNP	mero ke doṣa
CNP	gharako sambhāra	CNP	mero keko khojī
CNP	grāmīṇa thāṭṭā	CNP	mero rājā
CNP	gāṭkā dherai ā.imā.īharu	CNP	muṭuko baha
CNP	gāṭkā kaiyana būḍhābūḍhī,	CNP	mānavajātiko duḥkhamaya
	vidhavā svāsnimānisaharu	CNP	avasthā
CNP	gāṭle chimekīharu	CNP	mānisako pāṇḍitya
CNP	haraeka upāya	CNP	mūka pakṣīharu
		CNP	naulīko mola
		CNP	naulīko svāra

Nāso: Phrases (sorted) / 311

CNP	naulīko umera	CNP	subhadrākā kākha
CNP	naulīkā kurā	CNP	sukha-duḥkhakī sāthī
CNP	nayā dulaḥī	CNP	suśīlako hāta
CNP	nayā dulaḥī	CNP	svargako bāto chekincha bhanne hindū dharma
CNP	pahilo dinako pāṭha	CNP	svargakā dīla
CNP	pallo gāu	CNP	svargavāsī mahārāja candra śamaśera jaṅgabahādurakā karuṇā
CNP	pallo koṭhā	CNP	sāhrai bebujhako kāma
CNP	pallo koṭhāmā	CNP	sāhrai kaḍā coṭa
CNP	paricita mānisa	CNP	sāhrai naramā.ilo
CNP	parivartanaśīla saṁsārako gati	CNP	sāhrai narāmro roga
CNP	phāguna mahīnāko bihānapakhako sireṭo	CNP	sāṁsārika sukhālipsāko ṭarro ānandako anubhava
CNP	purānā vicārakā mānisa	CNP	sāco mana
CNP	putravatī patnī	CNP	tī goṭhālāharuko sampatti
CNP	pyāro gṛha	CNP	tīrtha jāne phikrī
CNP	pṛthvīko pṛthvī	CNP	tīrthayātrākā kumle phauja
CNP	rogīko koṭhā	CNP	tapanī jaro
CNP	rogīkā sirāna	CNP	tapāiko darśana
CNP	saba bhandā ṭhūlo santoṣa	CNP	tapāiko nāso
CNP	sabai kurāko sambhāra	CNP	tina-cāra barṣapachiko kurā
CNP	santānakā jarā	CNP	tyahī sāno poko
CNP	santānakā āśāle	CNP	tyasa bakhata
CNP	sautāko rīsa	CNP	tyasa bakhata
CNP	saṁsāramā sabai bhandā pyāro vastu	CNP	tyasakā jīu
CNP	subhadrāko bālaka- kāladekhīko sukha- duḥkhakī sāthī	CNP	tyastā belā
CNP	subhadrāko chātī	CNP	tyo bālaka
CNP	subhadrāko hṛdaya	CNP	tyo hula
CNP	subhadrāko hṛdaya	CNP	tyo kurā
CNP	subhadrāko hṛdayako mailo	CNP	tyo kālo andhakāra
CNP	subhadrāko komala hṛdaya- kusuma	CNP	tyo tīrthayātrīko samūha,
CNP	subhadrāko ochyāna	CNP	tyo viśāla nabhasthāla
CNP	subhadrāko pāṇigrahaṇa	CNP	u avasthā
CNP	subhadrāko ādeśa	CNP	uhī kurā
CNP	subhadrāko ājīvana sevāko puraskāra	CNP	unako abhimāna
CNP	subhadrāko śāntīka avasthā	CNP	unako bhālo-kubhālo
		CNP	unako chātī
		CNP	unako dainika kāma

Nāso: Phrases (sorted) /312

CNP	unako jīvanādhāra	CNP	yo viśāla āśālatā
CNP	unako tyo prabala vākśakti	CNP	yo śiśu-santānakā āḍa
CNP	unako āsu	CNP	ādhā rāta
CNP	usa ṭhāṭi	CNP	ākāśakā devagṇa
CNP	usa ṭhāṭi	CNP	āntarika prerana
CNP	usako umera	CNP	āphnī āmā
CNP	viśāsaya āyu	CNP	āphno dolāi
CNP	vipattiko bādala	CNP	āphno kartavya
CNP	yī anātha prāṇiharu	CNP	āphno kāma
CNP	yī vastubhāu	CNP	āphno tībra icchā
CNP	yasa bakhata	CNP	āphno tyatro daulatha
CNP	yasa kulābalambako bālālīlā	CNP	āphno vaibhava
CNP	yasa kurāko kehī jñāna	CNP	ṭhulo kalaha
CNP	yastai dṛśya	CNP	śūnya ākāśa
CNP	yastai tarka	CNP	āgamā carirahekā parevā
CNP	yasto andhakāra rātri	CNP	ārukā dhārā
CNP	yatro sampattikī māliknī	CmpdAdvP	bāhira-bhitra
CNP	yatti antara	CmpdCNP	bakhata-bakhata
CNP	yiniharusarṅgako viyoga	CmpdCNP	damā-ī-ḍoleharu
CNP	yinai santānahīnā ramaṇikā sāthī	CmpdCNP	dina-rāta
CNP	yinaiko lālana-pālana	CmpdCNP	duḥkha-pīra
CNP	yinakā hāta-kākha	CmpdCNP	hāḍachālā
CNP	yo anupama ānandaprada bālakridā	CmpdCNP	kharca-barca
CNP	yo baliṣṭha bālahaṭha	CmpdCNP	khetā-bārī
CNP	yo bālaka santānal	CmpdCNP	nokara-cākara
CNP	yo cicilo bālakhako ke gati	CmpdCNP	tīrtha-varta
CNP	yo cira mātrvīyoga	CmpdCNP	viveka-buddhi
CNP	yo dina	CmpdCNP	āmā-chorī
CNP	yo duhkhamaya asāra sarīsāra	CmpdCNP	ṭukrā-ṭukrā
CNP	yo ghara	CmpdVP	choḍi-diṭlā,
CNP	yo karuṇājanaka dṛśya	CmpdVP	dekhā-dekhdai
CNP	yo kālo pṛthvī	CmpdVP	gari-die
CNP	yo praidinako gṛhakalaha	CmpdVP	hūdo ho
CNP	yo pāpapūṛṇa jagata	CmpdVP	pratīta hur.thyo
CNP	yo tīrthayātrā	CmpdVP	ḍhōgi-di.ī.
CNP	yo umera	IVP	basekī chu
		NIP	duī janāle
		NIP	duī janāle

Nāso: Phrases (sorted) / 313

NIP	yī sabai	PP	jindagī bhara
PNP	anāthinī subhadrā	PP	jiu bhari
PNP	bālaka putra suśīla	PP	kehī bera pachi
PNP	dulahī bajai	PP	ko sarṅga
PNP	dulahī bajai	PP	kālo andhakāra māthi
PNP	dulahī bajyai'	PP	paisākā nimitta
PNP	gorakhā mulakā ḍāgdāra subedāra	PP	parevā tira
PNP	harivaṁśa purāṇa	PP	paścima dhokā nera
PNP	kaṅgāla devīramaṇal	PP	paśupatināthako mandira nera
PNP	māgha mahīnā	PP	paśupatināthakā mandira waripari
PNP	naulī ghartinī	PP	pāhunā-pāsā sarṅga
PNP	santānecchuka devīramaṇa	PP	rānuko pachi
PNP	sāno bābu	PP	rāta bhara
PNP	ṭhulī bajai	PP	rātamāṭe bhāḍḍārikā jahāna sarṅga
PNP	bicari subhadrā	PP	sadaivakā nimitta
PP	agni yā corakā nimitta	PP	sadhairṅ jāgā bhairahane viśvako catura caukīdāra bāheka
PP	ahile samma	PP	santāna vinā
PP	ali bera samma	PP	santāna vinā
PP	ali dina pachi	PP	santānakā nimti
PP	aśrupūrṇa nayanale	PP	subhadrā sarṅga
PP	bāhra varṣako umera dekhi	PP	subhadrāko chātī tira
PP	bāje sarṅga	PP	subhadrāko nimitta
PP	bālaka sarṅga	PP	subhadrāko ādeśa vinā
PP	chimekī sarṅga	PP	subhadrākā nimitta
PP	devīramaakā ākhākā sāmu	PP	sukhakā kati najīkai
PP	devīramaṇako pachi	PP	suśīlako mukha paṭṭi
PP	devīramaṇakā ghara nera	PP	tīrthabāṭa pharke dekhi
PP	devīramaṇakā khāṭa mani	PP	tulasīkā maṭha nera
PP	dherai berasamma	PP	tyasa pachi
PP	eka china pachi	PP	yastai rīta sarṅga
PP	eka china pachi	PP	yatikā dina samma
PP	eka kṣaṇa pachi	PP	āmā nera
PP	eka kṣaṇa pachi	PP	āsāko badalā
PP	eka kṣaṇakā nimitta	ProP	hāmī bhoka, pyāsa,
PP	eka tira	ProP	kasako ke
PP	gaha bhari		
PP	janma bhara		

Nāso: Phrases (sorted) / 314

ProP	ke ke	iVP	roīrahanubhaeko rahecha
ProP	mero ko	iVP	roirahekā thie
ProP	savai janā	iVP	rū dai garne
ProP	yo ghara, yī bastubhāu, yī rukha-vṛkṣa sabai	iVP	siddhisakeko thiyo
Prop	aru kasāile	iVP	sutekī thi.in
adv	ānandapūrvaka	modAdjP	dāsa-jīvanabāṭa mukta
advl	postposition samma	modAdjP	pavitra putra-vātsalyale paripūrṇa
eVP	bhaekā thie	modAdjP	tekne-samāune kehī nabhaekī anātha
eVP	huna gayo	modAdvP	kehi dina puṇyabhoga garne devatā
eVP	huna sakena	modCNP	arkai vicārako dvanda
eVP	huna āyo	modCNP	arkākī dāsī
eVP	hune thiyo	modCNP	bisatī barṣadekhi sutiraheko koṭhā
iVP	baliraheko thiyo	modCNP	choro pāckī svāsnī
iVP	basekī cha	modCNP	herirahekā holān bhanne bhāna
iVP	basekī chu	modCNP	hāmī khasisakepachiko bibhatsa rūpa
iVP	basekī chu	modCNP	ke khāū ke lāū bhanne belā
iVP	basekī raicha	modCNP	naramā.ilo lāgnuparne kurā
iVP	basekī thi.in.	modCNP	naulīrūpī euṭā duḥkha pokhne bhāḥḍo
iVP	basekā thie.	modCNP	pakrane kośīśa
iVP	basnu paryo	modCNP	parkhī parkhī karā.une hucīla paksīko virasīlo hukahuka śabda
iVP	basnubhaeko cha	modCNP	poiko nāka
iVP	bhukiraheko thiyo	modCNP	sadbīu charne jātrūharuko chicolī nasaknu ghuīco
iVP	gāsirahekī thi.i	modCNP	subhadrā dulaḥī bhāera āūdāko bakhatako bhayangkara dukha
iVP	hune ho	modCNP	subhadrāko "ko khā.ī" ko āvāja
iVP	hīḍnu bhaecha	modCNP	subhadrāko kokha
iVP	jhalkiraheko thiyo	modCNP	tūrtha garne icchā
iVP	jhunḍiraheko cha	modCNP	tila rākhne ṭhāū
iVP	jādī hu	modCNP	timro ochyāna
iVP	jādai gardī ho	modCNP	unako eklai jāne vicāra
iVP	kheliraheko thiyo		
iVP	khelirahekā thie		
iVP	lāgdo rahecha		
iVP	lāgeko cha		
iVP	lāgeko thiyo		
iVP	lāgyo holā		
iVP	nāciraheko thiyo		
iVP	puchine thiyo		

Nāso: Phrases (sorted) / 315

modCNP	āphūle cineko cautāro
modPNP	mailo bichyā.unāmā sutekī lakṣmī
modPNP	thākera āekā devīramaṇa
modPNP	maṇovijāna najānekā devīramaṇa
tVP	bakseko cha
tVP	bakseko rahecha
tVP	bhandā hun
tVP	calāekā chaṭ
tVP	calāekā chaṭ
tVP	chopekī thi.in
tVP	choḍnu pare
tVP	chāḍnu parcha
tVP	cyāpekī thi.in
tVP	dekhekī thi.in
tVP	di.irahekā thie.
tVP	dieko cha
tVP	diekā thie
tVP	ganīrahekī thi.in
tVP	garekī chu
tVP	gareko hū
tVP	gareko hūdo hū,
tVP	garirahekā thie
tVP	garā.unu parcha
tVP	heriraheko thiyo
tVP	herirahekā rahechan
tVP	herirahekā thie
tVP	khuwā.irahekī thi.in
tVP	lajjānu-parthyo
tVP	lāgekī rahichan
tVP	pakāunu pardā
tVP	pakāunuhūdo ho
tVP	sahekī chu
tVP	sodhisamma dināle
tVP	sunne-bittikai
tVP	thageko cha

## Nāso: lexicon in order of occurrence

### Guruprasāda Mainālī

#### 1.1

ghara- cn `home'  
mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
caicalāshrī cn `Goddess of wealth'  
bha.ikana iv1 abs.prt <hunu `having been'  
pani advl `also, even'  
devīramaṇa- pn `Deviraman'  
kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
santāna cn `children'  
thienan iv1 pst <hunu+neg `they were not'

#### 1.2

santāna cn `child'  
hos iv1 imp <hunu `may he be'  
bhannā- tv1 inf <bhannu `to say'  
kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
nimitta pp `for'  
haraeka adjl `every'  
upāya cn `means'  
gare tv1 pst <garnu `he did'  
cautāro cn `platform under a tree'  
cine tv1 pst <cinnu `he built'  
bāṭo cn `path'  
khane tv1 pst <knannu `he dug (built)'  
pashupati- pn `Pashupati'  
mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
mahādīpa cmpdcn `great-lamp'  
bāle tv1 pst <bālnu `he lit'  
gae[ko] prf.prt <jānu `gone, past'  
sāla cn `year'  
harivaṃsha pn `Harivaṃsha'  
purāṇa cn `Purana (legends)'  
lagāe tv1 pst <lagā.unu `he organized'  
taiṇani cc `however'  
subhadrā- pn `subhadra'  
ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
kokha cn `womb'  
saphala adjl `fruitful'  
huna ev1 inf <hunu `to be'  
sakena aux pst <saknu+neg `he could not'

#### 1.3

jorīpārī- cn `neighbors'  
saṃga pp `with'  
ṭhokābājī cn `competition'  
pardā iv1 conj.prt <parnu `while happening'  
dhana cn `wealth'  
bala cn `strength'  
buddhi cn `intelligence'  
sabai prol.adj `all'  
kurā- cn `things'  
mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
devīramaṇa- pn `Deviraman'  
ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
jita cn `victory'  
hunthyo iv1 pst <hunu `he used to be'  
tara cc `but'  
apūto adj `childless'  
bhaneko tv1 prf.prt <bhannu `being said'  
sunne- tv1 impf.prt <sunnu `hearing'  
bittikai advl `as soon as'  
una- pro.pers <unī `he'  
ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
abhimāna cn `pride'  
dhūlo cn `dust'  
hunthyo ev1 pst <hunu `used to be'  
ātmaglāni- cn `humiliation'  
le in cs.mkr `by, with'  
pānī cn `water'  
hunthe ev1 pst <hunu `he would be'

#### 1.4

purānā adj `old'  
vicāra- cn `thought'  
kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
mānisa cn `man'  
thie ev1 pst <hunu `he was'  
santāna- cn `child'  
vinā pp `without'  
āphno prol.adj `his own'  
vaibhava- cn `wealth'  
lā.ī ac cs.mkr

tuccha adj `trivial, worthless'	
samjhanthe tv3 pst <samjhanu `he regarded'	1.7
	tara cc `but'
1.5	daiva- cn `Fate'
bicārī adj `poor'	le ag sb.mkr
subhadrā pn `subhadra'	nasunidie- cmpd tv1 cond <na+sunnu-dinu `if not listen'
pani advl `also'	pachi pp `after'
khinna adjl `sad'	kasa pro.interrog <ko `who'
thi.in ev1 pst <hunu `she was'	ko gn cs.mkr `of'
	ke pro.interrog `what'
1.6	lāgdo iv1 conj.prt <lāgnu `striking'
chimeka- cn `neighbor'	rahecha aux pres <rahanu `is (found)'
kā gn cs.mkr `of'	raqw
ā.imā.ī cn `women'	
le ag sb.mkr	1.8
chorā-chorī cmpdcn `sons and daughters'	jyotiṣi- cn `astrologer'
khelāeko tv1 prf.prt <khelāunu `play'	haru nm.plzr
dekhera tv1 abs.prt <dekhnu `having seen'	devīramaṇa- pn `Deviraman'
una- pro.pers <unī `she'	lā.i dt cs.mkr `to'
lā.i dt cs.mkr `to'	arke prol.adj `another'
rahara cn `desire'	vivāha cn `marriage'
lāgthyo iv2 pst <lāgnu `used to strike'	garna tv1 inf <garnu `to do'
santāna- cn `children'	sallāha cn `advice'
kā gn cs.mkr `of'	dinthe tv2 pst <dinu `they used to give'
āshā- cn `hope'	
le in cs.mkr `by, with'	1.9
sarala adjl `simple'	parantu cc `but'
nārī-svabhāva- cmpdcn `woman's nature'	subhadrā- pn `subhadra'
vasha advlzr `because of'	ko gn cs.mkr `of'
dhāmī-jhākri- cmpdcn `shamans and medicine men'	ādesha cn `order'
ko gn cs.mkr `of'	vinā pp `without'
būṭī-jantara cmpdcn `herbs and amulet'	unī pro.pers `he'
bādhin tv1 pst <bādhunu `she tied'	arke prol.adj `another'
devī-devatā- cmpdcn `gods and goddesses'	vivāha cn `marriage'
ko gn cs.mkr `of'	garna tv1 inf <garnu `to do'
bhākala cn `pledges (to gods)'	saktainathe aux pst <saknu+neg `he could not'
garin tv1 pst <garnu `she did'	
tīrtha cn `pilgrimage, pilgrimage site'	1.10
vrata cn `vow'	subhadrā pn `subhadra'
pūjā cn `worship'	bahuta advl `very'
pāṭha cn `recitation of sacred texts'	patiparāyaṇā adj `loyal to husband'
pani advl `also'	ramaṇī cn `lady'
garin tv1 pst <garnu `she did'	



thi.in ev1 pst <hunu `she was'	samjh_dā tv1 conj.prt <samjhanu `while remembering'
1.11	gaha- cn `eye'
āja- advl `today'	bhari pp `fully in'
samma pp `until'	āsu cn `tears'
kahilyai advl `ever'	hunthyo iv1 pst <hunu `used to be'
una- pro.pers <uni `she'	1.14
le ag sb.mkr	sukha-duḥkha- cmpdcn `happiness and sorrow'
devīramaṇa- pn `Devīraman'	kī gn cs.mkr `of'
ko gn cs.mkr	sāthī cn `friend'
citta cn `mind'	bhaera ev1 abs.prt <hunu `having been'
dukhā.inan tv1 pst <dukhā.unu `she did not hurt'	kanggāla adjl `penniless'
mana- cn `mind'	devīramaṇa- pn `Devīraman'
ko gn cs.mkr `of'	lā.i ac cs.mkr
kurā cn `thought'	subhadrā- pn `ṣubhadra'
jānera tv1 abs.prt <jānnu `having understood'	le ag sb.mkr
sevā cn `service'	dhanavāna adjl `wealthy'
garthin tv1 pst <garnu `she used to do'	banā.in tv3 pst <banāunu `she made'
1.12	1.15
subhadrā pn `ṣubhadra'	ahile advl `now'
dulaḥī cn `bride'	santāna- cn `child'
bhaera ev1 abs.prt <hunu `having been'	kā gn cs.mkr `of'
ā_dā- iv1 conj.prt <ā_nu `while coming'	nimti pp `for'
ko gn cs.mkr `of'	sautā cn `co-wife'
bakhata- cn `time'	hālidiera cmpd tv1 abs.prt <hālnu-dinu `having imposed'
ko gn cs-mkr `of'	kasarī adv `how'
bhayangkara adjl `dreadful'	kr+taghna adjl `ungrateful'
duḥkha cn `hardship'	banūn ev1 imp <bannu `may he be'
ahile advl `now'	2.1
samma pp `until'	phāguna pn `name of a nepali month Phagun (February-march)'
pani advl `also'	mahīnā- cn `month'
devīramaṇa- pn `Devīraman'	ko gn cs.mkr `of'
kā gn cs.mkr `of'	gāhāna- cn `morning'
ākḥā- cn `eye'	pakha- pp `toward (morning and evening)'
kā gn cs.mkr `of'	ko gn cs.mkr `of'
sāmu pp `in front'	sireṭo cn `cold wind'
nācirahēko iv1 prf.cont.prt <nāchnu `been dancing'	muṭu cn `heart'
thiyo aux pst <hunu `he was'	chedlā tv1 fut <chednu `he will pierce'
1.13	
u prol.adj `that'	
avasthā cn `condition'	

bhane (bhaneko) tv1 prf.prt <bhannu `said'  
jasto adj `like'  
garthyo tv1 pst <garnu `he used to do'

2.2  
devīramaṇa pn `Devīraman'  
maṇḍapa- cn `pavillion'  
mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
basekā iv3 prf.prt <basnu `seated'  
thie aux pst <hunu `he was'

2.3  
nayā adjl `new'  
dulahī cn `bride'  
pani adv! `also'  
ekai adjl `one and the same'  
āsana- cn `seat'  
mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
basekī iv3 prf.prt <basnu `seated'  
thi.in aux pst <hunu `she was'

2.4  
brāhmaṇa- pn `Brahman (name of a Hindu cast)'  
haru nm.plzr  
rṛcā cn `Vedic hymns'  
paḍhera tv1 abs.per <paḍhnu `having read'  
agni- cn `fire'  
mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
āhuti cn `sacrificial offerings'  
di.irahekā tv1 prf.cont.prt <dinu `been giving'  
thie aux pst <hunu `they had'

2.5  
prārabdha- cn `destiny'  
le ag sb.mkr  
yo prol.adj `this'  
umera- cn `age'  
mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
una- pro.pers <unī `he'  
lā.ī accs.mkr  
pheri advl `again'  
dulāhā cn `bridegroom'  
banāyo tv3 pst <banā.unu `he made'

2.6  
eka num `one'  
dina cn `day'  
yastai adjl `such'  
rīta cn `manner'  
saṅga pp `with'  
una- pro.pers <unī `he'  
le ag sb.mkr  
subhadrā- pn `ṣubhadra'  
ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
pāṅigrahaṇa cn `wedding'  
garethe cmpd tv1 pst <garnu+hunu `had done'  
(garckā thie)\*

2.7  
subhadrā- pn `ṣubhadra'  
ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
ādesha cn `order'  
pā.ī tv1 abs.prt <pā.unu `having received'  
ho iv1 pres <hunu `is'  
vā cc `or'  
napā.ī tv1 abs.prt <na+pā.unu `not having received'  
ho iv1 pres <hunu `is'  
āja advl `today'  
una- pro.pers <unī `he'  
le ag sb.mkr  
aghikai adjl `the very previous (emph)'  
krṛtya- cn `act'  
lā.ī accs.mkr  
pheri advl `again'  
dohoryāe tv1 pst <dohoryā.unu `he repeated'

2.8  
yasa- pro.dem <yo `this'  
bāta ab cs.mkr `from'  
una- pro.pers <unī `he'  
ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
bhalo-kubhalo cmpdcn `good or bad'  
ke pro.interrog `what'  
hune iv1 impf.prt <hunu `being'  
ho iv1 pres <hunu `is'  
yasa prol.adj <yo `this'

kurā- cn `thing, matter'	le in cs.mkr `by, with'
ko gn cs.mkr `of'	hos iv1 imp <hunu `may (he) be'
unai- pro.pers <unī `he' (emph)	vā cc `or'
lā.ī dt cs.mkr `to'	āntarika advl `internal'
pani advl `also'	preraṇā- cn `inspiration'
kehī adjl `any, some'	le in cs.mkr `by, with'
jñāna cn `knowledge'	hos iv1 imp <hunu `may (he) be'
thiena iv2 pst <hunu+neg `was not'	una- pro.pers <unī `he'
	le ag sb.mkr
2.9	vivāha-vidhi cmpdcn `ritual of marriage'
bāhra num `twelve'	samāpta adjl `complete'
barṣa- cn `year'	gare tv1 pst <garnu `he did'
kī gn cs.mkr `of'	
abodha adjl `innocent'	2.12
bālikā- cn `girl'	dulahī cn `bride'
lā.ī ac cs.mkr	anmā.une tv1 impf.prt <anmā.unu `sending out (a
lyāera tv1 abs.prt <lyā.unu `having brought (in	bride)'
marriage)'	velā- cn `time'
unī pro.pers `he'	mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'
shūnya adjl `empty'	kanyā-pakṣa- cmpdcn `bride's side'
ākāsha- cn `sky'	kā gn cs.mkr `of'
mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'	mānisa cn `men'
kalpanāṭita adjl `highly imaginary'	le ag sb.mkr
manomandira cn `fictitious castle'	r_dai iv1 conj.prt <runu `while crying'
nirmāna cn `construction'	dulahī- cn `bride'
garna tv1 inf <garnu `to do'	lā.ī ac cs.mkr
khojdathe aux pst <khojnu `he would want'	ḍolī- cn `litter'
	mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'
2.10	hālidie cmpdtv4 pst <hālnu-dinu `they put in'
shāyada advl `probably'	
brahmavādī- cn `philosophers of the Vedanta school'	
haru nm.plzr	dulahī cn `bride'
tyasai- pro.dem `that (emph)'	pani advl `also'
lā.ī ac cs.mkr	ḍolī cn `litter'
āshā-pāsha cmpdcn `snare of hope'	bhitra pp `inside'
yā cc `or'	runa iv inf <runu `to cry'
mṛtgarṛṣṇā cmpdcn `mirage'	lāgin tv1 pst <lāgnu `she began'
bhanchan tv1 pres <bhannu `they call'	
kyāre nu `probably, I guess'	2.14
	tyasa pro1.adj <tyo `that'
2.11	bakhata cn `time'
astu advl `anyway'	devīramaṇa- pn `Devīramaṇa'
kara- cn `compulsion'	lā.ī dt cs.mkr `to'

sāhrai advl `very'  
 naramā.ilo adj `unpleasant'  
 lāgyo ev2 pst <lāgnu `seemed'

2.15

bātā- cn <bāto `way'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 bariyāta- cn `people in marriage procession'  
 haru nm.plzr  
 paraspara advl `mutually'  
 grāmīṇa adjl `rustic'  
 ṭhaṭṭā cn `jokes'  
 garera tv1 abs.prt <garnu `having done'  
 khītkā cn `titter'  
 choḍī tv1 abs.prt <choḍnu `having released'  
 hāsṭhe iv1 pst <hāsnu `they used to laugh'  
 parantu cc `but'  
 devīramaṇa- pn `Deviraman'  
 kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
 kapāla- cn `mind, hair, head'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 arkai prol.adj `another (emph)'  
 vicāra- cn `thought'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 dvanda cn `conflict'  
 huna iv1 inf <hunu `to be'  
 lāgeko tv1 prf.prt <lāgnu `begun'  
 thiyo aux pst <hunu `he had'

2.16

manamana- cn `mind-mind'  
 le in cs.mkr `by, with'  
 bhane tv1 pst <bhannu `he said'  
 ke qw  
 subhadrā- pn `subhadra'  
 le ag sb.mkr  
 sāco adj `truthful, honest'  
 mana- cn `mind'  
 le in cs.mkr `by, with'  
 sallāha cn `advice'  
 dieko tv1 prf.prt <dīnu `given'  
 ho iv1 pres <hunu `is'

2.17

sammati cn `consent'  
 diṇḍā tv2 conj.prt <dīnu `while giving'  
 kina advl `why'  
 arko- pro.nonpers `other (side)'  
 paṭṭi pp `toward'  
 pharkera iv1 abs.prt <pharkanu `having turned'  
 huncha intj `yes (okay)'  
 bhanekī tv1 prf.prt <bhannu `(she) had said'  
 ta nu

2.18

mero pro.pers `my'  
 jyādā adjl `excessive'  
 āgraha cn `isistance'  
 dekhera tv1 abs.prt <dekhnu `having seen'  
 huncha intj `yes (okay)'  
 bhanekī tv1 prf.prt <bhannu `(she) had said'  
 ta nu  
 hoina iv1 pres <hunu+neg `is not'

2.19

aho intj `Oh!'  
 mānisa- cn `man'  
 haru nm.plzr  
 āphno prol.adj `one's own'  
 tūbra adjl `extreme'  
 icchā- cn `desire'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 aru- pro.pers `others'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 sammati- cn `consent'  
 lā.i ac cs.mkr  
 kasarī adv `how'  
 jabarajasṭī advl `forcibly'  
 tānchan tv1 pres <tānnu `they pull'

2.20

chih intj `Fie!, shame!'

2.21

subhadrā- pn `subhadra'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `ko'

ājīvana adjl `life-long'  
 sevā- cn `service'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 puraskāra cn `reward'  
 yahī pro.dem `this (emph)'  
 ho evl pres <hunu `is'

2.22

ma pro.pers `I'  
 ke pro.interrog `what'  
 garū tv1 imp <garnu `may I do'  
 ma- pro.pers `I'  
 lā.i dt cs.mkr `to'  
 ke prol.adj `what'  
 doṣa cn `blame'

2.23

santāna cn `child'  
 vinā pp `without'  
 svarga- cn `heaven'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 bāṭo cn `path'  
 chekincha tv1p pres <chekinu `is blocked'  
 bhanne tv1 impf.prt <bhannu `saying'  
 hindū pn `Hindu'  
 dharma cn `religion'  
 jānos tv1 imp <jānnu `may he know'

2.24

bhoga- cn `enjoyment'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 lālasā- cn `desire'  
 le in cs.mkr `by, with'  
 hoina iv pres <hunu+neg `is not'  
 dharma- cn `religion'  
 kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
 ajñā- cn `precept'  
 le in cs.mkr `by, with'  
 vivāha cn `marriage'  
 gareko tv1 prf.prt <garnu `done'  
 hū aux pres <hunu `I have'

2.25

bariyāta cn `marriage procession'  
 devīramaṇa- cn `Devīraman'  
 kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
 ghara- cn `house'  
 nera pp `near'  
 pugyo iv3 pst <pugnu `he arrived'

2.26

gāuṃle adjl `rural'  
 chimekī- cn `neighbors'  
 haru nm.plzr  
 cautārā- cn `platform under a tree'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 ramitā cn `fun'  
 herirahekā tv1 prf.cont.prt <hernu `been watching'  
 rahechan aux pres <rahanu `they were (found to have)'

2.27

devīramaṇa- pn  
 le ag sb.mkr  
 eka- num `one'  
 eka- num `one'  
 garīadvlzr  
 niyālera iv1 abs.prt <niyālno `having peered'  
 here iv1 pst <hernu `he looked'  
 tyo prol.adj `that'  
 hula- cn `crowd'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 subhadrā- pn `subhadra'  
 lā.i ac cs.mkr  
 dekhenan tv1 pst <dekhnu+neg `he did not see'

2.28

balla advl `finally (with great difficulty)'  
 una- pro.pers <unī `he'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 chātī- cn `chest, heart'  
 bāṭa ab cs.mkr `from'  
 ḍhunggo cn `rock'  
 panchiyo iv1p pst <panchinu `moved away'

2.29

āja advl `today'  
 devīramaṇa- pn `Deviraman'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 gati cn `condition'  
 tyasa prol.adj <tyo `that'  
 bālaka cn `boy'  
 chātra- cn `student'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 jasto adj `like'  
 thiyo evl pst <hunu `he was'  
 jo pro.rel `who'  
 pahilo adj `first'  
 dina- cn `day'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 pāṭha cn `lesson'  
 birsera tv1 abs.prt <birsanu `having forgotten'  
 abelā advl `late'  
 guru- cn `teacher'  
 kahā pp `at'  
 pugdacha iv3 pres <pugnu `arrives'  
 athavā cc `or'  
 tyasa prol.adj <tyo `that'  
 aparādhī- cn `criminal'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 jasto adj `like'  
 thiyo evl pst <hunu `he was'  
 jo pro.rel `who'  
 paricita adjl `acquainted'  
 mānisa- cn `man'  
 lā.i ac cs.mkr  
 dekhera tv1 abs.prt <dekhnu `having seen'  
 lukna iv1 inf <luknu `to hide'  
 khojdacha aux pres <khojnu `wants'

2.30

chimekī- cn `neighbor'  
 saṃga pp `with'  
 kurā cn `talk'  
 garnā- tv1 inf <garnu `to do'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 bahānā- cn `excuse'  
 le in cs.mkr `by, with'  
 unī pro.pers `he'

kehī advl `somewhat'  
 pachī advl `behind'  
 bhae iv1 pst <hunu `he became (honorific)'  
 jādā iv1 conj.prt <jānu `while arriving'  
 dulahī cn `bride'  
 bhityā.isakī cmpd tv1 abs.prt <bhityā.unu-saknu  
 `having already entered'  
 subhadrā pn `ṣubhadra'  
 damā.ī-ḍole cmpdcn `band and litter-carriers'  
 haru nm.plzr  
 lā.i dt cs.mkr `to'  
 jyālā cn `wages'  
 bādna tv2 inf <bādnu `to distribute, give away'  
 lāgeki tv1 prf.prt <lāgnu `begun'  
 rahichan aux pst <rahanu `she was (found to have)'

2.31

devīramaṇa- pn `Deviraman'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 hrīdaya cn `heart'  
 gadgad adjl `very happy'  
 bhayo evl pst <hunu `became'  
 manamana- cn `mind-mind'  
 le in cs.mkr `by, with'  
 bhane tv1 pst <bhannu `he said'  
 subhadrā pn `ṣubhadra'  
 svarga- cn `heaven'  
 kī gn cs.mkr `of'  
 devī cn `goddess'  
 ho evl pres <hunu `is'  
 vyarthai advl `unnecessarily'  
 kina advl `why'  
 shaṃkā cn `suspicion'  
 garū tv1 pst <garnu `I did'

2.32

mānisa- cn `man'  
 haru nm.plzr  
 āphno prol.adj `one's own'  
 kāma- cn `act'  
 le in cs.mkr `by, with'  
 kasarī adv `how'  
 āphai pro.reflx `oneself, themself'

tarsanchan iv1 pres <tarsanu `are scared`

2.33

pāhunā-pāsā- cmpdcn `guests and invitees`

saṅga pp `with`

kurākānī cn `conversation`

garera tv1 abs.prt <garnu `having done`

devīramaṇa pn `Deviraman`

abelā advl `late`

koṭhā- cn `room`

mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on`

sutna iv1 inf <sutnu `to sleep`

gae iv1 pst <jānu `he went`

2.34

pānasa- cn `lamp-stand`

mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on`

kaḍuwā cn `mustard`

tela- cn `oil`

kogn cs.mkr `ko`

battī cn `lamp`

baliraheko iv1 prf.cont.prt <balnu `burning`

thiyo aux pst <hunu `he was`

2.35

nayā adj `new`

dulahī cn `bride`

khāṭa- cn `cot`

mani pp `under`

ochyāna- cn `bed`

mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on`

sutekī iv1 prf.prt <sutnu `slept`

thi.in aux pst <hunu `she had`

2.36

devīramaṇa pn `Deviraman`

khāṭa- cn `cot`

mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on`

palṭe iv1 pst <paltanu `he lay`

usa prol.adj `that`

ṭhā.ṭ- cn `place`

mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on`

subhadrā- pn `ṣubhadra`

kogn cs.mkr `of`

ochyāna cn `bed`

dekhenan tv1 pst <dekhnu+neg `he did not see`

2.37

aghi advl `before`

subhadrā- pn `ṣubhadra`

kogn cs.mkr `of`

ochyāna cn `bed`

devīramaṇa- pn `Deviraman`

kā gn cs.mkr `of`

khāṭa- cn `cot`

mani pp `under`

hunthyo iv1 pst <hunu `used to be`

2.38

āja advl `today`

usa prol.adj <u `that`

ṭhā.ṭ- cn `place`

mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on`

nadekhdā tv1 conj.prt <na+dekhnu `while not seeing`

bīsaṃ num `twentieth, twenties (?)`

barṣa- cn `years`

dekhi pp `since`

sutiraheko tv1 prf.cont.prt <sutnu `having been slept`

koṭhā cn `room`

pani advl `also`

devīramaṇa- pn `Deviraman`

lā.i dt cs.mkr `to`

naulo adj `strange`

jasto adj `like`

lāgyo ev2 pst <lāgnu `seemed`

2.39

eka num `one`

china- cn `momemt`

pachi pp `after`

gr+hakr+tya cn `household chores`

samāpta adjl `complete`

garera tv3 abs.prt <garnu `having done`

subhadrā pn `ṣubhadra`

koṭhā- cn `room`

mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on`

- pasin iv3 pst <pasnu `she entered'  
 devīramaṇa pn `Deviraman'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 goḍā cn `foot'  
 micna tv1 inf <micnu `to press, rub, massage'  
 lāgin tv1 pst <lāgnu `she began'
- 2.40  
 yo pro.dem `this'  
 una- pro.pers <unī `she'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 dainika adjl `daily'  
 kāma cn `job'  
 thiyo ev1 pst <hunu `he was'
- 2.41  
 subhadrā pn `ṣubhadra'  
 yasa- pro.dem <yo `this'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 kahilyai advl `ever'  
 truṭi cn `mistake'  
 huna iv1 inf <hunu `to be'  
 dinnathin tv1 pst <dīnu `she would not allow'
- 2.42  
 devīramaṇa- pn `Deviraman'  
 le ag sb.mkr  
 bhane tv1 pst <bhannu `he said'  
 sānu pn `ṣanu (nick-name for ṣubhadra)'  
 timro pro.pers `your'  
 ochyāna cn `bed'  
 kho.ī advl\* `where is?'  
 ninu
- 2.43  
 pallo adj `next'  
 koṭhā- cn `room'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 cha iv3 pres <hunu `is'
- 2.44  
 kina advl `why'  
 pallo adj `next'  
 koṭhā- cn `room'
- mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 sāreko iv1 prf.prt <sāmu `moved'
- 2.45  
 bholi advl `tomorrow'  
 ekādashī pn `Ekādashī (eleventh day in lunar calender)'  
 ho ev1 pres <hunu `is'  
 saberaī advl `early'  
 gaṇḍakī pn `Gandaki (name of a river)'  
 nuhāuna iv1 inf <nuhā.unu `to bath'  
 jānchu iv1 pres <jānu `I (will) go'
- 2.46  
 ma pro.pers `I'  
 pani advl `also'  
 uh\_ advl `there (emph)'  
 sutchu iv1 pres <sutnu `I sleep'
- 2.47  
 us intj `Oh no!'  
 yahā advl `here (emph)'  
 sutnubhae iv1 cond <sutnu `if sleep'  
 pani advl `also'  
 huncha iv1 pres <hunu `(It) is (good)'
- 2.48  
 thākera iv1 abs.prt <thāknu `having been tired)  
 āekā iv1 prf.prt <ā.unu `come'  
 devīramaṇa- pn `Deviraman'  
 lā.ī dt cs.mkr `to'  
 cāḍai advl `quickly'  
 nidrā cn `sleep'  
 paryo iv2 pst <parnu `fell, happened'
- 2.49  
 āphno prol.adj `one's own'  
 dolā\_ cn `quilt'  
 sautā- cn `co-wife'  
 lā.ī ac cs.mkr  
 khāpera tv1 abs.prt <khāpnū `having overlaid'  
 subhadrā pn `ṣubhadra'  
 pallo adj `next'



- koṭhā- cn `room  
mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
ga.in iv1 pst <jānu `she went'
- 2.50  
madhuro adj `faint'  
battī- cn `light'  
ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
dhamilo adj `dim'  
ujyālo- cn `light'  
mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
naulī pn `ṇauli'  
ghartivī cn `a woman of Gharti cast, once slaves in  
nepal'  
pāta cn `leaf'  
gāsirahekī tv1 prf.cont.prt <gāsnu `joining'  
thi.ī aux pst <hunu `she was'
- 2.51  
naulī pn `ṇauli'  
devīramaṇa- pn `Deviraman'  
ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
purāno adj `old'  
cākarnī cn `female slave'  
ho ev1 pres <hunu `is'
- 2.52  
naulī- pn `ṇauli'  
ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
umera cn `age'  
jhaṇḍai advl `almost'  
jhaṇḍai advl `almost'  
subhadrā- pn `Deviraman'  
saṃga pp `with'  
milthyo iv1 pst <milnu `agreed, matched'
- 2.53  
bayāsī num `eighty-two'  
sāla- cn `year'  
mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
svargavāsī adjl `late (dead)'  
mahārāja cn `king'  
candrashamashera pn `Chandrashamsher'
- janggabahādura- pn `Jangabahadur'  
kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
karuṇā- cn `compassion'  
le in cs.mkr `by, with'  
dāsa-jīvana- cmpdcn `slave-life'  
bāṭa ab cs.mkr `from'  
mukta adj `free'  
bhaekī ev1 prf.prt <hunu `been'  
thi.ī aux pst <hunu `she had'
- 2.54  
ghara- cn `house'  
ki gn cs.mkr `of'  
purānī adj `old'  
cākarnī cn `slave'  
hunā- ev1 inf <hunu `to be'  
le in cs.mkr `by, with, because'  
devīramaṇa- pn `Deviraman'  
le ag sb.mkr  
naulī- pn `ṇauli'  
ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
mola cn `price'  
lienan tv1 pst <linu+neg `he did not take'  
āphukhushī advl `voluntarily'  
bhae iv1 cond <hunu `if be'  
pani advl `even'  
naulī- pn `ṇauli'  
le ag sb.mkr  
ghara cn `house'  
choḍina tv1 pst <choḍnu+neg `she did not quit'
- 2.55  
naulī pn `ṇauli'  
subhadrā- pn `subhadra'  
ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
bālaka-kāla- cmpdcn `childhood'  
dekhiko pp `since'  
sukha-duḥkha cmpdcn `happiness and sorrow'  
ki gn cs.mkr `of'  
sāthī cn `friend'  
thi.ī ev1 pst <hunu `she was'
- 2.56

vidhātā- cn `God (Creator)'	lāgnu iv1 inf <lāgnu `to strike'
le ag sb.mkr	parne aux impf.prt <parnu `must'
subhadrā- pn `subhadra'	kurā cn `matter'
ko gn cs.mkr `of'	ke pro.interrog `what'
nimitta pp `for'	cha ev1 pres <hunu `is'
naulīrūpī cmpdadjl `(in) the form of ṅauli'	raqw
euṭā num.specif `one'	
duḥkha cn `sorrow'	2.61
pokhne tv1 impf.prt <pokhnu `pouring, spilling'	taipani cc `even then'
bhāḥḍo cn `pot'	sautā cn `co-wife'
diekā tv1 prf.prt <dinu `given'	bhaneko tv1 prf.prt <bhannu `called'
thie aux pst <hunu `he had'	muṭu- cn `heart'
	ko gn cs.mkr `of'
2.57	baha cn `pain'
dubai pro `both'	ho ev1 pres <hunu `is'
mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'	ājai advl `today (emph)'
ghaniṣṭha adjl `intimate'	ochyāna cn `bed'
prema cn `love, affection'	choḍnu tv1 inf <choḍnu `to leave'
thiyo iv1 pst <hunu `he was'	paryo aux pst <parnu `had to'
2.58	2.62
naulī- pn `ṅauli'	bholi advl `tomorrow'
le ag sb.mkr	gharai cn `home (emph)'
pāta cn `leaf/leaves'	chāḍnu tv1 inf <choḍnu `to leave'
gāsdai tv1 conj.prt <gāsnu `while joining'	parcha aux pres <parnu `must'
bhanī tv1 pst <bhannu `she said'	kiqw
bajai cn `madam'	ke pro.interrog `what'
āja advl `today'	jānisaknu cmpd tv1 inf <jānnu-saknu `can know'
tā nu `rather'	cha aux pres <hunu `is'
sāhrai advl `very'	
naramā.ilo adj `unpleasant'	2.63
lāgyo ev2 pst <lāgnu `seemed'	choḍnu tv1 inf <choḍnu `leave'
holā aux fut <hunu `must (probably)'	pare aux cond <parnu `if must'
	choḍiditlā cmpd tv1 fut <choḍnu-dinu `I will leave'
2.59	kuna prol.adj `which'
kina advl `why'	daulatha- cn `wealth'
naulī pn `ṅauli'	ko gn cs.mkr `of'
kina advl `why'	caina cn `enjoyment'
tyaso advl `so'	garekī tv1 prf.prt <garnu `done'
bhanis iv1 pst <bhannu `you said'	chu aux pres <hunu `I have'
	raqw
2.60	eka num `one'
naramā.ilo adj `unpleasant'	peṭa cn `stomach'

khasro-masinu cmpdcn `rough or fine`	ali adjl `some`
khāera tv1 abs.prt <khānu `having eaten`	dina- cn `days`
dina-rāta cmpdcn `day and night`	pachi pp `after`
buhārtana cn `hardship of a daughter-in-law's life`	bāje- cn `sir`
sahekī tv1 prf.prt <saḥanu `tolerated`	ko gn cs.mkr `of`
chu aux pres <hunu `I have`	ṭupī cn `pig-tail`
	samā.unechin tv1 fut <samā.unu `she will catch`
2.64	2.68
juṭho-cūlho cmpdcn `dirty-kitchen`	jesukai pro.nonpers `whatsoever`
garidie cmpd tv1 cond <garnu+dinu `if do`	hos iv1 imp <hunu `may (he) be`
jasa- pro.nonpers <jo `anyone`	īshvara- cn `god`
le ag sb.mkr	le ag sb.mkr
pani advl `also`	vīsāsaya adjl `very long (lit. twenty hundred)`
eka num `one`	āyu cn `life`
gāsa cn `mouthful`	garidiun cmpd tv1 imp <garnu-dinu `may he make`
khāna tv1 inf <khānu `to eat`	phale-phuleko cmpdadj `prosperous`
dincha tv1 pres <dinu `he gives`	dekhna tv1 inf <dekhnu `to see`
2.65	pā.iyos tv1p imp <pā.unu `may we get`
tara cc `but`	santāna cn `child`
sojhī adj `simple`	bhae iv1 cond <hunu `if be`
jastī adj `like`	kara- cn `compulsion`
cha ev1 pres <hunu `is`	le in cs.mkr `by, with`
pasne- iv1 impf.prt <pasnu `entering`	pani advl `even`
bittikai advl `as soon as`	eka num `one`
ḍhogidi.ī cmpdiv1 pst <ḍhognu-dinu `she greeted`	julī cn `cup made by joining two hands`
2.66	pānī cn `water`
sikāeko tv2 prf.prt <sikā.unu `taught`	delā tv1 fut <dinu `he will give`
hūdoho aux prob.pst <hunu `would have been`	yina- pro.pers <yī `these`
bajai cn `madam`	kā gn cs.mkr `of`
kunai adjl `some`	hāta-kākha- cmpdcn `hand and lap`
dina cn `day`	mā le cs.mkr `at, in, on`
naulī- pn `ṅauli`	sāsa cn `breath (life)`
le ag sb.mkr	jāos iv1 imp <jānu `may he go`
bhanithī tv1 prf.prt <bhannu+hunu `had said`	saba pro.nonpers `all, everything`
bhannuholā tv1 fut <bhannu `you will say`	bhandā advl `than`
2.67	ṭhūlo adj `great`
sojho adj `simple`	santoṣa cn `satisfaction`
bānggina iv1p inf <bāngginu `to be crooked`	yahī pro.dem `this (emph)`
bera cn `time`	ho ev1 pres <hunu `is`
lāgdaina iv1 pres <lāgnu+neg `does not take`	naulī pn `ṅauli`
	3.1

tina num `three`  
 cāra num `four`  
 barṣa cn `year`  
 pachiko pp `after`  
 kurā cn `matter`  
 ho iv1 pres <hunu `ho`

3.2

eka num `one`  
 dina cn `day`  
 ghāma- cn `sunlight`  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on`  
 basera iv1 abs.prt <basnu `being seated`  
 subhadrā pn `subhadra`  
 chorā- cn `son`  
 lā.i dt cs.mkr `to`  
 bhāta pn `rice`  
 khuwā.irahekī tv2 prf.cont.prt <khuwā.unu `been feeding`  
 thi.in aux pst <hunu `she had`

3.3

sushīla pn `sushil`  
 cāh\_ postf `for someone's part`  
 āgana- cn `courtyard`  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on`  
 carirahekā iv1 prf.cont.prt <charnu `been feeding`  
 parevā- cn `pigeon`  
 lā.i ac cs.mkr  
 pakrane tv1 impf.prt <pakranu `catching`  
 koshisha- cn `effort`  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on`  
 thiyo iv3 pst <hunu `he was`  
 subhadrā pn `subhadra`  
 hāta- cn `hand`  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on`  
 bhāta- cn `rice`  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of`  
 gāsa cn `a measure of mouthful food`  
 liera tv1 abs.prt <linu `having taken`  
 ko pro.interrog `who`  
 khā.i iv1 impf.prt <khānu `eating`  
 ko pro.interrog `who`

khā.i iv1 impf.prt <khānu `eating`  
 bhanthin tv1 <bhannu `she used to say`

3.4

sushīla pn `sushil`  
 mukha cn `mouth`  
 bāa\_ dai tv1 conj.prt <bā.unu `while opening`  
 dauḍera iv1 abs.prt <dauḍanu `having run`  
 ā.ūthyo iv1 pst <ā.unu `he used to come`  
 subhadrā pn `subhadra`  
 gāsa cn `a measure of mouthful food`  
 mukha- cn `mouth`  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on`  
 hālidinthin cmpd tv4 pst <hālnu-dinu `she would put`  
 bālaka cn `child`  
 pheri advl `again`  
 dauḍera iv1 abs.prt <dauḍanu `having run`  
 tira pp `toward`  
 jānthyo iv1 pst <jānu `he would go`

3.5

tī prol.adj `those`  
 mūka adjl `mute`  
 pakṣi- cn `bird`  
 haru nm.plzr  
 pani advl `also`  
 bālaka- cn `child`  
 samga pp `with`  
 ānanda- cn `happiness`  
 pūrvaka advl zr `with`  
 khelirahekā iv1 prf.cont.prt <khelnu `been playing`  
 thie aux pst <hunu `they had`

3.6

sushīla pn `sushil`  
 ga.i iv1 abs.prt <jānu `having gone`  
 samā.una iv1 inf <samā.unu `to catch`  
 khojthyo aux pst <khojnu `he would want`

3.7

parevā cn `pigeons`  
 ali advl `a little`

para advl 'further'  
 ga.ī ivl abs.prt <jānu 'having gone'  
 bas̥the ivl pst <basnu 'used to sit'  
 sushīla pn 'śushil'  
 pheri advl 'again'  
 uḥā advl 'there (emph)'  
 pugthyo ivl pst <pugnu 'he used to arrive'  
 parevā cn 'pigeons'  
 uḍera ivl abs.prt <uḍnu 'having flown'  
 ali advl 'a little'  
 para advl 'further'  
 ga.ī ivl abs.prt <jānu 'having gone'  
 carna ivl inf <carnu 'to feed'  
 lāgthe ivl pst <lāgnu 'they would begin'

3.8

subhadrā- pn 'ḍubhadra'  
 ko gn cs.mkr 'of'  
 ko pro.interrog 'who'  
 khā.i- tvl impf.prt <kānu 'eating'  
 ko gn cs.mkr 'of'  
 āvāja cn 'voice'  
 sunera tvl abs.prt <sunnu 'having heard'  
 sushīla pn 'śushil'  
 bīca-bīca- cn 'intervals'  
 mā lc cs.mkr 'at, in, on'  
 eka num 'one'  
 dūi num 'two'  
 gāsa cn 'a measure of mouthful food'  
 bhāta cn 'rice'  
 pani advl 'also'  
 khāera tvl abs.prt <khānu 'having eaten'  
 jānthyo ivl pst <jānu 'he would go'

3.9

devīramaṇa pn 'Deviraman'  
 phala\_cā- cn 'bench'  
 mā lc cs.mkr 'at, in, on'  
 basera ivl abs.prt <basnu 'being seated'  
 yo prol.adj 'this'  
 anupama adjl 'matchless'  
 ānandaprada advl 'pleasant'  
 bāla-krīḍā cmpdcn 'child-play'

herirahekā tvl prf.cont.prt <hernu 'been watching'  
 thie aux pst <hunu 'they had'

3.10

una- pro.pers <unī 'he'  
 lā.i dt cs.mkr 'to'  
 svarga- cn 'heaven'  
 kā gn cs.mkr 'of'  
 ḍīla- cn 'edge'  
 bāta ab cs.mkr 'from'  
 pitrī- cn 'ancestor'  
 haru nm.plzr  
 pani advl 'also'  
 yasa prol.adj <yo 'this'  
 kulābalamba- cmpdcn 'anchor of the family'  
 ko gn cs.mkr 'of'  
 bālalīlā cmpdcn 'child-play'  
 herirahekā tvl prf.cont.prt <hernu 'been watching'  
 holān aux fut <hunu 'they must'  
 bhāne sc 'that'  
 bhāna cn 'appearance'  
 hunthyo iv2 pst <hunu 'used to be'

3.11

unī pro.pers 'he'  
 yo prol.adj 'this'  
 shishu-santāna- cmpdcn 'child offspring'  
 kā gn cs.mkr 'of'  
 āḍa- cn 'support'  
 mā lc cs.mkr 'at, in, on'  
 eka num 'one'  
 mahān adjl 'great'  
 baliṣṭha adjl 'very strong'  
 shakti cn 'power'  
 lukiraheko ivl prf.cont.prt <luknu 'being hidden'  
 dekhdathe tvl pst <dekhnu 'he used to see'

3.12

santānecchuka adjl 'desirous of child'  
 devīramaṇa- pn 'Deviraman'  
 le ag sb.mkr  
 āja advl 'today'  
 yo prol.adj 'this'

dina cn `day'	thāpera tv1 abs.prt <thāpnu `having proffered'
dekhna tv1 inf <dekhnu `to see'	nānī cn `little child'
pāe tv1 pst <pā.unu `he got'	katā advl `whither'
	katā advl `whither'
3.13	katā advl `whither'
parivartanashīla adjl `changing'	bhane tv1 pst <bhannu `they said'
saṃsāra- cn `world'	
ko gn cs.mkr `of'	3.17
gati cn `way'	sushīla pn `śushil'
vicitra adjl `strange'	eka num `one'
cha ev1 pres <hunu `is'	kṣaṇa- cn `moment'
	pachi pp `after'
3.14	dagurdai iv1 conj.prt <dagurnu `while running'
parameshvara cn `god'	gai iv1 abs.prt <jānu `having gone'
hāśne- impf.prt <hāśnu `laughs (laughing ones)'	subhadrā- pn `śubhadra'
lā.i ac cs.mkr	ko gn cs.mkr `of'
ruwā.ūchan tv1 <ruwā.unu `he causes to cry'	chāṭī- cn `chest'
rune- impf.prt <runu `weepers (weeping ones)'	mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'
lā.i ac cs.mkr	ṭāsiyo iv1 p pst <ṭāsinu `he was stuck'
h_sā.ūchan tv1 pres <h_asā.unu `he causes to laugh'	subhadrā- pn `śubhadra'
	ko gn cs.mkr `of'
3.15	hr̥daya cn `heart'
eka num `one'	pavitra adjl `pure'
dina cn `day'	putra- vātsalya- cmpdcn `love for son'
sushīla pn `śushil'	le in cs.mkr `by, with'
tulasi- pn `tulasi plant'	paripūrṇa adjl `filled'
kā gn cs.mkr `of'	bhayo ev1 pst <hunu `became'
maṭha- cn `mound'	mero pro.pers `my'
nera pp `near'	rājā cn `king'
kheliraheko iv1 prf.cont.prt <khelnu `been playing'	ghanera tv1 abs.prt <bhannu `having said'
thiyo aux pst <hunu `he had'	mwā.ī cn `kiss'
	khā.in tv1 pst <khānu `she ate'
3.16	
piṇḍī- cn `porch'	3.18
bāṭa ab cs.mkr `from'	sushīla- pn `śushil'
eka- num `one'	lā.ī dt cs.mkr `to'
tira pp `on'	lakṣmī- pn `Laksmi'
lakṣmī pn `Laksmi'	le ag sb.mkr
eka num `one'	janma cn `birth, life'
tira pp `on'	mātra advl `only'
subhadrā- pn `śubhadra'	di.in tv2 pst `she gave'
le ag sb.mkr	kevala advl `only'
hāta cn `hand'	subhadrā- pn `śubhadra'

le ag sb.mkr	jāne iv1 impf.prt <jānu `going'
hurkā.in tv1 pst <hurkā.unu `she raised'	phikrī- cn `concern'
3.19	mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'
subhadrā- pn `subhadra'	thie iv3 pst <hunu `they were'
lā.ī ac cs.mkr	4.3
eka num `one'	devīramāna- pn `Devīraman'
china cn `moment'	lā.i dt cs.mkr `to'
choḍdainathyo tv1 pst <choḍnu+neg `he would not leave'	gani advl `also'
3.20	tīrtha cn `pilgrimage, pilgrimage site'
subhadrā- pn `subhadra'	garne tv1 impf.prt <garnu `doing, performing'
lā.ī ac cs.mkr	icchā cn `wish'
āmā cn `mother'	bhayo iv2 pst <hunu `became'
bhanthyo tv3 pst <bhannu `he used to call'	manamana- cn `mind-mind'
āphnī prol.adj `one's own'	le in cs.mkr `by, with'
āmā- cn `mother'	bhane tv1 pst <bhannu `he said'
lā.i ac cs.mkr	paga cn `feet'
dulahī cn `bride'	caldai iv1 conj.prt <calnu `while moving'
bhanthyo tv3 pst <bhannu `he used to call'	tīrtha-varta cmpdcn `pilgrimage and vow'
kinaki cc `because'	nagare tv1 cond <na+garnu `if not do'
lakṣmī- pn `Lakṣmī'	kahile advl `when'
lā.ī ac cs.mkr	gartilā tv1 fut <garnu `I shall do'
ghara- cn `home'	4.4
mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'	mānisa- cn `man'
savai prol.adj `all'	haru nm.plzr
janā specif `human individuals'	sampatti cn `wealth'
dulahī cn `bride'	pāera tv1 abs.prt <pā.unu `having gained'
bajyai cn `madam'	andhā adj `blind'
bhanthe tv3 pst <bhannu `they used to call'	banchan ev1 pres <bannu `they become'
4.1	viveka cn `conscience'
māgha pn `magh (January-February)'	buddhi- cn `intelligence'
mahinā cn `month'	lā.ī ac cs.mkr
thiyo iv1 pst <hunu `he was'	khopā- cn `hole'
4.2	mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'
kisāna- cn `farmer'	rākhera tv1 abs.prt <rākhnu `having put'
haru nm.plzr	dina-rāta cmpdcn `day and night'
bālīnālī cn `crops'	paisā- cn `money'
thankyā.ī tv1 abs.prt <thankyāunu `having stored'	kā gn cs.mkr `of'
maccā.īrahanchan tv1 pres.cont <macca.unu `they tīrtha cn `pilgrimage, pilgrimage site'	nimitta pp `for'
	hāhākāra cn `commotion'
	keep making (commotion)'

4.5

ũ prol.adj `those'  
 goḥālā- cn `shepherds (fools)'  
 haru- nm.plzr  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 sampatti cn `wealth'  
 eka num `one'  
 dina cn `day'  
 agni cn `fire'  
 yā cc `or'  
 cora- cn `thief'  
 kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
 nimitta pp `for'  
 huncha iv1 pres <hunu `becomes'

4.6

aghi advl `before'  
 gareko iv1 prf.prt <garnu `done'  
 hūdoḥū aux prob.pst <hunu `I would have'  
 ahile advl `now'  
 eka num `one'  
 mānā- cn `a measure of food'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 santoṣa cn `satisfaction'  
 cha iv1 pres <hunu `is'

4.7

ahile advl `now'  
 pheri advl `again'  
 garna iv1 inf <garnu `to do'  
 sake aux cond <saknu `if can'  
 santāna- cn `descendants'  
 kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
 jarā- `root'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 mala cn `fertilizer'  
 parlā iv3 fut `will fall'  
 paratra cn `next life'  
 banlā iv1 fut <bannu `will be (good)'

4.8

ityādi adjl `such'

vicāra cn `thought'  
 garera tv1 abs.prt <garnu `having done'  
 devīramaṇa pn  
 tūrtha cn `pilgrimage, pilgrimage site'  
 jāna iv1 inf <jānu `to go'  
 tayāra adjl  
 bhae ev1 pst <hunu `he became (hon.)'

4.9

una- pro.pers <unī `he'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 eklai advl `alone'  
 jāne iv1 inf.prt <jānu `going'  
 vicāra cn `thought'  
 thiyo iv1 pst <hunu `he was'  
 parantu cc `but'  
 gāū- cn `village'  
 kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
 kaiyana adjl `several'  
 būdhā- būdhī cmpdcn `old men and old women'  
 vidhavā cn `widow'  
 svāsnīmānisa- cn `woman'  
 haru plzr  
 pani advl `also'  
 tayāra adjl `ready'  
 bhae ev1 pst <hunu `they became'

4.10

dekhdā- tv1 conj.prt <dekhnu `while seeing'  
 dekhdai tv1 conj.prt <dekhnu `while seeing'  
 devīramaṇa- pn `Deviraman'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 āgana cn `courtyard'  
 tūrtha- yātrā- cmpdcn `pilgrimage'  
 kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
 kumle adjl `carrying baggages'  
 phauja- cn `army'  
 le in cs.mkr `by with'  
 bhariyo iv1p pst <bhrinu `was filled'

4.11

gāū- cn `village'  
 kā gn cs.mkr `of'



- dherai adjl `many'  
 ā.imā.ī- cn `woman'  
 haru nm.plzr  
 jāna iv1 inf <jānu `to go'  
 lāgeko tv1 prf.prt <lāgnu `begun'  
 dekhī tv1 abs.prt <dekhnu `having seen'  
 lakṣmī pn `Lakṣmi'  
 pani advl `also'  
 jānchu iv1 pres <jānu `I (will) go'  
 bhanera tv1 abs.prt <bhannu `having said'  
 jiddī cn `insistence'  
 garna tv1 inf <garnu `to do'  
 lāgin tv1 pst <lāgnu `she began'
- 4.12  
 sushīla- pn `sushil'  
 cāhiṃ postf `for someone's part'  
 devīraṃaṇa- pn `Devīraṃan'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 daurā cn `a typical nepalese shirt'  
 samātera tv1 abs.prt <samātnu `having held'  
 runa iv1 inf <runu `to cry'  
 lāgyo tv1 pst <lāgnu `he began'
- 4.13  
 yo prol.adj `this'  
 baḷiṣṭha adjl `very strong'  
 bāla-haṭha- cmpdcn `child's persistence'  
 lā.ī dt cs.mkr `to'  
 devīraṃaṇa- pn `Devīraṃan'  
 le ag sb.mkr  
 upekṣā cn `disregard'  
 gama tv3 inf <garnu `to do'  
 sakenan aux pst <saknu+neg `he could not'
- 4.14  
 ākhira advl `finally'  
 lakṣmī pn `Lakṣmi'  
 ra cc `and'  
 sushīla- pn `sushil'  
 lā.ī ac cs.mkr  
 pani advl `also'  
 sātha- cn `company'
- mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 lie tv1 pst <linu `he took'
- 4.15  
 eka num `one'  
 kṣaṇa- cn `moment'  
 pachi pp `after'  
 tyo prol.adj `that'  
 tīrtha-yātrī- cmpdcn `pilgrim'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 samūha cn `group'  
 rānu- cn `queen bee'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 pachi pp `after'  
 māhurī pp `bees'  
 jha\_pp `like'  
 devīraṃaṇa- pn `Devīraṃan'  
 ko gn.cs.mkr `ko'  
 pachi pp `after'  
 lāgyo iv1 pst <lāgnu `he moved'
- 4.16  
 kintu cc `but'  
 subhadrā- pn `ṣubhadra'  
 lā.ī ac cs.mkr  
 jānchayau iv1 pres <jānu `will you go'  
 kiqw  
 bhanera tv1 abs.prt <bhannu `having said'  
 kasai- pro.pers `anyone'  
 le ag sb.mkr  
 eka num `one'  
 vacana cn `words'  
 samma advl `only, even'  
 pani advl `even'  
 sodhena tv1 pst <sodhnu `did not ask'
- 4.17  
 subhadrā- pn `ṣubhadra'  
 le ag sb.mkr  
 manamana cn `mind-mind'  
 le in cs.mkr `by, with'  
 bhanin tv1 pst <bhannu `she said'  
 tīrtha-varta cmpdcn `pilgrimage and vow'

- garna tv1 inf <garnu `to do'  
tā nu  
ma pro.pers `I'  
lā.i accs.mkr  
po nu `rather'  
lajjānu- tv1 inf <lajjānu `to take'  
parthyo aux pst <parnu `had (pst of must)'
- 4.18  
mero pro.pers `my'  
ko pro.interrog `who'  
cha iv1 pres <hunu `is'  
raqw  
chorā cn `sons'  
na cc `nor'  
chorī cn `daughter'
- 4.19  
usa- pro.pers <u `she, he'  
ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
umera cn `age'  
thiyo iv1 pst <hunu `he was'  
jādai iv1 conj.prt <jānu `going'  
gardīho tv1 prob.pst <garnu `she would do'
- 4.20  
u pro.pers `she, he'  
choro cn `son'  
pāekī tv1 prf.prt <pā.unu `begotten'  
svāsñī cn `wife'  
bha.ī iv1 pst <hunu `she was'  
vacana cn `word'  
hārna tv1 inf <hārnu `to lose'  
saknubhaena aux pst <saknu+neg `he could not'
- 4.21  
ma pro.pers `I'  
ṭekne- iv3 impf.prt <ṭeknu `stepping'  
samāune tv1 impf.prt <samā.unu `holding'  
keḥī pro.nonpers `anything'  
nabhaekī iv1 prf.prt <na+hunu `not having'  
anātha adj `helpless'  
mero pro.pers `my'
- keko prol.adj `what'  
khojī cn `question, search'  
thiyo iv1 pst <hunu `he was'
- 4.22  
mānisa cn `men'  
balekai iv1 prf.prt <balnu `burning'  
āgo cn `fire'  
tāpchan tv1 pres <tāpnu `take the heat of'
- 4.23  
jasa pro.rel <jo `who'  
lā.i accs.mkr  
parameshvara- cn `god'  
le ag sb.mkr  
ṭhageko tv1 prf.prt <ṭhagnu `cheated'  
cha aux pres <hunu `has'  
usa- pro.pers <u `she, he'  
lā.i accs.mkr  
mānisa cn `man'  
pani advl `also'  
helā cn `disregard'  
garchan tv1 pres <gamu `they do'
- 4.24  
aho intj `Oh'  
saṃsāra cn `world'  
kati advl `how much'  
matalabī adjl `selfish'  
cha ev1 pres <hunu `is'
- 4.25  
yastai adjl `such'  
tarka cn `thought'  
gardai tv1 conj.prt <garnu `while doing'  
subhadrā pn `ṣubhadra'  
dherai adjl `much, long'  
bera- cn `time'  
samma pp `until'  
eklai advl `alone'  
roirahin iv1 pst <runu `she kept crying'
- 4.26

subhadrā- pn `ṣubhadra'	yī prol.adj `these'
le ag sb.mkr	rukha-vr†kṣa cmpdcn `trees and arbors'
bāhra num `twelve'	sabai pro.nonpers `all, everything'
varṣa- cn `year'	ycinai prol.adj `this very'
ko gn cs.mkr `of'	santānahīnā adj `childless'
umera- cn `age'	ramaṇī- cn `lady'
dekhi pp `since'	kā gn cs.mkr `of'
devīramaṇa- pn `Devīraman'	sāthī cn `friends'
ko gn cs.mkr `of'	thie evl pst <hunu `they were'
dailo cn `door'	
potna tvl inf <potnu `to paint, clean'	4.30
lāgithin comptvl pst <lāgnu+hunu `had begun'	yinī- pro.pers `this'
	haru nm.plzr
4.27	s_gako pp `with'
yo prol.adj `this'	viyoga cn `separation'
ghara cn `house'	subhadrā pn `ṣubhadra'
subhadrā- pn `ṣubhadra'	eka num `one'
lā.i dt cs.mkr `to'	china cn `moment'
saṃsāra- cn `world'	pani advl `also, even'
mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'	sahana tvl inf <sahanu `to tolerate'
sabai pro.nonpers `all, everything'	saktinathin aux pst <saknu+neg `she could not'
bhandā pp `than'	
pyāro adj `dear'	4.31
vastu cn `thing'	jāna ivl inf <jānu `to go'
thiyo evl pst <hunu `he was'	tā nu
	subhadrā pn `ṣubhadra'
4.28	jānthin ivl pst <jānu `she would go'
yī prol.adj `these'	ki cc `or'
vastubhāu cn `cattle'	jādānathin ivl pst <jānu+neg `she would not go'
ycinai- pro.pers `this (emph)'	eka num `one'
ko gn cs.mkr `of'	vacana cn `word'
lālana-pālana- cmpdcn `love and nourishment'	sodheko tvl prf.prt <sodhnu `asked'
mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'	samma advl `only'
baḍhera ivl abs.prt <baḍhnu `having grown'	bhae aux cond <hunu `if be'
taruṇa adj `young'	una- pro.pers <unī `she'
bhaekā evl prf.prt <hunu `become'	ko gn cs.mkr `of'
thie aux pst <hunu `they had'	āsu cn `tears'
	puchine tvlp impf.prf <puchinu `(to) be wiped'
4.29	thiyo aux pst <hunu `he was'
yo prol.adj `this'	
ghara cn `house'	4.32
yī prol.adj `these'	eka num `one'
bastubhāu cn `cattle'	vacana cn `word'

sodhi- cmpdvt1 <sodhnu+ `ask'  
 samma advl `only'  
 dinā- cmpdvt1 inf <dinu `to let'  
 le in cs.mkr `by, because, with'  
 bakhata- cn `time'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 katro adjl `how big'  
 kāma cn `work'  
 huncha iv1 pres <hunu `happens'  
 tyo prol.adj `that'  
 kurā cn `thing'  
 manovij\_āna cn `psychology'  
 najānekā tv1 prf.prt <na+jānu `not knowing'  
 devīramaṇa- pn `Deviraman'  
 lā.i dt cs.mkr `to'  
 thāhā cn `knowledge'  
 bhaena ev2 pst <hunu+neg `was not'

4.33

mano-mālinya- cmpdcn `animosity'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 euṭā num.specif `one'  
 sāno adj `small'  
 bija cn `seed'  
 cāhinchā iv1p pres <cāhinu `is needed'  
 jo pro.rel `which'  
 samaya- cn `time'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 baḍhera iv1 abs.prt <baḍhnu `having grown'  
 āphaseāpha advl `on its own' (loan from Hindi)  
 bhayangkara adjl `dreadful'  
 rūpa cn `form'  
 dhāraṇa cn `assumption'  
 gardacha tv1 pres <garnu `does'

4.34

tyasatai advl `likewise'  
 lakṣmī pn `Laksmi'  
 tathā cc `and'  
 subhadrā- pn `ṣubhadra'  
 kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
 jīvana- cn `life'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'

pani advl `also'  
 yo prol.adj `this'  
 tūrtha-yātrā cmpdcn `pilgrimage'  
 mano-mālinya- cmpdcn `animosity'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 euṭā num.specif `one'  
 bija cn `seed'  
 hunagayo cmpdev1 pst <hunu+jānu `happened to be'

4.35

tūrtha- cn `pilgrimage, pilgrimage site'  
 bāṭa ab cs.mkr `from'  
 pharke- iv1 cond <pharkanu `if return'  
 dekhi pp `after'  
 dubai- pro `both'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 baṅudhā advl `often'  
 jhagaḍā cn `quarrel'  
 huna ev1 inf <hunu `to be'  
 lāgyo tv1 pst <lāgnu `he began'

4.36

subhadrā- pn `ṣubhadra'  
 le ag sb.mkr  
 kunai adjl `some'  
 prashna cn `question'  
 gardā tv1 conj.prt <garnu `while doing'  
 lakṣmī pn `Laksmi'  
 cheḍa cn `taunt'  
 hānera tv1 abs.prt <hānu `having hit'  
 uttara cn `answer'  
 dīnthin tv1 pst <dinu `she used to give'

4.37

basa nu `well (?)'  
 kuraikurā- cn `talks'  
 kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
 hānathāpa- cn `competition'  
 bāṭa ab cs.mkr `from'  
 ṭhulo adj `big'  
 kalaha cn `quarrel'  
 khaḍā adjl `present, standing'  
 hunthyo ev1 pst <hunu `used to be'

- 4.38  
devīramaṇa pn `Deviraman'  
cūpacāpa advl `silently'  
bhaera ev1 abs.prt <hunu `having been'  
sunirahanthe iv1 pst <sunnu `he kept listening'
- 4.39  
lakṣmī- pn `Laksmi'  
lā.i dt cs.mkr `to'  
tāḍanā cn `scolding'  
garūn tv1 imp <garnu `may he do'  
bhane sc `if'  
putravatī adj `woman with a son'  
patnī cn `wife'  
subhadrā- pn `subhadra'  
lā.i dt cs.mkr `to'  
tāḍanā cn `scolding'  
garūn tv1 imp <garnu `may he do'  
bhane sc `if'  
dharma cn `righteousness'  
tathā cc and  
viveka- cn `wisdom'  
ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
hatyā cn `murder'
- 4.40  
ke pro.interrog `what'  
garūn iv1 imp <garnu `may he do'  
sāṃsārika adjl `worldly'  
sukha-lipsā- cmpdcn `desire for pleasure'  
ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
ṭarro adjl `bitter'  
ānanda- cn `pleasure'  
ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
anubhava cn `experience'  
garirahēkā tv1 prf.cont.prt <garnu `been doing'  
thie aux pst <hunu `they had'
- 4.41  
tyasa prol.adj <tyo `that'  
bakhata- cn `time'  
mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'
- una- pro.pers <uni `he'  
ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
tyo prol.adj `that'  
prabala adjl `strong'  
vāk-shakti cmpdcn `power of speech'  
hāvā cn `wind'  
hunthyo ev1 pst <hunu `used to be'
- 4.42  
mānisa- cn `man'  
ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
pāṇḍitya cn `wisdom'  
aru- pro.pers `others'  
lā.i dt cs.mkr `to'  
upadesha cn `advice'  
garna- tv1 inf <garnu `to do'  
mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
kāma cn `work, use'  
lāgdacha ev1 p pres <lāgnu `is applied'  
naki cc `not'  
āphū pro.reflx `oneself'  
lā.i dt cs.mkr `to'  
pariā.ṭdā cmpdiv1 conj.prt <parnu-āunu `while  
happening'
- 4.43  
yo prol.adj `this'  
pratidina- advl `everyday, day after day'  
ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
gr+hakalaha- cn `family feud'  
le in cs.mkr `by, because, with'  
subhadrā- pn `subhadra'  
ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
komala adjl `tender'  
hrṛdaya-kusuma cmpdcn `flower of heart'  
ekadama advl `completely'  
oilāyo iv1 pst <oilā.unu `he withered'
- 4.44  
unī pro.pers `she'  
kāragāra- cn `prison'  
kī gn cs.mkr `of'  
duḥkhī adjl `unhappy'

bandī cn `prisoner'	avasthā cn `condition'
jha_pp `like'	dekhera tv1 abs.prt <dekhnū `having seen'
bhāgne iv1 imp.prt <bhāgnu `running away'	ananta adjl `endless'
maukā cn `opportunity'	ākāsha- cn `sky'
khojna tv1 inf <khijnu `to look for'	mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'
lāgin tv1 pst <lāgnu `she began'	tārā-ḡaṇa cn `stars'
	pilapila advl `atwinkle'
5.1	roirahēkā iv1 prf.cont.prt <runū `been crying'
kālo adj `black'	thie aux pst <hunū `they had'
andhakāra- cn `darkness'	
māthi pp `over'	5.4
parkhī iv1 abs.prt <parkhanū `having halted, waited'	subhadrā- pn `śubhadra'
parkhī iv1 abs.prt <parkhanū `having halted, waited'	le ag sb.mkr
karā.une iv1 impf.prt `shouting, howling, hooting'	āḡana- cn `courtyard'
hucīla pn `owl'	mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'
pakṣī- cn `bird'	gāera iv1 abs.prt <āunū `having come'
ko gn cs.mkr `of'	herin iv1 pst <hernū `she looked at'
virasilo adj `melancholic'	eka num `one'
hukahuka onommat `hooting sound'	china- cn `moment'
shabda cn `sound'	pachi pp `after'
thapiṃdā conj.prt iv1 p `while being added'	tyo prol.adj `that'
rātrī cn `night'	vishāla adjl `vast'
jhan advl `furthermore'	nabha-sthala- cmpdcn `firmament'
bhayangkara adjl `dreadful'	bāṭa ab cs.mkr `from'
pratīta adjl `one that seems'	euṭā num.specif `one'
hunthyo ev1 pst <hunū `would be'	lāmo adj `long'
	jjyoti cn `light'
5.2	salla onomat
pallo adj `next'	bagera iv1 abs.prt <bagnū `having flown'
ḡā.ṭ- cn `village'	talatira- advl `downward'
mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'	khasyo iv1 pst <khasnū `he dropped'
kukura cn `dog'	
bhukiraheko iv1 prf.prt <bhuknū `been barking'	5.5
thiyo aux pst <hunū `he had'	kintu cc `but'
	yo prol.adj `this'
5.3	kālo adj `black'
prṭhvi- cn `earth'	prṭhvi- cn `earth'
mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'	mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'
mānava-jāti- cmpdcn `human race'	jhama iv1 inf <jhama `to drop'
ko gn cs.mkr `of'	napā.ṭḍai tv1 conj.prt <pā.unū `while not getting'
duḡkhamaya adjl `full of misery'	bīcai- cn `middle (emph)'
	mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'
	lupta adjl `lost'

bhayo ev1 pst <hunu `became'

5.6

aghi advl `before'  
 shaishava-kāla- cmpdcn `childhood'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 yastai adjl `such'  
 dr̥shya cn `sight'  
 dekhēki tv1 prf.prt <dekhnu `seen'  
 thi.in aux pst <hunu `she had'

5.7

usa prol.adj <u `that'  
 bakhata cn `time'  
 āmā- cn `mother'  
 s\_ga pp `with'  
 sodhdā iv1 conj.prt <sodhnu `while asking'  
 ākāsha- cn `sky'  
 kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
 deva-ḡaṇa cmpdcn `gods'  
 hun ev1 pres <hunu `they are'  
 puṇya cn `religious merit'  
 siddhinā- iv1p inf <siddhinu `to be exhausted'  
 le in cs.mkr `because, by, with'  
 svarga- cn `heaven'  
 bāta ab cs.mkr `from'  
 patana cn `fall'  
 bhaekā ev1 prf.prt <hunu `have been'  
 bhanne sc `that'  
 javāpha cn `answer'  
 milēthyo tv1 pst <milnu `had been obtained'

5.8

āja advl `today'  
 uhi prol.adj `same'  
 kurā cn `thing'  
 samjhin tv1 pst <samjhanu `she remembered'  
 manamana- cn `mind-mind'  
 le in cs.mkr `by, with'  
 bhanin tv1 pst <bhanu `she said'  
 ho intj `Oh, yes'  
 yo prol.adj `this'  
 ākāsha- cn `sky'

mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'

basera iv1 abs.prt <basnu `having stayed'  
 kehi adjl `some'  
 dina cn `days'  
 puṇya-bhoga cmpdcn `enjoyment of religious merit'  
 ḡarne tv1 impf.prt <ḡarnu `doing'  
 devatā- cn `gods'  
 kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
 jha\_pp `like'  
 ma pro.pers `I'  
 pani advl `also'  
 āja advl `today'  
 salla onomat  
 bag\_iv1 pst <bagnu `I slipped'

5.9

yini- pro.pers `this'  
 haru nm.plzr  
 puṇya cn `religious merit'  
 samāpta adjl `exhausted'  
 bhae- ev1 cond <hunu `being'  
 pachi pp `after'  
 svarga- cn `heaven'  
 bāta ab cs.mkr `from'  
 ciplera iv1 abs.prt <ciplanu `having slipped'  
 khaschan iv1 pres <khasnu `they drop'  
 hāmī pro.pers `we'  
 bhokā adjl `hungry'  
 pyāsa cn `thirst'  
 duḡkha-pīra- cmpdcn `suffering and pain'  
 le in cs.mkr `by, because with''  
 nisteja adjl `pale'  
 tatha cc `and'  
 ḡhalamala adjl `weak'  
 bhaera ev1 abs.prt <hunu `having been'  
 pr̥thvi- cn `earth'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 pr̥thvi- cn `earth'  
 mai lc cs.mkr `at, in, on (emph)'  
 khasch\_ū iv1 pres <khasnu `we drop'

5.10

hāmī pro.pers `we'

khasisake- cmpdiv1 cond <khasi-saknu `if drop`	
pachiko `after`	5.12
bībhatsa adjl `horrible`	subhadrā- pn `subhadra`
rūpa cn `form`	le ag sb.mkr
aru pro `other`	kākhī- cn `human body part under the arm`
seṣa adjl `remaning`	mani pp `under`
bhokā adj `hungry`	euṭā num.specif `one`
pyāsā adj `thirsty`	poko cn `bundle`
duḥkhī- cn `miserable`	cyāpeki tv1 prf.prt <cyāpnu `held`
haru- nm.plzr	thi.in aux pst <hunu `she had`
le ag sb.mkr	
dekhchan tv1 pres <dekhnu `they see`	5.13
	yasto adjl `such`
5.11	andhakāra adjl `dark`
devatā- cn `god`	rāṭī- cn `night`
haru nm.plzr	mā le cs.mkr `at, in, on`
cāhiṃ postf `for someone's part`	pani advl `even`
puṇyabhogī adjl `enjoyer of religious merit`	kasai- pro.pers <ko `anyone (emph)`
hunā- ev1 inf <hunu `to be`	le ag sb.mkr
le in cs.mkr `because, by, with`	dekhcha iv1 pres <dekhnu `he sees`
yo prol.adj `this`	kiqw
pāpapūṛṇa adjl `full of sins`	bhanera tv1 abs.prt <bhannu `having said, thought
jagata- cn `world`	(that)`
mā le cs.mkr `at, in, on`	oḍhne- cn `shawl`
khasnu iv1 inf <khasnu `to drop`	le in cs.mkr `by, with`
parlā aux fut <parnu `will have`	chopeki iv1 prf.prt <chopnu `covered`
bhanera tv1 abs.prt <bhannu `having said, thought	thi.in aux pst <hunu `she had`
(that)`	
bīcai- cn `middle (emph)`	5.14
mā le cs.mkr `at, in, on`	yasa prol.adj <yo `this`
alapa adjl `lost`	bakhata cn `time`
hunchan ev1 pres <hunu `they become`	una- pro.pers <unī `she`
mānisa- cn `man`	ko gn cs.mkr `of`
haru- nm.plzr	jīvanādhāra cmpdcn `support of life`
mā le cs.mkr `at, in, on`	tyahī prol.adj `that (very) (emph)`
ra cc `and`	sāno adjl `small`
devatā- cn `god`	poko cn `bundle`
mā le cs.mkr `at, in, on`	huna.āyo cmpddev1 pst <hunu+ā.unu `came to be`
kevala advl `only`	
yatti adjl `this much`	5.15
antara cn `difference`	aho intj `Oh`
na nu `simply (?)`	kunai adjl `some`
cha iv1 pres <hunu `is`	bakhata cn `time`



yo prol.adj `this'  
 vishāla adj `vast'  
 āshā-latā cmpdcn `grandiose hope'  
 kasarī adv `how'  
 eutā num.specif `one'  
 sāno adj `small'  
 ṭhāū- cn `place'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 sīmita adjl `limited'  
 bhacra ev1 abs.prt <hunu `having been'  
 bastacha iv1 pres <basnu `remains'

5.16

parameshvara cn `god'  
 manuṣya- cn `man'  
 lā.ī acc cs.mkr  
 kina advl `why'  
 āshā- cn `hope'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 jhuṇḍyāyau iv1 pst <jhuṇḍyā.unu `you hung'

5.17

prabhu cn `Lord'  
 āshā- cn `hope'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 badalā advl `instead'  
 santoṣa cn `satisfaction'  
 dieko tv1 prf.prt <dinu `given'  
 bhae aux cond <hunu `if be'  
 yī prol.adj `these'  
 anātha adj `helpless'  
 prāṇī- cn `creature'  
 haru nm.plzr  
 sukha- cn `happiness'  
 kā nm.plzr `of'  
 kati advl `how much'  
 najīkai advl `near'  
 pugisakthe cmpdiv pst <pugnu-saknu `would have  
 already reached'

5.18

kehī adjl `some'  
 bera- cn `time'

pachi pp `after'  
 ashrupūrṇa adjl `tearful'  
 nayana- cn `eye'  
 le in cs.mkr `by, with'  
 pyāro adj `dear'  
 gr̥ha- cn `house'  
 lā.ī acc cs.mkr  
 sadaiva- advl `always, ever'  
 kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
 nimitta pp `for'  
 namaskāra cn `greeting, good bye'  
 garera tv1 abs.prt <garnu `having done'  
 anāthini adj `helpless'  
 subhadrā pn `subhadra'  
 tyo prol.adj `that'  
 kālo adj `black'  
 andhakāra- cn `darkness'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 vilīna adj `lost'  
 bha.in ev1 pst <hunu `she became'

5.19

yo prol.adj `this'  
 karuṇājanaka adjl `pathetic'  
 dr̥shya cn `scene'  
 sadhaiṃ advl `always'  
 jāgā adjl `vigilant'  
 bhairahane impf.cont.prt ev1 <hunu `being'  
 vishva- cn `world'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 catura adjl `wise'  
 caukīdāra cn `guardian'  
 bāheka pp `except'  
 aru prol.adj `another'  
 kasai- pro.pers <ko `anyone (emph)'  
 le ag sb.mkr  
 dekhena tv1 pst <dekhnu `he did not see'

6.1

pashupatinātha- pn `Pashupatinath'  
 kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
 mandira- cn `temple'  
 waripari pp `around'

tila cn `sesame seed`	
rākhne impf.prt <rākhnu `putting`	6.4
ṭhāū cn `place, room`	ali adjl `a little`
thiena iv1 pst <hunu+na `was not`	bera- cn `while`
	samma pp `for`
6.2	ta nu `rather (?)`
sadbūu cn `a combination of one hundred types of foodgrains`	ṭhamyā.unai iv1 inf <ṭhamyā.unu `determine (emph)`
charne impf.prt <charnu `scattering`	sakina aux pst <saknu+neg `I could not`
jātrū- cn `pilgrim`	
haru- nm.plzr	6.5
ko gn cs.mkr `of`	kahā advl `where`
chicolīnasaknu adjl `impassable`	basnubhaeko iv3 prf.prt <basnu `stayed`
ghu_co cn `crowd`	cha aux <hunu `have`
thiyo iv1 pst <hunu `he was`	h_qw
6.3	6.6
yastai- adjl `like this (time, situation)`	yahim advl `here (emph)`
mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on`	gaurīghāta pn `Gaurīghāṭ (name of a sacred place)`
pashcima cn `west`	phupū- cn `aunt`
ḍhokā- cn `gate`	kahā pp `at`
nera pp `near`	basekī iv3 prf.prt <basnu `stayed`
akasmāt advl `suddenly`	chu aux pres <hunu `I have`
subhadrā- pn `ṣubhadra`	
lā.īac cs.mkr	6.7
dekhera tv1 abs.prt <dekhnu `having seen`	kharca-barca cn `things to eat`
naulī- pn `ṇauli`	nali.ikana tv1 abs.prt <na+linu `not having taken`
le ag cs.mkr	ādhā adjl `half`
gaha- cn `eye`	rāta- cn `night`
bharī pp `in full`	mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on`
āsu cn `tears`	h_ḍnubhaccha pst iv1 `you left`
pāraera tv1 abs.prt <pāru `having made`	
bhanī tv1 pst <bhannu `she said`	6.8
oho intj `Oh`	thāhā cn `knowledge`
bajai cn `madam`	pani advl `also`
hera iv1 imp. <hernu `look`	pā.in_tv1 pst <pā.unu+neg `I did not get`
kati advl `how much`	
dublī adjl `thin`	6.9
cinnai tv1 inf <cinnu `to recognize (emph)`	yatikā adjl `so many`
nasak[i]ne auxp impf.prt <na+sakinu `(one that) cannot be`	dina- cn `days`
hunubhae[ko] ev1 prf.prt <hunu `become`	samma pp `for`
cha aux pres <hunu `have`	ke pro.interrog `what`
	khāera tv1 abs.prt <khānu `having eaten`

gujarāna cn `sustenance'  
gamubhayo tv1 pst <garnu `did (polite)'

6.10

phupū cn `aunt'  
lā.ī dt cs.mkr `to'  
sarakāra- cn `government, king'  
bāta ag sb.mkr  
cutā num.specif `one'  
haṇḍī cn `a religious social security pension'  
bakseko tv1 prf.prt <baksanu `given'  
rahecha aux pres <rahanu `was (found to)'  
tyasa- pro.dem <tyo `that'  
bāta ab cs.mkr `from'  
duī num `two'  
janā- specif `human individuals'  
le ag sb.mkr  
gujārā cn `sustenance'  
calāekā tv1 prf.prt <calā.unu `run, maintained'  
chaū aux pres <hunu `we have'

6.11

ghara- cn `home'  
ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
hāla cn `news'  
kasto adj `how'  
cha ev1 pres <hunu `is'  
naulī pn `ṅaulī'

6.12

bajai cn `madam'  
ghara- cn `home'  
ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
hāla cn `news'  
ke pro.interrog `what'  
bhanū tv1 imp <bhannu `may I say'  
samjh\_dā tv1 conj.prt <samjhanu `while remembering'  
pani advl `also, even'  
āsu cn `tears'  
āūcha iv1 pres <ā.unu `comes'

6.13

cha num `six'  
mahinā cn `month'  
bho (bhayo) iv1 pst <hunu `was'  
dulahī cn `bride'  
bajai cn `madam'  
berāmi adjl `sick'  
hunuhuncha ev1 pres <hunu `she is'

6.14

ke pro.interrog `what'  
huncha iv1 pres <hunu `happens'  
subhadrā- pn `subhadra'  
le ag sb.mkr  
sāhrai advl `very'  
utsukatā- cn `curiosity'  
sātha advlvr `with'  
sodhin tv1 pst <sodhnu `she asked'

6.15

tapanī adjl `mild'  
jaro cn `fever'  
cha iv1 pres <hunu `is (she has)'  
chāū cn `chest'  
dukhcha iv1 pres <dukhnu `hurts'  
bhannuhuncha tv1 <bhannu `she says'

6.16

rāta- cn `night'  
bhara pp `throughout'  
khokirahanuhuncha iv1 pres <khoknu `she keeps coughing'

6.17

gorakhā pn `Gorkha'  
mula- cn `origin'  
kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
ḍāḡḍara cn `doctor'  
subidāra- cn `a post in nepalese military'  
lā.ī ac cs.mkr  
dekhā.ḍḍā tv1 conj.prt <dekhā.unu `while showing'  
thāisī cn `phthisis'  
bhane tv1 pst <bhannu `he said'  
ki cc `or'

- khāksī cn `phthisis'  
 bhane tv1 pst <bhannu `he said'  
 ahile advl `now'  
 samjhana tv1 inf <samjhanu `to remember'  
 sakina aux pst <saknu `I could not'  
 sāhrai advl `very'  
 narāmro adj `bad'  
 roga cn `disease'  
 ho iv1 pres <hunu `is'  
 are nu (used to report speech)
- 6.18  
 sukera iv1 abs.prt <suknu `having lost weight'  
 hāḍa-chālā cmpdcn `bone and skin'  
 mātra advl `only'  
 cha iv1 pres <hunu `is (she has)'
- 6.19  
 bokera tv1 abs.prt <boknu `having carried'  
 bāhira advl `outside'  
 bhitra advl `inside'  
 garā.unu tv1 inf <garnu (caus.) `cause to do'  
 parcha aux pres <parnu `must'
- 6.20  
 sāno adj `small, little'  
 bābu cn `boy'  
 kasto adj `how'  
 cha ev1 pres <hunu `he is'  
 ninu
- 6.21  
 kastā adj `how'  
 hunthe ev1 pst <hunu `he would be'  
 jīu- cn `body'  
 bhariṅpp `all over'  
 khaṭirā cn `boils'  
 chan iv1 pres <hunu `they are'  
 tela cn `oil'  
 lā.una tv1 inf <lā.unu `to rub, apply'  
 hūdaina aux pres <hunu+neg `must not'  
 āmā cn `mother'  
 kahile advl `when'
- ā.unuhuncha iv1 <ā.unu `she comes'  
 bhanera tv1 abs.prt <bhannu `having said'  
 barābara advl `frequently'  
 tapā\_- pro.pers `you'  
 lā.ī ac cs.mkr  
 samjhirahanchan tv1 pres.cont <samjhanu `he keeps remembering'
- 6.22  
 bhāta cn `rice (food)'  
 ko pro.interrog `who'  
 pakā.ticha tv1 pres <pakā.unu `cooks'  
 ninu
- 6.23  
 kahile advl `sometimes'  
 bāje cn `sir'  
 āphai pro.reflx `oneself'  
 pakā.unuhuncha tv1 pres <pakā.unu `he cooks'  
 kahile advl `sometimes'  
 camenā cn `snack'  
 khāera tv1 abs.prt <knānu `having taken'  
 sutnuhuncha iv1 pst <sutnu `he sleeps'
- 6.24  
 eka num `one'  
 dina cn `day'  
 bārdalī- cn `balcony'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 basera iv3 abs.prt <basnu `being seated'  
 eklai advl `alone'  
 roīrahanubhaeko iv1 prf.cont.prt <runu `have been crying'  
 rahecha aux pres <rahanu `was (found to)'
- 6.25  
 āphū- pro.reflx `onself'  
 le ag sb.mkr  
 cineko tv1 prf.prt <cinnu `built'  
 cautāro cn `platform built under a tree'  
 pāpini- adj `sinner'  
 le ag sb.mkr  
 āphai pro.reflx `onself'

- bhatkācra tv1 abs.prt <bhatkā.unu `having destroyed`  
 ga.ī iv1 pst <jānu `she went`  
 bhannuhunthyo tv1 pst <bhannu `he used to say` 6.30
- 6.26  
 ke pro.interrog `what`  
 ke pro.interrog `what`  
 bhanū tv1 imp <bhannu `may I say`  
 bajai cn `madam`  
 bastubhāu- cn `cattle`  
 kā gn cs.mkr `of`  
 hāḍachālā cmpdcn `bones and skin`  
 mātra advl `only`  
 chan iv1 pres <hunu `they are`
- 6.27  
 kheta-bāri cmpdcn `crop fields`  
 adhiyā- cn `half-share`  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on`  
 dieko tv1 prf.prt <dinu `been let out`  
 cha aux pres <hunu `has`
- 6.28  
 asāmpāta cmpdcn `loans and debts`  
 eka num `one`  
 paisā pn `smallest unit of nepalese currency`  
 uḥḍaina iv1 pres <uḥnu+neg `does not rise (return)`  
 nokara-cākara cmpdcn `servants and serfs`  
 cāra num `four`  
 dina cn `days`  
 ṭikdāinan iv1 pres <ṭiknu+neg `they do not stay`  
 sabai pro.nonpers `all, everything`  
 bhatābhungga adjl `disarrayed`  
 cha iv1 pres <hunu `is`
- 6.29  
 naulī- pn `ṇauli`  
 kā gn cs.mkr `of`  
 kurā cn `talks`  
 sunera tv1 abs.prt <sunnu `having heard`  
 subhadrā- pn `ṣubhadra`  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of`
- hrṭdaya cn `heart`  
 kāṭiyo iv1 p pst <kāṭinu `was cut (grieved)`
- manamanai cn `mind-mind (emph)`  
 bhanin tv1 pst <bhannu `she said`  
 chiḥ intj `Fie! shame!`
- 6.31  
 sautā- cn `co-wife`  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of`  
 rīsa- cn `jealousy`  
 le in cs.mkr `by, with`  
 poi- cn `husband`  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of`  
 nāka cn `nose`  
 kāṭnu tv1 inf <kāṭnu `to cut`  
 bhaneko tv1 prf.prt <bhannu `said`  
 yahī pro.dem `this (emph)`  
 ho ev1 pres <hunu `is`
- 6.32  
 umeradāra adjl `young`  
 thi.ī ev1 pst <hunu `she was`  
 ke pro.interrog `what`  
 khā.ū tv1 imp <khānu `may I eat`  
 ke pro.interrog `what`  
 khā.ū tv1 imp <lā.unu `may I wear`  
 bhanne tv1 impf.prt <bhannu `saying`  
 belā cn `time`  
 thiyo iv1 pst <hunu `he was`
- 6.33  
 mīṭho adj `good (food)`  
 khā.ī tv1 pst <khānu `she ate`  
 rāmro adj `good (clothes)`  
 lā.ī tv1 pst <lā.unu `she wore`  
 bhanera tv1 abs.prt <bhannu `having said`  
 mai- pro.pers <ma `I`  
 lc ag sb.mkr  
 citta cn `mind`  
 dukhā.una tv1 inf <dukhā.unu `hurt`  
 nahune aux inf.prt <na+hunu `must not have`

6.34

usa pro.pers <u `she, he'  
lā.īac cs.mkr  
liera tv1 abs.prt <linu `having taken'  
ūrtha cn `pilgrimage, pilgrimage site'  
jānubhayo iv1 pst <jānu `he went (honorific)'  
ta advl `then'  
tyasa- pro.dem <tyo `that'  
le in cs.mkr `because, by, with'  
ke pro.interrog `what'  
bhayo iv1 pst <hunu `happened'  
raqw

6.35

pharkanubhae- iv1 cond <pharkanu `if return'  
pachi pp `after'  
arko prol.adj `another'  
sāthī cn `friend'  
liera tv1 abs.prt <linu `having taken'  
ma pro.pers `I'  
jādīhtu iv1 prob.pst <jānu `I would go'

6.36

kahilekāhīm advl `sometimes'  
ali advl `a little'  
jharkera iv1 abs.prt <jharkanu `being angry'  
boldathī iv1 pst <bolnu `she used to speak'  
lau nu  
ali advl `a little'  
jhaḍangge adjl `ill-tempered'  
svabhāva cn `nature'  
kī gn cs.mkr `of'  
thi.ī ev1 pst <hunu `she was'  
svabhāvai cn `nature (emph)'  
tyasto adj `like that'  
eka num `one'  
ṭhāu- cn `place'  
mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
base- iv3 cond <basnu `if stay'  
pachi pp `after'  
kahilekāhīm advl `sometimes'  
āmā-chorī- cmpden `mother and daughter'

mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'

pani advl `also'

ta nu

ṭhāka-ṭhuka cn `verbal skirmishes'

huncha iv1 pres <hunu `happens'

6.37

ekai num `one (emph)'  
ghara- cn `house, home'  
mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
basna iv3 inf <basnu `to stay'  
nasake aux cond <na+saknu `if cannot'  
kaṭero cn `hut'  
bārera tv1 abs.prt <bārnū `having built'  
bastūhū iv3 prob.pst <basnu `I would have lived'

6.38

mai- pro.pers <ma `I'  
le ag sb.mkr  
sāhrai advl `very'  
bebujha- cn `fool'  
ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
kāma cn `act'  
garū tv1 pst <garnu `I did'

6.39

joṛipāri- cn `neighbors'  
le ag sb.mkr  
ke pro.interrog `what'  
bhandāhun tv1 prob.pst <bhannu `they would say'  
āphno pro.reflx `one's own'  
tyatro adj `that big'  
daulatha cn `wealth'  
choḍera tv1 abs.prt <choḍnu `having left'  
yahā advl `here'  
eka num `one'  
chāka cn `meal'  
khāera tv1 abs.prt <khānu `having eaten'  
basekī iv3 prf.prt <basnu `stayed'  
chu aux pres <hunu `I have'  
tyasa- pro.dem <tyo `he, she, that'  
kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
jju- cn `body'

mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 kehī pro.nonpers `something'  
 bhaidiyo cmpdiv1 pst <hunu+dinu `happened'  
 bhane sc `if'  
 tyo proi.adj `that'  
 cicilo adj `infant'  
 bālakha- cn `child'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 ke adj.interrog `what'  
 gati cn `condition'  
 holā iv1 fut <hunu `will be'  
 pitr+ cn `ancestor'  
 le ag sb.mkr  
 ke pro.interrog `what'  
 bhanlān tv1 fut <bhannu `will say'

6.40

chitta cn `mind'  
 dukhāe tv1 cond <dukhā.unu `if hurt'  
 pani advl `also, even'  
 āmā- cn `mother'  
 le ag sb.mkr  
 dukhā.ī tv1 pst <dukhā.unu `she hurt'  
 tyo prol.adj `that'  
 bālaka- cn `child'  
 le ag sb.mkr  
 ke pro.interrog `what'  
 birāyo tv1 pst <birā.unu `he did wrong'

6.41

āghi advl `before'  
 eka num `one'  
 duī num `two'  
 chāka cn `meal'  
 bhāta cn `rice'  
 pakā.unu tv1 inf <pakā.unu `cook'  
 pardā aux conj.prt <parnu `when having to'  
 dikka cn `worry, trouble, vexation'  
 mānnuhunthyo iv1 pst <mānnu `he used to feel'

6.42

ājakāla advl `these days'  
 dinahū advl `always, everyday'

kasarī adv `how'  
 pakā.unu tv1 inf <pakā.unu `cook'  
 hūdoho aux prob.pst <hunu `he would'  
 ityādi adjl `such'  
 manovedanā- cnpdcn `mental pain'  
 le in cs.mkr `because, by, with'  
 subhadrā- pn `subhadra'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 hrīdaya cn `heart'  
 chiyāchiyā adjl `broken (into pieces)'  
 bhayo ev1 pst <hunu `became'  
 āsu cn `tears'  
 jhārdai tv1 conj.prt <jhārmu `dropping'  
 bhanin tv1 pst <bhannu `she said'  
 naulī pn `ṅaulī'  
 tyastā adj `like that'  
 belā- cn `time'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 taiṃ- pro.pers <t\_ `you'  
 le ag sb.mkr  
 pani advl `even, also'  
 choḍera tv1 abs.prt <choḍnu `having left'  
 ā.iches iv1 pst <ā.unu `you have come'

6.43

bajai cn `madam'  
 janma- cn `life'  
 bhara pp `throughout'  
 arkā- pro.pers `others'  
 kī gn cs.mkr `of'  
 dāsī cn slave'  
 bhaera ev1 abs.prt <hunu `having been'  
 basnu iv1 inf <basnu `to remain'  
 paryo aux pst <parnu `had'  
 cārotā num.specif `four ones'  
 akṣatā cn `sacred rice grains'  
 bhaepani advl `although, even if'  
 charera tv1 abs.prt <charnu `having scattered'  
 ā.ū iv1 imp <ā.unu `may I come'  
 bhanera tv1 abs.prt <bhannu `having said, thought  
 (that)'  
 bāje- cn `sir'  
 s\_ga pp `with'

bīśai num `twenty (emph)'	mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'
dina- cn `day'	sutekī iv1 prf.prt < sutnu `slept'
ko gn cs.mkr `of'	lakṣmī pn `Laksmi'
bidā cn `leave'	jīvana- cn `life'
māgera tv1 abs.prt < māgnu `having asked for'	ko gn cs.mkr `of'
āekī iv1 prf.prt < ā.unu `come (f.)'	seṣa adjl `remaining'
6.44	ghaḍī cn `hour'
ko- pro.interrog `who'	ganīraheki tv1 prf.cont.prt < gannu `been counting'
s_ga pp `with'	thi.in aux pst < hunu `she had'
ā.īs iv1 pst < ā.unu `you came'	7.2
6.45	devīramaṇa pn `Deviraman'
rātamāte adj `of Ratamāta'	rogī- cn `patient'
bh_dārī- pn `Bh_dārī'	kā gn cs.mkr `of'
kā gn cs.mkr `of'	sirāna- cn `pillow'
jahāna- cn `family'	mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'
s_ga pp `with'	basera iv3 abs.prt < basnu `being seated'
6.46	bakhata-bakhata- cn time-to-time'
kaile advl `when'	mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'
jānches iv1 pres < jānu `you will go'	camcā- cn `spoon'
6.47	le in cs.mkr `because, by, with'
bholi advl `tomorrow'	pānī cn `water'
bihānai cn `morning (emph)'	khwā.umthe tv1 pst < khwa.unu `he used to feed'
bajai cn `madam'	7.3
bintī cn `earnest request'	bālaka cn `child'
cha iv1 pres < hunu `is'	putra cn `son'
ghara cn `home'	sushīla pn `śushil'
jā.aum iv1 imp < jānu `let us go'	āmā- cn `mother'
6.48	nera pp `near'
tapā._ pro.pers `you'	basera iv3 abs.prt < basnu `having been seated'
nabhae iv1 cond < na+hunu `if not be'	yo adj.dem `this'
bāje- cn `sir'	cira adjl `long'
ko gn cs.mkr `of'	mātr+vīyoga cmpdcn `separation from mother'
jahājai cn `ship (emph)'	heriraheko tv1 prf.cont.prt < hernu `been watching'
ḍubcha iv1 pres < ḍubnu `sinks'	thiyo aux pst < hunu `he had'
7.1	7.4
mailo adj `dirty'	lakṣmī pn `Laksmi'
bichyā.unā- cn `bed'	kahilekāhiṃ advl `sometimes'
	sushīla- pn `śushil'
	ko gn cs.mkr `of'
	mukha- cn `face'



paṭṭi pp `toward'  
 herera iv1 abs.prt <hernu `having looked'  
 barara onomat  
 āsu cn `tears'  
 jhārthin tv1 pst <jhārnū `she used to drop'

7.5

malino adj `faint'  
 battī cn `lamp'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 dhamilo adj `dim'  
 prakāsha- cn `light'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 rogī- cn patient  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 koṭhā cn `room'  
 shmashāna cn `cremation ground'  
 jasto pp `like'  
 dekhinthyo iv1p pst <dekhinu `used to seem  
 (seemed)'

7.6

tyastai- adjl `like that (time, situation)'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 dailo cn `door'  
 ughārera tv1 abs.prt <ughārnū `having opened'  
 naulī- pn `ṅauli'  
 le ag sb.mkr  
 devīramaṇa- pn `Devīraman'  
 lā.ī ac cs.mkr  
 ḍhogidi.ī cmpd tv1 pst <ḍhognu-dinu `she greeted'

7.7

naulī- pn `ṅauli'  
 lā.ī ac cs.mkr  
 dekhera tv1 abs.prt <dekhnu `having seen'  
 devīramaṇa- pn `Devīraman'  
 kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
 duḥkha- cn `sorrow'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 laharī cn `wave'  
 kehī advl `somewhat'  
 shānta adjl `quiet'

bhayo ev1 pst <hunu `became'  
 bhane tv1 pst <bhannu `he said'  
 nepāla- pn `nepal'  
 bāṭa ab cs.mkr `from'  
 kahile advl `when'  
 ā.ī pugis cmpd iv1 pst <ā.unu-pugnu `you arrived'  
 naulī pn `ṅauli'

7.8

bāje cn `sir'  
 ā. dai iv1 impf.prt <āunu `coming'  
 chu aux pres <hunu `I am'  
 dulahī cn `bride'  
 bajai- cn `madam'  
 lā.ī dt cs.mkr `to'  
 kasto adj `how'  
 cha iv1 pres <hunu `is'

7.9

tela cn `oil'  
 ta nu  
 aghi advl `before'  
 nai nu `(emphatic)'  
 siddhisakeko cmpd iv1 prf.prt <siddhinu+saknu  
 `already exhausted'  
 thiyo aux pst <hunu `was'  
 aba advl `now'  
 battī cn `lamp'  
 nibhna iv1 inf <nibhnu `to die out'  
 bāki adjl `remaning'  
 ccha iv1 pres <hunu `is'

7.10

bāje cn `sir'  
 yasa prol.adj <yo `this'  
 bakhata- cn `time'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 ṭhulī adj `big'  
 bajai cn `madam'  
 bhac iv3 cond <hunu `if be'  
 sabai prol.adj `all'  
 kurā- cn `things'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'

- sambhāra cn `care, protection'  
hune iv1 impf.prt <hunu `being'  
thiyo aux pst <hunu `he was'  
ke pro.interrog `what'  
gati tv1 imp <garnu `may I do'  
jā.auṃ iv1 imp <jānu `let us go'  
bhaneko tv1 prf.prt <bhannu `said'  
mānubhaena iv1 pst <mānnu+neg `did not agree'
- 7.11  
ke qw  
taiṃ- pro.pers <t\_ `you'  
le ag sb.mkr  
bheṭis iv1 pst <bheṭnu `you met'  
ra qw
- 7.12  
pashupatinātha- pn `Pashupatinath'  
ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
mandira- cn `temple'  
nera pp `near'  
bheṭethemṃ compdiv1 prf+pst <bheṭekī thiem  
<bheṭnu+hunu `I had met'
- 7.13  
kastī adj `how'  
thi.ī ev1 pst <hunu `she was'
- 7.14  
ekadama advl `very'  
dublī adj `thin'  
mailā adj `dirty'  
lugā cn `clothes'  
lagāekī prf.prt <lagā.unu `wearing'  
māyālāgdī adj `pitiable'
- 7.15  
kahā advl `where'  
basekī iv3 prf.prt <basnu `stayed'  
raicha aux pres <rahanu `she had'
- 7.16  
gaurīghāṭa pn `Gaurīghāṭ (name of a sacred place)  
phupū- cn `aunt'
- kahā pp `at'  
basekī iv3 prf.prt <basnu `stayed'  
chu aux pres <hunu `I have'  
phupū cn `aunt'  
lā.ī dt cs.mkr `to'  
sarakāra- cs `government, king'  
bāṭa ag sb.mkr  
ekā num `one'  
haṇḍī cn `a religious social security pension'  
bakseko tv1 prf.prt <baksanu `given'  
cha aux pres <hunu `has'  
tyasai- pro.dem `that (emph)'  
bāṭa ab cs.kr `from'  
dui num `two'  
janā- specif `human individuals'  
le ag sb.mkr  
gujārā cn `maintenance'  
calāekā tv1 prf.prt <calāunu `run, maintained'  
chaṃ aux pres <hunu `we have'  
bhannuhunthyo tv1 pst <bhannu `she used to say'
- 7.18  
devīramaṇa- pn `Devīraman'  
kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
dubai prol.adj `both'  
ākhā- cn `eye'  
bāṭa ab cs.mkr `from'  
āsu- cn `tears'  
kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
dhārā cn `flow(s)'  
bage iv1 pst <bagnu `they flowed'
- 7.19  
manamana cn `mind-mind'  
le in cs.mkr `because, by, with'  
bhane tv1 pst <bhannu `he said'  
yatro adj `so big'  
sampatti- cn `wealth'  
kī gn cs.mkr `of'  
māliknī cn `female owner' mistress'  
bha.ikana ev1 abs.prt <hunu `having been'
- ṣubhadrā pn `ṣubhadra'  
eka num `one'

chāka cn `meal'  
 khāera tv1 abs.prt <knānu `having eaten'  
 basekī iv1 prf.prt <basnu `remained'  
 cha aux pres <hunu `she has'

7.20

usa- pro.dem <u `that'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 pani advl `even'  
 dublī adj `thin'  
 mailā adj `dirty'  
 lugā cn `clothes'  
 lagāekī tv1 prf.prt <lagā.unu `wearing'  
 māyālāgdī adj `pitiable'

7.21

hare intj `Oh !'  
 parameshvara cn `Lord'  
 ma pro.pers `I'  
 pāpī adj `sinner'  
 hū ev1 pres <hunu `I am'  
 mero pro.pers `my'  
 jivana- cn `life'  
 lā.ī dt cs.mkr `to'  
 hajāravāra num `thousand times'  
 dhikkāra cn `curse'  
 cha iv2 pres <hunu `is'

7.22

subhadrā pn `ṣubhadra'  
 merī pro.pers `my'  
 gr̥thalakṣmī cmpden `Goddess of house'  
 ho ev1 pres <hunu `is'  
 u pro.pers `she, he'  
 gae- iv1 cond <jānu `if go'  
 dekhi pp `since'  
 vipatti- cn `trouble'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 bādala- cn `clouds'  
 le ag cs.mkr  
 gherirahe[ko]- iv1 prf.cont.prt <ghernu `been  
 surrounding'  
 cha aux <rahanu `has'

7.23

hāmī- pro.pers `we'  
 lā.ī ac cs.mkr  
 nabhae sc `if not'  
 pani advl `also, even'  
 yo prol.adj `this'  
 bālaka cn `infant'  
 santāna- cn `child'  
 lā.ī ac cs.mkr  
 samjhanu tv1 inf <samjhanu `remember'  
 parne aux impf.prt <parnu `must'  
 sabai pro.nonpers `all, everyone'  
 lā.ī ac cs.mkr  
 catakka advl `completely'  
 birsī tv1 pst <birsanu `she forgot'  
 ityādi adjl `such'  
 duḥkhamanāu cn `sorrowful complains'  
 garera tv1 abs.prt <garnu `having done'  
 āsu cn `tears'  
 jhārdai tv1 conj.prt <jhārnū `dropping'  
 bhane tv1 pst <bhannu `he said'  
 naulī pn `nauli'  
 t\_ pro.pers `you'  
 ā.iches iv1 pres <ā.unu `you have come'  
 ghara- cn `house, home'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 sambhāra cn `care, protection'  
 rākhes tv1 imp <rākhnu `may you keep'  
 ma pro.pers `I'  
 bholi advl `tomorrow'  
 bihānai cn `morning (emph)'  
 nepāla pn `nepal'  
 jānchu iv1 pres <jānu `I (will) go'

7.24

tyastai- adjl `like that (time, situation)'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 subhadrā pn `ṣubhadra'  
 ghara- cn `house, home'  
 bhitra pp `inside'  
 pasin iv3 pst <pasnu `she entered'

7.25

atyanta adv1 `extremely'  
 dublī adj `thin'  
 nidā.urī adj `sad'  
 malina adj `faint, dirty'  
 jhutrā adj `ragged'  
 lugā cn `clothes'  
 lāekī tv1 prf.prt <lā.unu `wearing'  
 mukhamaṇḍala- cmpdcn `face'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 asīma adj1 `boundless'  
 karuṇā cn `compassion'  
 tathā cc `and'  
 samyama cn `self-restraint'  
 jhalkiraheko iv1p prf.cont.prt <jhalkinu `been  
 appearing'  
 thiyo aux pst <hunu `he had'

7.26

subhadrā- pn `subhadra'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 shārīrika adj1 `physical'  
 avasthā cn `condition'  
 dekhera tv1 abs.prt <dekhnu `having seen'  
 devīramaṇa- pn `Devīramaṇa'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 hr̥tdaya cn `heart'  
 ṭukrā-ṭukrā cn `broken (into pieces)'  
 bhayo ev1 pst <hunu `became'

7.27

dubai prol.adj `both'  
 hāta- cn `hand'  
 le in cs.mkr `by, with'  
 mukha cn `face'  
 chopera tv1 abs.prt <chopnu `having covered'  
 runa iv1 inf <runu `to cry'  
 lāge tv1 pst <lāgnu `he began'

7.28

pati- cn `husband'  
 lā.ī dt cs.mkr `to'  
 daṇḍavat cn `greeting'

garera tv1 abs.prt <garnu `having done'  
 subhadrā pn `subhadra'  
 lakṣmī- pn `Lakṣmī'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 sirāna- cn `pillow'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 basin iv3 pst <basnu `she sat'

7.29

naulī- pn `ṇaulī'  
 le ag sb.mkr  
 bhani tv1 pst <bhannu `she said'  
 oho intj `Oh!'  
 bajai cn `madam'  
 ā.īpugnu bhō cmpdiv1 pst <ā.unu-pugnu `you arrived  
 (honorific)'

7.30

naulī- cn `ṇaulī'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 svāra cn `voice'  
 sunera tv1 abs.prt <sunnu `having heard'  
 lakṣmī- pn `Lakṣmī'  
 le ag sb.mkr  
 ākhā cn `eyes'  
 ughārin tv1 pst <ughārnū `she opened'

7.31

subhadrā- pn `subhadra'  
 lā.ī ac cs.mkr  
 āphnā prol.adj `one's own'  
 sirāna- cn `pillow'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 baseko iv3 prf.prt <basnu `seated'  
 dekhera tv1 abs.prt <dekhnu `having seen'  
 sustarī adv `slowly'  
 larbarieko iv1 prf.prt <larbarinu `faltering'  
 svāra- cn `voice'  
 le in cs.mkr `by, with'  
 bhānin tv1 pst <bhannu `she said'  
 didī cn `sister'  
 tapā.- pro.pers `you'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'

darshana- cn `auspicious meeting`	tyahā advl `there`
lā.ī dt cs.mkr `to`	sāhrai advl `very`
eka num `one`	kaḍā adjl `severe, hard`
muthī cn `handful`	coṭa cn `wound`
sāsa cn `breath`	lāgeko ivl prf.prt <lāgnu `struck`
muskila adjl `hard`	cha aux pres <hunu `has`
le in cs.mkr `by, with`	
jhuṇḍiraheko ivl prf.prt <jhuṇḍinu `been hanging`	7.35
cha aux pres <hunu `has`	subhadrā- pn `ṣubhadra`
	le ag sb.mkr
7.32	āsu cn `tears`
lakṣmī- pn `Laksmi`	jhārdai tvl conj.prt <jhārnu `dropping`
ko gn cs.mkr `of`	bhanin tvl pst <bhannu `she said`
vacana cn `words`	niko adjl `healed`
sunera tvl abs.prt <sunnu `having heard`	bho evl pst <hunu `became`
subhadrā- pn `ṣubhadra`	bā intj (used in expressing entreatment)
ko gn cs.mkr `of`	asti advl `day before yesterday, long before`
hr̥daya- cn `heart`	nai nu `(emphatic)`
ko gn cs.mkr `of`	niko adj `healed`
mailo cn `dirt`	bha.isakyo cmpdevl pst <hunu-saknu `already became`
ekadama advl `completely`	sāno adj `small`
sāpha adjl `clean`	tila- cn `sesame`
bhayo evl pst <hunu `became`	ko gn cs.mkr `of`
	dānā cn `grain`
7.33	jati advl `as much as`
bhanin tvl pst <bhannu `she said`	pani advl `also, also`
bābu cn `baby`	chaina ivl pres <hunu+neg `is not`
mai- pro.pers <ma `I`	
le ag sb.mkr	7.36
āphno prol.adj `one's own`	tyasa- pro.dem <tyo `that`
kartavya cn `duty`	pachi pp `after`
birsichu cmpd tvl prf.pres <birsinu+hunu `I have forgotten`	didī cn `sister`
	tapā.- pro.pers `you`
7.34	ko gn cs.mkr `of`
lakṣmī- pn `Laksmi`	nāso cn `property temporarily entrusted to someone else by its owner`
le ag sb.mkr	bhanera tvl abs.prt <bhannu `having said`
subhadrā- pn `ṣubhadra`	lakṣmī- pn `Laksmi`
ko gn cs.mkr `of`	le ag cs.mkr
chāti- cn `heart`	sushīla- pn `ṣushil`
tira pp `toward`	ko gn cs.mkr `of`
dekhāera ivl abs.prt <dekhaunu `having pointed`	hāta cn `hand`
bhanin tvl pst <bhannu `she said`	

subhadrā- pn `subhadra'  
 kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
 kākha- cn `lap'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 rākhidi.in cmpdvt4 pst <rākhnu-dinu `she put'

7.37

chorā- cn `son'  
 lā.ī ac cs.mkr  
 kākha- cn `lap'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 liera tv1 abs.prt <linu `having taken'  
 subhadrā pn `subhadra'  
 runa iv1 inf <runu `to cry'  
 lāgin (tv1 pst <lāgnu `she began'

7.38

yī prol.adj `these'  
 sabai pro.nonpers `all, everything'  
 subhadrā- pn `subhadra'  
 kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
 nimitta pp `for'  
 jindagī- cn `life'  
 bhara pp `throughout'  
 samjh\_dai tv1 conj.prt <samjhanu `while remembering'  
 rūdai iv1 conj.prt `crying'  
 game tv1 impf.prt <garnu `doing'  
 khuḍkā- cn `sore points'  
 haru nm.plzr  
 thie ev1 pst <hunu `they were'

7.39

nibhne iv1 impf.prt <nibhnu `going out (light)'  
 belā- cn `time'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 battī cn `lamp'  
 jha\_pp `like'  
 lakṣmī- pn `Laksmi'  
 ko gn cs.mkr `of'  
 mukha cn `face'  
 eka num `one'  
 kṣaṇa- cn `moment'

kā gn cs.mkr `of'  
 nimitta pp `for'  
 tejomaya adjl `brilliant'  
 bhayo ev1 pst <hunu `became'

7.40

ani advl `and then'  
 pachi advl `afterwards'  
 andhakāra cn `darkness'

7.41

lakṣmī pn `Laksmi'  
 yo prol.adj `this'  
 duḥkhamaya adjl `miserable'  
 asāra adjl `meaningless'  
 saṃsāra- cn `world'  
 lā.ī ac cs.mkr  
 choḍera tv1 abs.prt <choḍnu `having left'  
 ananta- cn `infinite'  
 mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'  
 pugni iv3 pst <pugnu `she arrived'

7.42

devīramaṇa pn `Deviraman'  
 naulī- pn `ṇauli'  
 haru nm.plzr  
 pani advl `also'  
 runa iv1 inf <runu `to cry'  
 lāge tv1 pst <lāgnu `they began'

354

# Nāso: lexicon in alphabetical order

## Guruprasāda Mainālī

aba advl `now'	ashrupūrṇa adjl `tearful'
abelā advl `late'	asti advl `day before yesterday, long before'
abhimāna cn `pride'	astu advl `anyway'
abodha adjl `innocent'	asāmīpāta cmpdcn `loans and debts'
adhiyā- cn `half-share'	asāra adjl `meaningless'
aghi advl `before'	athavā cc `or'
aghikai adjl `the very previous (emph)'	atyanta advl `extremely'
agni- cn `fire'	avasthā cn `condition'
ahile advl `now'	āgana cn `courtyard'
aho intj `Oh'	āgana- cn `courtyard'
ajfā- cn `precept'	ākḥā cn `eyes'
akasmāt advl `suddenly'	ākḥā- cn `eye'
akṣatā cn `sacred rice grains'	āsu cn `tears'
alapa adjl `lost'	āsu- cn `tears'
ali adjl `a little'	ā.īpugis cmpdivl pst <ā.unu-pugnu `you arrived'
ali advl `a little'	ā.īpugubho cmpdivl pst <ā.unu-pugnu `you arrived (honorific)'
ananta adjl `endless'	ā.īs ivl pst <ā.unu `you came'
ananta- cn `infinite'	ā._dai ivl impf.prt <āunu `coming'
andhakāra adjl `dark'	ā._dā- ivl conj.prt <ā._nu `while coming'
andhakāra- cn `darkness'	ā.iches ivl pres <ā.unu `you have come'
andhā adj `blind'	ā.iches ivl pst <ā.unu `you have come'
ani advl `and then'	ā.imā.ī cn `women'
anmā.une tvl impf.prt <anmā.unu `sending out (a bride)'	ā.imā.ī- cn `woman'
antara cn `difference'	ā.unuhuncha ivl <ā.unu `she comes'
anubhava cn `experience'	ā.ū ivl imp <ā.unu `may I come'
anupama adjl `matchless'	ā.ūthyo ivl pst <ā.unu `he used to come'
anātha adj `helpless'	āātīcha ivl pres <ā.unu `comes'
anāthini adj `helpless'	ādesha cn `order'
aparādhi- cn `criminal'	ādḥā adjl `half'
apūto adj `childless'	āekī ivl prf.prt <ā.unu `come (f.)'
are nu (used to report speech)	āekā ivl prf.prt <ā.unu `come'
arkai prol.adj `another (emph)'	āera ivl abs.prt <āunu `having come'
arko prol.adj `another'	āgo cn `fire'
arko- pro.nonpers `other (side)'	āgraha cn `isistance'
arkā- pro.pers `others'	āhuti cn `sacrificial offerings'
aru pro `other'	
aru prol.adj `another'	
aru- pro.pers `others'	
asīma adjl `boundless'	



ājīvana adjl `life-long`	bagera iv1 abs.prt <bagnu `having flown`
āja advl `today`	baha cn `pain`
āja- advl `today`	bahudhā advl `often`
ājai advl `today (emph)`	bahuta advl `very`
ājākāla advl `these days`	bahānā- cn `excuse`
ākḥira advl `finally`	bajai cn `madam`
ākāsha- cn `sky`	bajai- cn `madam`
āmā cn `mother`	bajyai cn `madam`
āmā cn `mother`	bakhata cn `time`
āmā- cn `mother`	bakhata- cn `time`
āmā-chorī- cmpdcn `mother and daughter`	bakhata-bakhata- cn time-to-time`
ānanda- cn `happiness`	bakseko tv1 prf.prt <baksanu `given`
ānanda- cn `pleasure`	bala cn `strength`
ānandaprada advl `pleasant`	balekai iv1 prf.prt <balnu `burning`
āntarika advl `internal`	baliraheko iv1 prf.cont.prt <balnu `burning`
āphai pro.reflx `oneself, themself`	baliṣṭha adjl `very strong`
āphaseāpha advl `on its own` (loan from Hindi)	balla advl `finally (with great difficulty)`
āphnī prol.adj `one's own`	banchan ev1 pres <bannu `they become`
āphno pro.reflx `one's own`	bandī cn `prisoner`
āphno prol.adj `one's own`	banlā iv1 fut <bannu `will be (good)`
āphukhushī advl `voluntarily`	banā.in tv3 pst <banāunu `she made`
āphū pro.reflx `oneself`	banāyo tv3 pst <banā.unu `he made`
āphū- pro.reflx `oneself`	banūn ev1 imp <bannu `may he be`
āsana- cn `seat`	barara onomat
āshā- cn `hope`	bariyāta cn `marriage procession`
āshā- cn `hope`	bariyāta- cn `people in marriage procession`
āshā-latā cmpdcn `grandoise hope`	barābara advl `frequently`
āshā-pāsha cmpdcn `snare of hope`	barṣa- cn `year`
ātmaglāni- cn `humiliation`	barṣa- cn `years`
āvāja cn `voice`	basa nu `well (?)`
āyu cn `life`	base- iv3 cond <basnu `if stay`
āḍa- cn `support`	basekī iv1 prf.prt <basnu `remained`
bībhatsa adjl `horrible`	basekī iv3 prf.prt <basnu `seated`
bīca-bīca- cn `intervals`	basekī iv3 prf.prt <basnu `stayed`
bīcai- cn `middle (emph)`	baseko iv3 prf.prt <basnu `seated`
bīja cn `seed`	basekā iv3 prf.prt <basnu `seated`
bīsai num `twenty (emph)`	basera iv1 abs.prt <basnu `being seated`
bīsaurṃ num `twentieth, twenties (?)`	
badalā advl `instead`	
bag_ iv1 pst <bagnu `I slipped`	
bage iv1 pst <bagnu `they flowed`	

basera iv1 abs.prt <basnu	`having stayed'	bhaekā ev1 prf.prt <hunu	`have been'
basera iv3 abs.prt <basnu	`being seated'	bhaena ev2 pst <hunu+neg	`was not'
basera iv3 abs.prt <basnu	`having been seated'	bhaepani advl	`although, even if'
basin iv3 pst <basnu	`she sat'	bhaera ev1 abs.prt <hunu	`having been'
basna iv3 inf <basnu	`to stay'	bhaidiyo cmpdiv1 pst <hunu+dinu	`happened'
basnu iv1 inf <basnu	`to remain'	bhairahane impf.cont.prt ev1 <hunu	`being'
basnubhaeko iv3 prf.prt <basnu	`stayed'	bhalo-kubhalo cmpdcn	`good or bad'
bastūhū iv3 prob.pst <basnu	`I would have lived'	bhani tv1 pst <bhannu	`she said'
bastacha iv1 pres <basnu	`remains'	bhanchan tv1 pres <bhannu	`they call'
bashe iv1 pst <basnu	`used to sit'	bhandā advl	`than'
bastubhāu- cn	`cattle'	bhandā pp	`than'
battī cn	`lamp'	bhandāhun tv1 prob.pst <bhannu	`they would say'
battī- cn	`light'	bhane (bhaneko) tv1 prf.prt <bhannu	`said'
bayāsī num	`eighty-two'	bhane sc	`if'
baḍhera iv1 abs.prt <baḍhnu	`having grown'	bhane tv1 pst <bhannu	`he said'
bebujha- cn	`fool'	bhane tv1 pst <bhannu	`they said'
belā- cn	`time'	bhanekī tv1 prf.prt <bhannu	`(she) had said'
bera- cn	`time'	bhaneko tv1 prf.prt <bhannu	`being said'
bera- cn	`while'	bhaneko tv1 prf.prt <bhannu	`called'
berāmī adjl	`sick'	bhaneko tv1 prf.prt <bhannu	`said'
bh_dārī- pn	`Bh_dārī'	bhanera tv1 abs.prt <bhannu	`having said, thought (that)'
bha.ī iv1 pst <hunu	`she was'	bhanera tv1 abs.prt <bhannu	`having said, thought (that)'
bha.ikana iv1 abs.prt <hunu	`having been'	bhanin tv1 pst <bhannu	`she said'
bha.in ev1 pst <hunu	`she became'	bhanis iv1 pst <bhannu	`you said'
bha.isakyo cmpdev1 pst <hunu-saknu	`already became'	bhanithī tv1 prf.prt <bhannu+hunu	`had said'
bhae aux cond <hunu	`if be'	bhanlān tv1 fut <bhannu	`will say'
bhae ev1 pst <hunu	`he became (hon.)'	bhanne sc	`that'
bhae ev1 pst <hunu	`they became'	bhanne tv1 impf.prt <bhannu	`saying'
bhae iv1 cond <hunu	`if be'	bhannuholā tv1 fut <bhannu	`you will say'
bhae iv1 pst <hunu	`he became (honorific)'	bhannuhuncha tv1 <bhannu	`she says'
bhae iv3 cond <hunu	`if be'	bhannuhunthyo tv1 pst <bhannu	`she used to say'
bhae- ev1 cond <hunu	`being'		
bhaekī ev1 prf.prt <hunu	`been'		
bhaekā ev1 prf.prt <hunu	`become'		

bhannā- tv1 inf <bhannu `to say'	bichyā.unā- cn `bed'
bhanthe tv3 pst <bhannu `they used to call'	bidā cn `leave'
bhanthin tv1 <bhannu `she used to say'	bihāna- cn `morning'
bhanthyo tv3 pst <bhannu `he used to call'	bihānai cn `morning (emph)'
bhanū tv1 imp <bhannu `may I say'	binī cn `earnest request'
bharī pp `all over'	birsī tv1 pst <birsanu `she forgot'
bharī pp `fully in'	birsera tv1 abs.prt <birsanu `having forgotten'
bharī pp `in full'	birsichu cmpd tv1 prf.pres <birsinu+hunu `I have forgotten'
bhara pp `throughout'	birāyo tv1 pst <birā.unu `he did wrong'
bhariyo iv1p pst <bhrinu `was filled'	bittikai advl `as soon as'
bhatkāera tv1 abs.prt <bhatkā.unu `having destroyed'	bokera tv1 abs.prt <boknu `having carried'
bhatābhungga adjl `disarrayed'	boldathī iv1 pst <bolnu `she used to speak'
bhayangkara adjl `dreadful'	brahmavādī- cn `philosophers of the Vedanta school'
bhayo ev1 pst <hunu `became'	brāhmaṇa- pn `Brahman (name of a Hindu cast)'
bhayo iv1 pst <hunu `happened'	buddhi cn `intelligence'
bhayo iv2 pst <hunu `became'	buddhi- cn `intelligence'
bheṭthemṇ compdiv1 prf+pst <bheṭekī thiem <bheṭnu+hunu `I had met'	buhārtana cn `hardship of a daughter-in-law's life'
bheṭis iv1 pst <bheṭnu `you met	bā intj (used in expressing entreatment)
bhhāḍo cn `pot'	bāa._dai tv1 conj.prt <bā.unu `while opening'
bhitra advl `inside'	bābu cn `baby'
bhitra pp `inside'	bābu cn `boy'
bhitryā.isakī cmpd tv1 abs.prt <bhitryā.unu-saknu `having already entered'	bādala- cn `clouds'
bho (bhayo) iv1 pst <hunu `was'	bāheka pp `except'
bho ev1 pst <hunu `became'	bāhira advl `outside'
bhoga- cn `enjoyment'	bāhra num `twelve'
bhokā adj `hungry'	bāje cn `sir'
bholi advl `tomorrow'	bāje- cn `sir'
bhukiraheko iv1 prf.prt <bhuknu `been barking'	bālīnālī cn `crops'
bhāgne iv1 imp.prt <bhāgnu `running away'	bāla-haṭha- cmpdcn `child's persistence'
bhākala cn `pledges (to gods)'	bāla-kriḍā cmpdcn `child-play'
bhāna cn `appearance'	bālaka cn `boy'
bhāta cn `rice (food)'	bālaka cn `infant'
bhāta pn `rice'	bālaka- cn `child'
bicari adj `poor'	bālaka-kāla- cmpdcn `childhood'

bālakha- cn `child'	cha ev1 pres <hunu `he is'
bālālilā cmpdcn `child-play'	cha ev1 pres <hunu `is'
bāle tv1 pst <bālnu `he lit'	cha iv1 pres <hunu `is (she has)'
bālikā- cn `girl'	cha iv1 pres <hunu `is'
bānggina iv1p inf <bāngginu `to be crooked'	cha iv2 pres <hunu `is'
bārdalī- cn `balcony'	cha iv3 pres <hunu `is'
bārera tv1 abs.prt <bārnū `having built'	cha num `six'
bāṭa ab cs.kr `from'	chaina iv1 pres <hunu+neg `is not'
bāṭa ab cs.mkr `from'	chan iv1 pres <hunu `they are'
bāṭa ag sb.mkr	chan iv1 pres <hunu `they are'
bāṭo cn `path'	charera tv1 abs.prt <charnu `having scattered'
bātā- cn <bāṭo `way'	charne impf.prt <charnu `scattering'
būṭī-jantara cmpdcn `herbs and amulet'	chaṃ aux pres <hunu `we have'
būḍhā-būḍhī cmpdcn `old men and old women'	chaṭ aux pres <hunu `we have'
bādhin tv1 pst <bādhunu `she tied'	chekincha tv1p pres <chekinu `is blocked'
bāki adjl `remaining'	cheḍa cn `taunt'
bāḍna tv2 inf <bāḍnu `to distribute, give away'	cheḍlā tv1 fut <cheḍnu `he will pierce'
caina cn `enjoyment'	chicolīnasaknu adjl `impassable'
caldai iv1 conj.prt <calnu `while moving'	chih intj `Fie!, shame!'
calāekā tv1 prf.prt <calāunu `run, maintained'	chimekī- cn `neighbors'
camcā- cn `spoon'	chimeka- cn `neighbor'
camenā cn `snack'	china cn `moment'
candrashamshera pn `Chandrashamsher'	china- cn `moment'
carirahekā iv1 prf.cont.prt <charnu `been feeding'	chitta cn `mind'
carna iv1 inf <carnu `to feed'	chiyāchiyā adjl `broken (into pieces)'
catura adjl `wise'	chiḥ intj `Fie! shame!'
caukidāra cn `guardian'	chopekī iv1 prf.prt <chopnu `covered'
cautāro cn `platform built under a tree'	chopera tv1 abs.prt <chcpnu `having covered'
caḥcalāshrī cn `Goddess of wealth'	chorī cn `daughter'
caṭakka advl `completely'	choro cn `son'
cha aux <hunu `have'	chorā cn `sons'
cha aux <rahanu `has'	chorā- cn `son'
cha aux pres <hunu `has'	chorā-chorī cmpdcn `sons and daughters'
cha aux pres <hunu `have'	choḍī tv1 abs.prt <choḍnu `having released'
cha aux pres <hunu `is'	choḍdainathyo tv1 pst <choḍnu+neg `he would not leave'
cha aux pres <hunu `she has'	choḍera tv1 abs.prt <choḍnu `having left'

choḍiditlā cmpd tv1 fut <choḍnu-dinu `I will leave'	ḍubcha iv1 pres <ḍubnu `sinks'
choḍina tv1 pst <choḍnu+neg `she did not quit'	ḍāgdara cn `doctor'
choḍnu tv1 inf <choḍnu `leave'	dagurdai iv1 conj.prt <dagurnu `while running'
choḍnu tv1 inf <choḍnu `to leave'	daiio cn `door'
chu aux pres <hunu `I am'	dainika adjl `daily'
chu aux pres <hunu `I have'	daiva- cn `Fate'
chāka cn `meal'	damā.ī-ḍole cmpdcn `band and litter- carriers'
chātī- cn `chest, heart'	darshana- cn `auspicious meeting'
chātra- cn `student'	daulatha cn `wealth'
chāḍnu tv1 inf <choḍnu `to leave'	daulatha- cn `wealth'
cicilo adjl `infant'	daurā cn `a typical nepalese shirt'
cine tv1 pst <cinnu `he built'	daḍera iv1 abs.prt <daḍanu `having run'
cineko tv1 prf.prt <cinnu `built'	daḍavat cn `greeting'
cinnai tv1 inf <cinnu `to recognize (emph)'	dekhī tv1 abs.prt <dekhnu `having seen'
ciplera iv1 abs.prt <ciplanu `having slipped'	dekhcha iv1 pres <dekhnu `he sees'
cira adjl `long'	dekhchan tv1 pres <dekhnu `they see'
citta cn `mind'	dekh dai tv1 conj.prt <dekhnu `while seeing'
cora- cn `thief'	dekh dathe tv1 pst <dekhnu `he used to see'
cota cn `wound'	dekh dā- tv1 conj.prt <dekhnu `while seeing'
cyāpekī tv1 prf.prt <cyāpnu `held'	dekh hekī tv1 prf.prt <dekhnu `seen'
cāh_ postf `for someone's part'	dekhena tv1 pst <dekhnu `he did not see'
cāhincha iv1p pres <cāhinu `is needed'	dekh enan tv1 pst <dekhnu+neg `he did not see'
cāhirṇ postf `for someone's part'	dekh era tv1 abs.prt <dekhnu `having seen'
cākarnī cn `female slave'	dekh i pp `after'
cākarnī cn `slave'	dekh i pp `since'
cāra num `four'	dekh iko pp `since'
cāroṭā num.specif `four ones'	dekh inthyo iv1p pst <dekhinu `used to seem (seemed)'
cūpacāpa advl `silently'	dekh na tv1 inf <dekhnu `to see'
cāḍai advl `quickly'	dekh hā.ṭḍā tv1 conj.prt <dekhā.unu `while showing'
ḍīla- cn `edge'	dekh hāera iv1 abs.prt <dekhāunu `having pointed'
ḍhalamala adjl `weak'	
ḍhogidi.ī cmpdiv1 pst <ḍhognu-dinu `she greeted'	
ḍhogidi.ī cmpd tv1 pst <ḍhognu-dinu `she greeted'	
ḍhokā- cn `gate'	
ḍhunggo cn `rock'	
ḍolī cn `litter'	
ḍolī- cn `litter'	

delā tv1 fut <dinu `he will give'	dolā_ cn `quilt'
devī cn `goddess'	doṣa cn `blame'
devī-devatā- cmpdcn `gods and goddesses'	dr̥shya cn `scene'
devīramaṇa pn `Devīraman'	dr̥shya cn `sight'
devīramaṇa- cn `Devīraman'	duī num `two'
devīramaṇa- pn `Devīraman'	dubai pro `both'
deva-gaṇa cmpdcn `gods'	dubai prol.adj `both'
devatā- cn `gods'	dubai- pro `both'
dhamilo adj `dim'	dublī adj `thin'
dhana cn `wealth'	dukhcha tv1 pres <dukhnu `hurts'
dhanavāna adjl `wealthy'	dukhā.ī tv1 pst <dukhā.unu `she hurt'
dharma cn `religion'	dukhā.inan tv1 pst <dukhā.unu `she did not hurt'
dharma cn `righteousness'	dukhā.una tv1 inf <dukhā.unu `hurt'
dherai adjl `many'	dukhāe tv1 cond <dukhā.unu `if hurt'
dherai adjl `much, long'	dulahī cn `bride'
dhikkāra cn `curse'	dulahī- cn `bride'
dhāmī-jhākri- cmpdcn `shamans and medicine men'	dulāhā cn `bridegroom'
dhāraṇa cn `assumption'	duḥkhī adj `unhappy'
dhārā cn `flow(s)'	duḥkhī- cn `miserable'
dhūlo cn `dust'	duḥkha cn `hardship'
di.in tv2 pst `she gave'	duḥkha cn `sorrow'
di.irahekā tv1 prf.cont.prt <dinu `been giving'	duḥkha- cn `sorrow'
didī cn `sister'	duḥkha-pīra- cmpdcn `suffering and pain'
didī cn `sister'	duḥkhamanāu cn `sorrowful complains'
dieko tv1 prf.prt <dinu `been let out'	duḥkhamaya adjl `full of misery'
diekā tv1 prf.prt <dinu `given'	duḥkhamaya adjl `miserable'
dikka cn `worry, trouble, vexation'	dvanda cn `conflict'
dina cn `day'	dānā cn `grain'
dina cn `days'	dāsi cn slave'
dina-rāta cmpdcn `day and night'	dāsa-jivana- cmpdcn `slave-life'
dinahū advl `always, everyday'	eka num `one'
dincha tv1 pres <dinu `he gives'	eka- num `one'
dinnathin tv1 pst <dinu `she would not allow'	ekadama advl `completely'
dinthe tv2 pst <dinu `they used to give'	ekadama advl `very'
dinthin tv1 pst <dinu `she used to give'	ekai adjl `one and the same'
dinā- cmpptv1 inf <dinu `to let'	ekai num `one (emph)'
diṃḍā tv2 conj.prt <dinu `while giving'	eklai advl `alone'
dohoryāe tv1 pst <dohoryā.unu `he repeated'	ekādashī pn `Ekādashī (eleventh day in lunar calendar)'
	euṭā num.specif `one'

ga.ī iv1 abs.prt <jānu `having gone'	garthin tv1 pst <garnu `she used to do'
ga.in iv1 pst <jānu `she went'	garthyo tv1 pst <garnu `he used to do'
gadgad adjl `very happy'	garā.unu tv1 inf <garnu (caus.) `cause to do'
gae iv1 pst <jānu `he went'	garū tv1 imp <garnu `may I do'
gae- iv1 cond <jānu `if go'	garū tv1 pst <garnu `I did'
gae[ko] prf.prt <jānu `gone, past'	garūlā tv1 fut <garnu `I shall do'
gaha- cn `eye'	garūn iv1 imp <garnu `may he do'
gai iv1 abs.prt <jānu `having gone'	garūn tv1 imp <garnu `may he do'
ganīraheki tv1 prf.cont.prt <gannu `been counting'	gati cn `condition'
garī advlzr	gati cn `way'
garchan tv1 pres <garnu `they do'	gaurīghāta pn `Gaurīghāt (name of a sacred place)'
garđiho tv1 prob.pst <garnu `she would do'	gaṇḍaki pn `Gandaki (name of a river)'
gardacha tv1 pres <garnu `does'	ghaniṣṭha adjl `intimate'
gardai tv1 conj.prt <garnu `while doing'	ghara cn `home'
gardā tv1 conj.prt <garnu `while doing'	ghara- cn `house, home'
gare tv1 pst <garnu `he did'	gharai cn `home (emph)'
gareki tv1 prf.prt <garnu `done'	ghartini cn `a woman of Gharti cast, once slaves in nepal'
gareko iv1 prf.prt <garnu `done'	ghaḍī cn `hour'
gareko tv1 prf.prt <garnu `done'	gherirahe[ko]- iv1 prf.cont.prt <ghernu `been surrounding'
garera tv1 abs.prt <garnu `having done'	ghu_co cn `crowd'
garera tv3 abs.prt <garnu `having done'	ghāma- cn `sunlight'
garthe cmpdtv1 pst <garnu+hunu `had done' (garekā thie)*	gorakhā pn `Gorkha'
garidie cmpdtv1 cond <garnu+dinu `if do'	goḥālā- cn `shepherds (fools)'
garidiun cmpdtv1 imp <garnu-dinu `may he make'	goḍā cn `foot'
garin tv1 pst <garnu `she did'	grāmīṇa adjl `rustic'
garirahekā tv1 prf.cont.prt <garnu `been doing'	gr̥tha- cn `house'
garna tv1 inf <garnu `to do'	gr̥thakalaha- cn `family feud'
garna tv3 inf <garnu `to do'	gr̥thakr̥tya cn `household chores'
garna- tv1 inf <garnu `to do'	gr̥thalakṣmī cmpden `Goddess of house'
game tv1 impf.prt <garnu `doing, performing'	gujarāna cn `sustenance'
gamubhaya tv1 pst <garnu `did (polite)'	gujārā cn `maintenance'
gamā- tv1 inf <garnu `to do'	gujārā cn `sustenance'
	guru- cn `teacher'
	gā.ū- cn `village'
	gāuṃle adjl `rural'
	gāū- cn `village'
	gāū- cn `village'
	gāsa cn `a measure of mouthful food'

gāsa cn `mouthful'	hun ev1 pres <hunu `they are'
gāsdai tv1 conj.prt <gāsnu `while joining'	huna iv1 inf <hunu `to be'
gāsirahekī tv1 prf.cont.prt <gāsnu `joining'	huna.āyo cmpdev1 pst <hunu+ā.unu `came to be'
h_ qw	hunagayo cmpdev1 pst <hunu+jānu `happened to be'
h_sā.tūchan tv1 pres <h_asā.unu `he causes to laugh'	huncha intj `yes (okay)'
h_ḍnubhaecha pst iv1 `you left'	huncha intj `yes (okay)'
hajāravāra num `thousand times'	huncha iv1 pres <hunu `(It) is (good)'
haraeka adjl `every'	huncha iv1 pres <hunu `becomes'
hare intj `Oh !'	huncha iv1 pres <hunu `happens'
harivaṃsha pn `Harivamsha'	hunchan ev1 pres <hunu `they become'
haru nm.plzr	hune iv1 impf.prt <hunu `being'
hatyā cn `murder'	hune iv1 impf.prt <hunu `being'
haṇḍī cn `a religious social security pension'	hunthe ev1 pst <hunu `he would be'
helā cn `disregard'	hunthe ev1 pst <hunu `he would be'
hera iv1 imp. <hernu `look'	hunthyo ev1 pst <hunu `used to be'
here iv1 pst <hernu `he looked'	hunthyo ev1 pst <hunu `used to be'
herera iv1 abs.prt <hernu `having looked'	hunthyo ev1 pst <hunu `used to be'
herin iv1 pst <hernu `she looked at'	hunthyo iv1 pst <hunu `he used to be'
herirahekā tv1 prf.cont.prt <hernu `been watching'	hunthyo iv1 pst <hunu `used to be'
hindū pn `Hindu'	hunthyo iv2 pst <hunu `used to be'
ho ev1 pres <hunu `is'	hunubhae[ko] ev1 prf.prt <hunu `become'
ho intj `Oh, yes'	hunuhuncha ev1 pres <hunu `she is'
ho iv1 pres <hunu `ho'	hunā- ev1 inf <hunu `to be'
ho iv1 pres <hunu `is'	hunā- ev1 inf <hunu `to be'
hoina iv pres <hunu+neg `is not'	hurkā.in tv1 pst <hurkā.unu `she raised'
hoina iv1 pres <hunu+neg `is not'	hāhākāra cn `commotion'
holā aux fut <hunu `must (probably)'	hāla cn `news'
holā iv1 fut <hunu `will be'	hāla cn `news'
holān aux fut <hunu `they must'	hālidie cmpdtv4 pst <hālno-dinu `they put in'
hos iv1 imp <hunu `may (he) be'	hālidiera cmpdtv1 abs.prt <hālno-dinu `having imposed'
hr+daya cn `heart'	hālidinthin cmpdtv4 pst <hālno-dinu `she would put'
hr+daya- cn `heart'	hāmī pro.pers `we'
hr+daya-kusuma cmpdcn `flower of heart'	hāmī pro.pers `we'
hucīla pn `owl'	hāmī- pro.pers `we'
hukahuka onommat `hooting sound'	
hula- cn `crowd'	



hānathāpa- cn `competition'	janā- specif `human individuals'
hānera tv1 abs.prt <hānnu `having hit'	janā- specif `human individuals'
hāma tv1 inf <hāmu `to lose'	jaro cn `fever'
hāta cn `hand'	jarā- `root'
hāta cn `hand'	jasa pro.rel <jo `who'
hāta- cn `hand'	jasa- pro.nonpers <jo `anyone'
hāta- cn `hand'	jastī adj `like'
hāta-kākha- cmpdcn `hand and lap'	jastī- adj `like'
hāvā cn `wind'	jasto adj `like'
hāḍa-chālā cmpdcn `bone and skin'	jasto adj `like'
hāḍachālā cmpdcn `bones and skin'	jasto adj `like'
hū aux pres <chunu `I have'	jasto pp `like'
hū ev1 pres <chunu `I am'	jati advl `as much as'
hūdaina aux pres <chunu+neg `must not'	javāpha cn `answer'
hūdoho aux prob.pst <chunu `he would'	jesukai pro.nonpers `whatsoever'
hūdoho aux prob.pst <chunu `would have been'	jha_ pp `like'
hūdohtū aux prob.pst <chunu `I would have'	jha_ pp `like'
hāsne- impf.prt <hāsnu `laughers (laughing ones)'	jha_ pp `like'
hāsthe iv1 pst <hāsnu `they used to laugh'	jha_ pp `like'
icchā cn `wish'	jhagaḍā cn `quarrel'
icchā- cn `desire'	jhalkiraheko iv1p prf.cont.prt <jhalkinu `been appearing'
ityādi adjl `such'	jhan advl `furthermore'
ityādi adjl `such'	jharkera iv1 abs.prt <jharkanu `being angry'
ityādi adjl `such'	jharna iv1 inf <jharna `to drop'
jīu- cn `body'	jhāḍangge adjl `ill-tempered'
jīu- cn `body'	jhāḍai advl `almost'
jīvana- cn `life'	jhāḍai advl `almost'
jīvana- cn `life'	jhutrā adj `ragged'
jīvana- cn `life'	jhūḍiraheko iv1 prf.prt <jhūḍinu `been hanging'
jīvanādhāra cmpdcn `support of life'	jhūḍyāyau iv1 pst <jhūḍyā.unu `you hung'
jabarajastī advl `forcibly'	jhārdai tv1 conj.prt <jhārmu `dropping'
jagata- cn `world'	jhārdai tv1 conj.prt <jhārmu `dropping'
jahājai cn `ship (emph)'	jhārdai tv1 conj.prt <jhārmu `dropping'
jahāna- cn `family'	jhārthin tv1 pst <jhārmu `she used to drop'
jāngabahādura- pn `Jāngabahadur'	jiddī cn `insistence'
janma cn `birth, life'	jindagī- cn `life'
janma- cn `life'	jīta cn `victory'
janā specif `human individuals'	jo pro.rel `which'

jo pro.rel `who'	kahile advl `when'
jo pro.rel `who'	kahile advl `when'
jonpārī- cn `neighbors'	kahile advl `when'
jonpārī- cn `neighbors'	kahilekāhiṃ advl `sometimes'
juṭho-cūlho cmpdcn `dirty-kitchen'	kahilekāhiṃ advl `sometimes'
jyoti cn `light'	kahilekāhiṃ advl `sometimes'
jyotiṣi- cn `astrologer'	kahilyai advl `ever'
jyādā adjl `excessive'	kahilyai advl `ever'
jyālā cn `wages'	kahā advl `where'
jñāna cn `knowledge'	kahā advl `where'
jā.auṃ iv1 imp <jānu `let us go'	kahā pp `at'
jā.auṃ iv1 imp <jānu `let us go'	kahā pp `at'
jāgā adjl `vigilant'	kahā pp `at'
jāna iv1 inf <jānu `to go'	kaile advl `when'
jāna iv1 inf <jānu `to go'	kaiyana adjl `several'
jāna iv1 inf <jānu `to go'	kalaha cn `quarrel'
jānches iv1 pres <jānu `you will go'	kalpanāṭita adjl `highly imaginary'
jānchu iv1 pres <jānu `I (will) go'	kanggāla adjl `penniless'
jānchu iv1 pres <jānu `I (will) go'	kanyā-pakṣa- cmpdcn `bride's side'
jānchu iv1 pres <jānu `I (will) go'	kapāla- cn `mind, hair, head'
jānchyou iv1 pres <jānu `will you go'	kara- cn `compulsion'
jāne iv1 impf.prt <jānu `going'	kara- cn `compulsion'
jāne iv1 inf.prt <jānu `going'	kartavya cn `duty'
jānera tv1 abs.prt <jānu `having understood'	karuṇā cn `compassion'
jānisaknu cmpd tv1 inf <jānu-saknu `can know'	karuṇā- cn `compassion'
jānos tv1 imp <jānu `may he know'	karuṇājanaka adjl `pathetic'
jānthin iv1 pst <jānu `she would go'	karā.une iv1 impf.prt `shouting, howling, hooting'
jānthyo iv1 pst <jānu `he would go'	kasa pro.interrog <ko `who'
jānthyo iv1 pst <jānu `he would go'	kasai- pro.pers `anyone'
jānubhayo iv1 pst <jānu `he went (honorific)'	kasai- pro.pers <ko `anyone (emph)'
jāos iv1 imp <jānu `may he go'	kasai- pro.pers <ko `anyone (emph)'
jātrū- cn `pilgrim'	kasarī adv `how'
jādhītu iv1 prob.pst <jānu `I would go'	kastī adj `how'
jādai iv1 conj.prt <jānu `going'	kasto adj `how'
jādainathin iv1 pst <jānu+neg `she would not go'	kasto adj `how'
jādā iv1 conj.prt <jānu `while arriving'	kastā adj `how'
kī gn cs.mkr `of'	kati advl `how much'
kahile advl `sometimes'	katro adjl `how big'
kahile advl `sometimes'	katā advl `whither'
	kaṭero cn `hut'
	kaḍuwā cn `mustard'
	kaḍā adjl `severe, hard'

ke pro.interrog `what'	khuwā.irahekī tv2 prf.cont.prt
ke prol.adj `what'	<khuvā.unu `been feeding'
ke qw	khudkā- cn `sore points'
kehī adjl `any, some'	khwā.urthe tv1 pst <khwa.unu `he
kehī adjl `some'	used to feed'
kehī advl `somewhat'	khā.ī tv1 pst <khānu `she ate'
kehī advl `somewhat'	khā.i iv1 impf.prt <khānu `eating'
kehi pro.nonpers `anything'	khā.i iv1 impf.prt <khānu `eating'
kehi pro.nonpers `something'	khā.i- tv1 impf.prt <kānu `eating'
kehi adjl `some'	khā.in tv1 pst <khānu `she ate'
keko prol.adj `what'	khā.ū tv1 imp <khānu `may I eat'
kevala advl `only'	khāera tv1 abs.prt <knānu `having
kevala advl `only'	taken'
khane tv1 pst <knānu `he dug (built)'	khāksī cn `phthisis'
kharcā-barca cn `things to eat'	khāna tv1 inf <khānu `to eat'
khasch_ū iv1 pres <khasnu `we drop'	khāpera tv1 abs.prt <khāpnu `having
khaschan iv1 pres <khasnu `they drop'	overlaid'
khasisake- cmpdiv1 cond <khasi-saknu	khāta- cn `cot'
`if drop'	ki cc `or'
khasnu iv1 inf <khasnu `to drop'	ki qw
khasro-masinu cmpdcn `rough or fine'	kina advl `why'
khasyo iv1 pst <khasnu `he dropped'	kinaki cc `because'
khatīrā cn `boils'	kintu cc `but'
khaḍā adjl `present, standing'	kisāna- cn `farmer'
kheliraheko iv1 prf.cont.prt <khelnu	ko gn cs-mkr `of'
`been playing'	ko gn cs.mkr
khelirahekā iv1 prf.cont.prt <khelnu	ko gn cs.mkr `of'
`been playing'	ko gn cs.mkr `ko'
khelāeko tv1 prf.prt <khelāunu `play'	ko gn cs.mkr `ko'
kheta-bārī cmpdcn `crop fields'	ko gn cs.mkr `oī'
khinna adjl `sad'	ko gn.cs.mkr `ko'
khitkā cn `titter'	ko pro.interrog `who'
kho.ī advl* `where is?'	ko- pro.interrog `who'
khojī cn `question, search'	kokha cn `womb'
khojdacha aux pres <khojnu `wants'	komala adjl `tender'
khojdathe aux pst <khojnu `he would	koshisha- cn `effort'
want'	koṭhā cn `room'
khojna tv1 inf <khijnu `to look for'	koṭhā- cn `room'
khojthyo aux pst <khojnu `he would	kr+taghna adjl `ungrateful'
want'	kr+tya- cn `act'
khokirahanuhuncha iv1 pres <khoknu	kukura cn `dog'
`she keeps coughing'	kulābalamba- cmpdcn `anchor of the
khopā- cn `hole'	family'

kumle adjl `carrying baggages'	le in cs.mkr `because, by, with'
kuna prol.adj `which'	le in cs.mkr `by with'
kunai adjl `some'	le in cs.mkr `by, because, with'
kuraikurā- cn `talks'	le in cs.mkr `by, with'
kurā cn `matter'	le in cs.mkr `by, with, because'
kurā cn `talk'	lie tv1 pst <linu `he took'
kurā cn `talks'	lienān tv1 pst <linu+neg `he did not take'
kurā cn `thing'	liera tv1 abs.prt <linu `having taken'
kurā cn `thought'	lugā cn `clothes'
kurā- cn `thing, matter'	lukiraheko iv1 prf.cont.prt <luknu `being hidden'
kurā- cn `things'	lukna iv1 inf <luknu `to hide'
kurā- cn `things'	lupta adjl `lost'
kurākānī cn `conversation'	lyāera tv1 abs.prt <lyā.unu `having brought (in marriage)'
kyāre nu `probably, I guess'	lā.ī ac cs.mkr
kā gn cs.mkr `of'	lā.ī dt cs.mkr `to'
kā nm.plzr `of'	lā.ī tv1 pst <lā.unu `she wore'
kākhī- cn `human body part under the arm'	lā.i ac cs.mkr
kākha- cn `lap'	lā.i dt cs.mkr `to'
kālo adjl `black'	lā.una tv1 inf <lā.unu `to rub, apply'
kāma cn `act'	lā.u tv1 imp <lā.unu `may I wear'
kāma cn `job'	lāekī tv1 prf.prt <lā.unu `wearing'
kāma cn `work'	lāgdacha ev1p pres <lāgnu `is applied'
kāma cn `work, use'	lāgdaina iv1 pres <lāgnu+neg `does not take'
kāma- cn `act'	lāgdo iv1 conj.prt <lāgnu `striking'
kārāgāra- cn `prison'	lāge tv1 pst <lāgnu `he began'
kāṭiyo iv1p pst <kāṭinu `was cut (grieved)'	lāge tv1 pst <lāgnu `they began'
kāṭnu tv1 inf <kāṭnu `to cut'	lāgekī tv1 prf.prt <lāgnu `begun'
kṣaṇa- cn `moment'	lāgeko iv1 prf.prt <lāgnu `struck'
lagāe tv1 pst <lagā.unu `he organized'	lāgeko tv1 prf.prt <lāgnu `begun'
lagāeckī prf.prt <lagā.unu `wearing'	lāgeko tv1 prf.prt <lāgnu `begun'
lagāeckī tv1 prf.prt <lagā.unu `wearing'	lāgin tv1 pst <lāgnu `she began'
laharī cn `wave'	lāgithin comptv1 pst <lāgnu+hunu `had begun'
laijānu- tv1 inf <laijānu `to take'	lāgnu iv1 inf <lāgnu `to strike'
lakṣmī pn `Laksmi'	lāgthe iv1 pst <lāgnu `they would begin'
lakṣmī- pn `Laksmi'	lāgthyo iv2 pst <lāgnu `used to strike'
larbarieko iv1 prf.prt <larbarinu `faltering'	lāgyo ev2 pst <lāgnu `seemed'
lau nu	lāgyo iv1 pst <lāgnu `he moved'
le in cs.mkr `because, by, with'	
le ag cs.mkr	
le ag sb.mkr	

lāgyo tv1 pst <lāgnu `he began'	milethyo tv1 pst <milnu `had been obtained'
lālana-pālana- cmpdcn `love and nourishment'	mīlthyo iv1 pst <milnu `agreed, matched'
lālasā- cn `desire'	mola cn `price'
lāmo adj `long'	mr†gatr†ṣṇā cmpdcn `mirage'
mītho adj `good (food)'	mukha cn `face'
ma pro.pers `I'	mukha- cn `mouth'
ma- pro.pers `I'	mukha- cn `face'
maccā.iraḥanchan tv1 pres.cont <macca.unu `they keep making (commotion)'	mukha- cn `mouth'
madhuro adj `faint'	mukhamaṇḍala- cmpdcn `face'
mahinā- cn `month'	mukta adj `free'
mahādīpa cmpdcn `great-lamp'	mula- cn `origin'
mahān adjl `great'	muskila adjl `hard'
mahārāja cn `king'	muṭhī cn `handful'
mai lc cs.mkr `at, in, on (emph)'	muṭu cn `heart'
mai- pro.pers <ma `I'	muṭu- cn `heart'
mailo adj `dirty'	mwā.ī cn `kiss'
mailo cn `dirt'	mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'
mailā adj `dirty'	mā lc cs.mkr `at, in, on'
mala cn `fertilizer'	māgera tv1 abs.prt <māgnu `having asked for'
malina adj `faint, dirty'	māgha pn `ṛagh (January-February)'
malino adj `faint'	māhurī pp `bees'
mana- cn `mind'	māliknī cn `female owner' mistress'
manamana cn `mind-mind'	mānava-jāti- cmpdcn `human race'
manamana- cn `mind-mind'	mānisa cn `men'
manamanai cn `mind-mind (emph)'	mānisa- cn `man'
mandira- cn `temple'	mānnubhaena iv1 pst <mānnu+neg `did not agree to'
mani pp `under'	mānnuhunthyo iv1 pst <mānnu `he used to feel'
mano-mālīnya- cmpdcn `animosity'	mānā- cn `a measure of food'
manomandira cn `fictitious castle'	māthi pp `over'
manovedanā- cnpcn `mental pain'	mātra advl `only'
manovij_āna cn `psychology'	mātr†vijoga cmpdcn `separation from mother'
manuṣya- cn `man'	māyālagdī adj `pitiable'
matalabī adjl `selfish'	mūka adjl `mute'
maukā cn `opportunity'	na cc `nor'
maṭha- cn `mound'	na nu `simply (?)'
maṇḍapa- cn `pavillion'	nabha-sthala- cmpdcn `firmament'
meṛī pro.pers `my'	nabhae iv1 cond <na+hunu `if not be'
mero pro.pers `my'	
micna tv1 inf <micnu `to press, rub, massage'	

nabhae sc `if not'	nidā.uri adj `sad'
nabhaekī iv1 prf.prt <na+hunu `not having'	niko adj `healed'
nadekhdā tv1 conj.prt <na+dekhnu `while not seeing'	niko adjl `healed'
nagare tv1 cond <na+garnu `if not do'	nimitta pp `for'
nahune aux inf.prt <na+hunu `must not have'	nimti pp `for'
nai nu `(emphatic)'	nirmāṇa cn `construction'
najīkai advl `near'	nisteja adjl `pale'
najānekā tv1 prf.prt <na+jānnu `not knowing'	niyālera iv1 abs.prt <niyālno `having peered'
naki cc `not'	nokara-cākara cmpdcn `servants and serfs'
nali.ikana tv1 abs.prt <na+linu `not having taken'	nuhāuna iv1 inf <nuhā.unu `to bath'
namaskāra cn `greeting, good bye'	nāciraheko iv1 prf.cont.prt <nāchnu `been dancing'
napā.ī tv1 abs.prt <na+pā.unu `not having received'	nāka cn `nose'
napā.ṭdai tv1 conj.prt <pā.unu `while not getting'	nānī cn `little child'
naramā.ilo adj `unpleasant'	nārī-svabhāva- cmpdcn `woman's nature'
narāmro adj `bad'	nāso cn `property temporarily entrusted to someone else by its owner'
nasak[i]ne auxp impf.prt <na+sakinu `(one that) cannot be'	ochyāna cn `bed'
nasake aux cond <na+saknu `if cannot'	ochyāna- cn `bed'
nasunidie- cmpd tv1 cond <na+sunnudinū `if not listen'	oho intj `Oh!'
naulī pn `ṇauli'	oilāyo iv1 pst <oilā.unu `he withered'
naulīl- pn `ṇauli'	oḍhne- cn `shawl'
naulīrūpī cmpdadjl `(in) the form of ṇauli'	pachī advl `behind'
naulo adj `strange'	pachi advl `afterwards'
nayana- cn `eye'	pachi pp `after'
nayā adj `new'	pachiko `after'
nayā adjl `new'	pachiko pp `after'
nepāla pn `nepal'	paga cn `feet'
nepāla- pn `nepal'	pahilo adj `first'
nera pp `near'	paisā pn `smallest unit of nepalese currency'
ni nu	paisā- cn `money'
nibhna iv1 inf <nibhnu `to die out'	pakha- pp `toward (morning and evening)'
nibhne iv1 impf.prt <nibhnu `going out (light)'	pakrane tv1 impf.prt <pakranu `catching'
nidrā cn `sleep'	pakā.unu tv1 inf <pakā.unu `cook'
	pakā.unuhuncha tv1 pres <pakā.unu `he cooks'

pakā.ūcha tv1 pres <pakā.unu `cooks'	patana cn `fall'
pakṣī- cn `bird'	pati- cn `husband'
pallo adj `next'	patiparāyaṇā adj `loyal to husband'
palte iv1 pst <palṭanu `he lay'	patnī cn `wife'
panchiyo iv1p pst <panchinu `moved away'	pavitra adjl `pure'
pani advl `also, even'	paṭṭi pp `toward'
pani advl `also, even'	paḍhera tv1 abs.per <paḍhnu `having read'
para advl `further'	peṭa cn `stomach'
parameshvara cn `Lord'	phala_cā- cn `bench'
parameshvara cn `god'	phale-phuleko cmpdadj `prosperous'
parameshvara- cn `god'	pharkanubhae- iv1 cond <pharkanu `if return'
parantu cc `but'	pharke- iv1 cond <pharkanu `if return'
paraspara advl `mutually'	pharkera iv1 abs.prt <pharkanu `having turned'
paratra cn `next life'	phauja- cn `army'
parcha aux pres <parnu `must'	pheri advl `again'
pardā aux conj.prt <parnu `when having to'	phikrī- cn `concern'
pardā iv1 conj.prt <parnu `while happening'	phupū cn `aunt'
pare aux cond <parnu `if must'	phupū- cn `aunt'
parevā cn `pigeons'	phāguna pn `name of a nepali month Phagun (February-march)'
parevā- cn `pigeon'	pilapila advl `atwinkle'
paricita adjl `acquainted'	pitṛ- cn `ancestor'
paripūrṇa adjl `filled'	pimḍī- cn `porch'
parivartanashīla adjl `changing'	po nu `rather'
pariā.ūdā cmpdiv1 conj.prt <parnu-āunu `while happening'	poi- cn `husband'
parkhī iv1 abs.prt <parkhanu `having halted, waited'	pokhne tv1 impf.prt <pokhnu `pouring, spilling'
parlā aux fut <parnu `will have'	poko cn `bundle'
parlā iv3 fut `will fall'	potna tv1 inf <potnu `to paint, clean'
parne aux impf.prt <parnu `must'	prabala adjl `strong'
parthyo aux pst <parnu `had (pst of must)'	prabhu cn `Lord'
paryo aux pst <parnu `had'	prakāsha- cn `light'
paryo aux pst <parnu `had to'	prashna cn `question'
paryo iv2 pst <parnu `fell, happened'	pratīta adjl `one that seems'
pashcīma cn `west'	pratidina- advl `everyday, day after day'
pashupati- pn `Pashupati'	prema cn `love, affection'
pashupatinātha- pn `Pashupatinath'	preraṇā- cn `inspiration'
pasin iv3 pst <pasnu `she entered'	prārabdha- cn `destiny'
pasne- iv1 impf.prt <pasnu `entering'	prāṇī- cn `creature'

pr̥thvī- cn `earth'	pārera tv1 abs.prt <pārnu `having made'
puchine tv1p impf.prf <puchinu `(to) be wiped'	pāta cn `leaf'
pugdacha iv3 pres <pugnu `arrives'	pāta cn `leaf/leaves'
pugin iv3 pst <pugnu `she arrived'	pāṭha cn `lesson'
pugisakthe cmpdiv pst <pugnu-saknu `would have already reached'	pāṭha cn `recitation of sacred texts'
pugthyo iv1 pst <pugnu `he used to arrive'	pāṇigrahaṇa cn `wedding'
pugyo iv3 pst <pugnu `he arrived'	pāṇḍitya cn `wisdom'
puraskāra cn `reward'	pūjā cn `worship'
purānī adj `old'	pūrvaka advlzr `with'
purāno adj `old'	rīsa- cn `jealousy'
purānā adj `old'	rīta cn `manner'
purāṇa cn `Purana (legends)'	r_dai iv1 conj.prt <runu `while crying'
putra cn `son'	ra cc `and'
putra-vātsalya- cmpdcn `love for son'	ra nu
putravatī adj `woman with a son'	rahara cn `desire'
puṇya cn `religious merit'	rahecha aux pres <rahanu `is (found)'
puṇya cn `religious merit'	rahecha aux pres <rahanu `was (found to)'
puṇya-bhoga cmpdcn `enjoyment of religious merit'	rahechan aux pres <rahanu `they were (found to have)'
puṇyabhogī adjl `enjoyer of religious merit'	rahichan aux pst <rahanu `she was (found to have)'
pyāro adj `dear'	raicha aux pres <rahanu `she had'
pyāsa cn `thirst'	ramaṇī cn `lady'
pyāsā adj `thirsty'	ramaṇī- cn `lady'
pā.ī tv1 abs.prt <pā.unu `having received'	ramitā cn `fun'
pā.in_ tv1 pst <pā.unu+neg `I did not get'	roīrahanubhaeko iv1 prf.cont.prt <runu `have been crying'
pā.iyo tv1p imp <pā.unu `may we get'	rogī- cn `patient'
pāe tv1 pst <pā.unu `he got'	roga cn `disease'
pāekī tv1 prf.prt <pā.unu `begotten'	roirahekā iv1 prf.cont.prt <runu `been crying'
pācra tv1 abs.prt <pā.unu `having gained'	roirahin iv1 pst <runu `she kept crying'
pāhunā-pāsā- cmpdcn `guests and invitees'	rukha-vṛkṣa cmpdcn `trees and arbors'
pānī cn `water'	runa iv inf <runu `to cry'
pānasa- cn `lamp-stand'	runa iv1 inf <runu `to cry'
pāpī adj `sinner'	rune- impf.prt <runu `weepers (weeping ones)'
pāpapūrṇa adjl `full of sins'	ruwā.ūchan tv1 <ruwā.unu `he causes to cry'
pāpinī- adj `sinner'	rājā cn `king'



rākhera tv1 abs.prt <rākhnu `having put'	sambhāra cn `care, protection'
rākhes tv1 imp <rākhnu `may you keep'	samjh_dai tv1 conj.prt <samjhanu `while remembering'
rākhidī.in cmpd tv4 pst <rākhnū-dīnu `she put'	samjh_dā tv1 conj.prt <samjhanu `while remembering'
rākhnē impf.prt <rākhnū `putting'	samjhana tv1 inf <samjhanu `to remember'
rāmro adj `good (clothes)'	samjhanthe tv3 pst <samjhanu `he regarded'
rānu- cn `queen bee'	samjhanu tv1 inf <samjhanu `rememeber'
rāta- cn `night'	samjhin tv1 pst <samjhanu `she remembered'
rātamāṭe adj `of Ratamāṭa'	samjhirahanchan tv1 pres.cont <samjhanu `he keeps remembering'
rātrī cn `night'	samma advl `only'
rātrī- cn `night'	samma advl `only, even'
rīcā cn `Vedic hymns'	samma pp `for'
rūdai iv1 conj.prt `crying'	samma pp `until'
rūpa cn `form'	sammati cn `consent'
sīmīta adjl `limited'	sammati- cn `consent'
s_ga pp `with'	sampatti cn `wealth'
s_gako pp `with'	sampatti- cn `wealth'
sabai pro.nonpers `all, everything'	samā.una iv1 inf <samā.unu `to catch'
sabai prol.adj `all'	samā.unechin tv1 fut <samā.unu `she will catch'
saberai advl `early'	samāpta adjl `complete'
sadaiva- advl `always, ever'	samāpta adjl `complete'
sadbū cn `a combination of one hundred types of foodgrains'	samāpta adjl `exhausted'
sadhaim advl `always'	samātera tv1 abs.prt <samātnu `having held'
sahana tv1 inf <sahanu `to tolerate'	samāune tv1 impf.prt <samā.unu `holding'
saheki tv1 prf.prt <sahanu `tolerated'	samūha cn `group'
sake aux cond <saknu `if can'	santoṣa cn `satisfaction'
sakena aux pst <saknu+neg `he could not'	santāna cn `child'
sakenan aux pst <saknu+neg `he could not'	santāna cn `children'
sakina aux pst <saknu `I could not'	santāna- cn `child'
sakina aux pst <saknu+neg `I could not'	santāna- cn `descendants'
saknubhaena aux pst <saknu+neg `he could not'	santānahīnā adj `childless'
saktinathin aux pst <saknu+neg `she could not'	santānecchuka adjl `desirous of child'
salla onomat	saphala adjl `fruitful'
sallāha cn `advice'	
samaya- cn `time'	

sarakāra- cs `government, king'	subidāra- cn `a post in nepalese military'
sarala adjl `simple'	sukera iv1 abs.prt <suknu `having lost weight'
sautā cn `co-wife'	sukha- cn `happiness'
sautā- cn `co-wife'	sukha-duḥkha- cmpdcn `happiness and sorrow'
savai prol.adj `all'	sukha-lipsā- cmpdcn `desire for pleasure'
samga pp `with'	sunera tv1 abs.prt <sunnu `having heard'
samsāra cn `world'	sunirahanthe iv1 pst <sunnu `he kept listening'
samsāra- cn `world'	sunne- tv1 impf.prt <sunnu `hearing'
samyama cn `self-restraint'	sushīla pn `śushil'
sevā cn `service'	sushīla- pn `śushil'
sevā- cn `service'	sustarī adv `slowly'
seṣa adjl `remaining'	sutchu iv1 pres <sutnu `I sleep'
seṣa adjl `remaning'	sutekī iv1 prf.prt <sutnu `slept'
shabda cn `sound'	sutiraheko tv1 prf.cont.prt <sutnu `having been slept'
shaishava-kāla- cmpdcn `childhood'	sutna iv1 inf <sutnu `to sleep'
shakti cn `power'	sutnubhae iv1 cond <sutnu `if sleep'
shaṅkā cn `suspicion'	sutnuhuncha iv1 pst <sutnu `he sleeps'
shishu-santāna- cmpdcn `child offspring'	svabhāva cn `nature'
shmashāna cn `cremation ground'	svabhāvai cn `nature (emph)'
shānta adjl `quiet'	svara cn `voice'
shārīka adjl `physical'	svara- cn `voice'
shāyada advl `probably'	svarga- cn `heaven'
shūnya adjl `empty'	svargavāsi adjl `late (dead)'
siddhinā- iv1p inf <siddhinu `to be exhausted'	svāsnī cn `wife'
siddhisakeko cmpdiv1 prf.prt <siddhinu+saknu `already exhausted'	svāsnīmānisa- cn `woman'
sikācko tv2 prf.prt <sikā.unu `taught'	sāhrai advl `very'
sireṭo cn `cold wind'	sāla cn `year'
sirāna- cn `pillow'	sāla- cn `year'
sodhdā iv1 conj.prt <sodhnu `while asking'	sāmu pp `in front'
sodheko tv1 prf.prt <sodhnu `asked'	sāno adj `small, little'
sodhena tv1 pst <sodhnu `did not ask'	sānu pn `ṣanu (nick-name for ṣubhadra)'
sodhi- cmpdiv1 <sodhnu+ `ask'	sāpha adjl `clean'
sodhin tv1 pst <sodhnu `she asked'	sāreko iv1 prf.prt <sārmu `moved'
sojhī adj `simple'	sāsa cn `breath (life)'
sojho adj `simple'	sāsa cn `breath'
subhadrā pn `ṣubhadra'	
subhadrā- pn `ṣubhadra'	

sāthī cn `friend'	tapā_ pro.pers `you'
sātha advlzr `with'	tara cc `but'
sātha- cn `company'	tarka cn `thought'
sāmsārika adjl `worldly'	tarsanchan iv1 pres <tarsanu `are scared'
sāco adj `truthful, honest'	taruṇa adjl `young'
ṭarro adj `bitter'	tatha cc `and'
ṭekne- iv3 impf.prt <ṭeknu `stepping'	tathā cc `and'
ṭhageko tv1 prf.prt <ṭhagnu `cheated'	tayāra adjl `ready'
ṭhamyā.unai iv1 inf <ṭhamyā.unu `determine (emph)'	tejomaya adjl `brilliant'
ṭhaṭṭā cn `jokes'	tela cn `oil'
ṭhokābāṅī cn `competition'	tela- cn `oil'
ṭhulī adj `big'	thankyā.ī tv1 abs.prt <thankyāunu `having stored'
ṭhulo adj `big'	thapimḍā conj.prt iv1p `while being added'
ṭhā.ṭ- cn `place'	thi.ī ev1 pst <hunu `she was'
ṭhā.ṭ- cn `place'	thi.in aux pst <hunu `she had'
ṭhāka-ṭhuka cn `verbal skirmishes'	thi.in aux pst <hunu `she was'
ṭhāṭī cn `place, room'	thie aux pst <hunu `he had'
ṭhāṭī- cn `place'	thie aux pst <hunu `he was'
ṭhūlo adj `great'	thie aux pst <hunu `they had'
ṭikdāinan iv1 pres <ṭiknu+neg `they do not stay'	thie ev1 pst <hunu `he was'
ṭukrā-ṭukrā cn `broken (into pieces)'	thie ev1 pst <hunu `they were'
ṭupī cn `pig-tail'	thie iv3 pst <hunu `they were'
ṭāsiyo iv1p pst <ṭāsinu `he was stuck'	thiena iv1 pst <hunu+na `was not'
ṭī prol.adj `those'	thiena iv2 pst <hunu+neg `was not'
ṭībra adjl `extreme'	thienan iv1 pst <hunu+neg `they were not'
ṭīrtha cn `pilgrimage, pilgrimage site'	thiyo aux pst <hunu `he had'
ṭīrtha- cn `pilgrimage, pilgrimage site'	thiyo aux pst <hunu `he was'
ṭīrtha-varta cmpdcn `pilgrimage and vow'	thiyo aux pst <hunu `was'
ṭīrtha-yātrī- cmpdcn `pilgrim'	thiyo ev1 pst <hunu `he was'
ṭīrtha-yātrā cmpdcn `pilgrimage'	thiyo iv3 pst <hunu `he was'
ṭīrtha-yātrā- cmpdcn `pilgrimage'	thāhā cn `knowledge'
t_ pro.pers `you'	thāisi cn `phthisis'
ta advl `then'	thākera iv1 abs.prt <thāknu `having been tired)
ta nu	thāpera tv1 abs.prt <thāpnu `having proffered'
ta nu `rather (?)'	tila cn `sesame seed'
taipani cc `even then'	tila- cn `sesame'
taipani cc `however'	timro pro.pers `your'
taiṃ- pro.pers <t_ `you'	
talatīra- advl `downward'	
tapanī adjl `mild'	

tina num `three'	upekṣā cn `disregard'
tira pp `on'	upāya cn `means'
tira pp `toward'	us intj `Oh no!'
truṭi cn `mistake'	usa pro.pers <u `she, he'
tuccha adj `trivial, worthless'	usa prol.adj `that'
tulasi- pn `tulasi plant'	usa prol.adj <u `that'
tyahī prol.adj `that (very) (emph)'	usa- pro.dem <u `that'
tyahā advl `there'	usa- pro.pers <u `she, he'
tyasa prol.adj <tyo `that'	utsukatā- cn `curiosity'
tyasa prol.adj <tyo `that'	uttara cn `answer'
tyasa- pro.dem <tyo `he, she, that'	uṭhdaina ivl pres <uṭhnu+neg `does not rise (return)'
tyasa- pro.dem <tyo `that'	uḍera ivl abs.prt <uḍnu `having flown'
tyasai- pro.dem `that (emph)'	visāsaya adjl `very long (lit. twenty hundred)'
tyasatai advl `likewise'	vacana cn `words'
tyaso advl `so'	vaibhava- cn `wealth'
tyastai- adjl `like that (time, situation)'	varṣa- cn `year'
tyastā adj `like that'	vasha advlzr `because of'
tyatro adj `that big'	vastu cn `thing'
tyo prol.adj `that'	vastubhāu cn `cattle'
tā nu `rather'	velā- cn `time'
tānchan tvl pres <tānnu `they pull'	vicitra adjl `strange'
tāpchan tvl pres <tāpnu `take the heat of'	vicāra cn `thought'
tārā-gaṇa cn `stars'	vicāra- cn `thought'
tāḍanā cn `scolding'	vidhavā cn `widow'
u pro.pers `she, he'	vidhātā- cn `God (Creator)'
u prol.adj `that'	vilīna adj `lost'
ughārera tvl abs.prt <ughārnu `having opened'	vinā pp `without'
ughārīn tvl pst <ughārnu `she opened'	vipatti- cn `trouble'
uhī prol.adj `same'	virasilo adj `melancholic'
uh_ advl `there (emph)'	vishva- cn `world'
uhā advl `there (emph)'	vishāla adj `vast'
ujyālo- cn `light'	viveka cn `conscience'
umera cn `age'	viveka- cn `wisdom'
umera- cn `age'	vivāha cn `marriage'
umeradāra adjl `young'	vivāha-vidhi cmpdcn `ritual of marriage'
unī pro.pers `he'	viyoga cn `separation'
unī pro.pers `she'	vrata cn `vow'
una- pro.pers <unī `he'	vyarthai advl `unnecessarily'
una- pro.pers <unī `she'	vā cc `or'
unai- pro.pers <unī `he' (emph)'	vāk-shakti cmpdcn `power of speech'
upadesha cn `advice'	

waripari pp `around'  
 yī prol.adj `these'  
 yahī pro.dem `this (emph)'  
 yahim advl `here (emph)'  
 yahā advl `here (emph)'  
 yahā advl `here'  
 yasa prol.adj <yo `this'  
 yasa- pro.dem <yo `this'  
 yastai adjl `such'  
 yastai- adjl `like this (time, situation)'  
 yasto adjl `such'  
 yatikā adjl `so many'  
 yatro adj `so big'  
 yatti adjl `this much'  
 yini- pro.pers `this'  
 yina- pro.pers <yī `these'  
 yinai prol.adj `this very'  
 yinai- pro.pers `this (emph)'  
 yo adj.dem `this'  
 yo prol.adj `this'  
 yā cc `or'